







Boffrey Mass Decree 1911

183

(2)

(85)

L XV

[1562] 4^s 16/0

Bo^t of the Widow of Rich^d
Robert Carnarvon 16 July
1839 T. J.

STC 296

THE SECRETES I.

of the reuerent Maister Alex-
xis of Piemont. 63126

THE FIRST BOOKE.

The maner and secrete to conserue a mans youth, and so holde
backe olde age: and to maintaine a man alwayes in health and
strength, as in the fairest flower of his age.

At this is taken out of the long study, and diuers experiences, that
a gentle man made by the space of many yeres, in the seruice of a
noble Lady, Beyng a thing most certaine, that an old man, of thre
score and ten yeres all withered with age, of a very euil comple-
xion, and subiect to diuers kindes of diseases, was altered and chas-
ged, as into the age of sixe or eight and twentie yeres.



FIRST, men ought to haue alwayes in re-
membzaunce and befoze their eyes, that no
grace, giste, or commoditie, is to be hoped
for, but of God onely. In whose great cle-
mentie and goodnesse, the great prophet,
being assured and stablished in conscience,
through his perfect faith cried, saying: *Renouabitur sicut aquila,*
iuuentus mea. And by the same mercede and goodnesse
he prolonged so many yeres the lyfe of Ezechias: and made
Poisses liue a hundred and .xx. yeres and more, and not
one of his teethe at any time mouing: without any dimi-
nes of sight or ache of heade. He then as a moste mightie
creatour and father of all, hauinge assigned vnto man the
terme of his life, & left him to the arbitrement of his owne
wil: and also hauing geuen vertue, strength & properties
vnto thinges, & leauing them to execute ordinarily, their
mouings & nature, hath also left power vnto humane cre-
atures to preserue themselves in health, vntill y^e terme &
prescribed ende of our life, both vniuersally & particularly.

A. I.

But

The firste booke

But for as much as we know not how to employ things, according as they are conuenable & mete for our nature, & our chaunces or necessities, our disordinate maner of lyfe maketh vs to liue the most part in diseases, to precipitate our youthe, and to abbreuiate muche our lyfe. Then, ha-uyng our thought and mynde alwayes firme and sure in hym, and replete with faith and deuotion, sayinge in the name of his infinite goodnesse vnto our selues: *Longitudo dierum replebo eum, et ostendam illi salutare meum.* We will commence and beginne as inspired with him, and assured to helpe our selues, with the vertue and strength of thinges created in the woorld by his diuine power, onely for our benefite. And myndyng for a publike profite, to communicate some thing, as well searched and found out of my selfe by long experience, as lately obtained and gotten of a speciall frende of mine whiche also by greate diligence and experience, hath by the space of seuen yeres proued this maner of p̄seruing & stablishinge the health and youth, I will first giue you the maner, howe to make a miraculous licour, conseruatiue and restoratiue of the naturall heate, and radicall humour, in the whiche twoo thinges consisteth principally the health, the vigour, the strength, and the lyfe of man.

To make a precious licour, and of inestimable vertue: the which taken at the mouth, strengtheneth and augmenteth the natural heate, and radicall humiditie, purifieth the blood, and cleanseeth the stomack from all superfluitie of humours: and by that means conserueth the health and youth, and prolongeth the lyfe of him that vseth it.

In the moneth of May, at the Sonne rysyng, thou shalt take vp in a peuter dishe, or some vessell of glasse, being very cleane, the dewe that is fallen vpon Rosemarie, Borage, and other good herbes (Sage onely excepted) for it is a thing most certain, that vnder Sage certain venemous beasts are wont to assemble, which infect and poison it, with their breath: and though the leaves maye

may by washinge be purified and cleansed, from suche ex-
halatio and breathing, yet neuerthelesse, if the dewe that
falleth vpon the leaues, chaunce to take such venime and
poison, it is not possible by any meanes to purifie it: and
therefore you shall not take vp the dewe of Sage. Then,
after haupnge gathered as muche dewe, as you thinke
good, haue thre glasses ready, of such greatnesse as you
will, the which glasses you shall fill, som what more then
halfe full: the one with suger, and the other wyth Panna,
and the thirde with Honny, the rest of the glasses remay-
ning still emptie and holde: and then fill them all vp, full
with the sayde dewe, stopping them fast wth white Ware,
and couer them with a linen clothe. Kepe them also in a
cupborde, or some other place out of the Sonne, as longe
as nede shal be to vse of it, as we will declare after ward.
And then take the iuice of quinces, & haue readie in a litle
glasse some good Agarie, broken in peeces onely, and not
in poulder: the which you shall couer with the sayd iuice
of Quinces, in such sorte as you haue done with the Su-
ger, and other thinges in the glasses, and kepe it well co-
uered. Then take the iuice of all these thinges folow-
yng, of redde Roses or incarnate, of Succory, of Endiue,
of Fumiterle, of Buglosse, of Borage, of Malloves, of
Hoppes, of the leaues & flowers of Marche violettes: and
of eche of these iuices a like quantitie: then mire them wel
together. That doen, take a pound or two of Aloe Epaticum
or as much as you wil: for the more there is, the better it
shalbe, because that the sayd Aloe being so steeped, wate-
red and prepared, as we wil shewe you, is a verie erqui-
site and famillier medicine to kepe in a house, and take of it
by litle lumps or pilles, ones in the weeke when a man
goth to bed: for it kepeth the body from putrifaction, and
from all euill humours: and is very profitable and good,
against the ache or paine in the ioyntes, and also for the
French Pockes, as here after we will declare orderly.

Take of the sayde Aloe of the best and the freshest,
suche a quantitie as you will, and put it in a cup of glasse
or cleane platter as is aboue said, and set it in a windowe

The firste booke

as some other place in the Sonne, watringe or steeping it in the said iuices mingled together, giuing it therof as often as shalbe sufficient to make it moyst, and to make of it as it were a thicke sirop. Then couer the cup with a cleane linen cloth, or paper, to kepe it onely from the duste, and leaue it so in the Sonne. And when it is almoste waten dize, embtbe or water it again as besoze, and let it stand in the Sonne. This shall you doe, so often, vntill you haue made it soke and drinke vp as much iuice, as the weight of balfe the Aloe onely: that is to say, if the Aloe weygbe twoo pound, make it drinke vp at diuers times one, pound of the said iuices. This doen, take these thinges following, Turbit halfe an vnce, fine Sinamom, Spica Paradi, Sole foote, alias Astrabacca, Squinantum, Carpobalsamum, Globalsamum, Lignum Aloes, Wdellu, Pirrhe, Mastice, of eche of them an vnce, with half an vnce of Sacfron: All these thinges beinge well beaten into powder, and put into a cleane panne, you shall powze into theym, so much common water, that it surmount the sayde matters, a good hande breadthe, lettynge them boyle with a small fyze, the space of an houre or moze. After thys you shall straine the sayed decoction, and by litle and litle, water from tyme to tyme, the said Aloe in the Sonne, as you haue afoze doen: and this you shall do so longe, vntyll the Aloe haue dronke vp all the decoction. This doen, take it out of the Sonne, and it shalbe a precious thing to keepe in your house, as we haue already declared, whiche also maintayneth the body in health, kepeth the head cleane, and causeth to haue a good colour, and a quicke and lyuely spirite, to them that vse of it. He that is not of abilitie to make this mirtion, in the maner abouesaid, may make it in this wise. kepe diligently the said Aloe, in litle distiches of woode, to make this that wee wpll speake of, here followinge. Take Aqua vite, not to syne, nor of the first stilling, but stilled twice or thryse at the moste. And put in diuers litle vialles of glasse (the one bigger then the other) all these thinges followinge, well beaten into powder, at the lest those that maye be beaten, puttyng al-

lobalsam.
m.
e wood
ereof
ural
me com
th.

so in eche of theim, asmoche of the Aqua vite, as shall bee
 three fingers aboute them in the Mollies, doynge as here,
 after foloweth. Take an vnce of smalle fine perles, well
 washed three or fouer tymes in cleare water: and then
 beynge dyed, and lated in the iuice of Lemons, or Citrons,
 well strained, leaue theim so by the space of three daies:
 and so put the sated perles, that thei may be with the said
 iuice, remaining in the glasse, putting to them Rose wa-
 ter, three fingers high or aboute the perles, as is afore me-
 tioned. Then take an vnce of fine read Corall, and put it
 like wisse in the Iuice of Lemons or Citrons, vsynge it in
 all pointes, like as ye did the perles, putting it in a glasse
 by it self with Rose water, with fouer vnces of blyw Vi-
 triol, well burned in a close pot. This doene, take the Ro-
 uers & tender toppes of Rosemarie, of Burrage, of Bu-
 glosse, of Sage, of Helandine, of Ysop, of Scabiose, of
 Rue, of saint Iohns wort, of primroses, together with
 all the tender leaues of the sated herbes: and then stampe
 them slightly, in a mortar of stone or wood, and put them
 altogether into one glasse, or into diuers, with as moche
 Aqua vite, as will be aboute them, three or fouer fingers,
 as we haue saied of the other thinges, and let them stand
 so in the glasse, wel stopped with ware or bombase. Take
 after this, halfe an vnce of Saffron, wel beaten into pou-
 der, and put it in a glasse by it self with Rose water, after
 the maner of the other thynges: then put to it fouer vn-
 ces of Triacle, with Rose water, in an other glasse, after
 the foresaied maner: and take one vnce of fine Cinamon,
 a quarter of an Vnce of Cloues, an Vnce of Lignum Aloe
 an vnce of Anise seede, and vnce of Fenell seede, halfe an
 vnce of smallage seede, five or sixe vnces of Zeniper ber-
 ries, halfe an vnce of Cherruell seede of, the seede and bark
 of a Cedar tree, of eche of them two vnces, halfe an vnce
 of Myrthe, a quarter of an vnce of Stozar or Syrix Li-
 guida, and Vnce of Bengelwine, an vnce of Sandali, of all
 sortes of Mirabolanes, of eche of the three vnces, of Wine
 apple kernelles mondified three vnces, of yelow Ambze
 which the Apoticaries call Carabe, two vnces, three vn-

The fyrst booke.

res of white Dittanle grene oꝛ dyte, the eight parte (oꝛ as
litle as you will) of an vnce of Puske. Let all these thyng
ges bee well stamped, and mired together, and putte in a
glasse with their Aqua vite, as is saied of the other. You
must then stoppe well al the saied violles oꝛ glasses, oꝛ o
ther vesselles, with ware oꝛ bombase, and with parche
ment ouer it: and so set them a daie in the Sonne, and the
night following, in the aire abyode. The morowe after,
take some great vessell of glasse, as thicke as you can get,
haung no couer, bicause you maie al waies loke into it:
and thereinto you shall polye saire & softly the Rose wa
ter, that is in all the glasses, eche of them beyng coloured
with their substance, in soche maner that no part of the
substances, whiche are in the bottome, be mirte with it.
And after, hauing put al the saied Aqua vite, into the saied
vessell, as is aboue saied, ye shall set it in some place, where
as no Sonne can in any wise come vnto it. But beware
that the thre first glasses, that is to saie, with the Sugar,
the Pāna, and the Honie in the delue, ought neuer to be
set in the Sonne, but must be kept vnfil you put it in vze,
as we wil shewe you. And after that you haue poured the
Aqua vite, out of all the saied glasses ye shall put in other
freshe, and set them well stopped in the Sonne, and in the
night in the arte, as is aforesaid. Then put them all to
gether with the other, in the saied vessell of glasse, and put
again in euery violle other Aqua vite, and doe as before:
and thus must ye doe eight oꝛ tenne tymes, oꝛ till you see
that the Aqua vite, wil bee no moze coloured, oꝛ haue ta
ken al the substance of the drooges, that are in the viol
les. A man can not chaunge the saied Aqua vite to often,
bicause ye must passe all the saied waters of life, thzough
a bath called Balneum Marie, as wee will hereafter declare
by the which ye maie passe, as well a greate quantitie as
a smalle, and by this meane also, ye shall lose no parte of
the vertue, oꝛ substance of the saied thinges, haung dꝛa
wen and taken it al with the saied Aqua vite, of the whi
che ye must first haue made prouision, of fower oꝛ fve fla
gons. Then, ye must take all the saied Aqua bites, being
put

put into one vessell, and mixte them well together, with the three first violles, where the Sugar, the Hanna, and the Honie, with the deweis: and then the violle with the Agarie, and three unces of the saied Aloes, prepared and waſtred. After this, put al these thinges in a greate violle made of good and thicke glasse, to the ende it be not in danger of breaking, in handelyng of it. And to be moze assured, after ye haue wel mixed all together, ye maie deuide all the substaunces, into diuers smalle glasses, or violles, to passe them through the saied Balneum Marie, at sondry times, or at ones in diuers litle founneſſes, in this manner. You shall set and trynne the violles wyth strawe or Towe, in the bottome of a panne or caudzon, wherein there must be water, and set the saied caudzon vpon a furnacee of yearth, and this is called Rillyng per Balneum Marie: Then set vnto the violle, his Limbecke, with his recipient that the substaunce take no winde, or vent: then you muste make your fire so, that the caudzon maie seeth or boile faire and softly, and so shall you distille and make come into the recipient, al the Aqua vite as clere as Crystalle, the whiche, bicause it hath been passed through, by distillation diuers tymes, will bee better for all thynges then the other, and principally to be taken at the mouth, bicause it kepeth parte of the vertue and strengthe of the thinges, that it was put into. Also you must vnderstande that of the fve partes onely, of al the substaunce, whiche shall be in the violle or violles three or fower partes must bee distilled: and the rest to remaine in the bottome of the saied violles. This doen, let the oven or fornasse and the caudzon coole, and in vndoing the Limbecke, and the recipient, ye shall take a waie the violles, keepyng well this distilled water for to serue you, as wee haue aforesaid: and then put all the substaunce, whiche remaineth in the saied violles not distilled, into some other greate and thicke violle or glasse, wel couered or bound in wicker or oſſers, stoppyng it wel with ware or bombase, and aboue that, with a double parchemente, and locke it handsomely in some place, farre from the Sonne, and out of all heate.

A.iiii.

This

The fyrst booke.

This licoure hath not his like in vertue, the whiche taketh euery weake ones or twise, the quantitie of a sponesfull, preserueth health, driueth away all euill complexion from the body, maintaineth and strengtyneth so the naturall heate, and radicall moistnesse, and vpholdeth a mā in his strengthe and bigoure of the heade, and of the witte, maketh the visage well coloured, the breath swete, the bodie yong and lustie, that a mā is not able woorthely to esteeme or iudge the vertue thereof: and lesse able to expresse and praise the great goodnesse of God the creatoure, that giueth soche vertue vnto thinges created, and openeth the witte and vnderstanding of man to knowe theim, and to vse them to the profite and commoditie of his creatures.

Now the maner how to vse it, is this: In the Spring time, ye may take it alone, or with a litle both of Meale, Pigeons or Chickens, or els in Maluostie, or some other good white wine. In Sommer, ye must take it with water of Buglose, or the decoction of Borrage, Buglose, Lettise, Succorie, Endiue, or els some of the said herbes: and at all times it is good to take of it a sponesfull, putte into halfe a glasse ful of the milke of a woman, new brought a bed of a man child, or of a nurrice that giueth a man child sucke, or els in Gotes milke. And the quantitie & oft vsing of it must be obserued, according to the persones, & tyme: for, vnto a weake and aged man and those that haue been lately sicke, or weake of nature, ye must giue it oftener and a greater quantitie, then vnto a yong and lustie man. Also a man may take of it oftener, and more in Winter, then in Sommer. Now ye must vnderstande, that all the flowers, herbes, and other thinges reherfed, are not found together in one time and season: wherefore the said licour can not be made at one tyme, but beginnyng the firste or seconde weeke of Maye, it shall be at the least, the ende of September or October, before ye can make an ende: and therefore you must gather from time to time, eche thing in his season, as you may get them, and put them in some vessell, euery one by them selues, or with the other thynges that thei ought to be soyued with, after the maner aboue

houe saied: and vse to dresse and trimme the said thynges, according to the time that you may get them in. And yet if you can not furnishe your self, with al soche thynges as I haue declared, take those that you can gette, prouided, that the reste which you can not get, bee not of to greate impoertaunce: but it should be moze expedient and sure, to haue of all, seying there is nothyng of any greate cosse or charge, or to hard to be gotten. Moreover, if you wil haue your matter in good perfection, there resteth but to make a naturall dissolutiō of fine gold: and when you will take of it take twoo partes of the said licoure, & one part of the dissolutiō of the gold, which we will teache you to make hereafter: although that in this present booke, wee will make no mention of the perfittest maner of making soche a dissolutiō, which we haue gotten by great studie, and obseruation, and by often experiece of the thyng, that we will doe aswell for not being verie possible to shewe it by wrytyng, without making demonstratiō thereof: as for other causes, but we wil put here some other maners and waies, bothe good & true, and of soche impoertaunce, that peraduenture better hath not vnto this day, been saund.

A potion or drinke, to be vsed in steade of Sirop, good for men of all ages and complexiō, that will be purged: the which, taken what daie you will, driueth awaie the euill humours, withoute mouing or troubling the good, or doing any hurte: And is also very good for the great Pockes, and al infirmities, as well of the stomacke, as of the heade: & is likewise profitable for them that be in health, to take twise in the yere, in steade of an ordinary purgatiō, that is to saie, in the Spring time, and in September.

Take Mallowes, and boyle them in water, vntyll they bee so softe, that they can almoste bee no softer: then straine the decoction, and take pouder of Sene, and of y^e barke of Lignum sanctum, called Guaiac, of eche of them seuen vnces, well beaten to pouder, and clesed or sifted, Salt Armoniac twoo dragmes: & in the meane time, set the decoction of the Mallowes vpon y^e fire with halfe a pound of Honie, and let the saied decoction be

The fyrst booke.

be aboute twoo common glasses in quantitie, wherebunto ye must put halfe a pounce of tartell, and then let it boyle fayre and softly, the space of halfe an houre, skimming well the honnie. After this, ye must straine it, and put it hotte as it is into a potte by litle and litle, where the foresayed thynges be, that is to saye, the Sene, the Guaiac, and Armoniac salte. Now in powring, you must alwayes sturre thesayed thinges with a Spone, or some other thyng. And then immediatly ye muste cover the pot with hys cover, in shutting it close, and closing it up with claye, round aboute the sides, so that nothing maye breathe or respire out, and so set the pot vpon the fire, by the space of twoo Water nozzers, and no more.

Then take it from the fyre, and wrap it in a pillowe of sethers, well warmed by the fyre, or in a tubbe or barrell, full of bianne well heated, or in some clothe very hote, to thende it maye be well nurished and kept warme and leaue it so by the space of ten or twelue houres. Then afterwarde ye must open the pot, and straine thesaled substance, through a strainer or thicke canuette, & you must haue ready before, halfe a glasse of white wine, and in the same three or fouer vnces of Rubarbe, cut in smalle pices, and that the Rubarbe haue been in it, the space of a daie or twoo before: the whiche wine ye shall powre into the decoction of the said thinges, as sone as it is strained, as is alsoresaid: and put thereunto an vnce of Aloe Epaticum, prepared and ordered, as is aboue saied: or at the less as the Apoticaries doe sell it, and call it Aloe Lotum, wyth the iuice of Roses, or otherwise, the whiche ye muste put in, well beaten to powder, with halfe an vnce of Cassia Lingna, and kepe all this composition in a bialle, or other vessel well couered. The maner of receiuyng it, is to heate it a litle at the bryake of the day, and to take halfe a glasse full or moze of it, according to the exigent of the sicknesse, and the qualitie of the persone, & hauing taken it, he must kepe his bedde a while, and slepe, if it be possible: and the rise and walke aboute the house, or els where, at his pleasure. Penert helesse, it were better that he kept the house, and

dure the fire : and after put it into some founnesse, where glasse is made, or into a potters founnesse or lyme kill, or some other semblable thing, so that it maye be in a greate fire, by the space of two or thre daies. And after that the said substance shalbe taken out again, stampe it well, and for a pounce of the same, put in foure vnces of Manna, and two vnces of suger Candie, and if there be more or lesse of the substance, ye must put in a good proportion of the Manna and suger Candie, in equall quantitie with the substance. Then put all into another byrnall of good glasse well claid, and powre vpon it the water, whiche you kept before in the violle, putting thereunto twice as much fine Aqua vite, as was in the saide first violle. And hauinge trimmed and set the byrnall of Glasse vpon the founnesse, with his limbecke, and his recipient, and well closyng al the ioyntes with clay or morter, ye shall make the matter distill saue and softly, with a small fyre: for it wil easely distill: & when it will distill no more, augment your fire, so that ye maye distill all that is possible. But you must leaue the water, with the violle, vpon the founnesse, wout mouing it any whit, vntil you wil put it in experience. This done take fine golde foile that is of xxliij. Carates well fined with some Cyment or with Antimony: and take of y^e saide foile what quantitie you wil, in a cup of glasse in mingling them wel wth honny, or wth Zulep roset or violet, as men are wont to dresse it to write withal, whereof we will put partly all the maners and fashions in the fift booke of this volume. And after you haue well vnnixed and purged it from the sayde Honnye, with whotte water as shalbe saide in the same place: you shall put them to still in a violle of glasse: and than hauinge taken of the recipient, put the sayde water into a long necked glasse well stopped with whyte ware, hauinge fyre put vpon the saide gold, which is in the violle, the height of foure fingers of the saide water: and then set to the limbeck with his recipient, stopping well with claye the ioyntes, makyng the water which shalbe vpon the sayd golde to distill with a small fyre, not augmentyng it at the end,

to

The firste booke

to make al to distill, and care not if the gold remain some what moist. This done, take away the limbecke from the Bialle, without taking a wale oz buttyng the recipiente from the said Limbeck, not stirring the water out of the recipient. But take some man to helpe you, who whyles you take the limbeck of from the bzinall, shall powre by on the said golde the same water that you kept in the bialle. Stopped with white ware: & let him put in as muche as at the first time, that is to saye, the heyght of fyue syngers: then immediatly set the Limbecke vpon the bzinall again, closing wel with clay the ioyntes oz sides a newe, making the distillation as afoze, and so consequently vntill all the water of the said bialle, bee distilled vpon the saied golde. And finally, ye shal powre the gold out of the bialle into a glasse, somewhat great to holde the water that you haue distilled into it at diuers times, as we haue said in the Chapter before: then set to the Limbecke with his recipient, and see that by the space of. xv. oz. xx. daies, the water of the bathe be hotte without seethyng so that yet nothing maye distill. When after make the water to seeth, and distille all that may be distilled: and in the bottom of the bialle, the golde will remaine dissolued into a licour most precious, whiche you muste keepe in some litle glasse well stopped. And if you will haue it yet fyner, you may make it without taking it out of the said glasse, in puttyng it again into the said water, and distilling it a frethe, not keeping (for al that) the water from seethyng, as you did before, but make it seeth and distill all at ones and this distilling may you reiterate as ofte as you will: for the oftener it is distilled, the better it is. Thus doinge ye shall haue a right naturall and perfite potable golde, whereof somewhat taken alone, euerye monethe ones oz twice, oz at the least with the saide licoure, whereof we haue spoken in the seconde Chapter of this booke: is verie excellent to pferue a mannes youth and health, and to heale in fewe dayes any disease rooted in a manne, and thought incurable. The saied golde will be also good and profitable, for diuers other operations & effectes: as good

Wittes

Wittes & diligent searchers of the secretes of nature, may easily iudge. In this same maner (observing all thynges diligently) a man may make of silver beaten into foile to haue likewise a potable silver, of a merueylous vertue, yet not suche as the golde: And I assure you that I sawe aboue .v. yeres ago, an Englishe man haue a wafer made of silver, peradventure trimmed & dressed after another sort, according to diuers differēt waies, feeding (not with standing) all to one ende with the which water the sayde Englishe man did many thinges esteemed as miraculous, in healing many painful diseases & infirmities of man.

To heale an excrescens or growing vp of the fleshe, within the yarde of a man, albeit it were rooted in of a long tyme

TAKE the lees of Honnye distilled, or yf you can not haue suche, take Honnye, and burne it in a pottle: and putte the blacke lees that shall remayne in the bottome, into another pottle, or into an yron panne, and sette it to burne or calcine in a bernishers founesse, or suche other, in a greate fyre, by the space of thre or foure dayes, whereof ye shall haue a substance as yelow as Golde, the whiche will bee excellent to laye vpon all manner of woundes: for it eateth awaye the euill fleshe, mondifieth and healeth the good, wythoute payne or grieve, whiche maketh to bee muche better for all woundes, then is the *Precipitatum*, that the Chyrurgens commonly vse. Take then of this Powder an vnce, of Dogges turdes two vnces, lees of wyne halfe a Dragma, which is the halfe of the eight part of an vnce, fine suger a dragma, roche Alum burned a dragma, of Tutia a dragma: let all these thinges be well beaten to powder, and sifted through a fine seue & then take grene leaues of an Olive tree, and beate them in a morter of stone, moisting them a litle with wyte wyne, the whiche being well stamped, ye must strain in a presse or betwene two trenchers, for to get out the iulce, and putte to it as muche plantayne iulce: then set it to the fire in a litle pottle, and after ward put in it by litle and litle the said powder, mingling altogether

continuu

The firste booke

continually : And last of al you muste adde vnto it, a lytle grene ware and a very lytle Honye roset, that it maye be a liquide oyntemente and so keepe it. This oyntemente is verye pꝛecious to consume all maner of excrecence, oꝝ growing vp of fleshe in anye tender place of the bodye, as in the secrete membꝛes oꝝ in the nose : whereunto a man dare not applicque any strong oꝝ smartyng thýng. Nowe when ye muste vse it foꝝ the carnosittie within a mannes yarde, you shal take firste of al a Squirte and fill it wyth whyte wine wherein drie Roses and plantaine leaues haue bene sodden and boiled wherewith also ye shal mire a lytle womans milke, oꝝ the milke of a Gote: then washe well the mannes yarde within with this Squirte : After this take a lytle ware candell somwhat long, and of soche greatnesse as it maye enter into hys yarde at the poynte whereof ye shal put a lytle of the sayde oyntement, warming it a lytle and thrust it as farre into his yarde as you can vntil you feele the Carnosittie, and leaue the said ointment within the yarde a lytle whyle : then take it out again: and doe thus moꝝnyng and euenyng lýng a bedde his bealie vpwarde, when ye shal put in the candell wyth the oyntment, and you shall see a merueylous effect: foꝝ it shal heale him thzoughly in fewe dayes, without anye daunger.

To heale al maner of inflammation and euil disposition of the lyuer, and by this same secrete haue been healed certain persons, which had their faces as it were Lepatie, great swollen legges, theyr handes inflamed, and rough within syde.

Take flower oꝝ Amillum made of Barley, whiche ye shall easely fynde at the Apoticaryes, & seeth it halfe an houre in common water: then strayne it, and put it in another newe potte that is cleane and neatte, puttyng to it a fewe Hallowes, Succoze, Hoppes, Cindie and Burrage : and seeth all these together vntyll it bee dissolved, and adde to it an vnce of Sandall: and then strayne all, and take in a linnen clothe as muche Cassia extracta, as wyll goe into twoo Nuttes, and put it within

TAKE the tender stalkes of a Willowyng tree, and dyle them in the shadowe: then stampe them wel, and kiste them, and take of the sated pouder, also the roote of Gentian, and of long Peonie, of eche of them a quarter of an vnce, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Birrhe. All these thinges well beaten in pouder, ye shall put in a dishe, or in some other vessell, as you thinke good: moist them with a litle water: then take of it wpyth your twoo fngers, and weate the lypes and the mouthe of the child. Doe this thre or sower tymes, and you shall see the woyme come out deade with his siege. This haue I often tymes seen by experience, and many children, whiche, for lacke of good help, haue dyed with soche maner of Woymes, the whiche afterwarde beyng opened, menne haue founde the Woyme sticking vpon their hartes. And for the same accidente the other remedies, whiche we haue wrytten befoze, against the Woymes, be also very good.

¶ A remedie for the falling sickenesse.

TAKE Germander gathered in May, when it is in blosome: dyle it in the shadowe, and make it in pouder. And when you will vse it, take the polke of an Egge or twaine, and surryng or bzeabyng it with a sponefull of the sated pouder: then seeth it, and geue it to the paciente to eate. Doe this, Morning and Euening, eight days lōg: but al this while he must abstaine from wine, and, carnall company of women from all sorte of poulse, as Beanes, Peason, Fitches, Laces, and soche other, from Salades, salte Fleshe, and from al other thinges, which are of a harde concoction or digestion. A vertie goodly and notable secrete.

¶ To make oile of Brimstone, to heale all maner of Cankers diseases or sores, which come of a putrified humoure, and reone continually, commonly called Fistules, and also to heale olde and inueterate woundes.

B.iii. Take

The fyrst booke.

TAKE Hymsstone beaten in powder, and haupng steeped and mollified it, with common oile, put it in a Gourde, apte to fill out of, so y^e it bee brought as it were like paste, the which you shal distill throughe the mouthe of the said Gourde: and the oile that shall drop out, ye shall put into a vialle, fillyng it halfe full: & afterwarde fill vp the said vialle with Plantan water, and with the Juice of Cardus benedictus, and so let it boile a pretty while. Then washe the wounde with Aqua vite, or white wine, and late to it of the said oile, and in fewe daies ye shall heale it perfectly.

To take awaie the venim or poison from a wounde, made by some poysoned weapon or arrowe.

TAKE Asa Fetida, and a gomme called Galbanum, of eche of them an vnce, and steepe them in Vinagre, the space of a night, then sette it to the fier to dissolue, and straine it throughe a Linen clothe, mixing with it two vnces Vnguentū diabasilicū: and late it to the wounde, and incontinent the said ointmente will drawe vnto it self, and kill all the venim, so that the wounde may afterward be healed, as al other maner of woundes bee: and in case ye lacke, or can not get Galbanum, it shall suffice to haue onely Asa Fetida, to drawe the venim out of the said wounde.

Against the biting of all venomous beastes.

AS soone as the person feleth hymself bitten, with any venomous beast (or at the leaste as soone as is possible) take grene leaues of a figge tree, & presse the milke of them, thre or fower times, into the wounde. And for this serueth also Mustard seede, mingled with Vinagre.

To drawe an arrowe heade or other Iron, out of a wound

TAKE the iuice of balaetian, in the whiche ye shall weate a tente, and put it into the wounde, laipng the said herbe stamped vpon it, then make your binding

ding o2 bande, as it appertaineth, and by this meanes
ye shall drawe out & from. And after heale the wounde
acco2dyng as it shall require.

¶ Against a vehement cough of yong children.

Take the Juice of Persely, poudet of Commyn, wo-
mannes milke, & mixe all well together: then giue
the childe drinke thereof, and after, make this
olntment folowing. Take the seede of Line o2 Flare,
and Fenigreeke, and seeth them in comon water: then
presse with your hand, the substaunce of & saied herbes,
in which you shall mingle w Butter, and so annointe the
childes bzeast with it, heating it often times.

¶ For hym that hath a bunche or knobbe in his heade, or that
hath his heade swollen with a fall.

Take an vnce of Wale salt, rawe Honse thre Vnces,
Commyn thre Vnces, Turpentine two Vnces: in-
termingle al this wel wps & fire: then laie it abrode
wps a linnen clothe, and make thereof a plaster, & whi-
che ye shal saie whote to his heade, & it wil altogether
aswage the swelling, and heale hym cleane and hete.

A good remedie for one that is desse.

Take Mint, Sage, Pennirotall, Rosemarie, Ilope,
Bugworste o2 Motherworste, Wilde Minte, Cala-
minte, Camomille, Pillefoile, Parrow o2 Rose-
blede, herbe Sainte Ihon, Wormewood, Southern
wood, Centorie, of eche of them a handfull: Seeth
them in a cleane pan, wpth as muche good white
wyne, as there be herbes, and let it seeth altoge-
ther until the third part be diminished: then cause these
oiles folowing, to be made at the Apoticaries: old Oile
two vnces, oile of Leekes, oile of Almondes, of eche of
them an vnce, of the iuice of Rue halfe an vnce, of Mal-
uoiſie an vnce and a halfe: put al these thynge in a lōg
neckt glasse o2 biolle, and let it seeth with a smalle fier,
until the Juice and the Maluoiſie bee almoste all consu-
med;

B.iii.

The fyrst booke.

med: then take it from the fire, and putte in to it these
Dogges folowynge, well beaten into poulder that is to
saye, Spiknard, Coloquintida, the Stone of a Weener: cal
led Castoreu, Mastie, of eche of them a grain and a halfe:
stoppe wel the said violle, that nothing maie take vent:
then put it in a pan full of water, and make it seeth the
space of thre howers. Then take it from the fire, and
poure the said licours in some platte, whiche you shal
set in the sonne, and leaue it there vntill it shal become
verie cleare, and hauing strained it through some fine
linen cloth, and pressed well the substance, ye shal put
a grain and a half of Muske in a dishe, and incozporate
it well by litle and litle, with the said Oile, and then
keepe it in a violle, well stopped with ware and warch-
mente. After this, take the pan with the said herbes,
and heate them vpon the fire: then take, for a couer or
lidde, a sonnell made of white Iron: and when ye go to
bedde, couer the pan with the said sonnell, and see that
the pan be good and hote: then, by the litle hole aboue,
let the patient take the smoke into his eare, by the space
of halfe an hower. This doen, heate the said oile, vntill
it be luke warme, and let it droppe into his eare two or
thre droppes: and stoppe his eare with a litle Musked
bombase, or Cotton, and let him slepe therevpon. Now
he muste, in receiuyng the perfume or smoke into his
eares, haue in his mouth some drie Beanes, and after he
hath chewed them, spit them out again, to the end that
in chewing, he maie open the conduites of his Eares.
And with the grace of God, he shal find himself healed
in fewe daies, provided, that the disease be in any wise
curable. If in case this helpe not, ye neede not seeke any
other remedie in the worlde. If a man haue also anye
humming or noyse in his eares, let him vse the sayde
medecine, & you shal see, with Gods helpe a wonderfull
thing: for it wil heale the defenesse of a man, though
he haue had it. xxx. yerres, so that he be not bozne deafe.
Let him vse also to take pilles to purge his head, and to
eate goodmeate alwaies.

¶ To heale a woman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place.

Take a Flinte stone that hath bene alwayes in the earth, and not taken the aper, and put it in some basket, couered in a greate syze: and whan it is berie hote, put it in a litie Tubbe or barrell, and wette it wyth Vinagre cast vpon it and cause the woman to stand ouer it, to receyue the smoke or parfume of it, and than let her go to bed, for this must be doone at night. ¶ Ye shal, after thys, take of the Juice of Rue, and make a litle rounde balle of Cotton, wherunto ye shall tie a threeder: and than dippe the saied balle in the sayd iuice of Rue, and put it into the mouth of the Matrice, the which wil incontinent take the balle, & draw it in, and than it wil returne into his naturall place againe. But you muste binde and tie the balle sure and well, least peraduenture it should remaine within. After this, make an oymnt as foloweth, wherwith ye shall annoynte the reynes of her backe. Take an herbe called in Greeke Ciclaminos, of the latins Rapum, Tuber terræ, or Umbilicus terræ, of the Apoticaries Panis porcinus, of the Frenche men Pain de pore, in Englishe solves breade and Rue, as muche of one as of the other, and stampe them well: and than seeth it in a pan with olde oyle, vntill the whole be diminished by the thirde part. This doone, let it coole agayne, and hauing pressed out all the substance, ye shal powder it into another new pan, adding to it a litle new ware, & heating it al together, vntill it be wel incorporated: thā annoynte her raiues with all, and lay hote Tow vpon it, & than swaddel her as women do yonge infantes. And so she must be layed in her bed, with her belly vpwarde, & her head lower than her buttockes. This must ye do from night to night, three times, & she shal be healed. She muste also eate whote thinges in operation, as Bigcons, & Hennes, with spices and other like thinges. She shall be healed without any greefe, and if she had had it. xxx. yeres.

The fyrst booke.

To make a womans milke to come and encrease.

Take the greene leaues of Fenell, and make thereof a decoction, be it in wine or water, wherof ye shall geue the woman drinke, as wel at her meales, as other wise, as often as may be, and she shall be abundant in milke. Furthermoze, if the woman haue not of diuinitie her naturall purgacion called Floures, this will serue her for a good medecine.

A verie goodly secreete for the gommies or burgeons that remaine of the great Pockes as well olde as new.

A defenſiſe
is made
whē a ſur-
giſe wil lay
any dra-
wing or
healig pla-
ſter vpon
or to a wound
he maketh
ſome oynt-
ment re-
ſtraynt
because it
ſhall not
drawe or
heale to
faſt, & that
is called a
leſenſiſe.

Take Bote armonick, Vinagre, and oyle Roſet, and make thereof a defenſiſe, or oyntment, annoynting the burgeons round aboute. iii. or iiii. fingers large: thā take. ii. partes of the oyle of an herbe called Euphorbiam, firſt ſounde out by Zuba the kynge of Libia. A booke Ruellius, Lib. 3. cap. 13. and one parte of oyle Violet: and mixe them together, and annoynt the burgeons with all, hauyng ſpꝛay well waſhed them with Redde wine, verie hote. And whan you haue thus annoynted them, with the ſayde oyle of Euphorbiū, lay vpon it ſome litle bande annoynted with Butter, leauyng it ſo thre or foure houres, or as longe as you will: than vncouer the Burgeons, and if you finde no bladders, do once agayne as befoze, vntil you ſe ſome. And than you maie pricke and bpeake the ſayde bladders, or let them bpeake of them ſelues: & than ye may heale them with ſome healynge oyntment.

Another remedie for the ſame bourgeons of the Pockes.

Waſhe the burgions with Wine, and make the deſenſiſe aboue ſayde: than take. iii. partes of Vnguentum aureum. and one parte of Sublimatum, wel beaten or beaten: mengle the ſayde Sublimatum with the ſayd oyntment, and lay it with a plaſter vpon the burgeons, leauyng it therupon, a day or moze, if you can, & ye

ye shal find the burgeons or budde, and the fleshy sayze
and neate, which will seeme to be a miraculons thing,
and if it worke not well at the first, ye must renew it a
gaine, twise or thise, according as the burgeons shal
be hard & olde. Now, when they be thorowly dissolved
and leused; take Butter washed wth wyne; and lay it
vpon a linnen cloth, and put it vpon them, and so shal
you heale them perfectlie. Note also that the saied oint-
ment, with the Sublimat; will draw vnto him all the
aquosite, and euil humours of the arme, or legge, wher
vnto it is layde. Wherefore it will not onely heale the
place where you laye it, but will also purge the whole
member of all euill humours; that is in it, and therefore
there is a verie good water confect and made of it, for
to heale scabbes, as we will tell you afterwarde. It
healeth also all other accidentes, wherupon you make
any outwarde application; and (as we haue sayed) draw
vnto him selfe all the waterynes, and humour of the
member, wherupon it is layde. Now, when you will
lay it vpon the burgeons, or vpon any corrupt place,
weete well the linnen cloth, and the band that you will
binde it withall; weete well also rounde aboute the in-
fect or soze place; for the saied medecine, will draw all the
exruption thorow the saied places. And this is a verie
worthie and exquisite secrete, for all thinges, so that it
be wel bled; made and appliede vnto all the said agues
and humours. And this is a verie easie and perfecte remedie for him that hath anye, blowe,
or sore, with a sworde, staffe, or stone, or other like thinge; yea, though
he be verye greuously wounded.

Take Tarus barba^{ris}, and stampe it, and take the iuice
of it, and if the wounde bleede; wipe it, and make
it cleane, washing it with white wine, or water;
then lay of the said iuice vpon the wounde, & the herbe
vpon it, of the which you toke the iuice; and then make
your binding; and let it be on it a whole daie: and you
shal see a wonderfull effect. And this is a verie good
water to heale all manner of woundes in short space
whiche is a thyng that euery man ought alwayes to
have

The fyrst booke.

haue in his house, for the accidentes and chaunces that maie fall
seyng it is easye to bee made, and with litle cost, and that it is of
so meruelous an operation,

Take a pounce of newe yelow ware, or as much as
you will, and lette it melte vpon a fire in a cleane
panne: and then powre it into another panne, or
dishe, wherein must bee *Malmsiey*, *Vinum Grecum*, *Musca*
del, or other white wyne that is very good: after ward
take it out of the wine and melt it agayne: then powre
it agayne vpon the sayd wine, doing so. vii. times. And
then take the said ware, and melt it vpon the fire, mix-
ing with it a handfull of bytche finely beaten into dust:
incorporate all well together, and put it into a croke
necked vial of glasse, which distillars, call a *Bagpipe*,
clated about vp to the middes of the necke: & let it distill
first with a little fier, by the space of. viii. houres: & after
ward make your fier greater, & at the ende verie greete.
But you must aboue all thing, close wel the sydes and
ioyntes of the sated vessell, and of the recipient, which
must be somewhat greete. After that y^e furnasse & al the
other thinges bee colde agayn, you shall take the wa-
ter out of the recipient, and shall powre it into a biall
well stopped with ware and cyed clothe, so that in no
case it maye take vent: neither set it in a place where
anye heate of the sonne or fier maye come to it: for it is
of so fine a substance, that it woulde sie and vanishe
awate immediatly. The saide lycoure is merueylous
good for all kinde of woundes: and ye must weate and
moist the wounde with it, and bynde vpon it a piece of
lynen clothe steeped in the sayd water. And amonge all
the experiences that hath bene sene, thys was experi-
mented and proued vpon a seruaunt of a noble man cal-
led *Leonello Pio de Carpe*, resident in *Venise*, the yere
1548. the whiche seruaunte hauinge receyued a stroke
with a dagger vpon the insteppe of the foote, whiche is
a place verie daungerous, did nothing but laye therto
a litle of the sayde water, whiche a gentell man of the
salbe

ſayd Henr^o Leonello had in his houſe: and in the ſpace of two dayes he was ſo healed that ſkante coulde a man perceyue the cicatrice or ſkarre where the cutte was: it is alſo exceeding good for ſhronken ſynowes. And if thys ſoreſayde water be well and naturallye made or diſtilled the ſeconde time, it is of ſo fine and perſenge ſubſtaunce, that if a man laye of it vpon the palme of his hande, ye ſhall ſee it perſe thoroowe incontinent and in a moment, and leaue the place drye as though it had neuer bene layed there. Therefore they that haue any knowledge maye helpe diuers diſeaſes, in addinge to it ſome other liſcour or pouder, ſuche as they woulde haue perſe into the fleſhe.

To make an oyle of Sainſt Iohns worre, which is called in Veniſe, and in diuers other places redde oyle: and is of ſuch vertue that a man can ſcantly expreſſe it as well to heale woundes, as other infinite diſeaſes, whereof we wyll ſhewe the moſte notable, and thoſe that haue been founde trewe by experience.

YA muſte gather in the moneth of Maye and June the Herbe called of the Greekes Hypericon, of the Latynes Perforata, of the Frenche menne Millepertuis, and of vs in Englande Sainct Iohns Wort, beſore it be gonne to ſlozhe or haue flowres: and ſtampe it in a morter of marble, or of wood berye cleane, and putte it ſo ſtamped into a Mollle or glaſſe: And then powre to it as muche whyte wyne as wyll couer it all ouer, and adde to it of good oyle Olue aboute the heyghte of twoo ſyngers, leaunge it ſo in the ſayde glaſſe well ſtopped, and after that ye muſte gather the ſayde Herbe wth bys Bloſſomes vpon Sainct Iohns daye in the moorning after the Sunne is ryſen, and puttinge the Bloſſomes a parte, ye muſte ſtampe well the Herbe wth the ſtalkeſ, and after ye haue cutte it berye ſmall, take it oute of the morter, and ſtampe in the ſame morter alſo a litle the flowres or Bloſſomes whiche pon kepte apart, and mingle them with their Herbe, which was ſtamped beſore.

But

The firste booke

But the blossomes must weigh foure times or very nigh
as much as all the herbe that ye gathered in the moneth
of May, and befoze sainte Johns day, and was put in the
saide vialle or glasse, with the wyne and oyle Olive.

You muste after this mingle all these thinges together,
and put them in some vialle or glasse, or els in some pan
of earth verie cleane, with the saide wine and oyle olive,
and put to it againe other wine and oyle, vntil al be coue-
red as befoze: and then set all this in the Sonne in some
vessel wel stopp'd. And twelue or fiftene daies after when
the seede of S. Johns wort shalbe ripe, you must gather
of it in the morning after the Sonne is by: and stampe it
well and so mingle it with the said herbe and blossomes:
but you muste put no wine to it, sauinge onely the Oyle
Olive. And the saide seede muste in quantitie weigh as
muche as the fourth or thirde parte of the saide herbe be-
foze the wine be putte to it: also the Oyle muste bee of
suche quantitie, as maye bee aboue all the substances a
good handfull or two. After this set a candzon of wa-
ter on the fier, with hey or strawe in the bottome: and
put the sayde vialle into it so that it be not in daunger of
breakinge, when the water beginneth to seeth.

This maner of setting the vialles or glasses in a candzon
of boyling water, is called of our moderne Philosophers,
Balneum Marie, and it is dressed and trymmed in this sorte,
as well soz to distill with a Limbecke, as soz to make
putrefaction, euapozation or dissolution: of the whiche
thynges we will speake afterwarde, when we comme to
the matter of distilling. When muste you make the wa-
ter in the sayde Candzon to seeth with the substance
whiche is in it by the spade of thre or foure houres, ac-
cording to the quantitie of the sayde substances, vntill
the wyne or at the least the most parte of it be dzonke and
consumed, whiche ye shall knowe in this maner. Take a
lytle of the substance on the ende of a sicke and caste it
into the spye, and if it burne withoute anye nosp, it is a
spgne that there is no moze wyne lefte. The sayde vialle
must be vncovered while the water boyleth, because the
wyne maye euapozate and breathe out. And if the sayde
sub-

substance be so greate in the vialle, that it passe fyne or
 fyre pounce, ye shall put to it these thinges folowing, ac-
 cording to the weyghte and measure that we will shewe
 you, and kepe alwayes good propozcion, accordinge to
 the quantitie of the weyghte of the water, whiche shalbe
 more or lesse then fyne pounce. Fyrst take quicke bymme
 stone, or elles when it is made in long Canes or stiches,
 halfe a pounce, commune whyte salte, eyght vnces, of
 ground Moymes, a dishefull well washed, firste in water
 and then in Honny rosat, or other Honny (so that it sob-
 den and skimmed) foure vnces: ten vnces of Turpentine
 washed once or twice in well, riuer or conducte water:
 larde of a Hogge welt stamp halfe a pounce: of the iuice
 of Taxus barbatus, of the iuice of whyte or blacke Dictamum,
 of eche of them foure vnces, of Saffron thre vnces, roo-
 tes of Dictamum, rootes of Gentian, the rootes of Imper-
 fatoria: the rootes of the Herbe called crocodilium or care-
 lina, the rootes of Valerian, and the rootes of Selan-
 dine, of eche of them two vnces. And yf the sayde roo-
 tes be greene, you muste stamp them well: yf they be
 drie, ye muste beate them into ponde: an vnce of myrhe,
 two vnces of redde ware, two vnces of fine Triacle,
 an vnce of the seedes of Cedar tree, thre vnces of Iupe
 seede thowre rype, foure vnces of the seede of a Wape
 tree thowre rype, fyre vnces of Aqua vite, an vnce of
 Synamom, halfe an vnce of Lignum Aloe. Let all these be
 well stamped, and putte in a vialle or bynall with the
 sayde herbe, blossomes, and oyle: ye muste stoppe well
 the sayde vialle, that the substance haue no maner
 vent or euapozation. Then make a fier vnder the cau-
 dzon so that the water maye be whotte without seying,
 and keepe it so the space of two or thre dayes: and the
 longer the better. If in case the fier go out in the night
 there is no greate daunger: ye maye make it agayne in
 the morning, but you muste keepe it so much the longer.
 Hauynge then taken the vialle out of the caudzon, and
 leste it in the Sunne all the rest of the Sommer, kepe it in
 your house well couered: and the older suche Oyle wa-
 reth, the better it will bee. But it shalbe good to putte to
 it euery

The firste booke

It euery yere newe iuice, of the saide herbe Sainct Johns
wozte, and of the blossomes and seede wel stamped, and
that the sayde blossomes, herbe or seedes bee sodden by
the space of foure or sixe houres in oyle Olīue: and then
musste you poluize all the Oyle wpth the substance into
some vessell, and presse well all the Blossomes and the
herbe, and cast them awaye, and putte in other: and yf ye
shoulde dooe so euery yere the Oyle woulde not bee the
wozse but rather better. If all these foresayd thynges can
not bee gotten in one season or tyme it is no matter: for
a man maye putte them in as he findeth them: And if ye
can not get them all, ye maye putte in them that ye can
finde or get. The vertues of this excellent Oyle are infi-
nite, of the which we wil speake onely of the chiefest, and
those that haue been proued by experience, as well of vs
as of other in our presence, and by our appoyntment
and orderinge. First it hath as much as moze vertue
then the trewe and righte Balme, and it is good for all
colde griefes, as well within as without the bodye: for
the Sciatica and colde goutte, in heatinge it and rubbinge
the place withall: for a quartayne, tertian or quotidian
ague, when a man annoynteth the raines of the backe an
houre before the ague come. Also it healeth merueylous
well *collicam passionem*, when a man rubbeth or annoynt-
teth warmelye his brest or stomacke withall, and when
it is put in glisters with other substances, as we will
declare in the chapter of the Collicke passion. And yf ye
anoynt the place aboute the priuie members of a man or
woman, it will make them to drine or pisse well. If a wo-
man haue her fruite dead in her wombe takynge three or
foure dragmes of the sayde Oyle, she shall bee deliuered
incontinent. It is likewise good for all griefes of the
breste or stomacke. It is a thinge aboue all other most ex-
cellent and miraculous for the plague, annoynting the rai-
nes of the backe, and in drinkeing two dragmes or two
dragmes and a halfe in goodd whyte wyne: but note that
it muske bee dronke before the sixte houre after the sick-
nesse is begonne, and rubbe the place of the syckenesse
with it, it beynge heated. It healeth mozeouer all ma-
ner

ner blicers, sores, boyles, botches, and corrupte matter within the skinne covered with a skabbe, as well olde as new, & also bꝛusings, or knocks. And good for other infinite thinges, as enery man may daply proue by experience. And specialllye it is very good for the retraction or bꝛawing againe of woundes or such like.

To make an oyle of a redde dogge, by the meane whereof (besyde other infinite vertues that it hathe) I haue healed a Fryer of Saint Onofres, who had by the space of twelue yeres, a lame and drye withered arme lyke I stycke, so that nature gaue it no more nourishment.

Take a ponge dogge of redde heare, and kepe him thꝛee dayes without meate: and then strangle him with a corde, and let him lie dead a quarter of an houre, and in the meane time boyle a kettell of oyle vp on the fier, and putte the dogge in whole or in pieces, it maketh no matter howe, so that he be all there with the skinne and heare: & make him seeth so vntyl he be almoste sodden to pieces, keepꝑꝑg alwayes the kettell close couered. In the meane tyme take Scorpions to the number of foure thꝛoze or a hundred, and put them in a basyn on the fyre, vntyll they be thꝛowly burned. Then putte them in the sayde kettell with the oyle and the dogge, puttinge to it a good dishfull of greate grounde Moyses, well washed, a good handfull of saint Johns Wort, a handfull of wyldc or marthe Malloves, and a handfull of Malwort, with an vnce of Saffron. Seeth all these thinges well together, vntyll the fleshe of the dogge be broken and fallen in pieces. And because ye must haue much oyle, ye may at the first putte into the kettell two partes of water, and one parte of oyle: and in sething ye maye powꝛe in water, vntill the dogge bee all together broken, as is alreadye sayde: then let it ware colde. After this ye shall take the bones of him and the herbes, and when ye haue pressed and squished them well, that all the substance remaine in the sayd oyle, cast them away.

This doen, you shall take onely that which is aboue vp

The firste booke

on the water: that is to saye, the oyle and the grease,
and cast away the water if there be muche: but if there
be but a litle, so that you can skant discern the oyle fro
the water, ye shall take all together, so: a litle water
can not be but good. Then strayne it through a stray-
ner or canuse, first weated or steeped in whyte wyne:
and take then Vaguentum Agrippe seven or eyght vnces,
of the mary of the gambon and bones of a Hogge, a
pounde, of the mary of the binder thighes of an Asse a
pounde, or as muche as you maye gette. Put all these
thinges together with the sayde oyle and grease: and
make it seeth vpon the fier: then adde to it a dishfull
or an halfe of oyle rosat: & when it setbeth, you shall put
to it thre vnces of Mastick, two vnces of Gomme Elemi,
eyght vnces of redde Ware: But the Masticke and
the Gomme muste bee well beaten into pouder and sit-
ted. And when all this hath boyled by the space of halfe
an houre, let it coole againe, and sette it in the Sonne
in some kynde of vessel well couered by the space of
certaine dayes. Then shall you haue an excellent sub-
staunce and matter for all kynde of colde infirmities,
and for many other. And as I haue already said I haue
seene the experience of it in a Frier of saint Onofrey,
that is to say: of them that weare an habit of Roan co-
lour: but (as he saide) he dwelt not in the monestrie,
because of the saide infirmite of his left arme, whiche
was as drye as the braunche of a wythered tree. More-
ouer, he saide vnto me, that he did not remember nor
coude tell whether that chaunced vnto him, either by
sickenesse, or by some wounde or hurt. The saide arme
was become smaler then the other almoste by halfe, so
that the saide arme had almoste no strength at all, and
coude not helpe it selfe in any wise. I caused him then
to bee annoynted with the saide oyle (whiche I had set
in the Sonne the Sommer of the yere 1547.) by the
space of .ii. Misereere, & made him tary in the Sonne un-
till the saide oyle was cleane dried vp, and had perced
thorow the saide arme: and within .lv. daies, men did
perceyue and see persittlye that the baynes gaue nou-
rishment

ri shment vnto the membze. Nine daies after the arme
 was as full of fleshe as the other: and with the helpe of
 god, was as whole and sounde, as though it had neuer
 bene hurte. This saide oymntment oz oyle is a pzeious
 thing, and good for all cold infirmities, and for þ gout:
 and specially for all contractions oz shrinkings toge-
 ther of synowes oz membzes and woundes, albeit, the
 man were wounded in the middes of the bodye, in put-
 ting to it this oyle, shall a miraculous thing be secner:
 and it is also good for the sinowes. As I came from Je-
 rusalem in the yere 1518 in a Shippe, of the whiche the
 maister was called Peter de chioggia, we were set vpon
 by five foytes of Pirates, on this syde Cozphu, & one
 of the Mariners so attainted with the stroke of a gone
 that he had his arme bzused and bzoken, and wyth the
 same blowe another hurte in the brest. The Physition
 would haue cut of the arme. But among other things
 that I caried about with me, I found a bore of the said
 oymntment, wherwith I anoynted his arme, and in the
 space of fyve oz seven daies, he was healed miraculouly.
 I haue made many experiences, as well vpon my self, as
 vpon others: and hauing geuen of it vnto diuers men to
 ayde them selues withall, thei haue tolde me that they
 haue found in it a meruelous vertue & operation. If you
 make this oyle in the time when the herbe of S. Johns
 wort is sounde, ye shall put in the herbe, the blossome,
 and the seede: but if it be in the time when it can not be
 found, after ye haue made the first decoctiõ of the dog, as
 we haue said, ye shall boyle the oyle & the grease once a-
 gain, putting to it the oyle of S. Johns wort, whereof
 we haue spoken afoze, oz as ye may get it: hat is to sai,
 half as much as all the oyle and grease is. And if ye can
 not find Bismallua oz wild mallowes, ye may put in stede
 of it, þ oymntment called Dialrea, which is found comon-
 ly at the Apotekerres. And when ye will boile the dog in
 the kettle, it shall be good to put to it, thze tozteses that
 lye on the lande and not on the water, and so shall the
 said oymntment be very excellent for the goutte. A certein
 man of mine acquaintaunce, of the age of thirtie yeres

The firste booke

bered with the gout, whome I made take of this oyle, and anoynt himself a litle in the place of the grieve, and about it, putting to it two partes of oyle rosat, one part of oyle violet, & two partes of the said oyle of y dogge, told me that he had found a merueilous ease and helpe by it. And the said grieve returning againe foure times at sondrie tymes, yet anoyntinge himselfe therewith thze times (as is aforesayde) the paine came vnto hym no moore in the space of thzee yeares that wee were in Rome together, inliche was the yere 1514. And thys man was called Diego, a Portugall, and dwelte at the mount Iordan Sith that tyme, being gone to Venise, and from thence into Leuaunt, I haue heard nothyng of hym.

To make an oyntment, the most excellent in the worlde, whose vertues are infinire, as we will declare afterwarde. Which princes ought to commaunde to be made and kepe in their comon wealthes: and that it should be made in the presence of Phisitions, as Triacle is made: or at the least euerie man ought to haue it in his house, and specially bicause a man maye make a greate quantite of it: and the longer it is kept the better it waxeth.

Take first oyle Roset, the oyle of Violettes, y Oyle of Neuphar, oyle of Spick, oyle of the herbe called costum, commonly called cocus, or herba marie, the oyle of Bay, oyle of Nutmegges, the oyle of the blossomes of Iasemin, of eche of them a pounde. The oyle of Nutmegges, & of Sinamon, is made in seething, Nutmegges, or Sinamon well stamped, in oyle Oliue. And in the like maner, ye may make the oyle or decoction of Xilobalsamum, of carpopalsamum, of Lignum Aloe, of Myrrhe, of Frankensence, of the gume of Iule, of Basticke, and of Cloues, and it shall suffice onely, to put in the oyle of these said spices, halfe as muche as eche of the other mounteth vnto, that is to say, half a pound. Likewise must ye make oyle of Campher, but ye muste not seeth it, but onely warnte the oyle Oliue, in a litle pan and

and poure it so vpon the Campher a good way of from the fire: than muste you soubdaynlie couer it: for the Campher is so fine and delicate, that it would incontinent breath out and banish away: and therefore dothe the Campher cleaue vnto the lidae and sides of the pan because it cannot get out. You must put onely halfe an vnce of Campher, for euery two or thre pounce of the whole quantite of the other oyles together: than adde to it, a pounce of the oyle of Turpentine, made by distillation, and thre vnces of the oyle of Stozar Liquida: after this, put all these oyles so mingled together, into a great caldron or kettell tinned within, whych must be high and narrow, to the ende that all the thynges, that ye will put in, may afterwarde be well couered, with the saide oyles: And the sayde caldron, ought to haue a couer that may close him well and iustly: than set it vpon a small fire, and put in thre of these blacke Vipers and venymous, thre serpents, thre snakes, thre litle serpents called aspide, thre vipers, lxx. Modes. r. of these litle beastes, called in latine Tarantula or Stelliones, which be lyke vnto Lizards, hauyng spots on their backs like Starres, and. l. Scorpions. And if ye can get any other venimous beastes, put them in quicke, if not at first time, at least at euery time whā ye can haue them: and after you haue wel couered & closed the caldron, giue it but a light fire, the space of. v. or. vi. daies. It shal be good to set the sayd caldron, in maner of a fornaise, as it were to make Salt peter, or as sope caldrons be set: than after, by the space of a day, make the fire a litle greater, vntill al the venimous beastes be broken in to pierces, & almost consumed in the saide oyle, wherinto it should be good, to haue put first, a pot of good white Wine. Than hauing taken the caldron from the fire, and taken al the sayde beastes, presse them or wringe the hard in some canuelle or linnen cloth, weate with white Wine. Than take the oyle of Saincte Johns wort, compounde, as we haue befoze declared, halfe as muche as al the oyle of the sayde beastes, and the thyrde part of the oyle of the redde dogge, mingle all well together,

The fyrst booke.

gether, and put to it the blossomes of Helandine, the blossomes of Saint Iohns worthe, suche a quantite as you wil, puttinge also to it, a handefull of white salte, the iulce of *Taxus barbarus*, and of white *Dictamum*, at your discretion: the Juice of *Crispina rubra*, ys fe can gette it. This *Crispina rubra*, is a herbe lyke vnto a Thistle, and is taken of Ioannis Agricola, to be the hyper called *Respiu*; but it hath leaues lesser, and tenderer than a Thistle, and is eaten almost in euerye place, in Italle, in Salades. And there it is called in some places, *Cardonello*, and in Venise, *Sigone*. The red Crispin is in all poyntes, like vnto the white and greene, and differeth in nothinge, but in colour: it is a verie pprecious herbe. I saw once a man, that cleste a yonge Kindes head, almost a sunder: and after layde to it, onely the Juice of the sayde redde Crispin: and loyned the head together, and bounde it with a bande: and in two daies the Kinde was healed, as sounde as he was before. Also it is very good, in the tyme of a Plage or pestilence, as wee will afterwarde declare. Than, ys you can get of the iulce of the sayed *crispina*, or *cardonello*, ye shal put a punde of it, wyth the saide oyles, and as much of the iulce of *carduus benedictus*, a punde of the flowers or blossomes, of the sayd *carduus benedictus*, an vnce of *Ligqum Aloe* in powder, and an vnce of Saffron. Set al these thinges well mixed together, in the Sunne, all the whole Sommer tyme, in diuers vessels of glasse, or of earth leaded within, wel covered with paper or linen clothe. And keepe it as a pprecious thing: whose vertues to expresse, it is impossible. The saied oyle is excellent good, principallye for all maner of contractions, and shrinkings of the members, of a mans bodie, and of woundes, as well olde as freshe, against Fistules, Cankers, and the discafe called in latin *Scoruma*; whiche is a swelling in the throte, of gathered matter and bloud, whiche wee call in English, the Ringes euil, or the Quinsies. whan the place of the sore is rubbed wyth it, or when we weate in the sayde oyle is lated vnto it, and beginning in the first quarter of the wane, or decreasyng of the Moone, (wyth the grace

grace of God) the sayd accidentes, shalbe healed befoze the new Moone. Also the saied oyle, is good against all maner of venim oꝝ Poyson, beyng annoynted about the hart, if the Poyson be taken at the mouth: and if a man be bitten with any venimous beast, oꝝ hurte with anie inforicated weapon, ye must wyng wel the bloud out of the wounde: and than rubbe the place, and round aboute it with the saied oyle. It is also good foꝝ anie meber that is stiffe, and nomme, and almost foꝝ all diseases that eare chaunce vnto mans bodie, wherunto anie out ward application is made of it.

¶ A verye true and proued remedie, agaynst a Quartaine ague.

Ye must first of al, couer the patient, wel in his bed, about halfe an houre, befoze his fitte come, and set some coles oꝝ embers, besyde his bed: than let him take and drinke, a glasse ful of Muscadell oꝝ Vinū grecum oꝝ Balmsey, with as muche poudre of Allarabac, as will lie vpon two crownes of gold, oꝝ a little moze: and the wyne must be hote, oꝝ luke warme, and þe patient well couered in his bedde, foꝝ to make hym sweate: and the moze he shalbe moued to vomite, the better it is; foꝝ it is a signe of good operation. Also the saied patient, must endure the sweate, as muche as he may, & wipe himself with some linnen cloth, and after his fit is past, he may keepe his bed, oꝝ rise if he will. Than you muste take Sage, Kine, and the herbe called in Latin Bursa pastoris, as much of the one, as the other, and stampe them well together, and water them with white vinaygre, verrey stronge: & so binde it to his poulse oꝝ wrist of his arme beneath the toynte of the hand, leauing it so, by the space of a daye, and the moze w after, take it awaye. Than the fitte cometh agayne, ye shall take likewise of the sayd greene herbes, arowled wyth vnaigre, as befoze, and binde them to his arme, and take againe of the poudre of Allarabac, keeping þe patient in his bed, as we haue saied, vntill he sweat lustelie.

¶. iiii.

And

The fyrst booke.

And thus must he do. iiii. times, and with the helpe of God, he shalbe thowolke healed. There be many, that haue bene healed, at the seconde time, and other some, at the first. This way is the easiest to do in the woꝝlde, foꝝ such a sickenesse, and is no lesse good foꝝ a Tertian. Some haue not taken the pouder in at the mouthe: but haue vsed onellie, the remedie vpon the arme, withoute keepyng their bedde, and walking vp and down, haue founde them selues healed. Other haue ben healed, by takyng onlie, the pouder with the Wyne, and vsyng the sayd herbes at all.

¶ To heale wartes, a secrete verie excellent, and easye to be done proued and experimented vpon diuers persons.

TAKE a crowne of Gold, oꝝ a gold ryng wꝝthoute a stone, oꝝ els some other peece of gold, and heate it glowyng hote in the fire, than seare the wartes wꝝth it. And yf you haue no golde, do it wꝝth some peece of hote yron, oꝝ cole of fyre, and leaue it so a lytle while, washyng the after with strong lye. Do thys three times in one daie, oꝝ in manye. Than take a Radish (suche as men eate ralse) some what greate, and make a hole in it, as greate as you maye, the which ye shall fill with common salt, well beaten into pouder, and so close by the hole, with the peece that ye toke of, and put the Radish so in a dishe, the space of a night: in the morning ye shall find that the water of Radish, shall be aboute in the dishe, wberwith, you shall washe often times in a daie, the sayd Wartes, puttyng vpon them some cotton oꝝ wol, oꝝ some linnen cloth, weate wꝝth the sayd water: Than shall you se, that within twoo dayes, the Wartes shall fall of, oꝝ at the least easye to be plucked of. Thys done, annoynt the place with an oynment, called Vnguentum aureum, oꝝ washe them with the same water. If you haue no greate Radish, ye maye make the sayd water of litle Radishes, cutte in smale peeces.

peeces, lased in order, oꝛ ranke in a dishe, a ranke of
Salt, and another of Radishes, and you shall finde the
foresaid water. This water is also wondrous good
foꝛ deffencesse, as we will tell you afterwarde, moze at
large.

A verie profitable and easie remedy to be made against plure-
syes, which in two daies healed a Smith, that was almost dead,
and had not slept in two nightes.

TAke an Apple, whiche is called in Itallian Melo appie
appio, in Latin Malum appianum, and is yelow, and I take to
smelleth verie wel: if you can not get suche one, be a pome
take some rials, oꝛ els some other Apple, like vnto it, royall.
of the delicatest, that men commonlie eate: make in it
a hole, taking alwaie some part of it within, so that the
hole passe not thozow. Put into y^e hole iii. oꝛ. liii. gray-
nes of Frankensence, of the male kynde other wise cal-
led Olibanum: than couer againe the lased hole, with the
litle peece that you toke of firsse, & rasse it so vpon the
embers, so that it burne not, but that it may ware ten-
der. Than take it from the fire, and breake it into. liii.
partes, with al the Frankensence in it: and so giue it
the pacient to eate, it will by and by, make y^e Apostume
to breake, & heale him cleane. The foresaid Smith,
had al readie shutte his teeth, so that men were fayne
to open them with a spoone oꝛ kniffe: and so they put of
it into his mouthe, as wel as they coude, and straight
way he tourned with his breast, vpon the beddes side,
and spitte out a great part of y^e matter, that was come
foꝛth of the Apostume broken: and therupon slept moze
than. tr. houres, & whan he waked, he called foꝛ meate,
& found him self thozowlie whole, which was a thyng
worthy to giue God thanks foꝛ.

Another secret, or remedie, against the said discafe of the
Pleuresie.

Take

The fyrst booke.

TAke the flower, that sticketh on the bourdes & walles of a Gille, and make therof paste with water: and so make litle cakes, of the bignesse of a grote, or somewhat moze, and hauing baked or fried them, in an yron ladle, or in a fryng pan, with the oyle of Scorpions, lay one of them so vpon the place, where the patient seeleth his greif, and that as hote as he may endure, rubbinge, and annoynting it with the saied oyle of Scorpions: and whā one of the cakes is almost colde. Lay to another very hote, & heate the first againe in the saied oyle, and so consequentially take a waie one, and put to another. .x. or .xv. times, and shortly after the Apostume shal breake, and in spitting the matter oute, the patient (with Gods ayde) shal be healed.

¶ Another good seuer agaynst the same disease.

Do then a whittle rose new baked, in the middle, and spread it well with good Triacle, on bothe the halfes, on the crowme side, and heate it at the fyre: than laye one of the halfes, vpon the place of the disease, and the other halfe on the tother side of his body directly: & so binde them, that they sturte not, leauinge them soe a date & a night, or vntill the Apostume breake: which I haue sometime seen doen, in .ii. houres or lesse. And than take awaie the breade, and immediatlye the patient wil begyn to spit, and voide the putrification of the Apostume, & after he hath slept a litle, ye shal giue him some meate, and with the helpe of God, he shal be shortly healed.

¶ Another remedie agaynst the same disease.

TAke a toothe of a wilde Boze: and if y payne holde him in the right syde, ye must take the tooth of y right isawe: if other wise ye must take the left tooth yet not withstanding, it hath been founde by expelence to be all one of which isawe so euer it were. Scrape the saied tooth with a knife, vpon a cleane table, or vpon a paper:

paper: thā take of the same scrappings, as much as you
maie laye vpo two gottes, and giue the pacient drinke
of it, with a litle Barley water oz pectorall water oz
in the brothe of redde Ciche peason, oz w^h white Wine
with a litle water. Thys hath alwayes bene founde
very good and true.

To make a water good for the breast or stomake, of the which
men vse to giue them drinke, that be tourmented or greued
with the fliche in the side, or pleurinke Apoftumes the which
water is of a very good saour, and mondifiech meruelous wel
the breast or stomacke.

Y A shall take the rootes of the herbe whiche the
Apotikaries cal Bismalua, oz Maluauscu in Eng
lish wilde oz marthe Mallow, and scrape from the
cleane their skinne oz barke, and take awaye the harde
substaunce, that is within them: than cut them in smal
peeces, and after you haue stamped them well, take
halfe a pounce of them, and seeth it in a great paine,
with these thinges folowing.

Honnie roset, oz rawe Honnie, halfe a pound, Barley
husked oz excocticated, a pound and a half, of the fruite
called of the Apotikaries Iaiuba. liii. vneces, dyse Figges,
iii vneces, pressed Kassins, oz other Kassins (whiche must
haue their litle kurnels within, taken a waie) lii, vneces
of the herbe Scabious, wyth the rootes well mundified li.
pounce, lii. Appels called Appiana mala (whiche is a kinde
of Appels, as great as Quinces, hauinge as great a sa-
uour, as they, of collour redde, oz pippins) oz some such
sweete and delicate Appels, that men vse to eate, cut in
small peeces, of Frankenlence the male kynde, called
Olibanum an vnce, and yf you may haue Carduus benedictus
dyse oz greene, ye shall putte in a litle handfull. Than
seeth al this, vntill it be broken in peeces: and haung
so sodden it, poure out the iulce of it, & presse oz wyng
the herbes, and the Barley a litle: and giue the patient
drinke therof, as well at his meales, as otherwise, and
at night, befoze he go to hedde: the moze he drinketh of
it,

The fyrst booke.

it, the better he shalbe: so that he drinke by lytle and lytle, because it make not descend with to much violence. A man may vse this water, whether he vse the saied remedies or not: for of it self, it clenseth the brest and stomacke, ripeth and causeth the Apostume to breake: also a man must vse it, a daye or two, after the Apostume be broken, and boydded, to the ende to mundifie and cleanse the brest and stomacke the better. The saied water, is also meruelous good, for al maner of coughes, and all other paines in the brest & stomacke. This water was giuen me at Bolonia, the yere .1543. of a gentylman, called Girolamo Russelli, with the whiche, the same yere, he was healed of the same disease, in a short space without letting bloud, or vsing any other medecine, but onlie this water.

¶ Agaynst all diseases of the mouth, palate, throte, and gummies, or iawes.

TAKE Olyue leaues, and stampe them with Blayne water, presse them, and wyngge oute as muche Juice of them, as you can

The whyche Juice onely I some tyme used my selfe, and also gaue of it vnto others, against all dysseases of the mouthe, and haue founde it alwayes, to be of a meruelous vertue. But yf the greif or dolour of the palate, or mouthe, were so greate, that there were anye corrupte flesh that augmented, and eate alwayes moze and moze: than I gaue them, halfe a glasse full of the said iuice of Olyue leaues, halfe a glasse full of Rose water, or somewhat lesse, an vnce of Honnie Rolet, of the inside of Cassia: the quantite of a beane, Alam of the Rocke burned, two dragmes, the Lyes of wine, the viss parte of an vnce, fine or course Sugar, halfe an vnce, Plantayn water an vnce, of the decoction of Bisimalua, or Maluauicus, a glasse full. All the whiche thynges, I let seeth faire and softle, by the space of two Water noster: than I let it coole againe, and caused the patiente, to gargell and walthe his throte often times in a daye. It is a thyng, that hath not his like: but sometime, when the

the disease was extreme, I caused to be put to it, a quarter of an ounce of Spanische Greene. The sayde water is also merueylous good to heale all euill rankerous accidents, about the priuie membrs.

For all woundes and soores of the legges bee they recent or old, although the legges were couered ouer wyth them, and eaten vnto the bone.

Take Agrimonie, and boyle it in whyte wyne, and after hauing stamped it, adde to it as muche of the leanes of an Olive tree stamped lyke wise, a fewe dyse roses, lette all this seeth together, by the space of two Misere: and then washe the legge well (that is to saye the wounde, and rounde aboute the wounde) with the sayde wyne luke warme. Then take these pouders folowing, that is to saye Aristolochia, bothe of long and rounde Masticke, Myrr, Dragons blood, called in English Bellytope of Spaine, Aloe Spaticu, Myll called in Latin Tutia, the bark of rype of Courdes burned, of eche of these an ounce, Gumma, or as some call it Humia, and Boale armoniacke, of eche of them a quarter of an ounce well stamped and strained, lay all vpon the salde grieve; then take the herbes boyled in wyne as is aforesayde, and binde them vpon the wounde with a bande in chaunging it twice a daye, or at the least once, and you shall see the legge healed in fewe dayes.

To heale swollen knees or legges, redde and full of humours: a secrete merueylous good, easie to bee made, and of little charge, and oftentimes proued.

Ye shall take the skinne of a dogge, if you may get it: or if not, take a whyte lambes skinne, or elles the skinne of a kidde, and cutte a piece of it as broad as the palme of your hande, or more, and another piece of the length of your hande, or somewhat more: then melte in a pan on the fyre these things folowing: rosen

The firste booke

rosen of a Vine tree two pounce, Galbanum. v. vneces,
 Masticke an vnce, Muske, Amber, Cyuet of eche of
 them fyue caretts, or as muche as you wyl, and breake
 the Masticke betwene two papers: then put the rosen
 and the Galbanum to melte in a panne with a smalle
 fier, and when it is well melted, ye shall putte the ma-
 sticke to it, and sturre them well with a lytle sycke, to
 the entent that nothing burne. After this lay it abrode
 whote as it is, vpon the sayde skynne halfe a synger
 thicke. Then take twelue or fiftene of these lytle beas-
 tes called Monkes peason or solues (whereof is founde
 a greate quantitie vnder stones in moyste places) and
 stampe them in a moyster, w a lytle Barrowes greafe:
 make thereof an vnction or oyntment to laye vpon the
 saide plaister of the skynne, heatyng the sayd skynne at
 the fier, and laye it vnder the knee, or vnder the calfe of
 the legge, harde bounde, and leaue it so two or thre
 dayes: but if the legge be hearie, ye must haue the heat
 awaye with a rasour, for the plaister woulde els cleane
 to it, when you take it of agayn, if you find that it hath
 made litle bladders, perce them, and wipe them cleane.
 This doen, washe them with the wine, wherein the de-
 coction of the Agrimogne, the Blue leaues, the Roses,
 and plantaine was made: and so wypp and drye theym
 againe. Make cleane also the saide plaister remouynge
 and sturrying a lytle the oyntment: and after haupyng
 heated it againe by the fyre, lay it againe vpon the leg.
 Dooe thus every thirde or fourth day, and you shall see
 that the plaister shall haue drawen vnto it selfe in a
 small time a great aquositie of the legge, and shal haue
 taken awaye the rednesse, inflammation, and swelling.
 And if there bee a wounde, you shall heale it, as we
 haue aboue sayde.

A verye sure and perfect remedie agaynst a Sciatica, often
 tymes proued and experimeted in diuers partes of the
 worlde.

Firste

Firste make this confection that foloweth. Take three pounce of rawe Honny; and put it in a pan with two glasses full of water, and make it feeth or boyle together, vntill you see the skumme or frothe mounte vp, the whiche you muste take awaye. Then take the rootes of the Herbe called in Latine Acozns and in Englyshe Galingale, of the Herbe called yelowe Gladen, make them cleane, cutte them in small pices, and stampe them well. Take of these Herbes one pounce for þe sayd three pounces of Honny, & putte them by lytle & lytle into the sayd panne, alwayes sturyng them a lytle lettynge them so boyle by the space of a good houre.

Then put to it also an ounce of fine Syynamon wel beaten into powder, take it so from the fier, and kepe it in the same panne, or in some other vessel. Giue vnto the patient of this conserue at night when he goeth to bed, aboute foure or fīue sponesfulles, and in the morning earely as much or more. Giue him also thereof before his meales and after: the oftner he eateth of it the better he shalbe. If it be in winter, heate it for him a litle: and while he thus useth it, let him alwayes sit vpon his buttockes, that is to say: vpon the bone or backle wher the Scatica is, with the plaister declared in þe chapter before, that is to say of þe Rosen, Galbanū, Mastick, the litle beastes called Donkes peason or sowes, with the rest there mencioned. When at the ende of ten dayes take it of, and laye it other ten dayes vpon his thigh. And from thence take it againe making it cleane, misting and sturring it a newe, and laye it vnder the calfe of the legge tenne dayes more: and euerie tyme you shal see that it wyl haue engendred lytle pusses or bladders, and drawen to it self al the aquositie and watynnes in suche sort, that it wyl take awaye the grieve and heale it. This is a verie rare secrete against suche a disease, which verie fewe Philosophers could hitherto fynde certayne remedye for. If in case the disease bee olde or hath runne longe, geue the patient sometyme this glister folowynge: Take Mallowes, Petteruy, Fenell,

The firste booke

nell grene oꝛ dyse, Wormeswood, Rue, wyld Cucum-
bers broken, as muche of the one as of the other: than
put to it two handfulls of bzanne, seeth al in common
water, vntill the thirde parte bee diminished: and so
let it coole againe. After this take a dyse and a halfe
full of this decoction, three sponesfulls of skymmed
Honye, oyle of Cardemille, and oyle of Rue, of eche
of them an vnce and a halfe: mingle all well together,
and make a glistre of, whiche you shall minister vnto
the patient in the morninge: and so make hym lye vpon
that syde where the Stratica is. Two daies after ye
shall giue him another glistre; after three daies ano-
ther: and than foure daies after yet another, continu-
yng so a moneth together. If the grefe be so indurate
and hardened that it will not be healed by the aforesaid
remedies, you maye giue him Pilles the thyrde daye
after, the fourth daye, the fyfte daye, and so vnto sixe oꝛ
seuen times. But the Pilles will profit the Patient
nothing at all vnlesse he abstayne from eatinge salte oꝛ
sharpe meates, and from all sortes of pulse corne, as
Pease, Beanes, Tares, and Fitches, and suche other:
Likewise from drinkeyng water oꝛ white wyne. Many
haue been healed onely wth the saide plaister, not lea-
uyng to dooe their businesse abrode not withstanding:
other haue also vsed the conserue. But in so manye
yeres I haue had but two vpon whome (soo to take a-
waie the disease beinge olde and farre goen) I was con-
strained to vse the saide Pilles and Glisters, whereby
they were healed. I had also one whiche vsed but only
the plaister and the conserue, of whom the buckle bone
was out of ioint, and hardened, and wth the saied re-
medie he was perfectly healed in the space of thre skore
and tenne daies, and the saide bone returned againe
into his former place and state: but he tolde me that
whylest he vsed the saide plaister and conserue, a Honne
counseyled him to take from daye to daye, foure tymes
the bignes of a nutte of Turpentine washed in Bor-
rage water, and that he shoulde not sell me of it, where-
by he found him self healed in short tyme.

A water

A water for to heale in ſue daies at the moſt, al maner of great ſkabbes, as well inwarde as outwarde; and is a water cleare and white, and is of an odoriferous ſauour, ſuch as a man may preſent to a Queene.

Take Plantaine water two glaſſes fulls, Roſe water a glaſſe full, of the water of the ſtowers of Cytrons or Oranges halfe a glaſſe full, or leſſe: put all theſe together in a cleane panne or biſſole of glaſſe: and put to it an ounce of Sublyme, that is to ſay: quick ſiluer, ſuch as commonly is founde at the Apoticaries: it muſte bee well beaten to powder. Then let it boyle faire and ſoftly the ſpace of a quarter of an houre: and hauing taken it from the fier let it coole, then put it in ſome biſſole: waſhe the ſkabbe place withall at night, and then let theym drie againe of theym ſelues, and let them alone ſo the next day without waſhing them, and then waſhe them againe the thirde day, but not the fourth. At the firſte and ſeconde time that you waſhe them, it will make all the ſkabbes within the bodie to breake out: and at the thirde time ye ſhall ſo drie it vp, that you ſhal finde all nete and cleane, bothe withoute and wythin. There is no remedye in the worlde moze noble then this, noz eaſier to bee made: and ſoſakinge al maner of ſinking oyntmentes, bathes, or thynges that men take at the mouth. Theſe water maketh a mannes ſkethe white. And ſeing it draweth out ſo all the euill, ſalt, and corrupt humours, as well within as without the bodie, it is an eaſie thing to beleue, that it is verie good for the Pockes, the Goute, and manye other infirmities, accordinge to the iudgement of hym that wil putte it in effecte, and namelye, becauſe that the ſaide Sublimate is verie good for to eate awaye all the corrupte and dead ſkethe, and to heale all woundes thought incurable, as we wyl ſhewe you hereafter.

Agaiſt the diſeaſe or grieſe of the ſhankes and the Colicke paſſion, experimented and proued diuers tymes.

D. I.

Bycauſe

The firste booke

BEcause it seemeth alwayes that with the paine of the syde, is alwayes toynded the grieve of the raines, or the stone, it shall bee good to vse these two remedies preferuatiues, very easie to be made of euery man of what condiclon or estate he be.

The first is to haue alwayes in his house kernelles of Peches; and to eate of them euery daye syue or fire before dynner and supper, wyth salte and breade, the which besyde that they preserue a man from the paine of the syde, thei kepe him also from being djonke, and that the wine hurt not hys bzaine or heade: they cause to haue a good appetite, they confort the stomacke, and the brest, and dzyue out of the body, lykewise all maner of woymes: The other preferuatiue is, to eate often in Salades Mugworste or Motherworste, or elles in your pottage. Many in Italy in steede of Mugwort take the herbe called of the Apoticaries *Matricaria*, in Englyshe soote Maiozam or Maiozam gentle, whiche is of a sauour verpe bitter: but it is not the same that I meane. But the Mugworste or Motherworste that I speake of, is an herbe that hath leaues lyke vnto Werseley: but muche longer, and hath a stalke in the middes, that is harde, and is of the colour of a darke Greene aboue, whyte vnderneath. And in manye places men call it herbe S. John, that meyne and women weare aboute them on Midsummer euen. This herbe hathe no sauour at all neither swete nor bitter, so that in chewyng it is rather found swete then bitter, hauing somewhat the sauour of Malloves, and therfore it is good to be eaten in Sallates, in Pottage, or otherwyse. If you can not get him alwayes greene, ye maye keepe him dyle, or in powder, or distilled: and the more you vse of it, the better it is. Besyde that it preserueth one from the payne of the syde, of the raines, and from the stone: it is also good agaynst all the diseases of the body. Nowe when any man shall feele hym selfe speke of the sayde payne of the syde, it shalbe good to vse Clusters, and principallye of this folowynge.

Take the dunge of a blacke Ass, yf you can gette it:

if not; let it be of a whyteASSE: and the dunge muste be freshe and newe, the whiche you shall seeth or boyle in whyte wyne, putting to it a handfull of Annis, a litle oyle of Camomille, a litle oyle of Capers, with a handfull of Bran: let all boyle together, by the space of one Miserere, or a litle longer: than, take it from the fire, and presse the substaunce out, whiche shall remaine in the wine, wherof you shal make a Glister, for the sicke man as hote as he may endure it, and let him kepe it in his bodie, as long as he may, and he shall finde it very excellent.

Another remedye agaynst the same disease.

TAke halfe a glasse or lesse, of the iuice of Barberries, when they be verpe redde, and ripe, and put into it as muche redde Cozall, well beaten in powder, as will lye vpon two grotes, and giue the patient to drinke therof.

Another perfect remedye against the same disease, and to make a man pyssle that hath bene thre or foure dayes wythout making water, and that in the space of halfe an houre, and will breake the stone within .x. or .xii. dayes.

TAke fyne powder of Virga aurea, and put a sponesfull of it, into a newe layed Egge, soft roste, and giue the patient drinke thereof, in the morning at his breakefast, and let him not eate at the least in foure houres after, and then shal he make water in lesse than halfe an houre. If ye vse this continually, the space of .x. or .xii. dayes as is aforesayde, ye shall make him pyssle out the stone without any paine or grieve.

Another remedye agaynst the stone and payne of the raynes.

TAke the seedes of blew Alouettes, or march Alouettes, the seedes of common Burres, with their litle poddes and all, or ripe Burres a pounce, put them to drie in an Ouen (for otherwise it wyl be a hard
D. II. thing

The firste booke

thong to stampe them) stamping them after ward with their seedes. This done take a quicke Hare, and strangle him with a corde, to thentent there be none of the blood lost: put him so whole, or in pieces into some vessel, feete, guttes, head and all: then put him to burne in an Ouen, so that all, as wel the bones, and the skinne, as the fleshe be broughte to powder, this done, ye shall stampe it well and mingle the powder with the twoo other powders aforesaid: drie Oken leaues, wel beaten to powder. iiii. vnces, drie Sarisfrage or Sampire, halfe a pounce, Baye berries. v. vnces. Let al these thinges be wel beaten in powder sifted and mirte together.

Giue of this powder vnto the patient, as much as will lye vpon a grote, makinge him to drinke it in the morning to his breakfast in whyte wyne, and let him doo this often tymes. It is the moste erquisite thing in the world, as well for the gravell, as for the stone: but for the grauell you muste take lesse, and not so ofte as for the stone.

The last and the moste excellent remedye of all agaynst the stone, be it in the raynes, or in the bladder, of what qualitie or quantie, soeuer it be.

In the moneth of Maye, when Oxen go to grasse, or her at pasture, ye shall take of theyr dunge, not to freshe, nor to drie: than distille it faire and softly (to the ende it smell not of the smoke) into some vessell of glasse, or pearth leaded within, of the which dunge will comine a water, without sauour or euill stench, which will be very good, to take of al maner of spottes, or blemishes in the face, yf you washe it, with it, morninge and eveninge.

You shall keepe the sayde water in a Wolfe well stopped: then take thre or foure Radishes, suche as menne eate in salettes, cut them smal, and put them in a diolle and fill bp the diolle with wine greke, or good Malley, or other good white wine, letting it stand so in the Sunne, and in the ayre a daye and a night. Than take one parte of that wine, two partes of the sayde water,

of the Dre dunge, halfe a parte of the water of Straw-
beries. iiii. oz. iiii. dropes of the iuice of Limons, oz Cit-
trons: and let there be of all these waters, so proportion-
ned together, halfe a glasse full, oz some what more, in-
to the which, you shall putte a peece of Sugar, oz a litle
Bonnie roset: for the one and the other, serue as wel to
the sauour, as to the pꝛofyte of the substaunce. After
this, you shal put to it some of the pouder mentioned in
the Chapter before, as much, as will lie vpon a grote,
and than glue the patient drinke of it, and shortly after
you shall se a wonderfull effect: for many, vnto whome
I haue giuen of it, haue not tarried half an hower, but
they haue pissed, in the whiche pisse, they haue founde
so many litle stones, that all together, came to the big-
nesse of a Walnutte, and of others, vnto the quantite
of a basel. Putte: in vsinge often the saied remedie, they
haue finally bene perfectly healed. I caused once a gen-
tilman of Millan, to take of it by the space of. xii. daies
whome the Whisitons esteemed as dead, & would haue
cut him, but in the space of the saied. xii. daies, I made
come out of him so many stones, that al together came
to the quantite of an Egge, I made him make his wa-
ter thozow a linnen cloth, laied ouer an Urinall, to the
intente, to take vp the stones together: and the thirde
moꝛnyng, he woulde take the glasse, a lytle more
than halfe full, and shortly after, being about to make
water, he began to crie out, for the great paine he felte
in his yarde: after this paine was passe, looking in the
linnen cloth, he founde a stone as longe and as bigge,
as a Bene, somewhat pointed at one of the sides, which
paradventure, in passing thozow his yarde, caused him
to haue all that payne. Now, although that manye, as
wel of olde time, as now of late daies, haue written di-
uers and sondꝛy remedies, against the saied disease, yet
was there neuer found a surer, truer, oz pꝛesenter re-
medie, than this. The saied water and the pouder, may
be kept longe, but you must at euerie time renewe the
wine of the saied Radish, and the iuice of the Limon oz
Citron, for in the space of two daies (the wine chiefe)

D. lli.

giueth

The fyrst booke.

giueth such a sent, that a man may skant endure it.

¶ For him that spitterh bloud, by hauing some veyne of his breast broken.

TAke Wyse dunge, beaten in pouder, as muche, as will lye vpon a grote, and put it into halfe a glasse full, of the iuice of Plantain, wyth a lytle Sugar, and so giue the patient drinke therof, in the moornyng befoze his breakfast, and at night befoze he go to bed. Continuing this same, you shall make him whole and sounde.

Agaynst the greese in the Lungen, and spittinge of bloud, a thyng xperimented.

TAke an herbe called Farfara, or Tusilago, of the Apoticaries Vngula caballina, Coltes foote in English, the Frenche men call it, pate delion. Incorporate it wel, with the larde of a Hogge, chopped, and a new laied Egge: boyle all together in a panne: and geue the patient of it to eate, doyng this. iij. moyninges, and you shall se a meruelous thyng. This is also very good, to make a man fatte.

¶ Against the paine of the flankes, of the reynes, and all other greeses.

TAke three quarters of an ounce of Storax liquida, Capons grease, or Hennes grease, the grease of a Goose, the grease of a Ducke, of eche of thelm. v. dragmes, of oyle roset. iiii. dragmes, of redde Ware. ii. dragmes and a halfe, of Butter half a dragme: melt the greases, the oyle, and the Butter altogether, powder them together, and mingle them. Then haupng put to it the Storax, spreadde it vpon a linnen cloth, and so late it hote vpon the place of the greese, and you shall incontinent se him whole.

¶ Against the stinkinge of the breath.

Take

Take Rosemarie leaues, with the blossomes, if you can get them, and seeth them in white wine, with a litle Myrre, Siraamom, and Bengewin: and taking of the saied wine often times in your mouth, you shall finde a marvelous effect.

¶ Agaynst the bytyng of a madde dogge, and the rage or madness that foloweth the man after he is bitten.

Take the blossomes or flowers of wilde Thistles, dried in the shadow, and beaten into powder, geue him drinke of the same powder, in whyte wyne halfe a Walnut shellfull, and in this takinge it, he shall be healed: A thyng founde true by experience.

¶ To take a waye the dead-flesh, that commeth or groweth in the nose.

Take the iuice of Leekes, that haue not bene twice planted, and adde to it a litle greene wax, and make an oyntment therof, puttyng to it a litle of y^e fine powder of the leese of wine, and put often times of this oyntment in the nose of the patient, and you shall see a meruelous thyng.

¶ For one, which (with falling from some high place) feareth to haue some thinges broken in his body.

Take halfe a glassfull of oyle Olive: and put into it, powder of the seede of Cresses, the quantitie of halfe a Walnut shellfull, than geue it the patient to drinke, at once, or at twise. It shall be good to let hym bloud, immediatly after he is fallen, or as soone as is possible, and as soone as he is let bloud, geue him this drinke. And her hat cannot drinke the oyle, let him take the powder with wine. If you cannot get the seedes of Cresses, geue him of the powder of Gene, of the whiche there is alwayes inough found at y^e Apoticaries: if he be hurt or hurt outwardly, annoynt the sore place with oyle Rose, and than lay vpon it, the leaues of Myrris, and of dried Roses, and so shall you heale him perfectly.

¶ A verie good easie remedie, agaynst the disease, called the Kinges euill.

D. 1111.

Take

The fyrst booke.

TAKE the herbe called Farfara, Fole foote in Eng-
lish, wel stamped with his rootes, and beyng ming-
led with the flower of the seeede of Line or Flare,
and the grease of a barrow: make therof a plaister, and
laye it vpon the soze, changyng it twise a daie, and all
the sozes of the disease, shall bee resolved into sweate.
After thei be healed, washe often the place wyth white
wine, by the space of .x. or .xv. daies.

¶ Another remedie against the same disease.

TAke the stones of a horse, and put them in a Fler
pan, among the embers and coles, leauinge them
there, vntyll they may be beaten into pouder, than
giue the patiente drinke of the sated pouder, in white
wyne, the quantite of two pennie weight, continuing
this the space of .xxi. daies: by this meanes you shall
make him cast out at his mouth, all the ordure and filth
of the euill, and shal heale him thozowly.

¶ To know whether a woman, shall euer conceiue or not.

TAke of the ruen of a Hare, and hauyng frayed and
consumed it, in hote water, giue it the woman to
drinke, in the moynyng at her breakfast, than let
her stande in a hote bathe: and if there come a greefe or
payne in her bellie, she maie conceiue: if not, she shall
neuer conceiue.

¶ A verie rare remedie for to take the kernels out of a maanes
throate, in fiftie daies at the furthest.

TAke the rootes of Malwozt, well washed, and
boyled in white wine, and take also these thyng-
es folowynge: Sponge burned halfe a pound, &
two hundred coynes of Pepper. All these thynges being
well beaten into pouder, boyle them, in the sated wine
with the Malwozt rootes: and hauinge sodden them
wel, poure out þe wine, and kepe it in a viol wel stopped
in some moyst place, than giue the patient of this wine
to drinke, thzee times a day, at euerie time a glasseful,
that is to say, moynyng, none, and night.

And

Joagulum
eporinū
le la pres-
ure do
icure.

And while he useth this, he must eate no other breade but Barley breade, and drinke his wyne without water. He must also abstaine from eatyng any maner berries, Frysh, Garlick, Beetes, or other suche lyke. Thys maner of regiment, ought a man to begyn, at the full moone, continuynge vntil the ende of the same, and after vntil the quarter encreasynge, of the next Moone: that is to say, xlv. daies, and without doubt the patient shal be healed.

¶ Another remedie, easier to be made.

TAKE dyse Camomill redact into pouder, and mengled with Honnie, then take in the morning a sponesfull of it, into your mouth, and as much at night, lettynge it go downe of it selfe: vse this continually, vntyll you be healed, vse good gouernement as is afoze sayde.

¶ A thinge proued, and experimented, to be verie true against the same disease.

TAKE Polipodium (which is an herbe, like vnto Ferne) growynge vpon the stumpe or stocke of a Chestnut tree, if you can get of it: yf not, take of the other, and beate it into pouder, giue the patient drinke thereof, with wine or Honnie, twyse a day, at eche time, as muche as will lye vpon a grote: continue this, by the space of. xxi. daies beginning at the quarter decreasynge of the Moone, and keeping alwaies good diet, as is aboue said, he shal be whole.

¶ To make the skinne stretch and returne agayne into his place after the kernell is healed.

TAKE the knoppes that remaine on the Rose stalkes after the Roses be fallen of (whiche be like beade stonnes, fashioned like an Egge) with the seede that is in them, Alom of the rocke, the flower or blofome of a Pome granade, of eche of these a like quantitie. seeth them in white Vlnaigre, vntill halfe be consumed, put to it also halfe as muche as all the rest, of Ros. syriacus: or

Rhus.

The fyrst booke.

Rbus, which the Apotsecaries call Sumach, or Sumach, stamped, and boile all agayne, vntill all the vinaigre be almost wholly consumed. And of that whiche remaineth, annoynt the place rounde aboute: and by that meanes ye shall cause the skinne to stretch, and come to hys place, as it was before.

¶ A verie exquisyte remedie against the disease called in Laryne Angina, and in Greeke Synanche, whiche is an inflammation of the Muscle of the inner Gargill, the Frenche men call it Squinancie, in Englishe Quinsy.

TAke the water of Scabiose, a pounce, of Aqua vite, an vnce, mingle them together, and laye it vpon the soore, or griefe, and you shall finde the patient whole in thre hours.

¶ Another agaynst the same disease.

TAke Swallowes, bake them in an oven, beate them to powder, and laye them vpon the griefe thoroowe the mouth if it be possible: if not you shall enter, mingle it with Honnye Roset, and a lytle Flower of Peale, of Amylum, & then put it in his mouth, letting it goe downe of it selfe, and you shall see a marueylous thyng.

¶ Another against the same sicknesse.

TAke oyle of blew vitriolle, and put two or thre dropes of it, in white wine, with the whiche you shall gargle or washe your mouthe and throte often tymes.

¶ A verie good remedie agaynst the kinges curre.

TAke Ceruse or white Leade well stamped with vnces, oyle of Dye, eyght vnces, let this boyle together five or sixe houres, straining it continually: and

and when it is waren or become verpe blacke, it is too
den ynough: then spreade it vpon a linnen cloth, and
laye it vnto the place of the soore: yf the soores be bro-
ken, they will be healed incontinent: if not, they will
resolue and leuse, and shortly heale thowowly

To heale the same disease by a substance taken at the
mourthe.

Dresse a Henne as it were to eate, so that she bee
boyled in a great pottle or caudron, with a great
deale of water without salt letting it boyle vnto
till all the bones bee seperated from the fleshe: then
take the sayed bones and dye them in an oven, or at the
fier, so that they bee not burned or ware blacke, after
this beate them well to powder, and take of the seede of
Sesamum, beaten well likewise into powder, & mingle it
with the powder of the Hennes bones, as muche of the
one as of the other. And so take a sponesfull of the two
pouder, and mingle it with Honnye, causing the Pa-
cient to eate of it at night when he goeth to bedde, and
in the morning when he riseth. This ought to be doen
from the beginning of the quarter decreasinge of the
Moone vnto the ende: It is a verpe excellent secrete. It
also happened to me of some men, in whome the sayed
disease was so olde and so farre gone that this sayed re-
medie coulde not helpe them, whome I caused to take
wyth the sayed powder specified as foloweth, whyche
ought to bee made after this maner. Take a certayne
litle Serpent called a Slowe worme: boyle him in oyle
Olyue, vntill he bee broken and consumed, then rubbe
the euill with the sayed oyle, and lay pierces of towe vpon
it, leauing it so three or foure daies: and after that,
make a newe anoynting, and laye towe to it againe as
before. By this sayed remedie I healed them perfectlye,
thanks bee vnto God.

The fyrst booke.

¶ A heavenly water which hath many gooly and notable vertues, as we shall shewe you after.

TAKE Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, Zeduria, long Pepper, rounde Pepper, the seede of Feniper, Orange pylls, the blossomes or floures of Sage, Basyll, Rosemary, Malozam, rounde Mint, Bay berries, Pennyryal, Gentian, ^{calamitha}, the floures of Elder, the flowres of white and redde Roses, Spicknarde, Lignum Aloes, Wylde Cubebes, Cardamomum, or graynes, whiche the Apotecaries call Granum paradisi, syne Cynamom, Calamum Aromaticum, Stricados, Chamedris, or, called in Englyshe Germander, Camepitheos, Melligetta, Masticke, Essence, of the male kinde, Aloe eparicum, Anise seede, the seede of Malozam, or Malozam gentle, drie figges, drie Raisins, Dates, swete Almondes, kernels of a Pyneaple, of eche of these an vnce, white Honnte, fire vnces. Then take Sugar wayng as much as all the saied composition, and mengle well all together, putting also to it Aqua vite wayng as muche as all the saied substance, but the saied Aqua vite muste bee distilled fve times thozow a Limbecke, recepyng alwaies the best: and mingl all the saied thinges together in the saied water: then put all into a velle wel stopped, leauing it so the space of two dayes. Then afterwarde you shal sette it vpon the soynesse w his Limbecke and recipient, distillynge it wth a smale syer, wherof will come a cleare, and pfectous water, continue so the syer, vntill the water begin to chaunge his colour, and come forth white: then chaunge the recipient, and recepye the saied white water a part, for it is not good, but for to blaunche and make white the face, and there is neither spotte nor yntell, or any kynde of redde burregons in the face of a man, the whiche, beinge washed wth this water by the space of fiftene daies will not go out, and weare away, leauing the face and the skynne white, shyninge and well sauouring. This is a verie rare kinde of washinge, and meete for great ladies and pyncesses. You shall mixe the firste water whiche is cleare, wth Aqua vite of like quantitie, the whiche is called

called Mel balsami. Po we haunge putte and lesse all these things in a violle well stopped, the space of two dayes, set it to distill with a small syer, then receyue & put the first water by it selfe, which wyll distill verie cleare and odoriferous. When you see that the water beginneth to come forth the lyke rayne water chaunge your recipient, and receyue that same lyke wyse by it selfe, vntill you see the thynde water come out, whiche will bee of sanguine colour, the whiche you shall pour into a violle, and stoppe it well with ware: keepe it diligently as a pceious thinge: for it hath many notable and excellent vertues, of the whiche the best bee these that folowe. The first is, that if you lay a lytle of it vpon a freshe wounde, there nede no other medicine to cure it. The second is, it is good for all olde wounds, against the Canker, the wormes, and against Noli me tangere, and all other diseases growing, ye must weate the soore places with it euery seconde or thynde daye once, and by thys meanes, in the space of fyftene or twentie dayes, he or they shalbe heales. The thynde is, that if anye manne haue a Carbumele, or Saint Antonies disease, called commonlye in Italye and in Fraunce, S. Antonies fier, or other pestilenci all sicknesses, and washe the place with the sayde water, it will kill it wⁱⁿ an houre. The fourth is, it is good against the paine of the eyes, so that the eye be not out, or lost: if you putte a lytle droppe of it into the eie in the morninge, and as muche at night, it wyll heale the payne in fyftene dayes. And althoughe it be somewhat pyeking, yet the grieve of it passeth soone away, so that it can not in anye wise hurte the eyes. The fyfte is, that if anye man haue the stone in the raynes of hys backe, and in the bladder, & drinke thre dropes or a dragma of it with a litle white wyne, he shalbe deliuered therof in few dayes. The sirte is that it healeth the Emeraudes or Pyles, if they bee washed with it euery daye once. The seuenth is that it healeth all maner of disease or paine of the Matrice & the colick, when a sponesall is drinke of it with the broth of a henne, or of cabbages.

The

The firste booke

The eyght is, that when a man batheth the thronken and indurate synowes of the bodie, they stretch, and heale in fewe daies. The nynt is, that it healeth runnyng and watris eyes, when a droppe is put into them in the morning. The tenth is, that it is verie good to heale all maner of shabbe, skurfe, and other like thynges, washing them with it often times. The eleuenth is, that if a man put a droppe of it into his eare at night or in the morninge, it taketh a waie all the grieve and wormes that engender in the eare. The twelfth is, that it healeth all venemous bitings; when ye washe the venemous place with it, and is farre better for such an accident then the triacle is. The thirteenth is, that it killeth all wormes in mannes bodie, if a man rubbe his nosegrelles, or drinke a verie litle of it. And finallye, it is also verie good for venemous hurtes or woundes, and for all woundes incurable. It healeth the kinges euill, and the diseale called the fallinge sicknesse, and all other infirmities in the exteriour partes of the bodie; and with this water maye a man washe hym selfe, or elles drinke it. It is also good for euerye colde sicknesse, and restorative for olde folkes, or those that are consumed and debilitate wpyth hunger, sicknesse, or sorow of mind. It conserueth the radicall moisture and natural heate, it mainteineth health, and keepeth a man in longe lyfe, who so euer vseth it as it oughte to bee vsed.

¶ Pilles of a Meruelous operation and verrue, against the Sciatica, which we promised to speake of in the chapter of the Sciatica.

TAKE Pilles Alephargines, of Hermodactill maior, rtes and minoris, of eche of them a scrupule which is the thyzde parte of a dragme. iij. graynes of salt Gemma, dissolue and styre them with the iuyce of roses, and make of all this substance fyue pylles, and at the beginninge when the Sciatica is feruent and greate, you shal take of the said fyue pilles euerye fower daies, and

and when it beginneth to declyne, and asswage, you
shal take them onely the fiftte day, then the syrte, the se
uenth and the eyght daye, vntill all be done: and take
them alwayes in the moorning at the breake of the day
absteining at the least sixe or seuen houres from meate
Nowe although that the saide pylls be not for a man
to kepe his chamber, and that they prouoke not to the
stoole, yet ye muste not drinke anye whyte wyne, nor
water, nor eate anye salte thynges, nor anye kynde of
pulse coze, as beanes and peason, with such other like
nor oynions, garlike, or suche lyke: if the disease be in
nerate olde or farre gone.

A notable secrete to heale a madde man, be it that the madnes
came vnto hym by a whyrlyng or gyddynesse of the heade
or brayne, or other wyse.

First of all make him soluer. Glysters in soluer mo
nynges, one after another. Let the first Glyster be
simple: that is to saye, made with water wherein
ye haue boyled or sodden wheate branne, common oyle
and salte. Let the seconde be of water sodden with Ma
lowes, Mercury, Delytorpe of the walle, and Violet
leaves with oyle and salte. Lette the thyrde be of wa
ter boyled with oyle, salte, sodden wyne and honnye.
And lette the fourth Glyster be of the lyke decoction
that h thirde was, addyng to it Cndiue, Buglasse, &
the toppes of the braunches of Malwozte. After that
thys decoction is strayned, ye shall putte to it an vnce
of Cassia fistula, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Methe
date. Nowe haueinge geuen hym these fower Glysters
soluer sundrye moynynges, you shall giue him thys
medicine. Polipodium of an Dke well stamped, a
handefull or twayne, and wyngge oute the iuice of it,
and putte it in a glasse the quantite of two fyngers
highe, puttynge to it two vnces of honnye roset, and a
quarter of an vnce of Electuary roset, and as much of
drafenycom. All these thynges being well incorporated
together, geue the vnto the pacient to drynke at night
when he goeth to bed, ii. or. iii. houres after the sunne
sette, and giue it him luke warme: yf in case he will not
take

The firste booke

take it, bynde him and holde him perforce, make hym open his mouth, put some stick betwene his teeth, and than powze the medicine into his throte, as men do vnto horses. And when he hath taken al, if it be in Winter you shal make him lytte so vpon his bedde halfe an houre well couered rounde about, so thintent he take no colde after it: if it be in sommer, ye maye let him go aboute the house where he wyl, but see that he go not out. When the medicine hath done his operation, take this oyntment folowing: that is to saye, a pounce and a halfe of the iuice of the rootes of Malwort, wherunto you shal adde as muche butter: Doyle this together a good while vntill all the iuice be almoste consumed, than put to it oyle of Camomill, oyle roset, oyle of saint Johns wort, of eche of them an vnce. Incorporate wel al these thinges on the fier, and make thereof an oyntment, where with you shal annoynt the patient from the necke vnto the feete, armes and legges and al: but the oyntment must be hote, and he must be so well annoynted and rubbed that the oyntment may penetrate and perce the roowe. Continue doynge this the space of a moneth, annoyntyng him euerye euenyng and morninge, or the least once a daye. The thyrde or fourth day after you haue begon to annoynte him, burne him with a hote yron vpon the seame or ioynyng together of the head, and at the first lay vpon the marke a linnen cloth with barrowes grease, leaupng it so the space of viii. or .i. dayes: and after wazpe a great Cythe pease in yur leaues, and put vpon the sayd yur leaues a pece of the sole of a shoe made syne and thynne, bindinge it vnder his throte with some bande, or beneath his head, so that it may byde on, and chaunge it alwaies at night and in the morninge. If in case he passe foure monethes and receiue not health, or retorne to his losse, ye muste begyn agayne to glue him the same glysters he had before, and the same medecines annoyntyng him as before: and wifhout doubt (by the grace of God) he shalbe whole. He must eate at the begynning chickens, mutton, and rosse beale: after you maye geue him rosse and

and sodde with pottage of Amylum, Beetes and Gallowes, and also newe layed egges, putting spices into his meate, causinge him sometye to eate (eyther in his potage or other wise) betayne, sage, maioram, & mint, not suffering him in anye wyse to take salte, sharpe or aggre things, pulse corne, Garlike, Onyons, nor such lyke, ye may geue him white wyne with water: let him also cary euer about him some good odours, and heare melodye or musyke: speake oftentymes soberlye and wyselye vnto him, admonyshe him to bee wyse and sage, rebuke him of his folye when he doth or speaketh any sonde thynges. And in suche case the authoritie of some fayer woman auayleth much to tell him all these thinges: for good admonitions are of great vertue, and strength, for to stablishe and settle a brayne troubled or disquieted with any sicknesse or passion.

Pylles of mayster Michaell a Scor, the which heale the grieve or payne of the heade, bee it inueterate or recent, purge the brayne, claryfye the syghte, cause a man to haue a good memorye, good colour in the face, and be also verye good for many infirmities.

Ye shall take of Aloe washed. iiii. scrupules, the rootes of wilde gourdes, of all sortes of Mirabolanes, of the confection made with Scamony, called Diagridion, Mastie, Baye berries, and Roses of eche of them halfe a dragme, of Saffron a scruple, Myrthe half a scruple: stampe all well together, and make thereof Pilles with the iuice of Colewortes, and take thre or foure of them when you go to bedde, euerye thyng or fourth daye once.

Agaynst the payne of womens breastes, a verye excellent remedye.

Take the yelkes of two newe layed Egges, the weyght of two pence of newe Ware, a lytle oyle roset, a lytle Pyll, called in Latyn Tutia, prepared and trimmed in Rose water, set all this on the fyre to

C. i.

melte

The firste booke

melte in a cleane pan, and when it is colde again, spred it vpon a linnen clothe, and lay it to the soze breaſtes, but you muſte haue firſte waſhed the ſaide ſooze places with whyte wyne, wherein hath ben ſodden leaues of Roſes, Blantaine leaues, and the leaues of an Myue tree, bothe greene and drie, and after hauinge wypped and dyed it againe, laye the plaister to it, dressed and prepared as I haue ſayd, and incontinent the ſoze ſhall be healed.

To tye a felon, catter heare, botche, byle, or other apoſthumes or ſwellynge, whyche haue neede of guycke and ſodayne ryping.

You ſhall take crummes of breade, Katsins dyed in an Ouen or other wyſe, and than well ſtamped, Butter, Hogges ſuet, Leuen, Cowe mylke, and a lytle Saſſafron. Make of all this an oyntment and laye it vpon the ſooze, puttynge fyrſt a lytle Saſſafron in powder vpon the verye place, where you wyll haue it breake, and vpon that the plaister, leauinge it ſo vntill night, and chaunge it morninge and eueninge, ſo ſhall you make it ſoone ripe and breake, then dresse it with oyle roſet and pelkes of egges one whole daye, after that purge awaye the ordure and fylth with ſome drauyng oyntment. Finally you ſhall lay to it the oyntment of Aloe and Tuna or ſome coſolidatiue or healing oyntmentes.

To reſolue a felon or catter heare, byle or botche, at the begynnyng.

You ſhall take a Citron, or Orenge, and parte him in the middes, take a lytle ſowe in a diſhe, and piſſe vpon it: after that preſſe or wyngye it in your hand and put to it a lytle commune ſalt well beaten to powder, and lay it ſo hote vpon the ſooze, putting vpon the ſayde tow halfe the Citron or Orenge, and ſo bynd all this with ſome bande, chaungynge it eueryngye and morninge,

moynnge, and incontinent the corrupte matter wel
dissolue.

To make Emplastrum aureum, whiche is of a wonderful ver-
tue for all sortes of woundes:

Take Pix Greca, or colophonia, Bymstone, white en-
cens, as muche of the one as of the other. Let all
these things be wel stamped, and mixt wth the white
of egges, then annoint a peece of parchment with this
mirtion and layinge the wounde well with your two
fingers to make the blood come out, laye the saide par-
chment vpon it, binding it with some lytle band, and
the wounde shall shortly be healed. This Secrete had
a Chyrurgien of Naples and woulde tell it to no man
in the worlde, vntill he him selfe bringe hurte, com-
maunded his felow to make this mirtion, and to lay it
to the wound which was in his hande.

Another excellent secrete, whiche was brought out of India
and is verye good for dyuers accedentes of mannes
bodye.

Cardus Benedictus eaten: healeth all heade ache, cau-
seth a good hearynge and memorie, taketh a waye
the whyrlyng or gyddinesse of the heade, comfo-
teth the braine, causeth a good syghte, not onely when
a man eateth of it, but also when he rubbeth his eyes
with the iuyce, or when a man putteth the pouder or
water of it into his eyes. It purgeth also the sto-
macke, the throte, and bryngeth a good appetite, con-
forteth the breauste, consumeth reumes and mures,
and healeth the payne in the bellye.

The wyne of this decoction, and the water whiche is
distilled of hym dryeth vp all euill humours, and
ytches, healeth the splene and the stone: and when a
Glyster is made of it, and of vyne or yssle, it healeth
all ventositie, apostumes & the plague, so that you drinke
the iuyce, or the pouder of it immediately after ye feele
the griefe. And if a man laye of the whyte and roughe
cotten that it hath after it is blossomed, vpo any wound

C.ii.

that

The firste booke

that is not mortall, it wyll heale it in thzee dayes without payne or greife. The sayde herbe causeth a sweete breath, and when it is eaten, it maketh a man to haue good teeth and gournes, it healeth the diseale of the matrice, and cheereth the hart: whan a man maketh a glister of it with the vyne of a man chyld, it healeth the falling sicknesse: the fytche or payne of the syde when it is dronken with white wine warmed, and with hote water: it healeth all maner of feuers, when a man taketh it fowre honres before hys fytte come, but while he sweateth he must be well covered. If the Paupll of lytle chyldren fall, boyle the sayde herbe in wine, & walhe the Paupll with it: it is also very good agaynst all bytynge of Serpentes, and other payson.

¶ Against all maner of coughes, as well inneterate and olde as recent and new, a certayne and sure remedy.

Take Wymstone beaten in powder half an vnce, and putte it in a newe layed egge, softte roste, mengle it wel together: than put to it Wengelwine the bygnes of a chicke pease, lightly stamped, & drinke it in the mornynge at your breakfast: make as much againe at night when you goo to bedde, and you shalbe whole at the second or thirde time. But if the cough haue holden you long, you must take it so much the oftner

¶ An excellent conferue against the cogh, and al anguysh of the brest, which mundifieth and cleanseth the stomack, & causeth a good voice, and a faire colour in the face.

Take the rootes of wilde or marthe Gallowes called of the Apoticaries Bismalus or Maluaniscus, mundified and made cleane, and cut in smalle pyeces, well stamped in a mortar of stone. Than take some great pottle or caudron that holdeth fire or seven great stollles filled with water, & boile in it these thynges fole wyng: Lickerous, Slope, greene or dyle, Sage, Rosemary, Carduus benedictus, figges, dyle Raisins, Amylum of Barley, or Barley flower, of eche of these thynges at

at youre discretion , and as muche of the one as of the other : and adde to it moze, a handefull of Succorpe, wth hys rootes , lette all this seeth in the sayde caudion oz kettle, the space of an houre , oz an houre and a halfe, and then lette it coole againe so that you maye well endure your hande in it . Then take oute all the said substaunces, and putte them in a cleane canuelle, and w^{ring} out all the substaunce into the sayde water in the kettell : put in it also two oz thzee pounce of the saied rootes of Maluaniscus stamped, as befoze, then set it to boyle and seeth againe thzee howzes oz moze : take it from the fier, and doe as you did at the first time: but if it had so muche sodden that all the rootes were broken and consumed , it shoulde not neede to haue strayed oz w^{ronge} thelm thozowe a canuelle . This doen, take the decoction of it, and set in a pottle vpon the fier, with as muche Honnye, oz litle lesse, leauing it to boile so faire and softlye, taking away the skomme that shal come of the Honny . After it hath thus boyled a good space , adde to it an vnce , oz as muche as you wyll of Sinamom, and a quarter of an vnce oz moze of Berge wine stamped, and a litle Muske: then take it immediatlye from the fyr, and couer it , to the entent it take no vent: specially , if you haue putte in the muske, whiche would elles banishe awayne with the smoke, wherefoze you maye putte in the Muske when the water is luke warme after it is taken of: So shall you haue an excellent conserue to vse and occupie all the winter, as well at night , as in the mozning, and at al times when you list, but you must at euery time you take it warme it againe, and take thereof. ii. oz. iii. spoonfulls at a time. And if you wil haue it thicker, put to it powder of suger, oz Penides: & if you wil haue it clearer, ye must put to it a litle moze of the first decoction, which we haue spoken of. This secret is of such excellencie, that if a man vse of it in the winter , as afoze is saied, it is not possible for him to bee pered oz turmented wth the cough, rumes, murras, catarres, oz anye other like disease.

The fyrst booke.

¶ A goodly and pleasant secrete to heale the cough, in rubbinge the soles of the feete: and is a thing very easie, and certayne.

TAke two or three Garlike heades, well mundryed and made cleane, stampe them well, than put to them Hogges suet, and stampe theym well a newe: and at nighte when you gooe to bedde, warme well the soles of youre feete, and annoynt them well with the sated confection, and then warme them againe as hote as you maye endure, rubbing them well a prettie space: and being a bedde lette your feete bee bounde with some warme linnen clothe, and rubbe also the small of your legges with the sated oyntment, by thys meane you shall bee healed in three nyghtes were the cough neuer so vehement. If you wyll at youre meales vse of the sated decoction in youre wine, or other wise, you shall fynde your selfe wel at ease in youre stomake, and head, and shall the better dzyue alwaye your cough, and all other euill dispositions of the bodie.

¶ A very goodly and easie remedie to heale in a day or twaine all maner of inueterate and olde woundes, wherein is growen dead and superfluous fleshe, and woundes that can not bee cured by any other medicines.

TAke three vnces of Turpentine (firste washed in commune water, and then in Rose or Plantaine water) and the yolke of an egge, an vnce & a halfe of oyle Roset, of Sablimat halfe a dragme: mire all these well together, and make thereof a playster and laye it vppon the wounde.

And because it draweth sometowhat, make this desynse. Take two partes of oyle rosat, halfe a part of vinagre, a litle Soale armenick at your discretion, mengle al together, and rubbe within foure or fve fingers or more round about y wound. And holde not the infected member so farre from the spere, to the entent that whylest the dead fleshe is consuminge and eating awaye, you feele not so great a paine. After that the dead fleshe is eaten awaye

alwaye, laye to it a litle bande with butter, and leaue it
vpon the wounde a whole day, and you shall see a mir-
ueylous thinge!

¶ Against all manner of pestilence or plague, be it neuer so vcke-
ment, a most certaine and proued thynge.

TAKE an Onion, and cut him ouerthwart. Then
make a litle hole in eche pice, the which you shall
fyll with fine Triacle, and sette the pieces toge-
ther agayne as they were befoze: after this, wrape
them in a weete linnen clothe, putting it so to rost co-
uered in the embers or ashes: & when it is rost ynough,
presse oute all the iuyce of it, and geue the Patient to
drinke thereof a sponesful: immediately he shall feele him
selfe better, and shall without faile be healed.

¶ A verye good perfume against the plague.

TAKE Masticke, Cypres, Cincence, Mace, Worm
woode, Myrre, Lignum Aloe, Teganic, Muske, Amber
gris, Timiam, Putmegges, Myrtel tree, Baie tree,
Rosenmarye, Sage, Roses, Elder, Cloues, Genyper,
Kewe, Pytche, and a kynde of rawe Pitche called in
Latyne Rasis. All these thinges stamped and mixt toge-
ther, you shall set vpon the coles, and so perfume the
chamber.

¶ Another remedie verie good against the plague

TAKE the rypp Berries of a Baye tree, and ysle
of the blacke skynne that is vppon them, beate
them into pouder wth a lytle salte, and as soone
as a man perceyuet hym selfe infected wth the
plague, and that he begynne to haue a hote feuer,
he muste take a sponesfull of the sayed pouder, myrte
with a lytle Vineagre and water, heate it a lytle and
drinke it, and then to couer hym selfe well, and slepe
ynough: so sweating lustly he shall bee incontinent cu-
red. But yf the feuer come wth a colde, in steede of vi-
nagre, he must take wine, and then dooe all the rest as
befoze

The fyrst booke.

before: a thinge experimented vpon many.

¶ For him that is sicke of the plague:

Take white Dittany, Turmentille, white Cozall, Gentian, Bolearmenicke, terra sigillata, Endiue water, Rue water, Rose water, white Vinagre, water of Scabiose (and the accident comming vpon him, ye muste make this wythin foure houres.) Take of the sated thinges stamped eche one by it selfe, and put them in some glasse or other vessell, and make of all a drinke at your discretion, makinge that the Vinagre mounte in the glasse a litle aboue the other thinges, and let the patient take it hote, and then couer him selfe in bedde vntil he sweate well, and he shalbe cured.

¶ A merueylous preferuatiue against the plague.

Take white Dittany, rounde Aristolochia, Crocodilium, called also Cardina, or Cardus, Merueyne, Gentian, Zeduaris, an herbe called in Latine pes Milui, of eche of them two vnces, stampe all this a litle, with a handfull of Rue, than take a violle that holdeth at the least thre quarters, and fyll it with the best wine that you can finde, whereinto you shall put al the foresayed thinges, and leaue it so standing in your house: And in dangerous times, take euery morning before you goo out of your house, halfe a glasse full of the sated wine: but you must haue taken firste a Walnutte, a Figge, and two or thre litle braunches of Rue. If you doe this in the morning, you shall bee assured for that daye.

¶ An oyntment to make an apostume breake, and the soore of the plague to fall off.

Take a quarte and a halfe of common oyle, & sette it on the fyre in some vessell, then put to it foure vnces of Ceruse or white leade well stamped, listarge of silver verie fine and thinne, thre vnces, common Ware, foure vnces, and leaue it so longe vpon the

the soze, buttill you maye spreade it wyth youre finger vpon a marble stone. This doen, take it from the fier, and powze a litle Vinagre vpon it, but you must holde it farre of, to the intent it leape not in youre face: than make of this oymntment a plaister, as greate as all the soze, and make a hole in the middes of it as bigge as a peny: after this, make a litle plaister of some oymntment that mortifieth, of the bignes of þe said hole: than make another plaister of the same bignes, the which you shal lase vpon the soze, so that the plaister with the mortifying oymntment bee betwene bothe, and leaue it vpon the soze the space of. xxiij. houres, than chaunge onely the middle plaister, that is to saye: he that mortifieth, and put another in his place, the which you shal also let lie foure and twenty houres: and befoze that the plaister bee laied rounde aboute and stretched, annoynt the place verie thicke with freshe Hogges suet, or Hennes greafe, to mollifie it, and so you shal make it harde in the middle, and rounde aboute you shal make a circle of tender fleshe, in such sozte that the soze wyll breake oute and come forth. And the eyght and fourty houres once passed, after you haue taken of the plaister, lay vpon it another plaister made with freshe Hogges greafe, and immediatly will fall off from it a dead fleshe in manner of a rounde pommell, and there wyll remayne a hole, the which you must heale with some oymntment or elles with Diaculum magnum: & when the fleshe beginneth to growe, laye to it burned Alom, by the space of foure and twenty houres, and then the saled oymntment vpon it.

¶ Another remedy agaynst the plague.

Ye shall take the toppe of Rue, a garlyke heade, or halfe a quarter of a Walnutte, and a corne of salte: eate this euery mozninge, continuing so a moneth together, and be merve and iocunde. This receipt is al so good agaynst woymes.

¶ Another very good remedy agaynst the plague.

Take

The fyrst booke.

TAke Aqua vite, the water of wyld percele, called in Greeke Mellisophyllon, Melyphyllo, and Meliron, and in latine Apiastrum, and Plantayne water, of eche of them a pounce, and when you wyll vse of it, whiche you ought to do daylye, you shall take as much of thone as of thother, so that all together mount to the quantittie of two fingers hygh in a glasse, & than drinke it, so that you be preserved and saulfe, from the plague. This water is also good for fistules, and woundes, and is well tryed and experimented.

¶ Another perfecte recepe agaynst the plague.

TAke a visolle, or some other glasse, and fyll it vnto the thyrde part ful with syne tryacle, and one thyrde deale, or third part w Aqua vite, and the other thyrde part with the vyne of a yonge man childe that is a byrgyne, and helthfull myre all wel together, and geue the pacient drinke therof thre morninges, that is to saye, euery morning a glassefull. This bath ben proued in Venise, the yere 1504.

¶ Another agaynst the plague.

As sone as the person fealeth him selfe infected, let hym take the best Triacle he can fynde, and after hauing swallowed downe a part of it, let him take of the same the bignesse of a Chestnut, & lay it vpon the soze that beginneth to rise, rubbage it well rounde about with the said Triacle. Incontinent after this you muste take a Pigeon, and cut him in the middes quick, fethers and all, lay him to the soze warme as he is, and let him lie on it, vntill that parte of the Pigeon be wa- ren and become grene, and the Triacle redde: then take it of, and you shall see that out of the Pigeon wil come a greene water, which is all the venim that was in it. He must afterwarde cure the place with this plaister followinge. Take two partes of freshe Barrowe grease, and one parte of wazmelwood wel stamped, and laye it vpon the soze.

¶ A thyng often times proued and experimented agayn st
the plague.

Take maffe two vnces, Euphorbium an vnce, Spick
warde. v. vnces, beate this into poulder, and geue
it the patient to drinke. If he be vnder. r. yeares of
age, geue him a scrupule of it. If he be of yeares frome
r. to. xx. halfe a dragma: but if he be aboue. rr. yeares
olde, ye shall geue hym a dragma, than take the herbe
called in Greeke Pentaphilon, in latine Quinquifolium, and
in Englishe Cinkfoile, and wzappe it like a round ap
ple in a piece of linnen cloth, layenge it so vnder whote
timbers by the space of folwe Milerere, and after haupng
taken it out againe, cut it in thre pieces in the myddle,
and laye it vpon the soze or greife, which you shal cause
to cease immediately.

¶ A preseruatiue against the plague, often times proued.

In a dangerous time, take. iiii. little bzaunches of
Rue, a Calnutte and a figge: eat all this, and
you shall be safe

¶ Another.

Take the dunge or excremente of a yonge boye be
tweene te and. xii. yeares of age, and dyle it, & after
beat it into poulder: This done, put of it at y most
two sponesfulles in a glasse of whyte wine, and geue it
the patient to drinke at the leaste fire houres after the
greife taketh him, and the sooner the better. This hath
ben sounde true in many men.

¶ Another.

Take the iuice of a white Onion, Honey, Alnatgre, y
iuice of Rue, & of wilkoye parrow or nose bleeds, of
eche of them a like quantite, mixe altogether, & geue y
patient to drinke thereof two thirde deales of a glasse
ful, but let him haue it whote, and before the first houre
after the paine shall haue taken him: This done make
him

The fyrst booke.

him sweate as much as he may in his bedde. This hath ben founde of great perfection, and experimented vpon diuers men

¶ In a suspecte tyme of a plague.

TAke Pulliole or Peniropall, in latin Pulegium, with Sugar roset, and make an eleuary, the which you shal vse & eate, in a suspect tyme of a plague, at your breakefast, the quantitie or bygnes of a Chestnut, this hath men proued, and founde good.

¶ Another well tried and proued agaynst the pestilence.

TAke Malnutes when they be grene, tender, and good to make confitures or preserues, put them in Vinaygre the space of. viiii. dayes, than take them oute againe, and breake them in pieces, puttynge them so into a Limbeck without Vinaigre, and fille the water of them, w^{ch} which you shal geue the patient to drinke euery day halfe a glassefull, and when he hath dronke it, let him sweate well in his bedde.

¶ A verie persyre secrete against the plague.

TAke an vnce of Aloe ^{Epatia}, halfe an vnce of Myrthe halfe an vnce of Saffron: beate into poulder and sift the Aloe and the Myrthe together, than beate y^e Saffron in poulder, siepe, and soke it, or washe it with white wine very stronge, so that it be like a sauce, than put the other poulders to it, and mire well altogether, yf nede be you maye put moze wine to it, so much that of all may be made as it were a lumpe, and so pilles. And if you will make it very stronge, for euery vnce put to it halfe an vnce of Diagridum, and halfe an vnce of Camphyre. Master Fraunceise Albert soke thre eight partes of the saide pilles, withoute Diagridum, sokeinge and sleepeinge them in good wine, and gaue them to the patient as sone as he could: & so made him sweate much in his bedde, for by sweating the venom didde resolue.

¶ Another

Another very good secrete,

Take the flowers or Blossomes of Wallnuttes, and drye them in the shadowe, and when the nuttes bee in season to conficte, you shall cutte parte of them into small pierces, the whiche you shall put in stronge Alnaigre by the space of thzee dayes: then take them oute, and mingle them with the sayde flowers, distillyng them thoroowe a Limbecke of glasse, or of earth leaded within: kepe this water diligentlve, and when any man feeleth him selfe taken or infected with the plague, giue him of it as sone as is possible two vnces and a halfe, or thze vnces, and you shall dyscuss awaye the disease by the course of the belly, or by vomiting, or els will it make the soze or botche to come forth the which you shall make rype and breake, as we haue afoze declared.

To make a carbuncle, and all other botches, apostumes and plague soores to breake, a present remedye and veryc easie to make.

Take Bay salte well beaten into pouder and sifted, incozporate it wyth the yelke of an Egge, and laye it vpon the Carbuncle or sooze, and bee assured that (wyth the grace of God) it wyll dyscuss to it selfe all the venim and popson of the plague or sooze, so that in short tyme he shall be cured: A remedy often tymes proued.

A very good remedye agaynst the markes of the plague, commonly called Goddes markes.

Take fresse and greene Rhaponticum, whiche is the herbe and roote called the moze and great Centorie: it is named of Plinve (as Ruellius wyrteth) Rhacoma, & rootes of the herbe called Sanguinaria Dactilon, of some Dens canis, of Dioscorides coronopus, that is to saye Crokes foote. Some take it to be Dandelion. The rootes of Turmentille, whyte Dittany of erbe of these

The firste booke

these an vnce, stampe all wel, and put it in a pot oz bosome with well, riuier oz conduct water, at your discretion, rather to muche then to lytle, vntill it passe halfe a handfull aboue the other thinges in the pot oz moze, then let it boyle with a litle cleare and flamyng fyre wout smoke, vntill it be diminished of the thyrde parte, than straine it out softly, and it will be of the colour of wyne, kepe it in some vessell of glasse, and when necessity requirerth, you may giue the pacient a glassfull of it in the morninge, and as much at night, two houres before supper, and it must be very hote: than couer him well in his bedde, and make hym sweate. When the markes come forth, he shal become lyke a lazarus oz leper and shal be shortly cured.

Agaynste the mortallitie of the pestilence, a verye perswasyue remedye.

Take Gentian Seduaria, rootes of Turmentille, of each of them two vnces, red Sandale, white and recent Dittany, hartes horne burned, white pearles, Bole armenicke, round Aristilochia, of each of them an vnce, Campher halfe an vnce, white suger two vnces, of al these thinges wel beaten to pouder, you shall take at euery time a dragma, with thre vnces of endiue water oz sozell water, mire the water and the pouder with the bignesse of a Walnutte of fyne Triacle. You must minister this medicine before the sicknesse hath continued with the person twelue houres, for it is than surer. If in case after the twelue houres it worke not so well as you would haue it, yet ye must haue a good hope. And if y^e pacient be yet in the age of infancy, you shal giue him a halfe a dragma of it, with an vnce and a halfe of one of the said waters, and with a like quantitie of triacle. The sayde drinke is not soluble oz lasting, nor causeth any griefe to him, but only killeth the popson. If any man had dronken oz eaten any popson, this is a verye good medicine for him: it is also good against a hote feuer oz ague. Note also (that if it be possible) the patient must be let blood before he take the
saide

sayde medecine: if not, let it be done afterwarde, that is to say, on the same syde that he sealeth the greif.

¶ To make litle rounde apples or balles against the plague.

Take Labdanum halfe an vnce, Storax calamita an vnce, Diambre diamulci, of eche of them halfe a dragma, Campher two graynes, Cloues fiftene graynes, Nutmegges, Mace, of eche of them halfe an eyght parte, damaskine Roses a scrupule, Synamom halfe a dragma, Spicknarde fiftene graynes, Muske, Ceyter, of eche of them eyght graynes, fine Mollettes halfe a dragma, lignum aloes, foure graynes, Calami aromatici, the bignesse of a Beane, fine Amber foure graynes, Myrr the bignesse of a Beane. Stampe first the Labdanum, with a hote pestell, than stampe wel the Storax calamita, and all the other thinges eche one by it selfe: and than mire all together and stampe it still with a hote pestell, adding to it at euerye time Storax liquida, and Rose water, vntill all the sated thinges bee well incorpozated: and thā make your rounde apples or balles.

¶ An oyntment to kill the plague.

Take Sope makers water, and boyle it vntyll it ware or become as it were an oyntment, than take of the the wodde of willowe, or Beeche, and burne it: after, quenche the coles in vinagre, and dyle them in the shadowe, in suche sozte that a man maye stampe and sit them. Take also quicke lime at youre discretion, and mingle it wyth the saped Sope water then take the same pouder vntill you haue ynough, and halfe an vnce of freshe and sweete Hogges grease or seyme: mire all together, after this dooen, take of lytle greene woymes whynge with a glosse like golde, hied in the toppe of Ashes or Almes, called in Latyne Cantharide or Cantharides halfe a dragma, beate theym into pouder and mire them together, with the rest, making an oyntment somewhat harde: leaue it so for some tyme.

The firste booke

tell well closed and stopp'd, and if there arise any oyle
vpon it, take it of faire and softly.

A very perfyte oyle agaynst the plague and all poyson.

Take oyle of the eldest you can fynde, and boyle it
the space of an houre, & for every pounce of the said
oyle, put in .l. scorpions, or as many as you can get
put all this in a pot vncouered, the which pot you shall
set in a kettle or caudron of boyling water, untill the
thirde part of the oyle or somewhat lesse bee consumed.
Then take oute the Scorpions, and poure the oyle
thorow a canuelle into another potte, or distille well
stopped, whiche you shall sette in the Sunne the space
of two or thre monethes: if it be not in Sommer, set
it vpon hote ashes, by the space of thre or foure dayes.
But befoze you set it in the Sunne, or to the fier, as is
abovesaide, you shall put to it these thinges folowing.
Rhubarbe two vnces, Anicoznes horne two vnces,
Tristacle an vnce, Aqua vite thre vnces: and when any
man feeleth him selfe infected with the plague or anye
poyson, let him be annoynted with the said oyle about
the heart, and all the pulses: and you shall see a mira-
culous thinge.

A merueylous secrete for to preserve a man from the plague
and hath bene proued in Englande of all the Phisitions
in that great and vehement plague, in the yere 1548.
which crepte thorowe oute all the worlde, and there
was neuer man that vsed this secrete, but he was preser-
ued from the plague.

Take Aloe Epaticum, or Cicotrine, syne Syynamom,
and Myrre, of eche of them thre dragmes, Cloues
Nace, Lignum Aloe, Masticke, Bolearmenicke of
eche of them halfe a dragme. Let all these thynges be
well stamped in a cleane morter, then mingle them to-
gether, and after keepe them in some close vessell, and
take of it every morning two penny weyght, in halfe
a glasse full of whyte wyne, with a lytle water, and
drinke it in the morning at the dawninge of the daye.

And

And so may you (by the grace of God) goo hardlpe into
all infection of the ayre and plague.

A verie sure and perfecte remedye to cure a man of the pe-
stilence, and some there hath been, that haue been cured in
a night: the sayed remedye is also good for Goddes markes,
Carbuncles, Boyles, Borches, and such lyke sykenesses, as
S. Anthonyes fyre, and such other.

TAKE the seede or berries of Rupe, that groweth
on trees or walles, & not of that whyche is founde
lowe by the ground, and you must gather the said
berries verpe rype, and towarde the Parthe, yf it bee
possible, yf not, take them as you maye gette them,
althoughe they bee not verpe rype: drye them in the
shadowe, and keepe them in a bore of woode, as a
precious thing. And yf anye bee infected with the pesti-
lence, take of the said berries and beate them to pou-
der in a cleane morter, and giue the pacient of the said
poulder, in halfe a glassefull of white wyne as much as
a man may lay vpon a grote or more: than couer hym
in his bedde, and make him sweate well. This dooen,
chaunge his shirte, sheetes, and the other couerynges of
hys bedde, yf it maye bee: yf not, lette him at the least
chaunge his shirte and sheetes. Some hauing taken of
the said poulder ouer night, founde them selues in the
morning so well, that they rose by, clothed, thyn sel-
ues, and walked aboute the house: and finally they were
cured. I saue a Mplanoy, the yere. 1523. in
Aleppe, that hadde the plague, and one soore vnder the
thigh, and another vnder the lefte arme: and hauinge
taken of the said poulder in the morning, and againe
at night folowing, he found that the two said soores,
brake of them selues, by the vertue of thys so excellent
a medycine, sent by the great clemencie of God the lord
almightie. Wherefore I woulde counsaile that in all
townes wher a man may haue the commoditie to do it,
to haue plantes and fettes of Rupe, bee it within the

The firste booke

to stone or withoute, to the ende to bee alwayes prouided and furnished of the sayd berries, which men maye gather euerye yere, and keepe diligentllye so2 to ayde them selues in all accidentes and chaunces that maye happen and fall.

A verye goodlye and present remedye for to heale the pestilence, in drawyng out the venym from the botche or sore, or other lyke accident.

TAke a quicke Henne, and plucke the fethers from her arse, and from the place where at she layeth her egges, and set her so, that the sayde bare place maye be vpon the grieve, and that she maye as it were sit vpon the botche or sooze, or the place of the plague, and holde her so a good while. Then you shall see that the saled Henne will haue drawen all (or at the least some) the poyson and infection, and that shortlye after she will die. It shall be good to doo thys wyth two or thre or moe Hennes, immediatlye one after another, the whiche will drawe all the venom oute of the sooze. This doen, annoint the place with good triacle, and let not in the meane tyme to vse other remedies by the mouth, whereof we haue spoken here befoze, that is to say, the Iuyce or Wape berries, or some other remedie, that you finde most redie. If the sooze bee so harde that it will it not bzeake, you may vse the foresaid remedies to make it bzeake, to the intent that al the venom maye comme out, and holde from the heart.

An aduertisment and warnyng of greate importance, to preserue a mannes selfe in tyme of pestilence.

BECAUSE the euill humours that be in mannes bodye, doe easely receiue the corruption and infection of the ayre, it is good to keepe the stomacke, and the head cleane purged, not to overlade it with eatyng and drynkyng, but to abstayne from grosse meates, to purge him selfe as ofte as is possible, with

some

some gentle and famillier purgation, as Cassia pills, as
the pills of Masticke, of Aloe, or of other suche lyke
things, and aboue al, to vse often of the leese of wyne,
called Sartre, which you muste beate well in pouder,
and steepe it with hote water, & than straine it or dreane
it saier and softely out: Afterward drie it thowely, as
men do whete salt, than kepe the same pouder, and put
thye vneces of it with a pound of sugre roset, and in the
morninge take a good sponesfull thereof vntill there be
an vnce or moze, and do this from day to day, for it wil
kepe your body cleane and purged: and he that can not
doe it with sugre roset, let him take the leese stamped,
and steepe or washe it in the brothe of fleshe or of cole-
worts, stirring it vntill all be leused and vndone that
may be leused, then let it stand a while, and after powze
softely the broth into a dishe, cast away the substances
that go to the bottome, and drinke the broath: do this
euery day at the houres of your meales, or at the least
euery seconde daye or when you shall thinke good. It
shalbe good also to eate in your pottage, thinges that
purge the blood, as Buglasse, Burrage, Succory, Let-
tyle and suche like: and aboue all not to kepe your sto-
mach overcharged nor to emptie: and in the morninge
betime, to take some of the foresaid preseruatiues, as
the pouder that was experimented in England (as we
haue recited) or such other lyke. Than. ii. or. iiii. houres
befoze dinner to take some of the sayd other preseruati-
ues, as the Rue with a figge, and with the Malnutte
which is a thing verpe good, or some of the said conse-
ctions, or a piece of the pille of a Citron conficte, or a
sponesfull of the iuce of Citrons dressed as we wpll de-
clare hereafter, and to vse of it at meales in maner of a
sanice, and after meales to vse of the fecde of Citrons
conficte in sugre, as they make the Corlander, and Al-
mondes, whiche is a thing very good against all ma-
ner of venim and payson. And likewise at your meales
to eate the white and the in syde of a Cytren wyth a
litle sugre if you wpll, and to eate it with fleshe, or bread
(as men eate lemons) in the mornning, at noone, and at
F. ii. night

The firste booke

night when you go to bedde. It shuld be also very good to bathe and washe your handes, your temples, your poulles, and your nose with Vlnaigre roset, or with other, wherevnto you must put a lytle Campher, rose water, Liguam aloes, Xilobalsamum, yf you can get it, yf not, a lytle Sinamom in stede of it. It is good alwaies to kepe such maner of Vlnaigre besyde you in some vialle, for to vse of it when time shal require: for it is a very good preseruatur: and if you can not haue the Vlnaigre compoude, as is sayde, vse Vlnaigre of common wyne. Also it shalbe good to cary about you some perfume, or good odour, either in your gloues, sharre, handkercher, cappe, bearde, or to hange it aboute your necke or otherwise. Your house ought to be kept as cleane and as nete as is possible, not saouring of pisse nor other ordure: ye ought to kepe it shut, washyng often the gutters and pziues. Ye must also kepe as fewe foule and stinking clothes in your house as is possible. Riche men ought oftentimes to perfume their houses with some notable perfume, wherof we wil put in the booke folowing a good number. Dooze men may make prouision of leaues, and of the wood of a Bay tree, of Rose mary, Zenepar, Cypres, and to vse it as often as they maye, burning it in the insides of their chamber, or house, and pzincipally at night and in the morning. Likewise of Oryenge and lemmon pilles, or other swete smellinge thinges. Storax calamita, and Labdanum, bee good chepe and are very good for this purpose. As concerning the disposition of courage and minde, ye must consider that sozowle sadnesse, or melancolie, corrupte the bloude and other humours, weaken the heart, and deprauie & hurt nature, therfore ought a man to auoide them as much as is possible. Also if a man be to merry or focunde, it dilateth, and enlargeth the ppozes and passages of the seede of man, and the harte, so that he is the moze enclined to receiue the euilaier, and venim which are thinges that penetrate and peace sore: Also a man muste beware of drynking to much wine, for it maketh merry and chereth a man out of measure. because

because that in time of a pestillence euery man is afraid
so that he thinketh that a man cā not ketch the disbase
in being so merry (onles it be so that he be dzonke, as is
sayd) but contrarpe in beinge to sadde o2 so2o wfulk: so2
so2o w & sadnesse come of them selues, not sought after:
Wherfoze it is good to vse temperance, and moderatio,
walking and recreating him selfe honestly, not vsing
to muche carnall companie o2 copulation. And aboue
all, a man muste haue alwaies a sure hope and confi-
dence in God, euer to bee readye and disposed to dye,
when it shall please hym to call vs, not essemynge so
muche this mundaine life, o2 fearinge so muche death,
whiche is none other thinge than an issue o2 departing
outs of this life full of calamities, & an entring into an
eternall life replenished w al loye, solace, and pleasure.

To dresse and order the Iuyce of Cytrons, for to vse of it as is
afore sayde.

TAke the Iuyce of Citrons as muche as you wyl,
and put it in a panne leaded wthyn, than adde
to it twoo vnces of skimmed Honnye for euerye
pounde of the same Iuyce, a lytle Sugre after your dis-
cretion, a litle Syynamom in poulder. Let thys boyle a
berle litle while together, and than keepe it and take of
befo2s your meale, & at your meales, in steede of sauce,
whiche is a very good remedie, as well so2 to p2eserue a
man against the infection of the ayze, as to d2ine it a-
way after he is feded with it. It is also a very good me-
dicine so2 to take as soone as a mā doubteth to haue re-
celued some popson in to his bodie.

The ende of the firste
booke.

F. iii.

Take

THE SECRETES of the reuerent Maister Ale- xis of Piemont.

THE SECONDE BOOKE.

¶ To make oyle Imperiall to perfume the heare, or beard of a man, to rubbe his handes or gloues with, and to put also in to the lye or water wherein princes or greate mens clothes be washed, and this oile may a mā make with cost ynough, and also with litle charge and expence.



Make halfe an vnce of Ambergryse, which men vse to perfume withal, and cut it as smal as you can, styrax calamita, fatte & gumme. viii. vnces, the which also you shall cut very smal, & put in a viole oz glasse, with. ii. pound of Rose water. ii. pounce of oyle of Damaske Roses, sixe cloues lightly & slenderly beaten, halfe a quarter of an vnce of fine Synamom, thā hauing wel stoppt the said vessel w a litle ware, you shal wrappe it in some linnen cloth, and so lay it vnder hote dunge, leauing it there y space of viii. daies: Then after you shal poure it into a vessel leaded w in, making it seeth with a smale fyre by the space of. ii. houres, and than takynge it of, let it cole: Thys done, you shall gather, and take by with a golden oz siluer sponne, oz with some piece of glasse, all the oyle that shal swim aboue, and hauynge put vnto the same as muche Puske, and Cyuet as you will, you muste kepe it in some viole, and let it so in the sonne certayne daies, hauing fyre well stoppt the sayd viole with ware and parchemēte.

Then shal you haue a precious lyeoure to smell vnto, and to comfort the brayne, to withstand the corruption of the aire, and therfore very good in time of pestilence. And the Ambze, styrax, and other thinges that remaine in

In the bottome of the said vessel, that you doyled all fir,
will be exceedinge good to make muske or swete balles,
to lay amonge clothes or linnen, to cary in mens han-
des, to make beades of, or to burn in a chambze in stede
of perfume. Nowe he that woulde make the sayde oyle
with lesse cost, may make it without Muske, or Ambze
grise, or els put lesse in it than we haue spoken.

¶ To make oyle of Ben with small charge, the whiche of it
selfe wyll be odoriferous or swete in sauour, and very ex-
cellent, whereof parfumeurs do vie aply for to perfume
gloves or other thinges with all.

That whiche our moderne and late parfumeurs
doe call Ben, are little nuttes, wherby the Latyne
men doe call Nux vnguentaria, the Greekes Balanos My-
repka. or Myrobalanos, and the Arabians Ben. Of these lit-
tle nuttes is taken an oyle, as of swete Almondes & o-
ther like things. Nowe, this Ben hath two properties,
which are of great importaunce, & necessary for them y
wil perfume. The one is y it hath in it selfe no odeur or
sauour at al, wherefoze it chaungeth not, nor diminis-
sheth the sauour of the Muske, or Ambze, which it wold
do, if it had any perticuler odoure. The other is, that it
is of a longe continuance, and corrupteth not, or be-
commeth almost neuer mouldy or putrified, as al othe-
r oyles doe in shorte space. The parfumeurs temper the
Muske, and the Ambze ordinarly with this oyle, when
they wil perfume gloves, or make other infusions: but
there is one inconuenience, and that is, that the sayde
poulters tempered with the sayde oyle, and redade into
paste, are not so pearcing, nor doth the sauour continue
so longe, as if they were more penetratiue or pearcing.
Wherefoze if you wll make the sayde composition per-
feter, take the sayde little nuttes of Ben, and when you
haue made them cleane, breake thein in foure pices,
and lay them vpon a cleane and fine sieue or sarce: than
take Muske, Amber, and Cluet as muche as ye will, in

The seconde booke.

a beſſell ſuche as perſumours uſe, and put to it. iiii. oz
ittil dropes of ſayze water: after this, tempe it with a
lyttle roſe water, vntill it be lyke tender and ſofte paſt:
than ſet the beſſel ſoz to perfume and ſmoke vppon the
fyre, lyke as men perfume chambers: and ſe that al the
ſmoke and ſmoke be receyued throzowe the ſayd nuttes.
This done, you ſhal take out of it the oyle which wil be
very excellent, as wel to uſe alone by it ſelfe, as to per-
fume gloues, and all other thinges.

¶ To make an odoriferous and ſweete water, very good,

Take ſiuelue pounce of Damafke roſe water, La-
uander water, Cloues, Synamom, of eche of
them a dragma, Pace, great Cardamomum, Muſke,
Amber, of eche of them halfe a ſcruple, drie Wyllowes of
Citrons, Sandalum citrinum, Ireos, of eche of them halfe a
dragma, Bengelwin, Storax calamita, of eche a ſcruple,
and of all this make a compoſition, the which you ſhall
put in a beſſell of glaſſe well ſtopped, leauinge it ſo by
the ſpace of ſiftene daies. Afterwarde let it bee diſtilled
in Balneo Marie, the maner whereof is deſcribed in the
firſt booke, and the water that ſhall iſſue oute of it, put
in a vialle well ſtopt in the Sunne the ſpace of ſiftene
daies, and than ſhall you haue a water of greate ex-
cellencie.

¶ The ſeconde odoriferous water.

Take the leaues of Damafke roſes, the freſhe leaues
of Gylleſlowzes of eche of them a pounce, the ſlo-
wzes of Roſemarye, y ſlowzes of Lauander, y ſlo-
wzes of Jaſemyn, Maiozam, Sauourye, Serpyne, oz
Serpille, called wilde Time, oz running Time, which
groweth on olde walles, ouer welles and pondeſ: and
in ſome places it ſmelleth like time, and in ſome places
lyke to Sauourye, it is called in Latyne Serpyllus oz Ser-
pillum, in Frenche du Serpolet, of theſe thre vnces, of drie
Citron pilles an vnce. After this Synamom, Bengel-
wine, Storax calamita, of eche of them two dragmes, Put-
megges,

megges, Macaleb, of eche of theym a dragme: but you muste stampe well the herbes, and bray the spices wel, then put all together in a earthen potte leade: and after it hath stonde in the Sunne, by the space of two dayes distille it in Balneo Marie. And to the water that issueth out, putte a scrupule of fine Muske, lettinge it stonde afterwarde in a vialle of glasse well stopp'd by the space of twentye or thyrtye dayes. Then shall you haue a notable water.

¶ The thyrde sweete water.

Take fire pounce of Damaske rose water, a glasse full of Palmsey, thre pounce of Damaske Rose leaues freshe and newe, Lauander flowres, the flowres of greene Spike, of eche of them foure vnces, the flowres of Cherfoyle or Cheruillie, flowres of Jase mine, the flowres or blossomes of Olyue trees, of eche of them a pounce and a halfe, the dyse flowres or blossomes of Ozenge trees thre vnces, of the dyse pilles of Cytrons foure dragmes, cloues a dragme and a halfe, Synamom, Stozar calamita, Bengelwyne, of eche of them two scrupules, Nutmegges a scrupule. Let all the saied spices first bee well beaten into poulder, and then put all together into a vialle wel stopte by the space of ten daies, than after lette all bee distylled in Balneo Marie. And to the water that commeth oute, adde Muske, and Amber, of eche of them a scrupule and a halfe. You must kepe it in the Sunne and in some neate place.

¶ The fourth sweete water.

Take Cloues wel beaten in poulder two dragmes, the poulder of Sandalum citrinum, and Macaleb, of eche of them a scrupule, ten pounce of Damaske rose water, and the water of the herbe that the Italians call soltanelle foure pounce, Lauander water a pounce. Let all this be leste together by the space of foure daies and then put it in a Limbecke, and distill it, vnto thys water

The seconde booke.

water that commeth of it, let these spices following be put well beaten to poulder, that is to say, Cloues, Sy-
namom, Bengelwin, storax calamita, of eche of them halfe
a dragme; and then again distill it in Balneo Marie. Final-
ly you shall put to it Muske, and Amber, in all, halfe a
scrupule, and let the water be kept in a vialle, or other
vessell of glasse well stopte.

¶ The fyfte sweete water.

TAKE fower pounce of Damaske rose water, Lau-
uender water, Spike water, of eche of them thre
vnces, the water of blossomes of Lemons, or
Drenges, the water of the blossomes of a Myrtell tree,
blossomes of Zafemin, of Maioram, of eche of theym
halfe a pounce, Bengelwyne, Storax calamita of eche a
dragme, Muske halfe a scrupule. Mingle well all toge-
ther, and kepe it in vialles well stopte fyve dayes.
Then distille it in Balneo Marie, and keepe the water in
a vessell of glasse, by the space of fyftene dayes in the
Sunne, and afterwarde reserve it for to serue your
tourne, when you wyl occupie it.

¶ The fyfte odoriferous water.

TAKE freshe flowres of Rosemary two pound, Amber
a scrupule, thre pounce of the water of the flowres
of Drenges, Lemons and Citrons, all confusely toge-
ther, which the Frenchmen cal eau de naphe. leane al to-
gether in some vessell wel stopte tenn daies. Then the
water beinge distilled in Balneo Marie, let it be kepte in a
vialle of glasse verie close and stopped.

¶ The seueneth sweete water.

TAKE of the foresaid water of Pappe, foure pound,
Damaske rose water, two pounce, wyth halfe
a scrupule of Amber. All these thinges being well
mired together, and put in a vialle of glasse wel stopte,
leane them in the Sunne by the space of a moneth, and
then keepe them to occupie at your pleasure.

The

¶ The eyght odoriferous water.

TAke fower pounce of Damaske rose water, wyth fyve vnces of Lauander water, the flowres of Tase min thre poun. with half a scrupule of fine Muske. kepe wel all thys together in a vessell wel stop, by the space of tenne dayes: and after dystyll it in Balneo Marie, vntil al be come out. Then kepe it in a vtelle of glasse for youre vse when you shall occupie it, and you shall finde it a merueylous water.

¶ The nyynth sweete water,

TAke the Willes of Orenge, and of greene Citrons of eche of them halfe an vnce, Cloues a scrupule, & flowres of Spike newly gathered fyve vnces. All these thynges muste be myrte together as afoze is said, with fyve pounce of Damaske Rose water: and after they haue stande certayne daies in some couered vessel, you muste styll theym in Balneo Marie. And the water that shal come of it wyl be very excellent.

¶ The tenth odoriferous water,

TAke twoo pounce of the leaues of Damaske roses, Macaleb halfe a dragme, halfe a scrupule of good Amber: & hauing first beaten that which is needefull, sette all vpon hote ymbers twoo or thre daies: but befoze you distille it, you must let it receiue ten daies, in ten pounce of the water of Damaske roses, and so than distill it in Balneo Marie. The water of it must after ward be kept in the Sunne the space of fiftene daies.

¶ Oyle of Orenge verye excellent.

TAke a pound of swete Almondes weil pyllled, the flowres of Limons or Orenge, as muche as you wyl, the which you shall deuide into thre equal partes: After this you shall laye the thyrde parte of the same flowres abroad vpon a very white linnen clothe in a sieue, strowinge also abroad vpon those flowres halfe of the sayde Almondes, the which you shall couer with another thyrde parte of the sayde flowres: And

The seconde booke.

than the rest of the sayd Almondes, the which you shall couer finally with the reste of your flowres, so that the Almondes may euermore be in y^e middle of the flowres in the said sieue, & so leaue the together by the space of fire dayes, renewinge and chaunginge euery daye the flowres, and than the Almondes. This done, you shall beate the Almondes in a mortar, and presse them in a faire white linnen cloth, in a pressour, vntyl there issue out a very cleare oyle, whervnto you shall adde a lyttle Cluett, Puske, and Bengewine. Afterwarde leaue it in the sonne eight daies, in some vessell well stopped.

¶ Oyle of Iasemine, and of violettes.

Take sweete Almondes well pilled and brayed, the flowres of Iasemyne as much as you will, and laying them ranke vpon ranke you shall leaue them in some moyste place ten dayes together or more, than take them away, and presse out the oyle in a pressoure: the vertue of the which oyle serueth for diuers thinges. In the lyke maner may you haue oyle of Violettes, and other flowres.

¶ Oyle of Nutmegges very parfume.

Take Nutmegges, of the best you can finde, and according to the quantitie of the oyle that you will haue: and hauing cut the in small pices, you shall put to them as much Oalmsey as wil couer them ouer in some vessell of glasse or other, leauing them so the space of thre daies: Than take them out & set them to dry in some cleane place, by the space of two daies, Finally beate them at the fyre, sprinkling them with rose water: Than presse them as is befoze mentioned, in a pressour, and you shall haue out of them an excellent oyle good for many thynges, whiche muste be kept in some cleane vessell well stopte.

¶ Oyle of Bengewyne very excellent,

Take

Take fyre vnces of Bengewine; well beaten into powder, the whiche you shall let dissolue a whole daye in oyle of Martre, and Rose water, of eche a pounce: and than with a close pipe ye shall distill it thorow a Limbecke, and so keepe it as a thynge most excellent.

Oyle of storax verie excellent.

Like maner is made oyle of Storax. Take Storax liquida, what quantitie you wyll, and put it in Rose water two or three dayes, then distill it as the Bengewine was in the maner aboue sayd. First there issueth oute water, and then verie excellent and precious oyle.

Oyle of Myrre, good for them that haue theyr fleshe full of humours, and carrayne leane; for to make it tractable, quicke, naturall, and stronge.

Ye shall take Egges harde roasted, and cute them in the middes, take away the yelke, and fill them with Myrre beaten into powder, and put them in some moist place, where the salde Myrre may dissolue into oyle by litle and litle. This oyle maketh not only the face or other partes of the body soft and tractable, but also taketh away all cicatrices and skarres.

The maner to make that oyles shall neuer waxe mouldye, nor putrefie.

Take for euery pounce of oyle two graines of salt, one grain of the filing of copper or brasse, as much roch Alom as salt, and boyle al the said things alse together in Balneo marie: than straine it out, and let it stande eight daies in the Sunne. And then keepe such oyle as long as you will, and feare not, for it will neuer diminishe, putrefie nor corrupt.

Powder of Iris.

Take Iris eleste, what quantitie you wyll, and after you haue well beaten it into pouter, keepe it, and temper

The seconde booke

temper it also well with Rose water, and laye it than
abrode vpon a siene couered. Thys done, take storax
Calamita, Bengelwyne, of eche of theym halfe an vnce,
beate them well into poulder, and make thereof an in-
fuston into a glasse of Rose water, and hauinge poured
it vnder the said siene wel couered round about, ye shal
afterward seeth it vpon the embers. And so the Iris war-
inge cleane and dry, receiueth the parfume of the other
substaunces. This poulder will be excellent to geue and
odoure vnto clothes or garmentes, & all other thinges.

¶ Poulder of Violetes.

TAKE Iris, knoppes of Roses, of eche a pound, pylls
of Cytrons dy. liii. vnces, Gylledowers, Sanda-
lum citrinum, dy. Lauender, Collander, of eche of
them, two vnces, Putmigges an vnce, Patozain dried,
storax calamyta, of eche of them an vnce and a halfe, Ben-
gelwyn electe fyre vnces. Beate to poulder and sift fine,
lye all the sayde thinges, and the poulder that be made:
the whych you shal kepe in a viole of glasse, well stoppt
that it take no vent.

¶ A white poulder to put in litle bagges.

TAKE Sandalum Citrinum, a quarter of an vnce, poul-
der of the best Bengelwyn that maye bee got-
ten, Iris, of eche of them an vnce, and boyle them in
Rose water inough: than take burned Alom and well
sifted twelue vnces, let it lie in the saide water & make
pylls, or litle balles flatte at both endes, of y biggenes
of peason or bigger, y which you shal dry in y shadowe:
and afterward beat them into poulder, & sift the again,
& than it is made. But if you wil haue it musked, take
Ambze and musk, eche of them. xliii. graines, Cyuet
xliii. graines, & mixing al this together, fill it w litle
bagges of linnen cloth, Tasseta, or other sylk the whych
you maye laye amonge clothes, or other garmentes, a
thinge verpe excellent.

¶ Poulder of Cyprus.

Take

Take a litle herbe that groweth and is found vpon the stocke or stumpe of *Walnuttes* or *Okes*, which is lyke litle heare, and muste be gathered in *Januarie* and *Februarye*, when the wether is drye, drye it, and then washe it with *sapere river* or well water, and drye it ones agayne in the shadowe, and hauing washed it so three or foure times, you shal put it in rose water by the space of an houre: After beat it into pouder verye small and syt it, but the sieue whereon you must strowe the sayde pouder must be alwayes sprynkled a litle with rose water, coueringe it well, to the intent it take no maner of vent: And after this you must perfume it with these things following, that is to say: With *Bengewyn*, *Storax calamita*, of ech of them two vnces, of the swete perfume called *Thymiana*, a dragma, *Lauander* half a dragma, *Lignum Aloe*, a quarter of an vnce. Beat ech thing by it self grossely, & than mingle them together and deuide them into foure parts, wherof one part must be set vpon the furnis in a vessel win y stepe leuing it there til it be all consumed, & do so wth al the thre parts vntil al the pouder of y said perfume be burned. But you must take heede that the panne, dish, or other vessel, wherein the sayde powders shall be put for to be burnt, be set vnder the sieue, where your pouder is, and that the sieue be wel covered, that nothinge vent out, so that the pouder in the sieue may receyue all the said perfume. Than after take an vnce of the sayd pouder: and intermire with it by litle and litle, sixe graines of *Cypret*, and .xxvi. graines of fine Muske, wel beaten together in pouder. This pouder must be kept in a vialle or other vessel of glasse very close, to the intent it take no vent, and muste also be set in a drye place. This is the most excellent pouder that a man can make. It is very true that out of *Cypres* and the east partes men, bring to Venice certaine rounde balles of a yelow colour, which they call *Burri*, of an Ale nigh vnto *Candy*, called *Rupia*, and saye that it is Tre dung taken vp in *Mare*, and diuers times sprinkled & waered with rose water than dried, and smalle made into rounde balles, the

whiche

The firste booke

whiche the parfumers do braye, and without any moze parfuminge them in a sicke, they adde vnto it Benge-
wyne, Muske, and Cinette, moze or lesse, accoording as
they will make it good.

White musked Sope.

TAke Sope scraped or grated, as much as you will
the whiche (when ye haue well stieped and tempe-
red in rose water) leaue it eight daies in the sunne:
Then you shall adde to it an vnce of the water or milke
of Macaleb twelue graines of Muske, and sixe graines
of Cinet, and reducinge all the whole into the fourme
and maner of harde past, you shall make therof very ex-
cellent balles.

Another kynde of odoriferous whyte Sope.

TAke Menise Sope of the eldest you can fynde, the
whiche you shall cutte or scrape with a knife, and
set it thre dayes in the Sunne: And after haupnge
well brayed it, you shall dissolue it in a vessell lea-
ded within, with a pounce of good rose water, lettinge
it boyle with a small fire, then you shall put to it of the
roote of Iris, called Ireos, beaten into powder. iiii. vnces
amylum sixe vnces, whyte Sandale two vnces, storax
liquida an vnce, Oyle of Spike an vnce, and sturpunge
it alwayes with a sticke, ye shall after ward let it coole
again. And finally make balles of it, euen as you will.

To make Damaskyne Sope musked.

TAke a pounce of the best Sope you can gette, and
after haupnge grated or scraped it very small, take
synd Syriack, Puthegges, storax calamita, of
each of them an vnce, lignum Aloes two dragmes, Ben-
gewin persite and thozowly made two vnces, the pou-
der of Violettes an vnce. Haupnge beaten well to you-
der al these foresayde things, you shall adde vnto them
a dragme of the powder of Cypres, a litle Muske, and
Cinnet:

Cluett: then steepe and temper it in Rose water, and after leave it fourtie daies in the Sunne, in mowing and stirring it often times. Than make balles of it, or lytle rounde lozes; the which you must keepe in bores of woode with cotton, wolle or bombase.

To get out the milke of Macaleb.

Because the vse of the mylke of Macaleb hath been put in many compositions, as we haue sated, we will teache you the maner howe to get it out, which shal be this. Take the Macaleb, whiche are litte soote and odoriferous grains so called, the which you shal stampe in a moztter, with Rosewater, or some other sweete water, vntill they be like a sauce, and haning put them in a poke of linnen clothe, you shall presse the milke out of them in a pressoure, or betwene two lytle bourdes. Then bray again, with the sayd water, that which shal remaine in the poke, and presse it a newe, vntill there issue no moze milke. But here I muste aduertise you, if this milke continueth not aboue two or thye daies: therfore you must immediatly put it in effect & occupie it.

Powder of Ciner verye exquisite.

Take Sugre candy what quantitie you list, & put it in a brasen moztter: and after you haue wel beaten it, adde to it as much Cluett as you wil: and make thereof powder, & which you must keepe alwaies close.

A principall powder.

You shal take Damaskene Roses, Cyprz Alexandrin, Sandalum citrinum, of eche of them an vnce, Iris halfe an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Calamus aromaticus, Galanga Bengelwyne, of eche of them a carette, you shall make of all this a verye fyne powder, and incozpozate it well, keeping it in a vialle wel stopped.

A white odoriferous powder.

G. l.

Take

The seconde booke

TAke Iris eleete three vnces, whyte Sandall two vnces, Damaske roses, Lignum Aloes, Benge, Wynn, Cypre alexandryne, of eche of theym two vnces, Muske foure graynes, Cluet three graynes: beate theym a parte, and sifte theym: then incorpозate them together in the same bzasen moztter, that you dyd beate them in, and keepe the poulder of them in a vialle well stopped.

¶ A redde poulder.

Ye shall take Damaske roses two vnces, Sandalium citrinum an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Cypre alexandryn, of eche of them a graine and halfe a quarter, Iris half a graine or more, Cloues a scrupule, fine Muske thre graines, Cluet two graines, Amber two graines. Bzay the and mire them together, and so kepe them.

¶ A blacke poulder

TAke Cipri Alexandrini, lignum Aloes, of eche of them halfe an vnce, Sandali citrini, Damaske roses, Labdani terreni, of eche of theym a quarter, Cloues a grayne, and a lytle more, muske thre graines, Cluet two graines, beate them in poulder and kepe them.

¶ Poulder of cypre verye exquisite.

TAke a pounce of the mosse of an Oke, and washe it well in faier water, butyll the water remayne cleare: then laye it abzoade vpon a table in the Sunne untill it bee dried: after, sprinkle or water it, with Rose water: and haupnge leste it so couered in a dishe or platter, you shall laye it a bzode againe in a be-rie hote Sunne, when it is drye ynough to beate, beate it in poulder, and sifte it synelpe a mosse all: you shall synkele or water this poulder, with Muske rose water, and laye it abzoade vppon a greate sarce, tourned do wne wards, good and thicke, and some what course, under

Under the whiche sarge, you shall make a perfume as
foloweth, conering it with a cloth, which shalbe thus:
Wenge wine two Carrettes, Labdny halfe a Carret,
Stozar Calamita two Carretts, Lignum Aloes halfe
a Carrette, syne Muske halfe a Grayne.

Beate all these thinges grossely, and after mire them
together, then put by litle and litle the pouder vnder
the sarge in some pottle harde, with a litle sicke in it, and
caste it in as you woulde doe Frankencens, traying at
euerye tyme, vntill the first part (first cast in) be consu-
med. Powe all the saide perfume beinge doen, yf you
will make the saide pouder verye syne and erquite, vnto
euerye vnce adde these thinges folowynge, Wenge
wine a Carret, Muske foure graines, Ciuet two grai-
nes, beate these by them selues verye small and syne,
and mingle them with the saide vnce of pouder, so that
all maye be well incorpozated together: than keepe it
well for it is notable and singular.

Another waye to make it verye perfecte.

Take the recent and freshe dunge of an Ore, and
drie it in the Sunne, or in an oven, then beate it
and sifte it, spynkle it well after wpyth Rose wa-
ter, and leauynge it so in a vessell, the space of a daye,
dye it agayne in the Sunne. And when it is dye,
bathe it agayne wpyth Rose water, and dye it againe,
and dooe so thzee or foure tymes. The laste tyme you
shall water it or bathe it somewhat more then the
other tymes, because it maye cleaue to the bottome of
the vessell, whiche muste bee well leaded within, and
verye cleane, after thys you shal remoue and sturte it
wel, and perfume it with some perfume, that the other
foresaid powder was perfumed wpyth. Than hauinge
perfumed it diuers tymes, you shal lette it dye in the
sayde vessell, takynge heede also that it take no vent.
And after it is wel dyed stampe it, and sifte it a newe
againe and then kepe it in some vialle: and if you wyl
make it verye syne, take an vnce of the sayde powder,
G.ii. thzee

The seconde booke

three graines of fyne Muske, foure Carettes of Benzgewine, two graynes of Cyuet, bzaye and incozporate all well together, and kepe it.

A swete and odoriferous powder, verye excellent to laye in chestes and cosers.

TAke the buddes of Koses as manye as you wyll, and dye them in the shadowe: than set them abroad when the sonne is moske hottest in a cleane vessell, putting to them suche a quantitie of Rose water as wyll beare them vp, and sturynge them well, leaue them in the Sunne (couered with a linnen cloth) vntyll it bee hote. And whan they bee dnye, and haue dzonke vp all the rose water, take for euery pounce of Koses, ten graines of Muske, and a quarter of fyne violettes beaten smal into powder, in putting to them by litle and litle of the saide powder, and mixing well all together, vntill they beginne to bee incozporated: but befoze you put in the saide powder, dreane and polyeze out the water of the sayd vessell, that there remaine not a dzoppe in the bottom. This done, lay the sayde roses abroad in a basen of copper, oz of bzasse, which is better, and let the sayde basen be plaine and even, not indossed, and set them in the Sunne when it shineth most hottest, couering them ouer, so that neuerthelesse they may dnye, than make a powder of them and kepe it. And if you wyl giue a swete odour oz sauour vnto your garments, take the said Koses so dzied befoze your beat them in powder and put them in some litle linnen bagge very fyne, the whiche you maye lape in your cosers, oz where your apparell lyeth.

An odoriferous and swete powder.

TAke the buddes of redde Koses, and bzay them in a moyter, as though you woulde haue the iuyce out of them, than set them in a hote Sunne, sprinkling them with Rose water, and so water them and dnye them againe oftentimes, and than make of them a powder,

poulder, the which you shal parfume with the poulder of Cypre, as the other aforesaid, and kepe it in a byole.

¶ Oyle of Bengewyne.

TAKE Bengewine as much as you will, and lay it binder a dunghill in a byolle or glasse well stopped (so that it take no vente) by the space of fiftene or twentye dayes: Than strayne it, and kepe it in a byole, for it is a singuler and deintie oyle.

¶ A very good and odoriferous poulder, to carrie aboute a man or to lay in coffers.

TAKE fourtene vnces of roses newly dried, fine cloues two dragmes, the seede of Spyrke a dragme, Storax, halfe an vnce, fine Syynamom halfe a dragme. Wraye them, and kepe theym in a biolle wel stopped, you may also put to them (if you wil) two graines of fine Muske. Ligni Aloes halfe a dragme.

¶ Balles agaynst the pestilence or plague, whiche also geue an odour vnto all thinges.

Ye shal take storax, one part, Labdani one part, cloues half a part, Campher at your discretion, but lesse then of any of þ other substaunces, of Spikenarde a good quantitie, and of Nutmegges also, of al this make past with Rose water, in the whiche you shal temper Comme dragant, and Comme Arabike, Turringe and brusynge them wel. Of this past you shal make balles to holde in your handes, and to smell to.

¶ A princely licour.

TAKE Muske, Ambergrise, Ciuette, of eche of theim foure graines, braye all together, & incorporate it with a litle oile of swete Almondes, and make ther of a licoure, whiche you shal kepe in a vessell of yuarge well stopped, and vse of it as you vse Ciuet.

¶ Liquide and softe sope of Naples.

C. iii.

Take

The seconde booke.

Take stronge lie, wyth two partes of the ashes of the wood of the tree called in latine *ceruus*, whiche is a kind of tre like to a poplar, hauinge a streight longe stem bearinge a kinde of masse, rough without like a Chestin, and one parte of quicke lime, and make it so stronge that it maye beare a newe laide egge swimminge betwene two waters. Take eighthe potfulles of this lie very hote, a potful of deeres grease or suet wel strained cleane: mingle them and set them on the fyre, but see that they sceth not. Put all in a greate vessell leaded within hauynge a large bottome, leaupnge it in Sommer in the Sunne, and styrrynge it foure or fyue times a daye with a sticke, and note that you muste set it in the day time in the sunne, and synght time in the ayre abroade, so that it raine not, continuing thus the space of eight daies. Let it ware as firme and as harde as you wil, so that it remain neuerthelesse in the forme of past, and the older it is, the better it wil be. Than afterward take of this masse or past, as much as you wil and put it in a vessell leaded, styrrynge it well with a sticke, and adde to the same as much fyne Huske water as you will: kepe it eyghte dayes in the Sonne, styrring it from time to time, as is aforesaide: and if it ware to harde, put Rose water to it, in such quantitie, that it be nesther to harde nor to soft, and fil as manye litle bores with al, as you wil.

¶ To make the sayde sope musked.

Take fine Huske as muche as you liste, beate it wel in a brasen morter, putting to it Rose water some what warme, & hauing mired them wel together, put them in the vessell where your Sope is, mengling them well together, and let them stande a whyle, and than fil litle bores with it at your pleasure.

¶ Verry excellent muscardynes, whiche eaten causeth a sweete breath.

Take Gorge dragant sleped and tempered in Rose water, vntil it be soft and white, make therof as it were paste, & take of it the bygnesse of a basel nut,
b2ap

bray it in a brasen mortar, putting to it a little pender of good Sugre, & halfe a grayne of fyne Muske, steeped and tempered in Rose water, mire al wel together. And if you wil haue it better, put to it more Muske and Sugre, and than as muche Pace beaten in poulder as will lye vpon a penny, and mire it againe well together, than put to it a little of the meale or flower of amyllum beaten into poulder: but it were better to putte in redde Sandal, wel broken in sonder, indifferently, and to put it in by litle and lytle, so muche that a man may make of it conuenient paste, the whiche you shall cutte after your fantasie, and dye it in the shadowe. And if you will haue it of diuers coloures, adde to it suche coloures wel grounde as you please. Doubted that they be coloures, wherein there is no popson or daunger: you may also gylte or couer with syluer the sayde pteces, as men do confitures, and they wyll be verie good and of the best making.

Another very excellent and princely muscardyne.
Take Gomine Arabike. v. vneces, fine Sugre. liii. vneces. amyllum. liii. vneces, and for eche vnice of these foze sayde thynges. x. graines of fine Muske which wyll mounte in the whole to a hundred and twenty graines and than it wyll be perfyte.

Dentifrices or rubbers for the teeth of great perfection, for to make them cleane.

Ye shall take poulder of redde Corall. liii. vneces, of the Wardes of Gallepe pottes two vneces, of cuttle bone an vnice, of a Pumeyse stone an vnice, cloues, Synamom, and Basticke of eche of them a dragme, Perles stamped halfe an vnice, Dragons blood an vnice, fyne Muske. liii. graines. stampe wel the whole and sift it thorow a sarce, than mengle it wel together & incorporate it with Gomine dragant tempered and steeped in Rose water, make al into dole or paste, and make therof dentifrices to rubbe your teeth with, to make them white wherewith you shall not only make them very sayze, but also pzeferue them from putrifaction,

C. liii.

Dyle

The seconde booke.

¶ Oyle of Bengewin odoriferous.

Take a pounce of bengewin wel beaten in poulde
into some shorte and wyde vessel, so y you maye
put in your hand, than put to it two pounce of
Rose water, & mire al wel together, and so couer it w a
Limbecke or stillitoy of glasse, wel bounde with a lin-
nen cloth, and al the ioyntes and sides wel stoppt. Giue
it at the first a litle fyre, untill all the water be dyaen
out (and this is the water that we spake of before) and
afterwarde encrease your fyre by litle & litle, and then
you shal se the osse come out, and incontinent set vnder
another cleane recipiente to receiue the osse, and make
vnder it a great fyre, to the intent that al the oyle may
come out, the which being all distilled, there wyl come
furth a certayne Gomme, like vnto Ganna, the which
wyl be verie good to keepe. And whan you will make
swete or odoriferous water, take a violle ful of cleane
wel water, and put into it a lytle of the sayd Gomme,
and it wyl make it smell swete, but you muste fyre it
well. If you will haue it better, take Rose water, and
not wel water.

¶ Oyle of storax calamita.

Take storax calamita as muche as you wil, with such a
quantitie of Rose water as pleaseth you, & put it in
a large potte, not closinge the ioyntes or sides, but
let the Limbecke be a litle at one side, to the intende it
may take ayre, and alter not the fire, but kepe it accor-
dinge as you shal se shalbe nedeful. And whan the oyle
commeth, chaunge the recipient, and than make a grea-
ter fyre, and receiue the oyle, and kepe it, for it is a sin-
guler and deyntry thinge.

¶ To make oyle of Labdanum.

Take

Take fine Labdanum, and mundifie it wel, & do with it as you dyd with the Bengelwyne: But yf you wyll haue it other wise, you maye take as much as you will of it, and hauinge broken it in small peeces putte it wete into a vessell of brasse, puttinge to it a ponde of Rose water, and halfe a pounce of the oyle of swete Almondes, couer well the vessell with his couer, and stoppe it with linnen cloutes plaistered ouer with clay or other matter, setting it so to dry: then after ward set it vpon a little fyre that it may boile safer and softer ly two or thre houres. This done, you shal take it from the fire, & let it cole befoze you vncouer it, than take it quickly out, & put it in a vialle. And (to the ende to preserue it y better) put to it a litle roche Alom burned, or elles a litle Ambergryse. And when you will put it in the vialle, you must put it in as cleare as is possible.

¶ Oyle of Nutmegges.

Take what quantitie of Nutmegges you wyll, the whyche well broken into peeces in a mortar, you shall putte in a large or wyde vessell, poyntinge vpon them a litle Aqua vite, so that the Nutmegges maye be thozoughly wete. Let them stande so two or thre dayes, in styringe them sometime, and turninge them vpsyde downe, and see that the sayde vessell be well stopped, then adde to it as muche Rose water as wyll be aboue the Nutmegges, twoo or thre fingers highe, and couer them with the Limbecke, closinge it well. Distill them at the firste with a small fyre, vntyll all the water be come out: than chaunge the recipient, and augment the fyre, so muche, till you cause the oyle to distille out, and whan you see that al is almost come furth, make your fire very great, and kepe the said oyle in a vialle.

¶ Another maner.

Take

m m m m

The seconde booke.

TAke a pounce of Nutmegges, the whiche beyng well broken in pieces, you must put in a new besell of earth well leaded within, than powze vpon them Malmesey, or some other wine, vntill they be couered, and that the wine be about the Nuttes two fingers high: After this you shall put to it at the least two pounds of freshe butter, and mingle all together, stoppinge or coueringe well the besell, and leaue it in the heate of the Sunne in some panne, or in some other hote place, by the space of four or five daies, than boile it vpon the hote coles with a smal fyre, vntill the wine be consumed, than straine it thowre a newe course linnen cloth befoze it be coole. This done, set the oyle certayne daies in the Sunne, in a vialle of glasse, vntill the thicke substance be descended to the bottome: Fynally straine it so again thorough a newe course linnen cloth and put it in another vialle, and so kepe it.

¶ A very exquisite sope, made of diuers thinges.

TAke aluminis catini thre vnces, quicke lyme one part, stronge lye that will beare and egge swimming betwene two waters, thre pottels, a pot of common oyle mengle al well together, putting to it the white of an Egge wel beaten, and a dysheful of the meale or flour of Amilum, and an vnce of Romaine or blew Vitrioll, well beaten into powder, and mire it continually for the space of thre houres, then let it stande, by the space of a daye, and it will be ryght and persyte. Finally, take it oute, and cutte it in pieces: after sette it to drye two daies, in the winde, but not in the sunne. Decouple alwayes of this sope, when you wil washe your head, for it is verie hollesome, and maketh fairer beare.

¶ Sope with Cyuet.

TAke of the saied Sope as much as you wil, and set it a while in the Sunne in Rose water, putting to it the powder of Cyvette, and miringe it well. And

If you adde to it also Muske, it wil be the better, so that the Muske haue been befoze steeped and tempered in Rose water.

¶ Sope with diuers sweete and excellent oyles.

TAke of y foresated Sope, which hath stand a while in the Sunne in Rose water, and put to it a lytle of the oyle of Bengelwyne, or of some other odoriferous oyle, and mire it well: but you muste putte in of the oyles reasonable, neither to muche nor to lytle, but with discretion, accozdinge to the quantitie of the Sope.

¶ Sope rosat.

TAke freshe and recent roses wel stamped, and incozpozate them with the said Sope, as befoze, the whiche you maye also dooe at your pleasure of al other sortes of flowres.

¶ White Sope of a good saour and odour.

Hauing cutte, after the maner of Damasco, in smal pierces the oldest Sope that is possible to be founde, you shall laye it abrode vpon a table, in a place where it maye drye, than hauing lefte it there, the space of eyght and oz. r. dayes, you must afterwarde stampe it lightly or slenderly, and make thereof poulder: and the same being sifted, you shal adde to it foure vnces of Ircos, vppon tenne pounce of the sayed poulder white Sandall three vnces, two vnces of Macaleb, an vnce of the meale or flowre of Amylum and all well beaten into poulder you shall mire it with tenne pounce of the poulder of the aforesaide Sope: then al beinge toynded together, you shal put it in a mortar, with an vnce of storax liquida and a walnut shellful of the oyle of Spike, and hauing wel stamped it altogether, it shal be made. When afterwarde make balles or square cakes of it, as you wil, with the meale or flowre of Amylum: then dry in the shadowe, & kepe them, for it is a thing very excellent.

¶ Perfecte

The seconde booke.

¶ Perfect Sope.

Take fyre graynes of Muske tempered and steeped in good Rose water, foure graynes of Cluēt, reduced and beaten into poulder, and myngle theym with the saied Sope, but y^e tempered or steeped Muske muste be hote, and by this meanes you shall haue a v^erie perfect Sope.

¶ Whole and massy blacke Sope.

Take tenne pound of the saied poulder of Sope well sifted, Cloues foure vneces, of good Mace two vneces, damaske Macaleb, Cyperus which the Apotecaries cal Iuncus odoratus, Sandali Citrini, Storax liquida, of eche of them an vnce, swete oile as much as shal suffice: and hauing stamped that which ought to be stamped, make of it as is aboue saied. But if you wil haue it moze singular, put to it Muske tempered in Rose water, as afoze, with a litle Cluēt, after incorporate wel al together, & make thereof balles or square cakes, or hartes, or such other foymes, as you luste to make your selfe: then drye them in the shadowe: and so shal you finde them of a singular good odour and sauour.

¶ Damaske perfume.

Take fine Muske foure graines, Cluēt two graines Ambergris, fine Sugre, of eche of them foure graines, Bengelwin a graine, of fatte Storax calamita thze graines, lignum Aloestwo, graines: beat them wel in poulder, and put al together in a litle parfuming panne, powze into it as muche Rose water, or the water of the flowres of Oranges, Citrons, and Lemons, all together, called water of nase as wyll bee twoo syngers bighe aboue the other drogges, in makynge vnder it a small fier that it maye not boyle, and when the water is consumed, you shal powze in other: and hauing continued thus doynge a certayne number of dayes, you shal

shall haue an excellent Sope.

Another perfume of Damaske.

TAke storax calamita, foure vnces: Bengewynne foure vnces: Labdanum, Liguum aloes, Synnamom, of eche of them an vnce: sparma ceti, a dragma, Muske, foure scrupules, cloues, a dragma, Rose water eyght vnces, stampe them and putte them in the persimynge panne.

An excellent sweete suet or oymment called in Frenche and Italian Pommade, in Latyne Pometum.

TAke. rbi. oz. rr. Pepins, oz other swete and melowe apples, the whiche beinge pared and cut in quarters, you shal adde to enery quarter foure oz syre Cloues, then putte them in some vessell of earth well leaded within, with as much Rose water, as wyll couer them ouer. Then couer them with a trenchour oz some other cleane thyng lettynge them so stande one whole daye. And after powze them all in some newe vessell well leaded, putting to it foure pounce of freshe hogges suet, well taken from the fleshe and skinne cut verry small, and well chopped with a knife: make binder it a small fier that it burne not, than in straining it out, you shal make it droppe into some vessell of fresh and cleare water, and so purifie the grease thre of foure dayes, keping it in the same vessell, and chaunging oftentimes a daye the sayde water: for the oftner you chaunge it, the better you shal purge the grease. Than take out the sayde seym, the apples and the rose water together, and take the fatte oute of the vessell, straining it well, and addynge to it Spikenarde, with two vnces of Cloues, an vnce of Synnamom, a quarter of sandalum citrinum, an vnce of Bengewynne, and as much of storax calamita. Waxe all these kindes together, and put it in a fine linnen cloth, in maner of little purses: but let the cloth be somewhat large, and binde it wel that the said kinds scatter not abroad among the grease.

The seconde booke

grease. Then make it bolle with a litle ster, far of from the flame oz leyt, oz set befoze it some tyle oz bricke letting it boyle so faire and softely, foure oz fire houres, vntill all the rose water bee vanished awaye, whiche may be proued in this maner. Put a lytle sticke downe to the bottom of the vessell, and plucke it oute agayne quickly, and put it in the fier: and if it burne without any noyse, it is a token that there is no moore water: but targe vntill it bee all well consumed, stirring it sometime, to the entent it burne not to, oz smell of the burning. Beware also of the smoke, for if it take once the sauour of it you can neuer get it out, & when all is well sodden, take eghte vnces of white ware, and put it in the said vessell mixing all together, and let it so melt with the said substaunces, the whiche you muste nowe and then sturre. This dooen take it from the fier, letting it stande and rest a quarter of an houre, that is to saye: vntill the grosse substaunce bee descended to the bottome: then powze it faier and softely thowze it two newe course linnen clothes, into a vessell well leaded within, where in muste bee two dishefull of Rose water: but take heede of pzeasinge it, so that the lees come not oute into the same vessell (but into another) for it woulde be somewhat red. Let it so coole vntill the next morning, and when it is solide, harde, and massy, deuide it into foure partes, and put it into a round vessell leaded, styrring it well with a pestle, addinge to it by litle and litle good and fyne Muske rose water, and so styrrer it vntyll it be well incorpozate. Nowe, if in case you se that it doth not well incorpozate together, set it a litle vpon the fyre, & when it is hote, powze rose water vpon it stirring it well about, vntill it ware verie fine and thynne, but take good heede to the fyre. And so kepe it in newe and cleane vessells.

Another Sweete Pomatum of the same sorte.

Take Pippyns oz other lyke melowe Apples, and laye them vpon a tyle for to bake in an Ouen, then take

take oute the hore and the kernelles, and make them cleane within, bzaynge and breakynge the rest, and straine it thzough a fyne canuette oz straynour. This done, take as much fat oz grease of a kidde as you haue Apples and straine it likewise, boyling it all together in a newe vessell well leaded, untill the rose water be consumed: than adde to it Muske, Cloues, Nutmeggs and such lyke substaunces of a reasonable quantitie, according to your discretion: prouided alwayes that they be wel bzaid and broken in pieces, as is aboue sayed, and boyle them in lyke maner as aforesayed, then straine them and keepe them.

Another of the same.

Take freshe barrowes grease and put it in a newe vessell, with rose water vnderneath, and whiles it melteth in the same, you shall take out that which is melted, to the ende it smell not of the fyre, than put it in cold water the space of .x. dayes raising and liffing it by every day, .ix. oz .x. times, & stirring it at ech time chaunging alwayes the water. Than take of the said Apples, & purifie them cleane of their kernells, cutting them in quarters not pared: this doen laye them thze dayes to stepe in Muske rose water: take also fyttene Cloues stepe a day in colde water often tymes renewed, and putting them after in a fine linnen cloth, boyling them in rose water with a small fyre, the space of an houre: than hauing well scommend a way all the ozdure and filthe, put in thze vneces of whyte Ware, and make it seeth a lytle, and after straine it into a newe vessell well leaded, leauing it so all a night. This done you shall take oute all the whyte Pomatum, and because there wil remaine a litle ozdure in the bottom, you shall put it in a morter with rose water, & fyze it: the more you do seuer it a sonder in fyzyng it, and put rose water to it, the more shall you fine it: but you must se that the morter be cleane. Than take the tallowe oz grease of a younge barrowe, and stepe it in colde water, leauing it so the space of soure daies, but you must often chaunge

The seconde booke

chaunge the water, and purifie the saied greace well of all the little skinned that is in it, beynes, and grissels, Take likewise twenty of the foresaied Apples, and for eche Apple put in thre or foure Cloues, and hauing deuised the Apples in four quarters cozes and all, stampe them a litle. Than take the saide tallowe or greace and put it in fine rose water, vntill the saide water be consumed, and after you haue boyled it faire and softly, put in the saied Apples stamped, and make them boyle, adding to it a litle fine Synamom, Spiknard, Putmegs and other spices such as you thinke good. And when it hath boyled inough, straine it thorow a linen cloth, into some cleane vessel. It shuld be wel done to put to it a litle calues tallo w wel purified in the maner aforesaid. And when it is sodden and strained, mire altogether and put it in a cleane vessel, it is a very exquisite thing.

Excellent Ipoacas.

Take an ounce of Synamom, of Ginger. ii. dragms, Welligetia three dragms, Cloues two deniers, Putmegges, Galanga, of eche of them a denier, stampe all and put it in a selley bagge or strainer, then take a pint of the best redde or white wine you can get, or a pint of good Palmesey or other strong wine, mire well all together, than take a pound of Sugre synd, and hauing stamped it, put it into the other wine, and so poure it vpon the strainour, wherein you did put the saide wine with the spices, than hauing taken it oute, you muste pouze it on againe, so often vntill it become as cleare as it was before, straying it sometime in the strainer or bagge: and here note that this is to make but a dragon full. Wherefore, if you will haue more, you must take a greater quantitie of the saide thynges. And for to make it verie excellent, you maye bynde a litle Muske in a fine linnen cloth at the ende of the strainer, so that all the substance maye passe ouer and vpon it, the which by that meane will receiue the odour and sent of the saide Muske.

To make lile cushions of perfumed Roses.

Take buddes of redde Roses, their heades and toppes cut a waye, drie them in the shadowe vpon a table, or a linnen cloth: water and sprinkle the sayde buddes with Rose water, and let them drie, doynge this fflue or sixe times, turning them alwayes, to the end thei ware not vinewed or mouldy: than take the powder of Cippe, Muske and Amber made into powder accordyng as you woulde make them excellent, for the more you put in of it the better they shalbe: put to it also Lignum aloes well beaten in powder. Let the saide powder be put w the budds wete with rose water Muskt, mixing well the budds together with the powder, to the end that al may be wel incorporated, & so shal you leaue them so al a night, couering them w som linnen cloth or Taffeta that the muske may not breath or rise out. The whiche thinge done, take finallye lytle bagges of Taffeta of what bignesse you wil, and accordyng to the quantitie of the budds that you would put among all the powder. Than close vp the bagges, and for to stoppe vp the seames, you muste haue your mixture of Muske, Amber, and Cluette, made as it were to seare with, wherewith you shall rubbe all a longe the seames, to stoppe the holes made with the needle in sewinge: You maye also solve some ribande (of golde, or silke, or of what you will) ouer the said seames. These be the best that a man can make: and (as I haue sayd) the more Muske, Amber, Cluette, & Aloe you put in, the better thei will be. If you wyll make them with lesse cost, take suche buddes as are spoken of before, prepared and ordered in the same sort, and in steede of Muske and Amber, put in the powder of Cloues, Synameom, Irios, and a litle Pace, obseruinge suche a maner of perfuminge the buddes as before.

Matchies or lytle lyghtes of a veyre good odour.

Take of Campher an vnce, of whyte Cencence two vnces, beate them into powder, and make thereof
H. I. lytle

The seconde booke

little rounde Apples, or balles with a little ware, than put them in a bestell with rose water, and lighte them with a candell, and they will geue a sayre lighte, and a very good sauour.

¶ A composition of Muske, Ciuer, and Ambergise.

Take a dragme and a halfe of good Amber, and bray it vpon a Porphyre stone with oyle of Gasemin, by it selfe alone, and than a lytle with Muske, as much as shall suffice. Thys doeh, adde to it Damask Rose and Bengewin, of eche of them a vnce, Inos a dragme and a halfe. All these thynges beaten in poulder, and strayned or sytred, you shall braye with a dragme of Cuette, vntill they be brought into the fourme and maner of an oynament. This done, kepe it in a Horne, or bestell of glasse wel closed.

¶ A perfume for a chamber very excellent.

Take storax calamita, Bengewine, Lign aloes of eche of them an vnce, coales of Willow well beaten into powder. v. vnces. These things myxed with Aquamitte, as much as will suffice to make paste, make therof little cakes, or other formes what you will, and so kepe them. And whan you will vse or occupie of it, put it into the fire, for in consuming, little & little, it will make a singular good odour in the place where you burne it.

¶ Sope of Naples.

Take Deares grease, or the Tallow of a Colwe, or yonge Calfe, or of a Kidde a pounce, put it in a bestell of earth wel leaded: & after you haue wel strayned it, put vpon it, with discretion so much nor so little of Sope makers lie, the first best, and strongest of three sortes that they vse, called the maister lie, and kepe the saied grease in the heate of the Sunne, mynge it well there and likewise in the night abroade in the ayre: but take heede that there come no water to it. Whan you se that

that it is somewhat drie, put to it againe as muche as
shall neede of the seconde and thirde lie-mixed together
which sope makers vse: rubbe a litle wth your hand be-
ing cleane, & if it make a frothe, it is a toke it is made.

¶ Perfume for a Lampe.

Take Ligni aloes a quarter, Begevine an ounce, storax
calamita halfe an ounce, Muske a scruple, Ambergrese
halfe a scruple, Rose water Inoughe.

Put that putte al these thynges well beaten to powder
into the Lampe.

¶ A shorte perfume.

Take a glassefull of Rose water, Cloues well bea-
ten in poulder, a penny weight: than take the fire
panne, and make it redde hote in the fyre, and put
theron of the saied Rose water wth thesai^d powder of
Cloues, making it so consume, by litle and litle, but the
rose water must be muskt, and so you shal make a per-
fume of excellent good odour.

¶ An odoriferous perfume for chambers.

Take Thimiana a pound, storax liquida two ounces, storax
calamita thre ounces, Labdanum an ounce, coales of will
lowe and Tracagantrum as much as you wil: but sticpe
or temper the poulder of the coales, and the Tracagantrum
wth Rose water, and let it lie so thre dayes a sticpe in
the same water, and then make therof paste.

¶ A very good perfume for to warme Gloues with litle cost, and
yer will continue longe.

If let the gloues bee great, and of good thicke
leather, to the which you shal glue a litle Cluett
all a longe the seames: Than washe them in rose
water, twice or thre, pressing the hard: this doen, take
two parts of rose water, one part of the water of s^t blol-
somes of Spirtell tree, mingle them together: adding to

The seconde booke

it two partes of the water of the flowres of Oranges
Lemons, & Citrons, called of the Frenchmen, eau de nase,
and walhe them so long therewith, that they sauour no
moore of the leather: then laye them in a platter, and
leauē them there couered with the saied water, & pou-
dered ouer with the powder of Cypres, by the space of
a day or twaine. This dooen, take them out, and presse
them a litle, and so drie them in the shadowe. When
they bee half drie, geue them a litle Ciuet in this wise
put asmuch Ciuet as you shal thinke good in a dishe,
with a litle oyle of Iasempne, that is not old, the whi-
che you shal make to dissolue befoze the fier, than an-
noynt therewith the gloues within side, and rub them
wel betwene your hands chafing them at the fier, vn-
til you thinke that the ciuet be perced and gone thorow
them, and leauē them so a while. Then after rub them
wel with a clothe to the ende the Ciuet maye perce the
better, and the gloues ware soft: then draw and stretch
them out abrode, leauing them so the space of a daye, &
when you shal thinke they be humide and moyste, en-
large them and blowe them and pufte them by: leauē
them so vntill they be halfe dried. Than take good par-
fume to burne, & hold them ouer the smoke of the saide
parfume, to the end that it maye perce and go into the
inner partes of the gloues, and parfume them within
side. This shal you do thise a day, the space of twentie
daies, wetting them at ech time with a lytle perfumed
water, & wrapping them with some white linen cloth:
than take Muske and Amber as much as you will, and
put it in a tinne platter, w oyle of Iasemine or Ben-
gewine or some other oyle: let them wel dissolue at the
fier with a lytle perfumed water, than annoynt them
with a pensel on the out syde, and not within: annoynt
also the seames with ciuet, and lay them certein daies
among dried roses. Finally lay them soz the space of. iiii.
or. liii. daies betwene two matresses: then will thei be
excellent, as if it were to present an emperour withal.

A verye excellent ciuet to parfume gloues, and to annoynt
a mānnes handes with.

Take

Take three pounde of white wine, the tallowe or grease of a Goate, shepe, or Kidde, a pound: boyle al together in a smal fier vpon the embers or coales, in a couered panne, than take them from the fier, and when they be coole againe, put them in a platter with cleare water, & washe them wel fīue or sixe times and put them againe in cleare water al a night. Thys dooen, take a pound of rose water: two pound of white wine: and in this boile the grease vpon the coales with a smal fier, vntil one half be consumed: thā take swete Pauewes, & rost them vnder the ashes, but burne them not. And for eche pound of grease, take halfe a pounde of the inner white of the saied Pauewes, & boyle it in rose water, the space of halfe an houre, than straine it and put it into a moxter with oyle of Iasemin, or of Citrons or such like, or els with a litle Campher: After this you shall take a dishe or the bottome or soote of a glasse, wet within with Rosewater, wherin you shall make the forme and facion of the Ciuette, adding to it first of all three vnces of Ceruse, well beaten in powder for euery pound of tallow or grease, and it will be an excellent and princely thing.

¶ Oyle of Roses and floures, very perfitt.

Take the seede of Pillons wel mundified and stamped, and lay them by rankes or by beddes, with the flowres of Roses, by the space of. viiij. daies, then take a litle linnen bagge wette in Rose water, or in the water of other flowres, in the whiche bagge you shall put the seede: and hauing wel bounde it, put it in a pressour, and presse oute the oyle, which will be very precious, and the which you must kepe alwaies close.

¶ Oyle of Cloues very noble.

Take Almondes mondified and made cleane with a knife, and broken in pieces, stepe or temper theym
B. iii. in

The seconde booke.

in Rose water, than dresse them in this maner. Take Cloues stamped, and temper or lay them in Rose water, & couer the vessel diligently, leauing them so vntil the water haue taken the vertue of the Cloues: put also the Almondes in the said water, and leaue them ther vntil they be swollen wth the water. And after you haue taken them out and dried them, in the Sunne, lay them in the water againe to swell, and afterwarde let them drie well as befoze, continuing thus. v. or. vi. times: Then put them in a presse, and presse out the oyle, which you shall kepe in a cleane vessell well stopped. In this maner may you make oyle of Muske, of Amber, of Bengelwine, of storax calamita, of Aloe, of Syynamom, of Pace, and of Putmegges. You may make them also in diuers sortes, and put to them Aqua vite.

To make an excellent perfume to perfume Chambers, garmentes, couerletttes, Sheettes, and al other thinges, belonging to any Prince.

Take pilles of Citrons dried in the shadowe, and if you can not get of Cytrons, take of Lemons, or Dreniges, or if you can get none of these, take the leaues of Roses eyther greene or dried, accordinge to the season of the yeare: and whatsoeuer is of al these thinges abouesaid, you must occupy it whole or by smal pieces, and not in poulder. And whan you will make the perfume, take of the sayd pieces as much or as many as you wil, and annoynte them well with Ciuette on euery side: after lay them vpon some coles in the middes of the chamber, or some corner: as you list, this will geue a very pleasaunt and precious odoure throuhout all the Chamber. If you will yet make it better, you may put with the Ciuette, Muske, and Ambergrise, as much as you wil: and if you desire to make it with lesse cosse, and yet neuerthelesse very good, take Rose water of the flowres of Dreniges, or such other odouriferous & swete water, with Oyle of Iasemin, or of Cloues, or such like at your pleasure, to the which you shall temper and

and steepe Storax calamita, and a little Lignum Aloes, yf you haue any, if not, you shall do well inough without it: adde to it as much Clovet as you wil, and make a licour therof as thicke as saulce, wherewith you shal annointe the Citron or Orange pilles: than lay them so vpon the coles, and it wyll be an excellent thinge, and contynue twise as long as it would do, if you burned the odours without the pilles, and besides that it maketh the parfume to dure longer, they make also þ composition farre better and perfecter. If to the said parfume you woulde parfume linnen clothes, Sheetes, or other lyke thinges, make it in this maner. Put the linnen, and thinges that you wyll haue perfumed, in a cofer, that hath no chynckes, cliftes, chappes, cresses, holes, or is broken, wherby the smoke may haue issue out. You must range and laye your linnen and other thinges on eche syde of the cofer, leauing a place in the myddle to sette a lyttle panne, or other vessel with fyre in it, and the said pilles to parfume them, you may also laye clothes vpon the lydde of the cofer. This done, you must set in the myddle the lyttle vessel wyth coales, and also the pilles: and hauinge shutte the cofer, you must let all the parfume burne out, not openinge the cofer of longe tyme after. And hauinge thus taried, open the cofer, and tourne your linnen and other thinges, to the ende to parfume them on the other side that is not perfumed, and put in newe parfume, doinge as before, you shal fynde this of a great excellencye, so þ the cofer it self shall be so well perfumed wth it, that al that you putte after ward in it, shal sauour of it. And if you wil, you may also parfume in the sayd cofer other lytle coffers for handkerchers, & other thinges, as little cussheyns, and bagges of Roses, which are perfumed also with out syde, beyng kept in the cofers, for they geue alwaies an odoure and sauour to thinges that you put in them.

¶ Rounde apples or balles to take out spottes of oyle or grease.

H. lili.

Take

The seconde booke.

TAke purging Hope, or soft Hope, and incozporate it with the ashes of vines finelie sifted, as much of the one as of the other, than put amonge þ said pouder Roche Alome burned, and the dry leese of wine called tartre well beaten into pouder, incozporate wel al together, & make therof litle round Apples or balles which you may vse to take out spottes of any garment.

¶ To make a paste for swete Beades or Beadestones.

TAke a pounce and a halfe of blacke earth well beaten into pouder, foure vneces of Gomme dragant, and lay it a steepe, or temper it in a morter, with as much Rose water as wil couer the earth with the saied Gomme dragant, and stampe it wel by þ space of halfe an houre, w these swete thinges folowing. That is to say: storax calamita, an vnce, pouder of Cloues halfe an vnce, Labdanum, halfe an vnce, Syynamom halfe an vnce Sandalum citrinum, halfe an vnce: beate al into poulber verpe finely, and mire all together with the foresaied paste, than take it out of the morter, & drye it well betwene your handes, by the space of halfe an houre. And than you may make thereof Beades or Beadestones.

¶ The ende of the seconde.

booke.

The

THE SECRETES

of the reuerent Maister Alex- xis of Piemont.

61

THE THIRDE BOOKE.

¶ A goodly secrete for to condite or confyte Orenge, Citrons,
and all other fruytes in syrop, which is a norable thinge.



Take Cytrons, or other fruytes, and cut them in peces as you wyl, taking oute of them the Juyce or substance that is within them: than boyle them in freshe water aboute halfe an houre, vntil they be tender, and as softe as you woulde haue them. And whan you haue taken them oute, cast them in cold water, leuing them so vntil night.

After this you shall set them againe to the fire in other fresh water, and do but only heat it in that water with a small fire, soz it must not seeth, noz be to hote: but let it only simmer a litle, you shal continue thus. viss. daies together, heating them euery daye in hote water, and puttynge them againe at nighte in colde water. Some heat the water but once a day, to theend not to make the citrons to tender, but chaunge the fresh water at night to take out al the bitternes of the pilles, the which being taken away, you must take sugre, or clarified hony & prepared (as we will declare after ward) wherein you must put the citrons, hauing first wel dyed them from the water. In winter you must kepe them froz & frost, leauing them two or thre houres in a place mete soz the purpose: and in Sommer you shal leaue them there all a night, and a day, and a night in hony. Than boyle the hony or sugre again by it self, without the Orenge, or Cytrons, by the space of halfe an houre or somewhat lesse, with a smal fyre, and beinge cooled, set it againe to the fire with ʒ Citrons, continuing so li. mozninges
to

The thyrde booke

to the ende to bring the honny to hys perfection, according as neede shall requier. If you will putte honny in the water, and not Sugre, you may clarifie it twise, and straine it thowre a strainer, according to the arte and maner, that hereafter I wil teche you, to the ende you may haue perfectlye the ble and sacion of makinge all suche thinges. Nowe, hauinge thus warmed and clarified it, you shall straine it, and set it againe on the fier, with the Citrons onely, makinge it to boyle with a smal fier, the space of a quarter of an houre: then take it from the fier, and let it stande and rest, at every time you dooe it, a daye and a night. The next morning you shall boyle it againe together, the space of half an houre and dooe so two morninges, to the ende that the Honnye or Sugre maye well and perfectlye bee incorporated with the Cytrons. All the arte and conninge consisteth in boylinge thys cyzoppe together wyth the Cytrons, and also the cyzope by it selfe. Wherefore he that hath no skyll in the boyling of it, will quicklye lette it take the smoke, so that it shall sauour of the fier: but he that can trimme it wel, it is an exquisite and pleasant thing. In this maner maye al other fruites bee dressed: as ripe Peaches with the inside and skynne, Lemons, Oranges, Apples, greene Walnutttes, Letuse, well made cleane, and voided of their greate leaues, and other thinges like, all the whiche you muste boyle, as is aforesayed: but some more some lesse, after as neede shall bee, and according to the nature of the fruite. So shall you make alwaies a good persyte, and durable thinge.

¶ The maner howe to clarifie and prepare honnye and sugre for to confite Cytrons and all other fruites.

Take every time tenne pounce of Honny, the white of twelue newe layed egges, and take awaye the froth of them, beating them well together with a sticke, and fire glasses of faire and freshe water: then put them in to the Honnye, and boyle them in a pottle with a moderate fier, the space of a quarter of an houre, or somewhat lesse, than take theym faire and sofetlye frome the fier,

scumming

scumming them well, and passe them so hote thozowe a strainer: for it shall be the fairer, and the clearer. for any thinge that you will occupie or vse it aboute. Hauinge thus ordered it, take for fire pounce of Citrons, twelue pounce of Honny. The Sugre is also ordered and dresed in like sorte as the Honny is: but if you will confite Citrons with Sugre, you muste note this difference, that for fyre pounce of Citrons, you shall putte but. *li.* of Sugre, for to confyte them, so that they maye bee kepte all the yere. This is, because the honny maketh a greate deale moore skumme and froth, then the sugre dooeth, and therefore you muste putte the thyrde parte moore of Honnie. In keeping this proportion, you can not faile to dooe it well.

To confyte Peches after the Spanyshe facion.

Take greate and sayze, Peches, whiche you shall pyll and make cleane, and cutte them in pyces, and so laye them abrode vppon a table faire and cleane in the Sunne by the space of two dayes, tournyng them euery night, and in the morninge, and put them hote into a Zuleppe of Sugre, well sodden and prepared as is also said. And after you haue taken them out, sette them agayne in the Sunne, tournyng them often vntill they bee well dried. This dooen put them agayne into the Zulep, and then in the Sunne, vntill they haue gotten a faire barke or cruste, as you will haue them, and this shall you dooe thre or foure times: then being thus prepared, you maye keepe them in boxes for winter, for it is a souerayne thing.

To make Conserue or Confiture of Quinces, called in Latyn Cotoneatum, cydoniatum or cidonites, as they dooe in Valence, whiche also the Geneuoyes dooe vse, we call it in Englyshe marmelade.

Take Quinces, and purifie them, and when you haue taken oute the kernelles, seethe them in faire & fresh water, so much, vntill they open and breake: then straine them thzough a cleane strainer, that there remaine nothing

The thyerde booke.

thinge in the saied strainer, but onelp the hardnesse of them, that is to saie: the skinne the kore and such lyke For epght pounce of the saied strained substance, you muste putte thre pounce of saier and fine Sugre: and taking a vessell of tinne faire and large in the bottome you shall myngle the Quynces wyth the Sugre: and then sette theym to boyle wyth a lytle fyre, sturrying theym with a broade sklyse of woode, vntill all be well sodden, whiche if you wyll knowe, loke when all shall leuse it selfe, and cleaue no moze to the saied vessell, for then it is sodden to his perfection, and shall bee tyme to take it of. And yf you put to it anye Huske, stamp it with a litle Sugre, as much as you wyll, & cast it into the saied vessell, sturring it alwaies with your sklyse of woode. If you wyll adde spices to it, put in Synamom, Cloues, Putmegges, and Ginger, as muche as you wyll, boylinge the Huske with a litle Vinagre. This dooen, with the broade sklyse laye of this confection of Quynces vpon a table, where fyre you muste haue fited and strowed Sugre, and so make round, broade or long pices, as you wil w the circle of a bore, of what greatnesse you liste: then set theym in the Sunne vntill they bee thozowe dreye. And whan they haue stande a while, tourne theym by side downe: makinge them alwayes a bedde of sifted Sugre. bothe vnder and aboue. Then tourne theym styll in the saied Sugre, and dreye theym in the Sunne, so longe vntill they haue gotten a faire white crust of Sugre. Better marmelade of quynces, sweeter, or hartter than this, a man can not make. In lyke maner maye you dresse and trymure Peaches, Peares, and other kyndes of frutes: A thing of greate singularitie.

To make a paste of sugre, wherof a man maye make all maner of frutes, and other fyne thinges with theyr forme, as platters dishes, glasses, cuppes, and suche like thinges, wherewith you may furnishe at table: and whē you haue doen, eate them vp. A pleasant thing for them that sit at the table,

Take

TAke gomme dragant, as muche as you will, and steepe it in rose water, vntyll it bee molified. And for foure vnces of Sugre, take of it the bignes of a Beane, the iuyce of Lemons a walnut shell full, and a litle of the white of an egge: but you muste first take the gomme and beate it so much with a pestel in a mortar of whyte marble, or of bzaſſe vntyll it become lyke water, then putte to it the iuyce with the white of the egge, incorpozating well altogether. This doon, take iiii. vnces of fine white sugre, well beaten to powder, and cast it into the mortar by litle and litle, vntill all be turned into the forme of paste. Then take it out of the saied mortar and bray it vpon the powder of Sugre, as it were meale or flower, vntyll all be lyke soft paste, to the end you may turne it and fashion it which way you wil. Then you haue brought your past to this forme, spreade it abroad with Sinamom, vpon great or small leaues, as you shal thinke it good, and so shal you forme and make what thinges you will as is aforesaid: with such fyne knackes as maye serue a table, taking heede that there stand no hote thing nigh vnto it. At the end of the banquet thei maye eate al, and breake the platters dishes, glasses, cuppes, and al thinges: for this paste is very delicate and saourous. If you will make a thing of more finesse then this, make a tarte of Almondes stamped with sugre and rose water, of lyke sorte that march paines be made of. This shal you laye betwene two pastes of suche vessels or fruites, or some other thing as you thinke good.

To make a confection or composition of Melons or Pompones, very exquisite.

TAke what quantitie of Melons you wil, and take them befoze they be full ripe, but let them be good & make as many cuts in them as thei be marked with quarters on euery side, & hauing mondified them taken out of their kernels & filled them of y^e better rine, steepe them in good Vinaigre, leauinge them so by the space of ten daies: and when you haue taken them out

The thyrde booke

take other Vinagre, and steepe them a newe agayne, other ten dayes, remouinge and sypyringe them euerye daye: than whan time shal be, take them oute, and put them in a course linnen cloth, drying and wiping them wel. Finally set them in the ayer the space of a day and a night, than boile them in hony, and by the space of ten dayes geue them euery day a litle bubbling or bollinge, leauing them alwayes in the hony: and let them boile at eche time onelye but one waile. Then take the saide pices, & put them in what kind of vessell you will, and take these spices folowinge, the poudler Cloues, of ginger, of Nutmegs, & of Synamom, wherof you shal make spices, this done, make one hedde or ranke of the pices of melons, & another of the spices: than take fine white hony, and poure it vpon them in the saide vessell.

To make Melons and Pompones swete and very delicate.

Take fine Sugre, and dissoule it in water, than take the sedes of a melon, and cleaue them a litle on the syde, that sticketh to the melon, & put them in sygred water, addinge to them a litle Rose water, leaue the sayde seedes so by the space of thre or foure houres, and then take them out, and you shal see that as soone as the saide seede is drie, it will close by agayne. Plant it, and there will come of it suche Melons as the lyke hath not bene seene. And if you will geue them the sayour of Muske, put in the sayde water a litle Muske, and fine Synamon. And this may you do also with the seedes of Pompones and Coucumberes.

To confyte Orenge pilles, which may be done at all tymes of the yere, and chiefly in Maye, because than the sayde pilles be greater and thicker.

Take thicke Orenge pilles cut in foure or. vi. pices, and steepe them in water the space of ten or. xli. dayes. You maye knowe whan they be steepled yonough, if you hold them vp in the sunne and se the shadowe of them, so that they be steepled ynough: & if you cannot

see

see thozowe them, let them yet stepe untill you maye:
than after ward lay them to drie vpon a table, and than
betwene two drie linen clothes. Mozeouer put them in
a kettie, or vessel leaded, adding to it as much honny as
wil halfe couer the said pilles, moze or lesse as you shal
thinke good. Boile them a litle, styring them alwaies
and than take them from the fire, least the honny seeth
to muche, for if it shoulde boile but a litle moze then it
ought to boile, it woulde be thicke and wastefull. Let it
than stand & rest foure daies in the sayde honny, styring
and mingling well euery daye the said Dreniges and
honny together. For because there is not honny laughe
to couer ouer al the orange pilles, you must styre them
wel & oftentimes, to thende they may al equally receiue
of the honny. This shal you do three tymes, geuinge
them one bublinge or boillinge at eche time, and so let
them rest and stand. iiii. daies as we haue saide: Finally
you shal straine or dreane them from the saide honny,
and boile them in as muche other honny as you shall
thinke will suffice, and after you haue let them boyle
the space of a credo, take them from the fyre and bestowe
them in vessels, putting to them of the best spices you
can finde, as Cinger, Cloues, and Synamom: mixe all
well together, and you shall haue made an excellent
thing. And note, that the honny that shal remaine, wil
be still good for to dresse and trimme other Dreniges, or
other thinges withall.

To consyre Walnuttis.

First take Walnuttis when they be lytle & greene,
with the pille or huske and all, & make in them. iiii.
litle holes or mo, then stepe them in water. xi. daies
or moze or lesse: make them cleane and boyle them in
honny, as the foresaide Dreniges, but make them seeth
foure tymes as muche. And note that the honny is al-
wayes good, but you must oftentimes put in fresh, be-
cause it consumeth. Finally you shall dresse them with
spices, as the Dreniges, but putte not many cloues to
them for they wil make them to bitter.

The thyrde booke

¶ To confyte Gourdes.

Take the necke of the Gourde, and cut it in longe pieces, as you thinke good, & powze vpon them boiling water, & do so fr. moznings, but you must haue pilled them finely, & taken awaye the inner part that serueth for nothing. Thys done, seeth them in a kettie vntill they be neither to much nor to litle boiled but euen hole and massiue not broken: than drie them vpon a table in the shadowe the space of two dayes, and after wipe them cleane piece by piece with a linc cloth and do with them as with the Dzeniges.

¶ To confite cherries.

Take cherries and leaue them a day in the sunne thā take out the stones, and sette them in the sunne againe thze daies: after this seeth them as we haue sayde of the Dzeniges: but you must leaue them in honny. xv. daies, and by the fyze. lii. daies, so that they may onely be kept warme, to thende they sauour not of burning, or of the fire. And after you haue wel mixed and incorporated all, you shal putte them in honny with spices. Al these confitures may dure many yeares, so that you refreshe them with other honny boiled a litle, whan they be diminished.

¶ To make litle morsels as they vse in Naples, an exquisite thing for they be very sauerous, do cōforte the stomake, and make a swete breath.

Take thze pounce of fine sugre, the flower of meale vi. pounce, of Synamom thze vnces, Putmegges, ginger, pepper, of eche of them halfe an vnce, but let the quantitie of the Pepper be greater than of the residue, take white Honny, not clarified, thze vnces. Firke make a round cyrcle with the said flowze, in the myddle whereof, you shall put the Sugre, and vpon it a pounce of Muskt Rose water, bzay and bzeake wel at these

of Secretes. 65.

these thinges with your handes, so longe, untill you
feele no more Sugre. Thys done, you shall put in the
sayde spces, and than the Honny, myringe well all
together with your hande.

After this mengle it againe amonge the flower, & kepe
some of it to flower the tile or other thynges that you
must bake it vpon. And whan al is well wroughte and
made into past, you shall cut the litle morsels in sunder
with your handes, makinge eche of them thre vnces
weight, or there aboute, than turne and make them in
to the fourme of a fythe, dressinge them with your in-
strument meete for the same purpose. Than heate your
ouen and laye them vpon litle tiles of copper or earth,
makinge first vpon the tiles a good thicke bed of flour
you must bake them, the mouth of the ouen being open
kepinge euermore a fyre at one of the sides of the mouth
of the ouen, ye must also touche them often times, to se
if they be baked ynough, & whither they hange sure, &
holde together betwene your fingers: You maye also
bake them in the fire in ouens of copper couered, suche
as tartes be made in, then when you haue taken them
out you must gilt them.

**The ende of the thirde
booke.**

The

THE SECRETES of the reuerent Maister Ale- xis of Piemont.

THE FOVRTH BOOKE.

¶ An odoriferous and precious water, wherwith a man maye weate or bath anye linnen clothe, to wype or rubbe his face, whiche wil make the fleshe white and wel coloured: and the more a man rubbeth his face with it, the fairer it is, and also continueth .vi. monethes. A thing experimented and proued yea and it were for a quene.



Take a pounce of Roche Alome, washed and burned, Malmeley two glasses full, paste of Bozar. vi. unces, white Gomme dragant a pound, Gomme arabique three unces, steep al in the Malmeley, by the space of two natural daies, mingle it w two pottes of goates milke, & stoppe it wel that it take no vent: than take ix. unces of Sublimatū, & set it to burne or calcine in an vnpeled potte, well closed vp in a furnace, and two pounce of Ceruse of Alexandria, prepared in this maner. Lappe it vp with the white of an egge, in some linnen clothe, and boyle it in sweete lye, until the thyrde part be diminished: than mire all these thinges well together. This dooen, take two pounce of rawe white Honny, three pounce of terebentyne of Alexandria, iii. glasses of stilled Vinagre, Ginger stam ped. vi. unces: boyle all with the said Vinagre, vntyll there be but two glasses full left.

Than take iii. unces of fine Mirre elect, & put it vpon the said thinges: after this take two unces of litarge of stuer well beaten in poulder, & boyle it in. iii. glasses full of good vergeous or whyte wyne, vntyll the thyrde part be diminished: than with a little cane, rede, or stick mire

myce or furre well all the sayed thynges together, in
some vessell, the space of .vi. houres. & finallye, put into
the same about fiftie snayles out of their shelles & made
cleane, an vnce of Campher, a good fatte henne flauell
and broke into smal pieces, without washing her, two
Oranges withoute their pillies, kernelles, or the ydle
skinne within the pille, .xii. Lemons ordered lyke wise,
or elles the iuyce of them, which wil consume the sayed
snayles, and al wyl ware like paste. This doorn, take
the white of .xxv. egges new lated, hard rosie, with the
whiche you must incorporate five vnces of Syoniam,
and a certaine quantitie of sugre candie, and put all to-
gether in a bosome into the bathe or balne, and still it.
The first water that shall come of it, wil be white, the
seconde yet whiter, which you shall receiue a parte by
it selfe, and the thirde verpe whyte. Than myngle the
first with the laste, and distill it agayne, and kepe it, for
it is good: yet not so good as the second, which is verpe
excellent aboue al thynges in the world; and that must
serue for the visage or face. If you wyl dresse or trimme
handkercheres with it, as is aboue sayed, take what
handkercheres you wyl, so that they bee not very fine, &
lay them in a platter, and powre vpon theym as much
water as wyl couer them, leauing them so the space of
five houres, than hauing taken them oute, and hanged
them vp, in such sort, that the water may droppe out of
them into the same platter, ye shall let them so drye, then
bathe or washe them againe, as before other .vi. houres,
dryng them agayne, and so .viii. times. Than shall you
haue an excellent thing.

To make a water that wyll make a whyte and pale persone
well coloured.

Take white Pigeons, and fatten them with Pyne-
apple kernelles, the space of .xxv. daies, and than kil
them: & hauing cast away the head, the feete, & the
guttles, with al the garbage, distill them in a limbecke
with half a lasse of Sucharine Atom, thre hundred lea-
nes

The fourth booke.

leaves of fine silver soyle, fine hūdzed of gold soyle, and the cromme of. liiii. white lones steeped oꝝ weated in almonde milke, a pounce of the marpe of a calfe oꝝ ore, and freshe barrowes grease. Make al this to distill with a litle fier, & you shal haue therof a verie persite water.

¶ A verie good water to make the face appeare of the age of. xxv. years.

TAke a couple of calves seete, and seeth them in xliiii pound of riuer water, vntill half be consumed, then put to it a pound of ryle, and let it seeth with crommes of fine manchet breade steeped in milke, two pound of freshe butter, and white of. x. new laied egges, with their shelles & all: set al those things to distill, & into the water that shal come of it, put a litle Campher, and subcharine Alom, and you shal haue an excellent and noble thing of it.

¶ A water to beautifie the face, and all other partes of the body.

TAke of white Bozar twoo ounces, roche Alome an ounce, Campher twoo dragmes, Alome called in Latyne Alumen scissilæ oꝝ plumæ, whyche naturallye groweth like a stone, and not withstandinge maye bee deuided, there bee longe strakes seene in it, and the Alome called Alumen oꝝ desquamati because it is boyled in a caudron. & is made more pure by an herbe (like to herbe pype) burned into ashes and lye made therewith, of eche of these an ounce: beate eche of these to poulver by them selues: and than incorporate all well together, and put it in some greate vessel full of condite water, the which you shal couer and close vp sure with a linen cloth, and set it to the fier, the space of two houres, than take it a waye, and when it is colde agayne, putte it in another vessel, and take the white of two egges new layed the same day, and beate it well with a litle bergeous: and so put it in the vessel with water, and leaue all so roge ther the space of. xx. dayes in the sunne, and you shal haue a persite thing of it.

¶ A water to make the skynne white, and to take awaye the
sunne burning.

Take halfe a potfull of raine water, & fill it bp with
vergeous, than seeth it vntil it bee halfe consumed
and in the meane time that it yet boyleth, fill it w
the iuice of lemons. When it hath sodden, take it from
the fier, & put to it the white of. iiii. egges new layed, &
well beaten, but the foresaid substauces must be colde
before you put in the saied white of the egges: and than
is it made.

¶ Another water to beautifie the face, and to make it appeare
of the age of fyftene yeres.

Take quicke Wismstone an vnce, whyte ensence of
the best. ii. vnces, of Wyre twoo vnces, of syne
Ambergrisse. vi. ozagmes, beat eche of these ozoges
by them selues, & then mingle them altogether with a
pound of rose water. This doen, put them to distill, and
kepe it in a vessell close stopp'd. And when you goe to
bedde, washe your face therewith, & leane it so not wip
ing it, & in the morning washe it againe with well wa
ter luke warme, and by this meane shal you maintaine
and kepe the skinne verie delycate, fine, and smoth.

¶ An easye water for Ladies and gentilwomen.

Take the whyte of egghte newe layed egges, and
beate them vntill they bee conuerted into a cleare
water, then strayne them, and take Alunich catinae oz Des
squamarum, Bozas, Champher, Alumen Zuckassinum whiche
is made with Aloine relented, Rose water and white
of egges into the faction of a Sugre lose, of eche of them
an vnce, of Winagre egghte vnces, water of beane blou
soms twoo vnces. Let all these saied thinges be finely
stamp'd and beaten in a mortar, and than put all toge
ther in a great diolle of glasse, the whiche beyng well
couered, you shal leane in the sunne the space of fiftene
A. iii. dayes

The fourth booke.

dayes, & yrringe the sayde water twice or thrise a daye,
and so let it stande and rest. This done, put it in ano-
ther blosle, and washe your selfe with it whan you wil,
leauinge it so a certaine space vpon your face: and than
rubbe it with a piece of scarlet. The lady or gentle wo-
man that wyll vse often tymes to washe her face wyth
this water, yea, were she of yeares thye scoze, she shall
appeare to be of the age of .xv. yeare.

¶ To make a goodly lustre or beautifying of the face good for
ladies and dames.

TAKE a great Lemmon, and make a hole in the
toppe of him thozough the whiche hole you shall
take out of the substance within, the bignesse
of a Walnutte: & fyl it againe with Sugre Candy, w
soure or fine goldfoyle leaues, and couer it againe with
the piece that you toke of, solwinge it with a needle, so
that it may remaine fast on. Than set the sayd Lemmon
to rosse vpon the coales, right vp, and after as it shal be
ginne to rosse or boyle, tourne it often, vntyll it hath
sweat a good space, than take it of.
And whan you will vse of it, putte one of your fingers
into the hole that was solwed vp, and rubbe your face
with it, with some fine linnen clothe, and it will proue
an exquisite thinge.

¶ To take out spottes, leatilles, or pimples of the face.

TAKE the meale or flower of a kind of pulse cozne cal-
led Lupinum, which groweth in Italy and Fraunce,
but here binneth knowen, the fresh & recente gal of
a goate, the iuyce of a lemon, Alome sucharine incorpo-
rate well all together in maner of an oyntmente: and
rubbe at nighte the place with it where the spottes or
burgeons be, and you shalbe incontinent cured of them.
This is well experimented and proued.

¶ To

¶ To dresse or trim water of the vine, commonly called lachrima vitis,

Take azungia vitti an vnce, Alome sucharine two vnces roche alome an vnce, Bozar ii. vnces, camfyre an vnce: Then take a vialle full of this lachrima vitis, & put to it the saide dzogges leauing them so in the sonne the space of a moneth and it will be done.

¶ A very good way howe to geue a lustre shew to all distilled water.

Take little greene pinc Apples well mondified, cut them in litle rounde and flatte pieces: whiche you shall stepe three dayes in colde mylke, chaunging the milke once a day (but it were better in goats milk) at the ende of thre dayes distille them wyth these poulders folowing. Pouder of glasse four vnces, pieces of redde corall two vnces, Sugre Candy four vnces, roche Alome. i. vnce, quicke siluer mortified with spittle, an vnce and a halfe. ii. new laide egges broken with their shelles and all, Turpentine washed in ir. waters, four vnces, Snayles such as carry no shelles on their backs and if you cannot get such, take those that carry shelles. All these thinges well stamped eche one by hym selfe mingle them together, and than make in the Limbeck a rowle or bedde of them, than a bedde of the poulders, and one of Turpentine, and so another of the snayles, and thus one vpon another, vntill the Limbeck be full, than cast vpon it a glassefull of good whyte wyne, and make vnto it a temperat fyre. Thus shall you haue such a water as you wold desire, the which you shall kepe in a flagon of glasse: for it is very good to make white and to beautify the flesh, and to take away the wrinkles of the face: A thinge proued.

¶ To make a water of white Melons, that maketh a fair skinne.

I.iiii.

Take

gros

water

The fourth booke.

TAke white Melons well made cleane of their pilles, and cut them in pieces a finger thick, leauing all the middes alone, than take these thinges following: Sucharyne Alome four vnces, quicke siluer ʒ 20, ken oz moistified, an vnce, Roch Alome burned an vnce Turpentine washed a pound. riij. new laide Egges stamped with shelles and all, white Snailles cut in pieces as many as you will, Sugar. iiii. vnces, with a glassefull of Coates milke, and one of whyte wine: than fyll the Limbecke with the sated thinges, layeng rancke vpon ranck, as we haue said of the other water before. Cytue it than a litle fire, and kepe the water in a vsole, which will be excellent to washe your face with. After this manner is made ʒ water of Anguria of the blossomes of beanes, of mallowes, and of the blossomes of Tansey, oz wild vine, and other such like thinges.

¶ To make a very good water of Gourdes, as well garden Gourdes as wilde.

TAke Gourdes, & plucke of their bitter pille oz barke cut them into lyttle rounde wheelles, than put to them sixe vnces of sucharyne Alom, an vnce of Alom seil silke oz plume, the value of a peny of Pirrhe, half a pound of Turpentine washed, soure newe laide egges stamped and wel beaten together, sixe Lemons cut in trenches, Snailles as many as you will, a glasse of white wine. Beate into powder that which ought to be beatē and mize well all together, making the first rancke of Sugar, the seconde of powder, and the thirde of Snailles than put the wine, the Lemons, and the egges vpon all the rest, and so distill it with a small fire: and the water that commeth of it must be kept viii. oz. xvj. daies in the sunne in a vsole. A man may make the like also of Gourdes that growe nigh vnto the sea.

¶ An onyntment for the face which beinge kepte on, or vsed continually the space of eghte dayes, altereth the skinne and reueryeth it finely.

Take

Take four newe laide egges, and lay them eyght dayes together in stronge Vinagre, so that they become tender and soft, that you may take of the shelles. After this take oute the yelkes finelye that you breake them not, and put them in an earthen dishe leaded. This done, take the value of a peny of whyte Turpentine well washed, the value of a halfe peny of sugre Candy, and twisse as much of the paste of Borax, Campher, Verdegrise, Roche Alome, of eche of them five deniers. All these thinges well beaten to powder, take .ss. quarters of quick siluer mortified wth spetle or the soyce of lemons, oyle of wine lees called Tartarum, liss. vnces, a white onyon, which you shall boile in white wine, & straine throzwe a strainer, and mingle al this with the yelkes of the egges, incorpozatinge, and beatinge al well together, with the iuyce of two lemons. And at night whan you goe to bed, lape the saide composition hypon your face, necke, and breste, lettinge it so drye of it selfe. Now, you must stirre it well at euery time you will occupie it, and you maye not take it to sone from your face, for than you shall marre the skinne: but you must let it lye on the space of eight dayes. And although you would thinke the sayed composition burned or flawed of the skinne of your face, you may not for all that take it of, but let it worke his operation, and at the ende of eight dayes take it of in this maner folowing. Take wheate bran, mallowes, leanes of Marche violettes, Beane poddes, crommes of bzeade, and a good quantitie of rawe honny, and boile al these thinges together, bntyl it be all soft, than powze it into some potte, and let it coole bntylliche tyme as you maye endure the smoke therof, holdinge your face ouer the potte. Also couer well your heade, your breste, and other places, where you haue laide the sayde past, and holde you face so ouer the smoke of y^e pot bntyl the sweate drop downe by al your face. And whā you perceiue your self to swet take a litle of the said water, & put crommes of bzeade in to it, and whan you haue well swete, take of the bzeade crommes, & rubbe with them al about wher the composition

The fourth booke

stition is laide: so there the skin will be very tender, and therefore must you rubbe hard, vntil your face be cleane of the said past, or composition, than immediately washe your face with cleane water, and wipe it drye again. After this, you must take some distilled water, wherein is no stronge substance, and bath your face with all fine or six times. If in case there remaine behind anye of the saied past in any place of your body, rubbe it well with the said crommes of bread, or some linnen cloth, wete or dyled in such distilled water, and you shal incontinent see that that skinne which was rough, thicke, and rude, shalbe chaunged and altered into a fine, faire, and delicate skynne. But beware that in eyght daies after you go not abroade in the open aire, or to nygh the fyre, lest the newe syne, tender, and delicate skynne, shoulde be burned, or take any hurte. This is a goodly secrete.

¶ For him that hath naturally a redde face.

TAke foure vneces of the kernelles of peches, two vneces of gourdes sedes, and make therof an oyle, wherwyth you shal anoynt hys face morning and evening, and this will kil and destroy the rednesse. A thing sound trew by experience.

¶ To make aqua argentata or siluered water, whiche maketh a white ruddie and glistring face: and is made like a water and not like an oynment, that the dames of Italy for the most part do vse, althoughe that fewe men make it as it ought to bee made.

TAke. liiii. vneces of Sublimatum. and breake it in sonder in a moztar, & syringe it alwayes with one hande. When it is broken ynough, take. iiii. deniers of quicke syluer, and put it in stronge whyte vinagre the space of viii. daies than put it in another vessel wth other vinagre, & boile it a litle. This doen, take the quicke siluer cut of the vinagre, and lay it in a dishe, taking the cromme of a lose, which you shal cromme with the saied quicke

quicke silver, & pyrring wel altogether, vntil the quicke silver be faire and clear, than blow in it, and the bread will flie a way: than shall you put this quicke silver, so purged, with the sublimat, in mixing and pyrringe it wel with one hand, & so it will become white as snowe: than take hote boplynge water, and powze it into the saied moztter, which must also be hote, and spyre it well and mire all together, and so let it stand and rest. After this take diligently the water away, which will be very good for scabbes, or skurfe: & powze to it other sethinge water, & washe it well, as befoze, foure or five tymes.

This dooen, take. iiii. oz. xv. Perles, & a Carlin or two of golde or silver broken in sonder & in mixing it togther you shall put into it a litle Campher, a litle Bozas and a litle Talchum, if you haue any.

All these thinges shall you breake and bruse in sunder wyth one hand in a moztter, and so leaue it fourty daies in the Sunne, stirring it euery day with your hand the space of halfe an houre. After the sayed fourtye dayes take foure newe layed egges, the whiche beyng a lytle heated by the spyr: you shall breake: and hauynge taken the whytes of them, you shall put them into the sayed moztter, myngling well all together, and so shall you dooe thys water solowynge. Take lytle rype Lemons, and take of the outwarde yelowye pyle, than cut them in small pieces wyth. iiii. newe layed egges, beatinge the yelke, the whyte, and the shelles together, than adding to it twoo vnces of Turpentyne, you shall put al into a Limbeck, making to it a litle fier, wherof you shall haue about a glasseful of water, with the which water you shall temper your silvered water in the moztter: than kepe it in a vialle close stopped, in a cole place: And so it wyll bee an excellent thynge, and it were to geue a queene. And when you wyll occupie of it, lette your face fyrst bee cleaue, and than lay to the sayed water, as muche as you shall by your discretyon, thynke sufficient, letting it drie of it selfe.

The fourth booke

¶ To gyue a glosse or lustre and a colour to the sayd fyues
red water.

TAke the pelkes of .xiiij. egges the same day they be
layde, and beate them rawe then dystyll them in a
Limbeck with a litle fier, putting a litle muske at
the mouth of the said Limbeck; and than beate a small
piece of cotton in the sayd water and so rubbe your face
with it and let it dyle of it selfe and thys is a very par-
tyte thinge.

¶ To make an oynment for the face;

TAke three vneces of the fatte caule of a fatte lambe,
the which you shall put into freshe water, chaun-
ging it euery day fiftie times, seven or eyght daies
together, then cut it very small, put it in an earthen
panne leaded, ful of white cleare Vinagre, wth a dragme
of Campher stamped. Boile this together by y^e space of
twoo or thre Water noster, and after straine the grease
with the foresaid thynges, thoro^{we} a whyte linnen
clothe, than lette the grease coole, vntill it bee harde a-
gaine: and if there bee anye ordure or fylth at the bot-
tome, you must take it away. After this take twoo vn-
ces of the oyle of Tartare, and put it in some vessell by
on the coales, vntill it come together: and hauing set it
in a moyste place by the space of a daie and a night, put
to it an vnce of Rozar well washed, than stampe and
mire all well together, adding to it an vnce and a halfe
of Ceruse washed, and hauing put all in a newe ear-
then panne leaded, set it on a small fier, styrring it al-
waies well together, vntill all the said thinges be wel
incorporated together: and after that you haue laped it
vpon your face, laye on also a redde coloure made wyth
the grayne whereof Scarlate is dyed, called in Latyne
Coccum, and wyth Brasill, for it shalbe better than with
Brasill alone.

¶ To make a redde colour for the face.

Take redde Sandall finely stamped, and strong binagre twisse distilled, than put into it as much Sandall as you wil, & let it boile faire and softly, & put to it also a litle roche Alom stamped, and you shal haue a very perfyte redde. If you wyll make it odoziferous and sauour well, put a litle Muske to it, or els Cluett or some other odoziferous thing what you lyst.

¶ To make the face fayre.

Take Beanes and a kind of a litle graine called in Latine Fascoi in englishe facilles and Cyche peason, & make a pouder therof, whiche you shal stepe & temper in luke warme water, wth the white of an egge, and the milk of an asse: & than lay it out to dry. And after stepe it in a lyttle water, wherewith you shall washe your face, and it wyl become fairer, cleare, and nete.

¶ To make the face faire another waye.

Take the freshe blossomes of Beanes, and distyll theym thozowe a Lynbecke, and so washe your face with the water that shal come of them.

¶ To make the face fayre.

Take the flowres of Rosemary, and boyle theym in white wine, than washe your face with it, and vse of it so; to drinke and so shall you make your face very faire, and also your bzeath swete.

¶ To take out spottes or redde pimpler out of a mans face and to make the skinne very faire.

Take a lytle roche Alome, and breake it a sonder into small pieces, than take the white of an egge newly layed euen at that instant, the whiche you shall sette to the

The fourth booke

the fyre in a lytle panne leaded; with the roche Alome, and leane it so vntyl you see that it beginneth to boyle, myngle it alwayes wpth a lytle stycke. And when it is wahren hard, annoynt well al your face wpth it three or foure daies, and it wyl make your face fairer. A thinge founde trew by experience.

¶ To make a water that maketh the face white.

TAKE Lytarge, Syluer sublymed the Value of a groite, and put it into some vessell w stronge white Lynagre, than boyle it vntyll it bee demynished the heygth of two fingers: lette it stande and rest, than straine it and kepe it. Also milke and the iuyce of Oxen ges mixed wpth the oyle of wyne lees is very good.

¶ Another maner to make the face fayre.

TAKE the gall of a Hare, of a Cocke or Henne, and of Geles, temper them wpth Honnye, and putte them so into a vessell of brasse well stopped, for to annoynt your face wth whan you lyste, but take heede it touche not your eyes: for it would inflame them and make them looke redde, and so hurt you.

¶ To take of spottes lintelles or redde pimples out of the face.

TAKE greene Lisardes quicke, and boile them in oyle vntyll the chynde parte bee consumed. Strayne this and putte to it whyte ware, and than make thereof an opntment, wherwith you shal often tymes annoynt your face.

¶ To take of a ringe worme or retter that renneth all ouer a mannes face, called in Franche Lefeu volant.

TAKE the roots of lapathum acutum called Sozel as wel wylde, as of the garden, wash them well and mondifie them, and cutte them in small pieces,

ces, the whiche you shall steepe in stronge whyte bynagre, and leaue them in it two dayes & two nightes. Afterwarde rubbe the place of the soze wyth it thre or foure times a day, and at night with the sayd pieces of the sozel rotes, letting them steepe alwaies after in the sayde Bynagre, and you shal be cured.

¶ To dryue away life.

TAke encens, and the larde of a barrowe Hogge properly called barrowes grease, boile the together in an earthe panne or potte leaded, and with this ointment rubbe or annoynte the place where the life be.

¶ To make a water that taketh of all stayning, dying, and spottes from the handes of artificers that gette them by working, and maketh them veri white and faire: It is also good for them that be sunne burned.

TAke the succe of a Lemon, with a litle baye salte, and washe your handes with it and let them drye of them selues: washe them agayne, and you shall finde all the spottes and stayninges gone. It is also very good against the scurfe or scabbies.

¶ To make a water that maketh the fleshe and skinne of a man or woman very faier, and wil be kept like a precious baulme.

TAke a ponge croweuen oute of the nest, if you maye get one so: yf not, take hym as ponge as you maye: to whome (by the space of .xl. dayes) ye shall geue none other meate, but the pelkes of harde egges. Than kyl him, and slawe him, breaking the fleshe into smal pieces: than take leaues of a myrtle tree, and lay one ranck of them, and another of the litle pieces of the crowe, in some great bioll of glasse. powdered and strowed ouer with the powder of Talcum, stamped with the oile of Sweete

The fourth booke

swete Almondes, and put in as muche of it as your discretion shal indge, for a great quantitie wil do no hurt to it. And if there remaine yet anye pieces of the sayde croule, make therof another ranck, adding therto some myrtle leaues, and than of the Talchum, and the sayde glasse must be large, wyde, and lowe. Finally you shal poure vpon it thre or foure vntes of the oyle of Apperthe dressed with egges, as is declared in this booke. Than set the said bioll or glasse vnder the Limbeck. Stopping wel the sides and ioyntes, that it take no vent, and like wise the recipient: and geue it at the beginning a smal fire for the space of foure or fīue houres, so that al these thinges may be dissolved, and as it were, bzeake, and corrupt amonge themselves: than make the fyre greater and greater: and at the ende very great for the space of an hour, letting it after cole. And if the fire haue ben great ynough, the water wil be pelowe, and somewhat redde, the whyche water you shal put into another like glasse, great, according to the quantitie of the said water putting to it half a poud of rosemary blossoms, halfe a glassful of Aqua vite, setting al so distill againe vnder the limbeck, and recipient as before: you must put in the recipient, or at the beke of the limbeck, some fine litle cloth wherint must be white Bengewin stamped betwene. If papers as wel as you can. Than this water shalbe distilled, it wil be very cleare & faire, which you shal kepe in a bioll, wel stopped with ware, and cered cloth, so the end it take no vent, and you may neither kepe it in the sunne, nor in any hote place. This wyl be a nable and precious water, which hath not the lyke in the worlde for to make the skin faire, and to pserue it. The manner how to vse it is this. Firste, you must washe youre face well with cleare water distilled, and than rub wel both face, bzeast, and other places of youre body where you list, with a piece of scarlet weted in the sayd water and lie downe vpon your hedde, holding a litle while, the piece of wet scarlet vpon your face, and thus maye you do everye biill. or euerye, .xv. dayes once, or elles euery moneth, or euery two moneths. In the meane time you may

may vse some other water, as the water of Beane blof
somes, of gourdes, of melons, of onions, of white flour,
delice, of the rote of the herbe called in latin *Varcontium*,
or more comonly *Serpentaria*, in englishe dragons and of
other like: but you must take hede that you put in it no
sublime, nor Ceruse in any wise. Thus shal you haue a
water of a merueillous vertue to make your skinne and
fleshe sayze and naturall, and to conferne and keepe it
longe ponge, gape, freshe, and nete.

A verye goodlie water to washe the face, necke, and the breast,
wherof a man may make a great quantite, for the more there
is of it, the better it is: it maketh the skinne and fleshe of the
face fairer, not hurting or destroying the teeth, and shall seme
that the face is nothinge at all holpen with anye coloure, but
that it is euen so by nature.

TAke twoo fatte Pigeons, twoo pounce of Meale,
seedes of Spurge pilled three vneces. of Pine apple
kernelles, swete Almondes, bytter Almondes, the
rootes of white and yelow flour delice, Beanes bro-
ken in pieces & mondified, the gall of an Ore, the roote
of dragons, the roote of *Praxinella*, or comon *Diptum*, a litle
lemon the yelow pill taken away, and cut in pieces, the
cromme of a white lose wet in milke, gomme dragant
stieped in wine, gomme Armoniac stieped in Cinagre,
and let there be of all these thinges a reasonable quan-
titie. Then put therevnto doliwes or blossomes of *Ligu-
strum*, which is a tree hauing leaues like an Olive tree,
but they be broder and softer, and more grene of colour
which doth beare white flowers and swete, wherof is
made an oyle called *Oleum ciprinum*. And thys tree dothe
growe in watrie places, as Willowes and salowes do
and beareth a blacke fruite like vnto an elder tree, and
distill all these with a small fyze, hauing bound or tyed
a litle linnen cloth with Muske, and whyte Wenge win
at the becke of the Limbecke: than kepe the water in a
glasse well stopped, for it will be verp excellent to make
a white and naturall skinne or fleshe, without hurting

The fourth booke.

the teeth or any other thinge.

To make a very excellent redde colour for the face, which
is naturall, and continueth longe vpon the face, making it
alwayes gayer and fairer.

Take the wyte of. rrb. harde Egges, and putte a
glassefull of the milke of greene Figges amonge
them yf you can get none of it, take lytle Figges
that bee not ripe, and cutte them in small pieces, whi-
che you shall mingle with the sayde Egges: and than
distill them, and the water that shall come thereof ma-
keth of it selfe the fleshe white: but if you will make it
redde, take for euery glasseful of the saide water, two
vnces of Aloome Scissilz or Plumz, beaten in poudre, halfe
an vnce of the graine called in Latin Coccum, wherwth
scarlet is dyed, and two vnces of the graines that men
use to dye Crimson silke with. Let al this be putte in a
viale well stopped, that it take no vent, then let the vi-
ale in a kettell of hote water (not boyling hote) by the
space of eyght dayes. This done straine oute well the
substance of the saide cologres, and take the water so
coloured and dyed: and putte to it as muche more of the
same Aloome and graines as before, and let it agayne
altogether in hote water, by the space of eyght dayes:
than straine oute the water, and adde to it the thyrde
time some Aloome & graines, with a litle gomme Ara-
bick: that is to say for euery glasseful of water halfe an
vnce of gomme, setting it agayne in hote water eyght
dayes as before: and after you haue taken it oute,
straine it, and you shall haue the fairest redde that is
possible to wythe for. Than weate some litle peece of
Scarlet or crimson syke in it, and rubbe youre face
therewith so longe until the fleshe beginne to ware
some what chafed, and the redde well perced thowtwe.
You maye also adde to it what spoure or saoure you
will. And if you will not let the wolle in hote water, as
is aforesaid, let it before a litle fyre, not sufferinge it
to seeth, and that for the space of a daye or more: than
straine

Straine it, and you shall see all thynges come to passe
as I haue sayde.

Another kynde of redde verye good for the face, easye to
make, and wyth lesse coste.

TAke two vneces of fishe glewe berye cleare, and
stepe it in whyte wyne; the space of fyve or syre
dayes vntill it be berye softe: than take Brassell,
that is good and of a good colour well scraped or cut in
small pces, than stepe it in welles water, so that the
water be aboue it moore than a hande breadeth, and a
halfe, this docen; boyle it together with a small fyre
assaying euermore the colour vpon a paper; vntill it be
to your fantasie. And befoze you take it from the fyre,
put to it for euery glassful of the sayd colour, an vnce
of rawe roche Alome beaten in powder, and Comme
arabiecke, as much as thye or foure beanes. Than take
it from the fyre, and keepe it in a vialle close stopp'd:
so shal you haue an exquisite thyng. Women of base
degre are wont to seeth onely the Brassell in wyne or
water puttynge to it a litle roche Alome and Comme,
letting it boyle vntill the colour be to their mynde.

Other take redde Sandall or Saunders, the white
thet put in wine, or at the least in Aqua vite, and not
boyle it at al; but keepe it so the space of a night. Then
in tounnyng the water, they put those Sandal to it,
and a litle moore Alome, accorpyng as they like the
colour.

An excellent whyte above all other, whiche the Frenche men
call Blanchet.

TAke brayed Talchum, and burned thyme beaten in
to powder with a wooden pestel, than washe them
and mingle them together, & put them in some ma
ner of platter or other great and large vessel, covered
with such another, and so set it in a Glassmakers for
nege, the space of thye or foure dayes. And hauynge

R. II. taken

The fourth booke.

taken it out, it wil be as white as snowe. Than bray it
finelye with the water of yonge figges, or with the
milke of greene fygges, or with distilled vinagre, or
some other such sharpe and clammy thing.

To make heare as yelow as golde.

Take the rync or the scrapinges of Rubarbe, & stepe
it in whyte wine, or in cleare lye: and after you haue
washed your head with it, you shal weate your heares
with a sponge or some other cloth, and lette them drye
by the fyre; or in the Sunne: After this weate them
and drye them againe: for the oftener you doe it, the
fairer they wil be, without hurtynge your head anye
thing at all.

To make lye to washe the head, whiche (besyde that it com-
forteth the brayne, and the memorie) maketh the heare
longe, fayre, and yelow like golde.

Take lye that is not to strong, but as women com-
monly make it to washe their heads: and make as
much of it in a kettle, as wil serue you ten wa-
shinges, putting to it this folowing. The pilles of ten
Dyrenes, or of sweete Lemons, if you haue any, yf
not take sowe ones, the pilles of Cytrons, as manye
as you can get, be they greene or drye it is all one,
the blossomes of Camomel. Baye leaues, a handfull of
the herbe called maiden heare, half a handfull of Agri-
mone, two or thre handfulls of Barley strawe
chopped in pieces, half a dishfull of a kynde of poulse
corne, called in Latine Lupinus and in Frenche Lupins,
hauinge one stalk, the leafe in fyue deuisions, the cod
treauelled about, hauinge in it fyue or sixe graynes,
harde, broade, and redde, they be commonly in
Fraunce and in Italie, but here in Englande buneth
knownen, and therefore they haue no Englishe name:
they muste be dried, a dishfull of Fennygreeke, halfe
a pounce of hyneyles, or two or thre dishfulls of

Some blossomes, wherof it is good alwayes to haue
some dye in your house to make suche thinges withal.
But al thys that I haue named in a great vessel wyth
the sayed lie, leauing it alwayes so, to take thereof and
occuppe when you wyll. And the longer the sayed lye
shal be compoude wyth the foresayed thinges the bet-
ter it wyl be. The sayed composition wyl bee good for
syue or syre monethes or moore: and you maye renewe
it at youre pleasure. But when you wyl put it in vse,
take it handsomely and cleanly by, without touching
in any wise the sayed dogges put in it: and in heatinge
it agayne you maye put in it a lytle Myrre and a lytle
Synomom: and thus shall you make it very good, as
wel for the health of the heade, and eyesight, as for to
beautifie and make the heare faire.

¶ Lye to make heare blacke.

Take comynne and ordinary lye, and boyle it wyth
a handeful of the leaues of Beete; thre or foure
handefuls of Sage leaues; ether greene or dyre,
and as much Myrre as you wyll, wyth Baye leaues,
and a fewe leaues of outwate pill of a Calaput. But
when you wyl vse of those lyes that make yelowne or
blacke, rubbe not youre face, or youre necke wyth it,
least they become blacke, or yelowne, although they dye
not the skinne so soone as they dooe the heare. And af-
ter hauing thus washed youre heare, you muste washe
your face with comyn lye; or cleare water, or elles
with white wine.

¶ An oyle for to annoynt the heare, whiche maketh it yelowne
like golde, long and glistering lyke burnished golde.

Take a glassefull of the oyle of Sesamum, whiche is
a white graine growinge in India, whereof oile is
made; whiche is called Oleum Sesaminum, if you
can get of it, yf not, take oyle Olive not greene, but

R. III.

very

The fourth booke.

verpe yelowre, and cleare, wherevnto you shall putte three vnces of dype Roome blossomes, well mundayed, from the verdure and greenesse that is in them, and from the white that you shall finde wythin: than stampe them so Grofely, addeynge therevnto an vnce of the yelowre that is in the middle of white flowre delices, and a quarter of an vnce of Curcuma, and the fyre part of an vnce of Saffron, w a little Synamom, Bengewine, Puske, and Ciuet, if you wyll. All these thinges wil giue a good sauour, helpe the colour and comfort the head: you must put al together into one vessel or biolle, wherein muste bee oyle, which you shall kepe in the Sunne al the Sommer, and so take of it at euery tyme, a litle for your face, and the older it wareth, the better it wil bee. Also you maye at the ende, putte the oyle againe vpon the saied drogges, into the vessel, for they wil continue still good together manye yerres: or elles you maye change those substances, accorpynge as you see neede. It shall bee also very good to anoynte with this oyle the kombe that women kembe them selues with, in the Sunne: or elles laye some linnen cloth hote vpon their head, and set it so lye, without putting any other thing to it. This is a thing very rare and excellent for a queene: for to dooe thus there can not bee founde a better.

A very goodly way or maner howe to make yelowre aborne
heare, without standing long or nothing at al in the sunne
a rare and a very excellent secreete.

Take halfe a pounce of Antimonium, halfe a pounce of wine lees, nine vnces of salt Peter, al these thinges being finely brated & incorporated, take an earthen pot or panne, and put it in the middle of a fire, that the fire maye be both aboue it and vnderneath it, vntill it be redde hote: then caste in the sayde pouders, by litle and litle with a spoone, carrynge a litle space betwene euery sponsefull castinge in, vntill the fyre be al
burned

burned, and continue so casting in one spoonful after another, untill all be in. But this muste be dooen in a chymney, or in an open place, because there wyl rsele suche aboundaunce of smoke that it is not possible for you to endure it, than haupnge letten it coole, breake the sayde panne, and in the bottome you shall fynde as it were a maner of a thicke cake or brolwe lase. Than breake the sayde matter and substaunce in dyuers pces vpon the grounde, or in some cleane place, and you shall fynde in the middle, certayne little graynes like vnto fine siluer: but they be bytyle and easie to be broken. And this is it that the searthers oute of the Secretes of nature do call the kynge or chiefe of Antimonium, whiche in operation belongynge to metall serueth for many thynges, as we will after declare. But this will not serue any thyng at al for to make heare white notwithstandinge you muste kepe it by it selfe. Than take the reste, and the blacke substaunce and yellowe, and all that you fynde in the bottome, and on the sides of the sayde panne. All the which thynges (because they wyl incontinent ware moyst (you shal stampe grossely and quickely, addinge to it for euery pounce, an vnce of Vitrioli, rubified or made redde, as we will he we you hereafter. This doone, putte all these thynges together in lye, not to stronge, and lette it steepe vntyl it become as it were a saulce, putting to it, two vnces of the oyle of yelkes of Egges, if you haue anye, if not, take Oyle Olyue. Nowe, you muste keepe this licoure thicke as it is, in some vessell, vntyll it be harde, and you shall fynde it alwaies good. Than you wyl put it in effect, take common lie, and put into it two or thre vnces of rawe Roche Alome stampe, and walsh your heade with it as you are wonte to dooe. And after you haue walshed it, without dryinge it any other wise than of it selfe, annoynte all your heare with the saied licoure beated, and beyng thus annoynted, wrappe them in a hote linnen clothe, resting your selfe a while. This doen, you shall take of the sayed annoyntyng, washynge your heade with hote lye, blyng and

The fourth booke.

dressing the Sope as you shal thinke good. And finallye
washe youre heade and heare agayne wth h a lyttle
warne white wyne and w^zappe them wth a hote lin-
nen clothe, o^r dye them in the Sunne, o^r by the fyre,
as you will, and laste of all you shal annopnte youre
selfe with oure saied oile, o^r with the Oile of Zalemin,
o^r some other odoziferous and swete Oyle, which may
conserue the heares that they b^reak not, and may geue
them a lustre to make hem glister and shyne, vsing this
maner of annopnting. euery. xv. dayes, o^r euerye mo-
neth, as you listte youre selfe. By thys meane you shal
haue fayer heare and glysterynge lyke golde. But re-
member to vse in al thynges a discretion, and diligence
at the fyrtie whan you vse any receipte, as for an exam-
ple in this confection, you muste take hede that the lye
be not to stronge, leaste wth the sayed oyntment (whi-
che I tell you is verpe stronge) eate and consume your
heare. Also you muste wel consyder the quantytye, and
howe longe it muste lye on youre heade, before you
washe it a waye, as is declared: and soo, accordinge
to the experyence that you shal haue in the effecte, you
shal vse and gouerne youre selfe in all thynges, for
there is no rule so certaine, but leaueth alwayes some
place for the discretion, diligence, and Iudgemente of
the personne that w^l solowe it, and putte it in bye o^r
effecte.

¶ An ointment to make the heares fall from any place of the body.

TAKE the whytes of thre newe layed egges wel
beaten, epghte unces of quick Lime, an vnce of o^r
piment, and the whole heynge beaten into pou-
der, let it be put amonge the whytes of the egges and
adde to it after a lyttle lye, so muche that it may make
it a licoure thyrcke lyke saulce. Then wth a pensyl o^r
some other thyng, annoint the place from the whyche
you will haue the heares fall, and leaue the oyntment so
vpon it the space of a quarter of an houre, o^r a lyttle
more, than washe the place wth warne water, and al
the

the heare wyl fall of, or if not, you muste annoynte it againe, and hauing staied a while, washe it as before, and the heares wyl fall of wylhout doubt. Finally you must annoynt the saied place with oyle Roſet, or with the oyle of Violettes, and the skinne wyl remaine very safer, and without hurt.

¶ An oile or licoure to make the heare fall of, and may be kepte as longe as a manne wyl: It is also good for all occasions.

Take an vnce of Soda (whyche is asſhes made of grasse, whereof glassemakers doo vse to make theyr Cryſtall) ten vnces of quycke lyme eyght vnces of Opimente, and make thereof a fyne powder, whyche you shall putte in a panne, wylth as muche sweete and cleere lie as wyl be aboue the pouder a hand full: than boyle it together a good houre, and after hauinge lette it stande by the space of .xiiii. houres, you muste strayne it, and take thze vnces of it, and put thereto an vnce of oyle Olyue, and let it boyle together vntyl the water be consumed and banyshe away, whiche you shall knowe, castynge a droppe or twoo into the fyre, wylth a little sticke, and if it make no noyse it is a signe there is no more water leste. If you wyl make it odoriferous and sweete, put to it Muske, or Ciuet, & so kepe it: and whan you wyl make the heares to fall of, wash first the place wel with hote water, thā annoynt it w the said oyle, and leaue it so a certaine space, and thā wash it againe with hote water, and al the heare wyl fall away. Finally annoynte the place with oyle Roſet, or violet oyle.

¶ An aduertisement or lesson for them that wyl make the heare fall of.

Firste, you muste note that the heare wyl not fall away, but whan the mone decreaseth, that is to say, in the quarter of the wane, & it is far better to make them

The fourth booke

them sal of with the oyntmente, or with oyle, than to plucke them out with a paire of pincers, as some gentle women do vse in Fraunce, because it doth violence vnto the flesh, moueth the bloud, and enlargeth the pores and also maketh the heare to growe againe greater.

Wherefoze in al sortes it is good to annoynte by and by the place with some coolinge or refreshing oyle, as oyle roset, or of Violettes. Likewise, you must vnderstande that oftentimes the oyntment beinge mixed with Oylment, burneth the skinne, and that cometh by the naughty or to stronge composition of it, or when a man letteth it dye to longe vpon the place, or without any washinge the place with hote water, or when a man annoynteth not the place by and by after the beares be fallen, as we haue sayd befoze.

To cause that the heate shall growe no more or to make them come out thynne and fyne like the first soft beare, for moynes of the face.

A Man can scant fynd a remedy that the beare growe no more, because that many when they wil do it, they make certaine ointmentes very colde and dry wherwith they anoint the place a good while, not doing any good at al, by reason of the power of nature, whiche hath alwaies his course, & casteth out her superfluities, with the beare. Wherefoze they burne the skin and do but marre it, wherfoze you must note that they must make theym fall of in the lasse quarter of the wane of the Moone, and then incontinent annoynte the place with oyle roset, or of Violetes: this dooen, the beare groweth againe weaker, softer, and finer: and slacketh at euery time moze and moze in coming forth. But if you wyl that it neuer growe more, vse these remedies folowinge, whiche are very good, and certaine by experience, Take the litle stones of Oliues burned the outwarde coddes of beanes dried, the seede of Penhaine, Litarge of golde and silver, the Shelles of fyshes called in Latyne Tellin, burned, and the iuyce of blacke

Poppy

Poppie, as much of the one as of the other, and halfe as much Orpiment as of one of those thinges. Al this being beaten to powder, boyle it in as much oyle of Olives rosat, as wyl couer them fife fingers heyght, syttinge it continually by the space of twoo or thre houres: than let it coole, and strayne the sayed oyle, and so keepe it, putting to it the fourth part of the oyle of Selandryne. And when the heares bee fallen, take a little linnen cloth, wette in the said oyle luke warme, and lay it vpon the saied place, leauing it so bounde on all a nyght. In the morning take of the linnen cloth, and annoynt the place with oyle rosate: and at night lay the linnen cloth on againe wetted as before: and this do. vi. or. viii. nightes, but let it be in the wane of the Moone. And yf you perceyue that the heares grow againe, make them fall awayne agayne at the nexte wane of the Moone, doing in al poyntes as before: you shall not oft doe it, but you shall make that the heares shall neuer grow more.

To make a kinde of cloth or plaister to take the heare from the face, necke, and handes, or from any part of the bodye.

Take twoo vneces of Turpentyne, halfe an vnce of white ware broken small, or somewhat moore or lesse, accordyng as neede shall requyre, Bengewyne, Storax Calamita, at your discrecion. Fyyste melte the ware a lttle, with a lttle fier, and than the Bengewyne and Storax: after this, put in the Turpentyne addinge to it a lttle Ceruse well brayed, and setting it to the fyre, putte in to it a lttle Mastycke, and make thereof a mirron neyther to thicke nor to cleare or thynne. Than take a peece of linnen clothe of what bignesse you wyl and lay it abrode vpon a table, spreading afterwarde the saied composition vpon it with a spone, or some other thinge, as it were in maner of a plaister, than let it coole, and keepe it so the one vppon the other open, without foldinge by the linnen clothe, for when the saied mirron is colde, it is harde. If you wil put it in pzoise and occupe, dooe as foloweth.

The fourth booke

At night when you gooe to bedde, walſhe your face and necke wyth luke warme water, rubbynge it well with a linnen cloth, or with your hand: and when it is drye or when you haue wyped it, take a peece of the ſaied plaister, or cyzed clothe, and heate it by the fyre, vntyll the ſaied myrion bee liquide and ſoſte, then immediately binde it vpon youre face, or vppon the place, from whence you woulde haue the heare to falle, and preſſe it harde on, leauinge it ſo all night. In the morninge go to youre lookinge glaſſe, and pluckyng of one ende of the ſaied linnen cloth, you ſhall plucke awaye with it all the heare of your face, and ſo ſhal you leaue a very faire ſkinne. And if in caſe there remain yet any of the ſaied myrion vpon the ſeſhe, walſhe it with hote water, and wyth wheate branne, rubbynge it ſo longe with ſome piece of linnen cloth, tyl you make it fall of, then walſhe your face with Aqua vite, or whyte wine, or with ſome other diſtilled water, being not to ſtrong, but let it be of Melons, or gourdes, or of ſuch other like and beſe afterwarde waters meete for the face, as you lyſt, and thus ſhall you kepe and maintayne youre face as cleare as glaſſe.

A meruelous ſecrete, whiche the greate lordes of the Moores dooe vſe, whereby they make that their children haue no heare vnder their armes, or other place where they wyll. And this ſecrete found I in Syria, the yeare 1521. by the meanes of a lord of the countrey, whole doughter I healed.

As ſoone as the child is borne, they make ready by hand by a peece of ſpene golde, or a Ducat, or els a rpynge, or ſome like thyng, and kepe it in the fyre vntill it be redde hote, not melting it, then they carry it with a paper of tonges & laye it vpon the place, where they will no heare ſhal grow, and immediately annointe it with oyle Roſat, or the oyle of Violettes: then after xxxiii. houres, they do the like again, and by this meanes there groweth neuer heare in that place.

I haue often times made the heare fall from yong gentill womens browes and foreheades with this medecine and thei haue found it wonderful: but the golde muste be very fine, which suffereth no token marke or skarre to remaine wher the burning was, as other metals do. I haue kept this secret hidden a long time, & although that diuers times men woulde haue geuen me greate giftes, yet would I not publishe it abroad, vntil now we that I haue done it, in this present booke.

To make a kynde of cloth called cloth of Leuant wherewith women vse to colour theyr faces,

TAke the shearyng of skarlate, and boyle it in water, where quicke lyne hath been boyled: and after you haue boyled it a good space, you shall craine it, and take a potfull of it, and putte into it two vnces of Brasell, cutte in lytle peeces, addyng to it an vnce of Roche Allome, and as muche of Verdigreese, and a quarter of an vnce of gumme Arabicke: And after you haue well boyled it the space of halfe an houre, take a peece of olde linnen clothe, of what bygnesse you wyll, and weete it in this decoction or redde colour, than couer the panne, and let the saied mirtion coole by the space of a day, and after you haue taken it out, dye it in the shadowe and keepe it in some vessel, among odoriferous and soote thynges, so to helpe you.

The same another waye.

TAke a glassefull of Aqua vite, a quarter of an vnce of the grayne that I spake of befoze called coccum, halfe an vnce of Brasell, halfe an vnce of gomme Armoniacke, putte all these thynges together, in the glasse where the Aqua vite is, than stoppe it close, for feare it take vent, and the saide Glasse muste bee full. After this sette it vpon a small fyre, brakyng it sett by saire and softly, or elles sette it in the Sunne by the

The fourth booke

the space of two or three daies. This doen, strayne it, and put in it pieces of olde linnen cloutes, as we haue saied before. If you thinke, in strayinge this water, that the colour is not redde, to your minde, you maye put in moore of the saied grayne and bzasel.

To dye a white bearde or heare of the heade into a fayre blacke.

Take good galles of Lenant, or suche lyke, and frye them in oyle, but let them not burne: than stampe them, and siste them once or twise. Take also Ferrum or Spanishe blacke, whiche the Frenchmen call Atrament d'Espaigne, the whiche lykewise you shal stampe and beate well to poulder. Than take a panne full of lye, and put into it the pylls or ryues of Pomegranades, Walnut pilles, Pineapples, Myrr, Sage leaues, as muche as you wyll. Let al thys boyle together, vntyl it bee broughte vnto the thyrde parte. You muste haue in it also two partes of galle, and one of Ferrum, temperyng and incorporyng al wel together vntyl the blacke colour content you wherewith you maye dye youre bearde, and heare, in thys maner: Washe youre bearde with lye not to stronge, leaſt it hurte you: and whyles your head or beard is yet hote, annoynt it with the saied confection: but it must bee luke warme, to the entent it maye penetrate and perce the better, and so leaue it a certayne space. Than washe youre heade or bearde fyrſte with lye, and than with hote water, and you shal haue youre heade and bearde fayre and blacke. Thys hurteth not, nor smarteth any thyng at all, neyther bynggeth anye inconuenience to the heade.

A noble and excellent poulder to make cleane the teeth, to make them fast and white, and to conserue the gomes. A better thyng can not be founde, and it were to geue or present to a Queene Princeſſe.

Take

Take Lacca of graine, if you can get it, if not, take of the graine it selfe that is verye good. r. partes, seven partes of barley cakes or breade, so burned that they be brought to coales, Lignum alooe two partes fyne pomixepile stone scoured and made cleane in embers, and stieped or tempered in whyte wyne, or in Alnaigre epght partes, dragons blood three partes, roche Alome burned foure partes, honnye burned in a panne until it be first blacke, and than yelow, three partes (and this may you do of the lees of honny, that remaineth whan it is distilled, puttinge it in a panne, and setting it in a glasse makers founesse the space of a day or two) coles of the wood of rosemarye, thre partes fyne Dynamom two partes, Bengelwine one part, Bole Armenick oziental, nine partes, white wine lees two partes, Aleblaster one part, smal pearles one part the scraping of yuoze two partes, little Quinces not ripe, of the byggnesse of a Walnut, or a litle more, fire partes. Powe the best be those that be not come to perfection vpon the tree, the whiche you muste burne in the fyre euen vnto coales, Pastick epght parts. Let all these thinges be well stamped, and passed throug a fine sarce, addinge thereto a lytle Puske, and some Golde or Silver foyle. This doone, you shall keepe the saide powder in some bore well stopped, and so shall you haue a pfectious thing. And whan you wyll occu pie of it, washe your mouthe wel first with cleane water or wine, than rubbe your teeth with your finger, or some linnen clothe: taking of the saide powder vpon it, and after washe your mouth well. This oft doying, you shal alwayes haue your teeth very whyte, sake in your head, strong and not hollooe.

To make a verye excellent conserue to scoure the teeth, to comforte the gummies, and to make a sweete and good breath.

BECAUSE the vse of the Powder to scoure the teeth, seemeth lesse commodious, than some lycours or conserue, whych agreeth better with the

Lacca
graine,
certaine
confect
or mix
made o
graine,
are lyt
rounde
balles,
ca is a
kiss w
and not
sed afe
vs, but
monge
Italians

The fourth booke

the mouthe, therefore we wyll wypte here a verpe excellent one, which hath not his lyke in þe world, & must be made as foloweth: take one part of spzop roset, two partes of the spzoppe of Appzel, or of the wood called Lentiscus, oute of the which commeth a gomme called Mastix: put this together in a cleane panne: than put to it of the saide pouder for the teeth, whereof we haue spoken in the chapter before, so that al may be bzought into softe paste or tolwe, than set the litle pan vpon a chafingdishe wherein muste be some hote ashes, wyth a few embers, or elles at the least set it farre from the spze: and make it boyle faire and softly, spzring it alwaies vntil it be as thicke as honny or thicker: than take it fro the fier, & put to it some goldsoile and musk what quantitie you wil. And so shal you haue a singular thing for to do this that I haue spoken of.

An aduertisement or lesson concernynge the makynge of pouders, and conserues for the teeth.

If you wil make the saide things as excellent as is possible, you must take of the saide things as much as you may get: or if you cannot haue them al, take at þe lest the most excellent, as graine, Pearles, Coral, yelowe Amber, Lignum Aloes, Woale armenick, also the coales of Barley cakes or Loaves when thei are burned, and al the other thinges be very good in it. And if you would geue it to some great prince or Lord, which had rather haue it of a good colour, or wold knowe the thinges in it, you maye make it as is saide of fewe thinges, with goldsoile and Musk. And he that wil make it with lesse cost and a greater quantitie, may (wth the thinges mentioned in the chapter with the pouder) adde pouder of bricks, pouder of Marble, Cresse or lopsters shelles of the sea or riuer burned, & a litle white salt, the lees that remaineth in þe bottom when men make strong water called Aqua fortis, is also verpe good, either by it selfe, or mingled with some other thinge, & so shal you haue a great

great dele of substaunce with smale cost. And if a man wil make a consens of litle charge, and without much labour, he must take rawe honny, or honny roset, and mingle it with the said pouders, and so rubbe his teeth therewith, with his finger, or with a linnen cloth, and washe his mouth wel after it. Doing this every eyght dayes he shal make his teeth verpe fayre and whyte. A thing very good, and mete for euery man.

An excedyng whyte and good poudre to scoure the teeth, whyche is meete for lordes and great men, than anye of the other before.

First here is to be noted a goodly and notable secret of great vertue for to scoure and make whyte teeth, which is y pommeisse stone alone, so that it be of that fine and whyte stone, which Shoemakers doe vse to whiten whyte leather Shooes, and wel beaten in poudre: For in rubbinge your teeth with the same poudre, it scoureth and maketh them cleane, and taketh away all the roughnesse of them, as men see by experience, that the pommeisse stone is vsed to polishe bones, marble, and other like thinges. I haue sene of my frendes, men of greate iudgement and knowledge, whyche gaue nothings vnto greate men and Lordes, but the said poudre, whan it is wel beaten into poudre, a man can not tel what it is: also you maye geue it a lytle sauer, laying it amonge bagges of Muske and Amber, of whome it taketh an odour, and I haue seene men of estimation that helde it for a thyng of greate importance, whan they saw the vertue and operation of it. Powe if you wil make a whyte poudre, more noble and more profitable for the teeth and gommies, take smal pearles stamped a litle, or elles whole, and putte them in a dishe, or in a wyde glasse: than take the iufre of lemmons or ozenges strained throughe a linnen cloth, at the leaste sixe or seuen times, and poure it vpon the said Pearles, vntill it couer them ouer thre or foure fingers high, and you shal see that in short space it wil
L.i. beginne

The fourth booke.

beginne to boyl, and than couer it with some paper, or linnen cloth, leauinge it so thre or foure dayes, and at the ende you shall finde the sayed pearles dissolued and molten in the sayde iuyce, and tourned into a paste as whyte as snowe, marye there wyl bee a lyttle yellowe skynne vpon it, engendzed of the sayed iuyce. This doen, take cleere wel water, or the water of Lentiscus distilled, and poure it vpon the sayed paste, thre or four fingers heichte aboue. Than take a little forke, or the steale of a syluer spone, or some thynne sticke, and styre the paste well aboute in the sayed water, lettynge it so stande, and finallye caste oute the water, and yf you see yet anye of the yellowe, remayne vpon the sayed paste, washe it againe, as before, and couer it with a paper, lettynge it so drye of it selfe, in the sunne. After this you shall take thre partes of the sayed paste, or whyte pouder, foure partes of white Pommese stone, as is afoze, sayed, two partes of white Bengelwine, one parte of Roche Alome wel burned, one parte of white Corall, halfe a parte of white yuozye, halfe a parte of Alebaster very white. Beake and bruse all these well vpon a table of marble, or in a syluer cuppe, puttyng to it some syluer foile, and thus shall you haue a very whyte and excellent substance or matter to make your teeth as white as snowe. And if you wil, you maye put it to keepe in a conserue, with the syrope of Ceder, or honny Roset, or other wise as you wil. Also, if you will make the sayed pouder verpe redde, dyesse it onelye with the Lacca of graine, and a little redde Coral. Powe, because that in stamping, it will waxe somewhat white, put to it a litle Boale Armonicke, with a litle of the iuice of Dragons bloude, and also golde foile. You maye geue to all these sayed pouders what odoure and sauour you wil, but vnto the white pouder you maye put no Muske nor Amber, nor any other suche drogges, for it woude take awaie the whitenesse, but you maye putte it well ynoughe in a lyttle bagge amonge muske, or other odours.

A distilled water, excellent for to make the teeth whyte
immediatlye, and to preserue them wonderfullye.

TAke a pounce of the first water distilled of honny,
the which is white: than put it in a vialle with an
ounce of common whyte salte, halfe a pounce of
rawe roche Alome, an ounce of Salmicrum halfe a pounce
of the water of the leaues of Lentiscus, two ounces of Ma-
sticke, the beyghte of two spongers of Alinaigre in a
Glasse, and as muche whyte wyne.
Distill al these things w a smal fier, that they smel not
of the smoke, nor any burninge, continuing your di-
stillation in suche sorte, that you be at the least foure
and twentie houres in distilling the whole, or ells you
maye make it distill in Balneo marie, whiche is the surest
of all. Nowe you muste continue your distillation so
long until there be a moiste substance to come forth,
and into the water that distilleth out, you shal put a li-
tle pounce of fyne Synamom, a litle Lignum aloes, and
Boale Armonicke, for to glue it a redde colour, which
many men lyke well: also for to geue it a strength and
odour, you shal putte in rawe Honnye makinge it dis-
solue in the heate of the Sunne, for it is a thyng good
for the Gummies, and geueth a good sauoure vnto the
water. Keepe thys well as an excellent thyng, and
it were for a Queene.
And when you wyll occuppe of it, washe well your
mouth fyre, and wype your teeth wyth a lytle piece
of whyte linnen clothe, and than pyke them wyth
a toothe piker made of the wodde Lentiscus or some o-
ther thyng wette in the sayde water, or with a lytle
clothe, rubbe them a litle, and incontinent you shal
perceyue and feele it fasten and bynde your Gummies,
and comfort your teeth making them faire and whiste.
And he that loueth better the whyte then the red, let
him put no Synamom, Boale armonicke, nor Lignum
aloes into it, after it is distilled, but let hym put it in to
distill with the other thynges, putting of eche of them
℞.ii. as

The fourth booke.

as much as there is of Pasticke, and it shalbe euen as excellent and as whyte as otherwise.

Three aduertismentes or lessons of importaunce to keepe the teeth whyte and vncorrupt, and also a sweete breath.

THE firste is he that vseth not to washe wel his mouthe euer when he hath eaten his meales shall haue alwayes yelow teeth and a stincking bzeath. The seconde is he that sleepeeth with his mouth close, hath lykelwise an euill bzeath and soule teeth. The thirde is that for to maintaine and keepe the teeth faire and whyte and a sweete bzeathe, when a man is layed in his bedde, and when he waketh in the morninge, it is good to purge wel the bzeasse and throte, spitting out al that is gathered together that nyght: which also is good for the stomacke and heade. And hauing your teeth and bzeath warme take a linnen cloth or the corner of the sheete, and rubbe your teeth wel within and withoute, to take awaye the sumositte of the meate and the yelownesse of the teeth gathered together in the nyght: for it is that, that maketh poure teeth yelow, and gommees redden, and corrupteth poure bzeath. This is a very necessarye thing to be knowen, and ought wel to be obserued: It is also good to eate euery morninge some graines of Pasticke.

A decoction to washe and scoure the mouthe, to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate and make sounde the gommees, and to make the fleshe growe agayne, yf it were decayed or fallen awaye.

TAke halfe a glassfull of Rinaigre, and as much water of Lentiscus, of Rosemarie, Myrre, Pasticke, Boale Armenticke, the moisture that distilleth oute of Dragons bloode, Roche Alome burned, of rebe of them an vnce, fine Cinamom halfe an vnce,
well

Wel, riuer, or fountaine water, thre glassefulls: mingle all wel together, and let it boyle with a small fyre, addinge to it halfe a pounce of honny, takinge awaye the scumme of it, than put in a litle Bengel wine. And whan it hath boyled a quarter of an houre, take it from the fyre, and keepe it it a cleane byole, and washe your teeth often times withal, as wel before, as after meat: and holdinge it a while in your mouth, it is very good for the heade, and maketh a sweete breath. A thinge of great excellencie.

The ende of the fourth
booke.

L.iii.

The

THE SECRETES of the reuerent Maister Ale- xis of Piemont.

THE FIFTE BOOKE.

To make perfyteASURE, suche as commethe from beyond
the seas.



A Take fyfte a pounce of Lapis lasuli, spot-
ted like Marble, and somewhat of the co-
lour ofASURE, with some beynes of Gold
or greene, of the whiche you shall make
this prose folowynge. Take a lytle piece
of it, and put it vpon hote coles, blowing
it with a payre of bellows, the space of an houre, than
let it coole agayne and touche it with your hande, if it
bzeake, and vndoe lyke earth, it is nothing worth, but
if it abyde fyre and harde together, and keepe his co-
lour ofASURE, it is good. Than take a pound of the same
and bzeake it into small pieces, whiche you shall melte
in the fyre the space of a good houre, blowinge it con-
tynualle. Thys dosen, take good Wynegre dytillled
in some kynde of vessel, wherein you shall quenche the
sayed pyeces, and let them drye: than take water
made as foloweth.

Take a panne leaded, and putte in it a quarte of cleare
water, and a lytle rawe whyte honnye. Boyle it, and
skymme it wel, vntyll there be no more skumme, and
so let it coole. Than take of Dragons bloud wel stam-
ped, the quantitie of a Walnutte, and wette it lytle
and litle with the said water, and it beyng wel dypt,
strayne it thowre a linnen cloth, into some vessel lea-
ded. And you muste note, that the water may not be to
redde, nor to cleare, but betwene bothe, that is to saye,
betwene cleare and redde, to the ende that theASURE
may

may take a Violet colour. After this, braye well the sayde Lapis lazuli, so molten and burned, wth the sayde water (as vermillion is commonly brayed) by the space of an houre or more: thā assemble it together in a glasse or some other vessel leaded, ample and large, dryinge it in the shadowe, and not in the Sunne: for it would lose his colour. And whan it is drye, beate it well to powder, and kepe it in some cleane linnen cloth wel bound: than make this past followinge. Take two vnces of the rosin or gomme of a white pine tree, two vnces of *grecia*, two vnces of Mastick, two vnces of y^e oyle of line, two vnces of Turpentine, two vnces of helve *Mare*: stampe well that must be stamped, and cutte the *Mare* into small pieces, than put all in a newe panke, and boyle it till it come to his perfection, whiche maye be knowen, by castinge a droppe of it into cold water, and if in takinge it wth your wette hande, it cleave not to your hande, it is perfecte: and therfore poue shal straine it thro^{gh} some cleane cloth, into a vessel full of colde water; but this must you do while it is yet hote, for if it be cold, it will not straine, and leane it so long in the water, untill it be harde, than take it and set it to drye. Nowe, whan you will incorporeate it wth the powder, do thus: Cut the sayde confection in small pieces, which you shall put into some kettie tinued within, and set it so on the fyre, and whan it beginneth to bubble, by poue to it an vnce of the oyle of better Almonds, lettynge it so boyl the space of two *Miseres*, and in the meane tyme make ready your powder of Lapis lazuli in a vessel; wth some little stycke made for the purpose: than take the kettie, and poue it by litle and litle, into the vessel vpon the sayde powder, not ceasinge to stirre it alwayes wth the litle sticke, untill it be all well incorporated wth the sayde powder of Lapis lazuli. Thys doen, let it cole, than annoynte your handes wth oile of Olive and take the sayd substance, and tosse it by and downe wth your handes, to thende to incorporeate it well together. And after you haue broughte it to the forme and fashion of beade or paste, put it in a vessel leaded,

The fyfte booke.

and keepe it so the space of tenne dayes at the leaste.

And whan you will take out of it theASURE, make pass cleare lye, with the ashes of bynes, of the whiche you shall set a kettile full to the fyze, seethinge it as hote as you may endure your hande in it: than after, putte the saied confectiō or paste in a vessell leaded, and adde to it as much of the saied lie as you shal thinke good.

Than styre the saied substance sayze and softlye, vntill you see theASURE come out, and whan you see it issued out, powze the saied lie with theASURE into a vessell leaded, of the which vesselles you must haue a good number, than put to it againe of the other hote lie, doinge as before, puttinge it afterward againe into another vessell, and do thus vntill there be no mozeASURE. And here you muste note, that of a pounce of Lapis lasuli if it be fine there is losse but an vnce, and is had out of it in the whole, eleuen vnces, that is to say: fīue vnces of good and fine, thzee vnces of a meane sozte, and thze vnces of courser. The fine is worth at the leaste tūo crownes and a halfe the vnce, the meanes, a crowne an vnce, and the other halfe a crowne. Powe, after you haue gotten out all theASURE, loke well which is lyke the one the other, soz to put eche of them by them selues into thze partes, as we haue saied. Than washe it wel with sayze and cleare lye, pouringe it out of one vessell into another, vntill it be come to a good colour, and purified from all ordure and fylth. And whan you thinke it is cleane inough, dze it in the shadowe, in a chaumber, and whan it is dze, take a glassfull of fine Aqua vite, and steepe in it a little good brasill, & than trimme and dze the yourASURE with the same Aqua vite, and let it dze, continuinge so the space of thzee dayes, vntill theASURE be participant, and haue taken parte of suche lycoure, and than it shall be of an excellent fine colour. keepe eche sort by it selfe in bagges of leather well sewed and bonde.

To make a fine confectiō of graine, called Laca of graine.

Take

TAKE a pounce of the hearing of scarlette, and put it in a newe panne full of lye that is not to stronge, and boyle it vntyl the lye take the colour of it. Thys dooen, take a bagge, large and wyde aboue, and narrowe pointed beneth, whereinto you shall powre the sayed hearing of scarlette, and the lye, setting a vessel vnderneath, than wringe and presse the bagge harde, that all the substance, and al the colour may straine and dreane out, after that walthe the hearing and the bagge, in the vessel where the colour is. And if you thinke that the hearinge, hath yet moze colour in it, boile it againe with other lye, ordning it as befoze. This done, you shall heate the sayed coloured lye vpon the fire but let it not boile, and you must haue ready vpon the fyre some cleane pan, with cleane water, into the whiche beinge hote, you shall put. v. vnces of Roche Alome, beaten to powder. And as sone as you see it dissolue, take a bagge, lyke vnto the fyre, and whan the colour is hote, take it from the fyre, and put into it Alome, and caste all so together into the bagge, settinge vnder it some vessel leaded, and loke yf vnderneath the colour come out redde, than take hote water and poure it into the bagge, with al the reste that was strained out of it, into the sayed vessel vnder the bagge, and poure that so often, whiche shall straine and renne out vnderneath, vntill the licour that shall issue oute, be no moze redde, but cleere as lye: hauinge thus strained all the water, the colour will remaine in the bagge, whiche you shall vndoe and seuer a sonder with a sclype of wood, putting it downe to the bottome of the bagge and wringe it al into a masse, or lumpe, or into little tablettes, or into what sournie you will, and than drye it vpon a newe cleane pauinge tyle, in the shadow with, in your house, or elles abroad where no sunne shyneth. And so shall you haue an excellent thing of it.

¶ To dye bones in a greene colour.

TAKE a panne full of cleare water, and put into it a good greete peece of guycke Lyne, leauinge it

The fyfte booke

It so the space of a day. The next day morning mingle it wel together with a sticke, and so let it rest at none. Fryre it againe, and likewise at night. The next morning followinge, you shall strayne it cleane oute and kepe it, in the meane time haue the bones that you will dye in a readinesse, and boile them well in other common water, wherein Roche Alome hath ben dissolved, and whan it hath boyled a good space, you shall take them out, and let them dry, than scrape them wel with a knife, and put them into the sayde Lime water, and addinge to it some Verdegrise, you shall let them seeth well, and than take them out. And after you haue wypped and dyed them, do with them what ye will, for they will be very sayre: And in steede of the sayde lyme water you may vse pisse, whiche wyl be of the like operation.

¶ Another maner howe to dye bones, or Iuorye, into the colour of an Emeraude.

THIS Aqua fortis separatiua, and put therein to fret and dissolve, as muche copper or brasse, as the water is hable wth her force to dissolve and leuse: this dooen, put in what peece of woozke you wyl, beynge fyrste cutte in the fourme that you will haue it, as bestes for knives, penknives, ynnkbornes, images, or any other thinge to your fantasie, leaue them in it the space of a night, and they shal be of the coloure of an Emeraude. Nowe, if in steede of copper or brasse, you didde put in Syluer, it woulde be the better.

¶ To dye bones redde, blew, or of any colour you wyl.

IF you boyle your bones in Alome water, than take quycke Lime water, or Wysshe, and in this water or Wysshe, you shall put Marsyll, Azur, or an herbe called Rubra, whiche the Apotecaries call Rubra maior, and Rubra tinctorum, or Rubra

Rubea tinctorum, (in Englyshe Madder) wherewith they colour wolles or skynnes, or what other colour you wyl, and than seeth your bones or Tuoze therein, and they wyl take such colour as you put in.

A verye goodlie secrette to dye or colour woode, of what colour a man will, which some Joyners do vse that make tables and other thinges of diuers colours, and do esteeme it amonge them selves to be of such excellencie, that one brother will not teach it another.

Take early in the mornings, newe and fresh horse dung, made that night, and take of the mosteste ye can gette, with the strawe or lytter and all, and lay it vpon some litle stickes layde a crosse one ouer the other, and set some vessell vnderneath, for to receaue that shall droppe or fall from the said dung. And if you can not haue enough in one morninge, doe the like two or three times, or as oft as you wyl: than when you haue wel drained out the water of this dung you shall put into every pot of the sayed water, the biggness of a beane of Roche Alome, and as much gumme Arabick. Than steepe what colour you will in it, using dyers vessels, if you will haue diuers colours, and put in what pices of wood you will, holdinge them at the fyre, or in the Sunne: and at the time plucke out some pices and laye them apart, leauinge the other in, for the longer ye let them lie in the water, the more wyl the colour alter. And in this manner you shall haue a great quantitie of diuers colours, the one clearer, the other darker, and maye vse it to your commoditie, to what vse you list, for they shall be coloured both wisthin and withoute, so that they will neuer lose their colour, neither by water or any other thinge.

To counterfeyte the blacke woode called Hebenus, or Hebenum, and to make it as fayre as the naturall Heben, which groweth no where but in India.

The fyfte booke

ndia
lebe.

Al kynde of woode that is lyke vnto this Hebene, may be dyed blacke: but the hardest and the masti- nest (as bore and other like) are meetest for it, and wyl be brighter, and aboue al, the woode of a mulbery tree, as wel the white as the blacke, is the beste to be couloured, albeit the blacke be muche moze for the purpose. Take than the saied wood, and let it lye the space of thzee dayes in Alome water, either in the Sunne, or a pzetpe waye off from the fyre, vntill the water ware somewhat warme: than take oyle Oliue, or Oyle of lyne seede, and put it in a little panne, wherein is the bygnesse of a nutte, of Romaine Vitriole, and as much Hyymstone. This doen, seeth your woode in the sayde Oyle a certayne space, and so shal you haue a thynge very darke of colour. And the lenger you let it boyle, the blacker it wlll ware, but to much boylinge burneth it, and maketh it byttle, therfoze both in thone and other you must be circumspecte, and vse discretton.

¶ To die skynnes blew, or of the colour of Asure.

Whynge fyfste wel washed the skinne, and than wronge him, take the berries of walwozt, and elder berries, and seeth them in water, wherein Roche Alome was dissolued, passe him once thoro we this water, and let him dye, than passe him again thoro the same water, and beinge wiped and dyed again washe him with cleare water, than scrape out that water with the backe of a knife, and once again passe it o- ner wth the same colour, and let it dry, so shal it be of a very blew or Asur colour.

¶ To die skynnes in madder, called in latin Rubramaiore, or Rubra tinctorum, into a redde colour.

Al lye anoynted, washed, wronge, and layde abroade the skinne, as is aforesayed, wete it wpth water that whyte wyne lees
and

and Baye salt bath ben boyled in, and than wꝛing him. Take than creupses oꝝ crabbe shelles (be they of the sea oꝝ of the riuer) burned into ashes, the whiche you shall temper with the sayde water of the lees and salt, and rubbe well the skinne therewith, than walthe him well with cleere water, and wꝛinge hym.

This done, take the redde colour tempered in water of lees, and rubbe the skinne well ouer and ouer with it, and than with the soze sayde ashes, washing, and wꝛinginge it thzee times. Finallye, after you haue walshed him, and wꝛonge him, if you thinke it be not well y-noughe, you shall geue him one dyenge wyth Bzafyll. The paste oꝝ masse of Rubra tinctorum, must be made with water that lees oꝝ tartre hath bene boyled in, and the sayed water must be luke warme. When you make the paste of the redde colour, than leaue it so the spate of a night. After this, put vpon the sayd Rubra tinctorum, a lytle Alome, dragges. oꝝ lees, oꝝ Alome Catinum, steeped in water. You maye also adde to it the colour of the shearing of scarlet, which hath bene taken oute boylng in lye, which is a goodly secrete.

To dye skynnes Greene.

A ppoint the skinne, & walthe him wel w cold water, and than in hote water, and so wipe and drye him.

This doen, take of the graines wherw men make & saype greene (& decoction wherof shalbe put in the ende of this boke, with them of al other necessary thinges) & the sayde graynes oꝝ berries muste be berpe type, than put them in cleare water, couered a finger heigth, put therein also Roche Alome, and geue theim onely one wawme on the fyre. This doen, straine them out into some vessell, than take the skinne, and folde him in the middle, rubbinge him wel on both sydes, with the said sodden graines, oꝝ berries, whiche remaine in the pan, and after with rawe Alome powder. This doen take the ashes of shypes donge burned, and wete it with the

Sap gr
is mad
with t
berries
Dogg
rey tice

saied

The fyfte booke

sayed colour that you strained into the sayde vessell, and rubbe the skinne wel on euery side, than cleare him againe of the said graines, and washe him with cleare water, and set him to drie without wipynge him. Finally cast on him two glassfulles of the sayde colour, and it wil be a perfect greene.

Another waye to dye skynnes greene.

Let the skinne be annoynted, wel washed, wronge and stretched out as before, than take of the same graines and berries ye tooke before, whiche you shall stampe and seeth in Roche Alome water, and geue the skinne twoo wipes ouer with this colour, and so let it drie. After this you shal geue him one dypng or colouringe of yelowie, made with the graines or berries of Nerprun, sodden in water and Alome, and a lytle Saffron, and you shal haue an excellent greene.

To dye the sayde skynnes greene another waye.

TAKE the skinne beinge annoynted, washed, and spredde abroade, dye and colour him with the colour made of Sappe greene, and put to it a fewe ashes wette in water, and so rubbe the skinne all aboute. And whan you haue washed and wyped hym againe, geue him one wipe ouer with an Indian colour sodden in Roche Alome. And whan it is drie, laye on it of the foresaide yelowie, and you shal haue a sayre and liuely greene.

Another waye to dye skynnes of a fayer colour, and fayer.

TAKE the skynnes of blacke Grapes, and rubbe wel your leather withall, until it ware some what Blewe, and also rubbe it wel with the Wonder of Indicum, than washe it drie it and polishe it. Than steepe the Indicum in thicke redden wyne: and whan the skinne

skinne is washed annoynt him with it, and you shall haue a faire skinne asured Blewe.

To dye Skynnes redde.

Washe wel your skynnes and laye them in Galle, leauing them so the space of two houres, and then wynges them and giue them one wypp ouer with the colour of Ligustrum sodde in water and alumen fecis. Than put to them some Spanishe Greene at your discretion. This done geue them two dynges of colours of or with Wasel sodden or boyled in Lye. And note that if you will dye Pettes leather or Spanishe skynnes you must boyle the Ligustrum in sweete and cleare Lye.

Another maner to dye Skynnes Greene.

Ye shall take rype elder berries, and the berries and wallwort, and of Sappe Greene, and this wel stamped, you shall put to it Roche Alome, as muche as you shall thinke good, but rather to much than to litle: than take the Lye, and putte into it the saide berries of Sappe Greene, and seeth them one waulme. This done put in the berries of the wallwort, or elder, and make them seeth also one waulme, than take them from the fire and let them coole, and after rubbe the skynnes with them. Finally you shall cast vpon them, the ashes of sheepes dounge, rubbing them wel wyth it. After this geue them the coloured water that the saied graines or berries were sodden in, than take of the water with a Curriers knife, and lette them dye. And if you neede to geue them more colour, than you maye putte in moore indicum boyled, and it will be the better.

To dye Nettes leather into a Greene colour, as well in galle as in leaues.

Polish the leather with a pommeyse stone, annoynte it well with oyle, and washe it: than take an
vnce

vnce or two of Galles stamped, and put it in hote wa-
 ter, leauing it so an houre, than straine it thow a li-
 nen clothe, and putte the leather into the same water,
 rubbenge it wel wyth your handes and leaue it so the
 space of an houre: and hauinge taken it out wyng-
 it and stretch it a broad & tight it. Than take the grai-
 nes or berries of Nerprum, gathered in July, whan they
 be yet greene: drie them and stampe them well, adding
 thereto for every skinne, two vnces of Roch Alom bea-
 ten in powder and mingled with the powder of the said
 berries or graines. Than powze vpon the saide powder
 boyling water, and let it coole, this doen, powze of the
 said water with the said graines vpon the skinne, rub-
 bing it wel ouer with the palme of your hande, than
 steepe the ashes of goates dunge in the water of the said
 graines, and with the same water rubbe likewise the
 skinne wel with your hand, after this washe him, and
 scrape out the water with a tanners paring knife; than
 right him out, and take other ripe graines of say grene
 and set them to seeth, hole, in water with rock Alome,
 and after ward let them coole. Than take of the sayd
 sodden berries or graines, and rub the skin with them
 with your handes, and put of the ashes vpon it, which
 you shal steepe in the same greene water, that the sayde
 berries were sodden in. Finallye you shal washe the
 skin, and take out the water with a scraping knife, then
 you shal giue it a course ouer of the saide greene water
 with a brushe or cloute meete for such a purpose: than
 lay him to drie and trim him, and you shal haue a faire
 greene. If you wilt haue the colour darker, or sadder,
 whan you set the said graines to seeth with the Alom,
 you shall put to it a litle idicum well brayed. And you
 must note, that the water must be hote when you steepe
 the ashes in it, wth the water of the graines of Nerprum.

To dye skynnes greene wyth the flowers of
 Irees.

Take

Take the freshe flowres of Raphanitis, or Ireos, and In
kind
stampe them wel, than take the drie graines or ber flour
ries of Nerprum, and with them stampe roch Alom, luce
a reasonable quantitie, wherof a great deale can do no in la
hurte: put to it a litle raine water, and mingle al this phar
with the foresaid flowres stamped. Kepe this colour in
some cleue vessel, and than take the skinner, being an-
nointed, and washed as is aforesaid, and put to them the
graines of sap grene with the powder, in the same ma-
ner that we haue spoken of the other: wash them, and
scrape of the water with a knife, and so let them dye,
and giue them one wipe ouer finely with the saide co-
lour y^e you kept, let them drie againe, then dresse them
accozding to the science, and you shal haue a fair letter.

To die bones in a turkysh or redde colour.

All kinde of bones may well be died and coloured,
but Hartes bozne is farre better then anye other.
Take than what bone you wil, and shape him into
what forme you please, & pulish him, & then boile him
in Roche Alome water a good while, lettng him after
ward drie, than take good greene, & steepe it in y^e whey
of goates milke, & put it in some copper or brassen vessel
wel couered, & hide it vnder a dongehil the space of. xv.
or. xx. dayes, & then shal you finde it verpe sayre. You
may make the like also with the vyne of a man in stede
of the goates whey. And soz to make it red, put in cyna-
brum, or Brasill, in stede of greene: but than you must
put it in some vessel of wodde or glasse, and not of cop-
per nor brasse.

To dye hogges bystelles, and other thynges, for to make
rubbers and brushes.

First washe wel the bystels, then take water where
in Roche Alome hath ben boyled, and put the sayde
bystels therein, and let them lye vntil they take
a colour somewhat pelow: than take madder wel stam-

¶.i. pel

The fyfte booke.

ped, and put it in bluealgre. Afterwarde sette a kettie
with cleare water on the fyre, whereinto you shal cast
the sayde madder, with the bluealgre and all, and
whan it beginneth to boyle, caste in the bysselles, and
let them seeth but a very litle whyle, than take of the
kettie from the fyre, and let it coole, and so shal you
haue your byssels of an excellent good colour.

To dye the sayd bristles yellowe, greene, or blewre, or anye
other colour.

First, you muste washe them, and let them boyle in
Alome water, as the other before: than take Ligu-
strum, and Saffron, yf you wyl haue them yellowe:
indicum, or the iuice of Elder berries, or Malwozte, or
elles the flowers of Treos, if you wyl haue them blew.
If you wyl haue them Greene, take Paynters
Greene, and dresse them as is abovesayde, assayinge
sometyme yf the colour please you. And by thys mea-
nes you may dye them what colour you lyst.

To make a purple or purpurine, which is a colour wherewith
men vse to make a colour lyke golde, for to paynte and
wryte wyth.

Melte a pounce of fyne tinne, and melted as it is,
take it from the fyre, and put into it eght or
tenne vneces of quicke siluer, mingle well al to-
gether untill it bee lyke as it were dolue: than take
a pounce of Wymstone, and a pounce of Armoniacke
salte wel brayed. Incorporate all this with the sayde
dolue of the Tinne and quicke siluer, and braye them
well together in a morter, or other vessel of wodde or
stone & not of bras. Than put al this composition into
some viol which must be wel luted or clayed about the
mouth, or so emplastrid that the claping or luting be
higher than the viol a finger height or twaine: than
afterward set it so vpon fourneys, making to it a slow
fyre at the first, & afterwarde a litle bigger, and so you
shall

shal maintaine it stirring at times with a litle sticke that whiche is in the glasse. And whan you see that it wil make a yelloiw colour, take it from the fyre, and let it coole, and so shal you haue a verpe faire purple colour lyke the colour of golde: Afterwarde bray it with lye, and washe it with pisse or lye, addinge to it a litle Saffron, and stepe it with gommed water, as you shal see hereafter moze playnelye.

To make Lacce of Brasyl.

TAke two payles full of stronge lye, and put in it a pounce of the shearinge of fyne Scarlet, and let it boyle vntill the sayde shearynge be altogether dissolved and consumed into water: than after powze it into some vessel of wood or stone, and cast into it by litle and litle, a pounce of Roche Alome, minglynge it wel with a sclyser of wood, and powze also to it, by litle and litle, two payles ful of colde water. And after putte it in a straynyng bagge, and lette it dreane and trickle out, than put that remaineth in the bagge into some vessel of glasse. This done you shal set on the fyre a pounce of Merzine or Brasyl cutte in peces into a payle ful of lye, and let it seeth vntil it be diminished the thickenes of a finger, than straine it in another bagge, and let the water that cometh out be set againe on the fyre, with an ounce of gomme Arabick made in powder, and let it seeth vntil it be diminished halfe a finger: then powze it vpon the sayde composition, that you did put into the vessel of glasse, mingling wel al together with a wodden sclyser, than put it in a bagge and straine it wel. The dowe of Merzine wyl remaine in the bagge, whereof you maye make rounde apples or balles, and dye them in the shadowe, and it wil be parfite.

To make whyte tables to wryte in wyth the poynte of a wyre, suche as come out of Garmanye.

111

112

¶ It.

Take

The fyfte booke.

Take plaister called Gypsum, cribled and sefted, and stepe it and temper it with Hartes glue, or other, and geue your Parchment lease one touche with it, and whan it is drye, scrape it, that it maye bee even and brighte, and couer it ouer agayne with the sayed plaister called Gypsum, and scrape it as befoze: than take Ceruse, well bzayed and sifted, and stepe it with the Oyle of lynseed foddren: annoynt your tables with this mirtion, and let it drie in the shadowe, the space of fīue or sixe dayes. This doen take a cloute, or linnen cloth wete in water, where with you shal stycke and make smoth the sayed tables, but the clothe muste first be wꝛonge hard, and the water pressed oute, then leaue it so the space of. xv. or. xx. dayes, vntil it be thowre drye, than applie it to your vse.

To make roset, or ruddle.

Take an vnce of Brasil broken smal, a quarter of an vnce of Ceruse, and a quarter of an vnce of Roche Alome, mire all these thynges wel together, and stampe them wel, than polvze yfse vpon them, vntill they be all couered with it, leaueinge it so the space of thre dayes, and mixing it. iij. or. iiii. times a day. Afterward straine it thowre a linnen cloth, and put it in a pan not leaded, or in a morter of white stone and let it drie in a place where there commeth neither Sunne nor day light: than scrape the sayde roset, and keepe it, and whan you wyl wꝛite wthal, stepe it in gomme water.

To gylt ouer parchement, leather, or other such worke which men vse in stede of hangynges or tapistryc.

Take thre pounde of the Oyle of lyne, Wernir, Pix ^{Gracia}, of eche a pounde, halfe an vnce of Saffron powder. Boyle all thys in a panne leaded, so muche, and so longe, that puttyuge into it a Hennes feather, and takynge it by and by oute agayne, it seeme

seeme as it were burned. Than take it from the fyre, and take a pounce of Aloe Epaticum, of the best, wel made in powder, and caste it in by lyttle and little, styrring it incontinent wel together wyth a stronge stick: for otherwise it woulde swel and ryse by a losse. And yf in case for al the styrringe it rise by, take it of the fyre, and let it stande a while, and than set it on the fyre againe, making it boyle a new, styrring it alwaies diligently. And whan al is well incozpozated together, take it fro the fyre, and let it rest a while, than straine it throzowe a linnen cloth, into some other vessel wherein you will kepe it, and it is made. Nowe, if in steade of Saffron, ye did put to it of the pellowe seed which is in the flowres of Lyllyes, you shall make it muche better and fairer. Whan you wil gylte the parchemente, you shall geue it a grounde of sytuatyon wyth the whyte of an Egge, of Gomme, wherebpon you shall laye syluer or tinne leaues, but it shall not be so fayre with the leaues of tinne, as with syluer. Than lay the sayde Vernix hote vpon the parchement, or leather siluered, and you shall see immediately a coloure of golde very fayre. Lette it drye wel in the Sunne, and print it, than paynt it with what coloure you wyl.

¶ To dye crimson sylke.

THIS Cutte in sonder, or scrape harde Sope mall, and melte it in common water, than take youre sylke in a linnen bagge, or of syne canuelle and thynne, and putte it into a kettle with the sayde water and Sope. Let it boyle halfe an howre, styrringe it that it cleaue not to the kettle then take it it out, and washe it in salt water, and after in freshe water.

Take also for euerye pounce of Sylke, a pounce or moze of Roche Alome alayde in colde water, and see there be water ynoughe, into the whiche you shall put

The fyfte booke.

the sayde Sylke withoute anye bagge, and withoute settinge it on the fyre, leaunge it so the space of eyghte houres: than take it oute and washe it in freshe water, and after in salte water, then agayne in freshe water, and let it not dype, but putte it boete as it is in a kettile wyth the Crimsen, well stamped and lyfted, that is to saye, thzee vneces for every pounce of sylke. If you will haue the sylke of a higher colour, take foure vneces of it, and boyle it in as much water as wyl couer the sylke, and that the water be above it foure or fve fingers high, and for eche pounce of the sayde Crimsen, you shall putte in thzee vneces of small galles of Atria, well beaten into pounce: or in stede of them, you may put in halfe an vnice of Arsenick Cristaline, for every pounce, whiche wyl make the colour sayzer, but it is daungerous because of the smoke, and al inconueniences that maye happen, where suche water maye fall. And whan it beginneth to boyle, put into it your Sylke, prepared and ordered as is aforesayed, and let it boyle a quarter of an houre. Finallye take it of, and lette it dype in the shadowe, and you shall haue an excellent thinge.

¶ To prepare and trymme Brasyll, for to make of it foure diuers colours.

WH Brasyll in as much cleare water as ye wyl, and seeth it untill it be dimynished of the thyrde parte, or at the leaste untill the colour please you, that is to saye, that it be verpe redde, than denyde thys colour into foure partes: and yf of one of the partes you wyl make a redde to looke or to set putte nothinge to it, for the colour wyl be suche of it selfe.

If you wyl make the other parte blewe, put to a litle Lime water, and you shall haue verpe sayze blewe: marke the Brasyll muste be luke warme.

If you wil make it Violet, put ye to it: but if tawnye you

you shal putte to it Alumen fortis,

To make roset of Brasyll another waye.

Ye shall take a pottle of water, and putte in it the byggenesse of a Walnutte of unseaked Lym, leaupnge it so the space of a nyghte, then take as muche Brasyll, brused and broken, as wyll fyl the vessell, that you wyll boyle it in, halfe full: than poure into it the sayed water with the Lym wel strained, and lette it so steepe in the sayed water, the space of foure howres, makinge it afterwarde boyle untill it be come to halfe, than bove downe faire and softly the vessel that you boyled it in, and drawe oute the colour into some other cleane vessel, puttyng to it the quantitie of a Cyche Pease of Roche Alome, well brayed, and putte it in whan it is verie hote: than shal you haue a goodly thyng to do wythall what you will. If you wil write with it, adde to it a little Comine water. If you wyll make it Blewe, putte to it three unces of Eye, more or lesse, into a vessell, and you shal haue a very faire blewe.

To make beyonde sea Asure, withoute Lapis.

Lafuli.

Ye shall take an unce of Syluer, calcined or burned wyth Aqua fortis, and an unce and a halfe of sale Armonitacke, mire all well together with vponatger, and lette it clarifye a litle. If the vponatger be more than the sayd thynges, take away that is to much and put the rest in a vessell well leaden, and wel stoppe, that the substance haue no vent oute, leauinge it so xxx. dayes, and at the ende you shal finde verie fayre Asure.

To make a greene colour to write or paint with.

¶.iiii. Take

The fyfte booke.

TAke Werdegryse, Litarage, Quicke Syluer, and braye all thys together wyth the pisse of a younge chylde: and than wypte or painte with it, and you shall see an excellent colour, as it were an Emeraulde.

¶ To braye fyne golde, wherewith a man maye write or paint with a penyll.

TAKE Golde leaues beaten, and foure droppes of honny: mire it wel together, and put it in a glasse. And whan you wyll occupie it, steepe and temper it in Commed water, and it wil be good.

¶ The same another waye.

TAKE as muche as you wyll of the leaues of beaten Golde or Syluer, and lape it abroade in a large cuppe or glasse, as euen as you can and wette it wyth cleare water, than bray it wyth your finger, wettinge sometime your syngar, but spreade it not to muche abroade in brayinge it, and continue thus doinge vntill it be well broken, puttinge vnto it alwayes water. And whan you thinke it is broken, and brayed ynoughe, syle the cuppe wyth cleane freshe water, and styre it well, than let it repose halfe an houre: After this straine the water, and you shall fynde the golde in the bottome of the cuppe, the whyche you maye drye at youre pleasure. Whan you wyll putte it in experyence, steepe and temper it wyth Commed water: also you must kepe it wel couered, that it take no sylth. This is the beste waye that is, to make brayed or powdered Golde.

¶ Another waye with Purpurine.

TAKE Purpurine, whiche you shall fynde to be sold, or that you haue made youre selfe in the manner aforesayde, than put it in a dyshe, with pisse of yre, and drype it well wyth your finger little and lyttle: after

ferwarde ſyl the dyſhe wyth pyſſe oz lye, and let al ſettle
downe into the bottome. This doen, ſpyre it agayne,
chaunging often the ſayd lye, vntyl al be as you would
haue it, and ſinely beynge broken and pounned, and
that the laſt pyſſe oz lye be as cleare as whan you dydde
put it in, and after you haue ſtrained it oute, you ſhall
put to it a lytle Saffron, and temper it with Commed
water. Than maye you wypte, paynt, oz do any thinge
elles with it.

¶ To make a grounde to gylt vpon with burniſhed golde.

TAke Giſſum, the quantitie of a Walnut, Boale
Armenicke, the byggenelle of a Beane, Aloe hepa
ticke, Sugre candy, of eche of theim the quantitie
of a Beane, ſtampe them by them ſelues, and puttinge
the one vpon the other, you ſhall put to it laſt of all a
little Cluet, oz bonny.

¶ To laye or ſettle golde with a ſingle grounde.

TAke fine Giſſum, Aloe Epaticum, Boale Armenick
of eche a lyke quantitie, and temper it wyth the
whites of new layd egges, whiche you haue ſtray
ned throzow a linen cloth, & if your ground be to ſtrange
you may temper it with water.

¶ Another waye to laye on golde.

TAke Commed water, and with the ſame onelye
put Golde, and the ſayed grounde wyll be good
vpon parchemente, oz vpon ſkynnes, the lyke
maye you make with the whites of newe layed Eg
ges, and with the milke of figges alone.

¶ To make colours of all kynde of metalles.

TAke Cryſtall, or paragon ſtone, and braye it well
wyth the wyte of an Egge, and than wypte wyth
it,

The fyfte booke

It, and whan it is drye, rubbe the wytyngge with golde
or any other metall, and you shal haue the same colour
that the metall is of.

¶ To laye golde on a blacke hertome or ground.

TAke the smoke of a Lampe, and burne or braye it
well with the Oyle of linc, or of Walnuttcs. And
whan you wil laye the Golde vpon the sayd ground, se
that it be neither to moist nor to drye.

¶ To laye golde vpon marble or vpon anye table of stone
or other.

TAke Bosle Armonick and braye it well wyth oyle
of linc or of Walnuttcs. And whan you wyll
laye the Golde vpon the sayd ground, let it not be
to moist nor to drye.

¶ To make letters of the colour of golde, without golde.

TAKE an vnce of Orpimente, and an vnce of fyne
Cristall, and braye them eche one by hym selfe,
than myngle them together wyth the whytes of
Egges, and write with it.

¶ To make syluer letters without syluer,

TAke an vnce of Tinne, two vnces of quicke syluer,
and melte them together, than braye them with
Commed water, and write with it.

¶ To make greene letters.

TAKE the suyce of Rue, Verdegrise, and Saffron:
braye them wel al together, and wypte therewith
with Commed water.

¶ To make white letters in a blacke scilde,

TAKE

Take the pure mylke of a Fygge tree, in a glasse, and set it in the sunne the space of halfe an houre: than alaye it, or temper it with Commed water, whan you will occupie it. And whan you haue witten with it blacke the paper wyth incke, as muche as you wyll of the papir be greate: and whan it is drye, rubbe it well with a linnen cloth. Than the letters that you made with the mylke of the fygge tree, wil go of al together, and the paper wyl remayne witten white, because it was kept and preserved by the same milk, from the yncke, where the letters were. The like maye you make with the yelke of an Egge, tempered in water, wyth the whiche you maye wyte also: And whan the wrytinge is drye, rubbe wel the paper over with incke, as before. And whan it is drye, rubbe the sayde letters made wyth the yelke of the Egge, with some linnen cloth or knyfe, and they wyl goo of, and leaue a whyte space, whereby you shall haue sayde white letters in a blacke paper.

¶ To make a greene colour for to write and paint withall.

Take Spanishe greene, and stepe it alone in Tynatgre, and passe it thorow a linnen cloth, and braye it wel byon a Porphyre stone, with cleare water, and put to it, in brayinge it, a little honny, and lette it drye well, than braye it againe wel with Commed water, and it wil be perfecte.

¶ To minime and dresse Azure.

Azure is brayed wth honny, as Spanishe greene is but ye nede not purge it other wise: temper it with the whites of Egges beaten, or with the water of glewe, and not of Comme. The water of glewe, is made with parchement glewe, cleare and mollified, and strained as Comme is.

¶ To

The fyfte booke

¶ To dresse or trymme Cinabrium, for to wryte or painte wyth.

B R A ¶ Wel the Cinabrium vppon a porphyze stone, with cleare Condisse water, than let it drye, and put it in an ynkehozne, or glasse, but it is better in an ynkehozne in wynter. After thys poure piss into in, minglinge it well together, and leauinge it so vntyll nyghte, vntyll all the Cinabrium be gone to the bottome: than chaunge the pisse, and do as before, leauinge it so vntyll the nexte morninge, chaunginge so the vyne or pisse foure or fyue daies, vntill al be wel purged. Than take the whyte of an Egge well beaten, vntyll it be brought into cleare water, whiche you shal poure vpon the Cinabrium, so that it be moze than a finger aboue it: After mixe wel al together with some sticke of a Walnutte tree, or elles with some little bone, than lette the Cinabrium descende downe to the bottome, and do with this as before with the pisse, the space of two or three dayes, and this will take awaye all the sauoure of the pisse. This dooen, ye shal put to it another whyte of an Egge and mingle all well together, and than it will be perfyte: you must kepe it well stopped. At euery time that you will occupye of it, styre it well: and whan the whyte of the Egge is so dresed, as is declared, it neuer coztupteth.

¶ A grounde to lay golde vpon any metall or yron.

T A R ¶ Vernix liquida, a pounce, Turpentine, Oyle of lyne, of eche of theym an vnce: mixe well al together, and it is made.

¶ To gylte the edges of booke.

T Ake the quantytye of a Walnut of Boale Arme, nicke, the byggenesse of a Cyche pease of Sugre Candye: braye them dyge the one wyth the other,

and

and putte to it a litle of the white of an Egge well beaten, than mingle well al together. This doen, take the booke that you will gylte, whiche must be wel bound, well glewed, euen cutte, and wel polished, set him fast in the presse, and that as euen and as righte as you can possyble. Then wyth a pensell geue hym a luype ouer with the white of an Egge well beaten, and let it drye, than geue him also another with the sayd composition. And whan it is well dried, scrape it, and pollish it wel. Last of all when you will laye on the Golde, wette the sayde edges wyth a lyttle cleare water, with a pensill, and than incontinent put on the golde leaues, cutte in that biggenesse they ought to be, and whan it is drye, pollyshe it with a dogges tothe. This doen, you maye make what worke you will vpon it.

¶ To kepe whites of egges as longe as a man will without corruptinge, and without purting Arsenick to it. A secreete not muche knowen.

TAKE the whites of egges, not breakinge them in anye wise, and put to them as muche white Wynaygre as shall suffice, that is to saye, a reasonable quantitie, leaue it so the space of two dayes, than passe it thozow some linnen cloth, without breaking or beatinge the white of the Egges, leauinge it so the space of eyght dayes, than strayne it agayne, and put it in a vtolle well stopped, soz to occupie whan you haue nede.

¶ The maner howe to make the groude or foundation for Indicum.

TAKE Comme Armoniacke three partes, Comme Arabick one part, Serapiou a fourth part. Steepe these in Wynaygre, vntyll they be very softe, than mixe them wel, and straine them thozow a linnen cloth and it wil be very good to occupie whan you haue nede.

¶ Another perfyte grouade for the same thinge.

Take

The fyfte booke

TAKE Comme Armonack an vnce, Comme Arabicke thre vnces, and steepe it in Vyneagre the space of a daye and a nyghte, than take the biggnesse of a Walnutte of good yelowie Honnye, and a Garlyke heade, well pilled and made cleane, and well stamped. Boyle all these thinges together in stronge Wynatze, puttinge to it a little Aloe Epacic, and lette it boyle a good while, than straine it thow in a linen cloth and wringe out well all the substance of it. And if you thinke it be to liquid or soft, or to cleare, boyle it again, untill you thinke it is thicke inoughe, than kepe it in a glasse, or vessel of earth leaded, or of bone. When you wil gilt any thinge, anoint it fyrst with this composition, with a pensil, and rub it wel, so that the ingraining be not filled, & leave it so as long as you wil: than, whā you wol lay on the leaues of gold, blowe a little youre breath vpon the said foundation or ground, and set on the said leaues of gold, disposing and orderinge theim as is requisite, pressing them wel downe with a pensil, or with a litle wol or bombase, and than what you haue a very excellent gylteng.

R A goodlye waye howe to make Golde and Syluer in poulder, a thinge easye to be done, and there wil come of it an excellens coloure. This is a very rare secrete, whiche hath not bene ysed nor knowen vntyll this present.

TAKE leaues of golde a crowne weyghte, or as muche as you wol, and set it to the fyze in some litle cleane pan or pipkin, and in another vessel you shall put foure times as muche in weighte of quicke siluer, a good waie of ston the fyze, so that it maye but onely warme a litle, for otherwisse it myghte vanishe awaye. Let not the leaues of Golde take so muche heate, that they melte, but let them waie almost redde. This dooen, take them from the fyze, and the quicke syluer lykelysse, whycher you shall poure hote vpon the leaues of Golde, and incontynent myngle them wel.

Inel together with a little Sticke, the space of a Pater noster
 and powze it afterwarde into a disheful of cleare wa-
 ter, and you shal haue a dolwe of the sayde Golde and
 quicke syluer, but the coloure of the Golde wyl bee so
 darkened and obscure, that a man shal perceiue and see
 nothyng at al. And thys is the dolwe that the
 Golde Smythes cal amalgama, and the learned men malaga-
 ma. whyche is a Greeke woorde, and beyng corrupted
 of the Arabians was chaunged into amalgama.
 Also you maye make this colde, in bayinge the lea-
 ues a good while with the quicke syluer vpon a Por-
 phyze Stone vntil al bee mixed and ioynd together.
 And baying it also with stronge Uinagre or the iuice
 of Lemons, it wil soner be made, and wil incorporeate
 and comme together the better, than muste you washe
 it twice or thise with cleare water. Now, howe soeuer
 you haue made this dolwe or amalgama, you must straine
 it thozough a linnen clothe fyne and thicke, to the in-
 tent that a part of the quicke Syluer may go thozowe:
 or els straine it thozoughe a wylde Goates skynne, or
 a Lambes skinne, whiche is farre better, and presse it
 harde to thintent there may come out as muche quicke
 siluer as is possible. Than take that remayneth in the
 cloth or skinne, and put to it halfe as muche faire quick
 Byrmstone citrine. Fyffe stampe wel the Byrmstone
 and mingle it with the saide passe or dolwe: and beyng
 so mingled sette it on the fyre in a dishe or yron Ladle,
 leauinge it so vntil al the Byrmstone bee burned, and
 al the rest yellowe. Than let it cole, and put it in a dish
 washyng it so often with cleare water, til you haue
 a faire colour of Golde. Than kepe it in some glasse or
 earthen vessel leaded, as you do the other punned and
 bayed Golde, and whan you wil put it in experience,
 kepe it in Rose water or other, wherein you shal haue
 molified or dissolved some cleare gomme Arabiche.
 Than dresse and order it to write or paynte with, and
 you shal haue an excellent thyng. Whan you haue
 written or paynted, beyng once drye, you maye bur-
 nish it with a dogges toeth, whiche you can not do so
 the

The fyfte booke

the other brayed oꝝ punned gold, that Scriveners and Painters now a dayes do vse. This secrete hath bene practised of the olde and auncient wryters, as we see in some of their bookes. But now we you must vse the practise to burnishe it, laying a whyte paper vpon the gold and rubbing firste vpon the saide paper wpyth the dogges toeth. And if you thinke that it is not yet burnished enoughe, you maye burnishe it once againe, with the toeth vpon the golde without the paper betwixt.

To make a verye sayre Vernix, to vernyshe the sayde golde, and all other workemanshyppes.

TAKE Bengelwine, and braye it the best you can betwixt two papers, than putte it in some vialle, and powre vpon it good Aqua vite, that it bee above the Bengelwine thre oꝝ foure fongars hyghe, and leaue it so a day oꝝ twayne, than put to it, foꝝ half a vialle of suche Aqua vite, syue oꝝ syxe Blades of Saffron slenderly stamped, oꝝ elles whole. This done straine it, and with a pensill vernishe therewith any thyng gylted that you will, which wyl become bryght, and faier, dypinge it selfe immediatlye, and wyl continue many yeres. Nowe, yf you will dresse Silver in suche a maner, do even with the Silver leages as you did with the golde, if not, in steede of Whitstone you shal take white common salt, than dresse the Vernishe in the foresayde maner, puttinge to it the Almonde of Bengelwine, that is to say, the whyte that is found in the middes of Bengelwine, and put in no Saffron at all. And the sayde Vernishe of Bengelwine, and Aqua vite, without any other thinge, is very good to vernish al thinges, as well painted as not painted, and also to make tables and coffers of Walnut tree, and Hebene to glister and shine, and of all other thinges. Likewise workes of Copper gilted and not gilted: foꝝ it maketh bryght, preserueth, aydeth the colour, and dyeth incontinent, without taking any dust oꝝ spith, but that you may make it cleane with a linnen cloth, oꝝ with a foresaile,

tasse, which is better, as if it were not bernished at al.

To braye or breake golde or syluer easely after the common
maner that the best workmaisters do vse.

TAke what golde leaues you will, and incorporeate
them wel in a cuppe of glasse with Zulep roset, stir-
ring it wel with your middle finger, lytle & lytle.
And when al is incorporeated together, braye it wel
vpon a Porphyre stone, than powre by lytle and lytle
cleare water vpon the stone miringe it alwayes: After
straine the said gold & Zulep into a dish or cup of glasse,
and washe wel the stone that there remaine nothing.
Then stirre all with your finger in the sayde dish and
let it so repose: after powre the water out, and putte in
ether freshe cleare and warme, and washe it so, vntill
al the Zulep be washed and cleansed oute, and that the
water (putting it in your mouth) be in no wise sweete,
than let it drie. This done you shal put it in a cuppe of
cleane glasse, and rake out a fewe hote embers a good
wayne from the fyre, that the glasse breake not, where-
vpon you shal set the sayde cuppe, vntill the golde be
very hote, and be returned to his naturall colour. Fi-
nally temper it with gomme water, so to put it in ex-
perience.

To make a lycour that maketh a golden colour wyth-
out gold.

TAke the supre of Saffron flowers, when they are
freshe vpon the plante, and if you can gette none,
take Saffron dried, wel made in powder, and put
to it as muche yellowe and glistering Myntement, that
is scalpe and not earthy: than, with the gal of a Hare
oz of a Pike (whiche is better) braye them wel toge-
ther. This doen put them in some viose vnder a dung-
hil certaine dayes, than take it out and keepe it, and
whan you will wypte with this lycoure, you shal haue
a saye colour of golde.

A.I. Another

The fyfte booke.

Another lycoure of the coloure of Golde, for to wryte
and to gylte yron, wodde, glasse, bone, and other lyke
thynges.

TAke an egge layed the same day that you beginne
to make this, the whiche egge you shal open at
one ende, and take out all the whyte, than take
two partes of Duycke Syluer, and one parte of
salte armoniacke that is cleane and wel beaten: and of
theser two thynges, you shal put as much vpon the yelk
of the egge that remaineth in the shel, as wyl fyl it
vp agayne: than mingle wel al together wyth a lytle
sticke: After, stoppe the sayde egge wyth the piece that
you tooke of, closing it wel with a piece of Ware, that
nothyng may enter into it, nor any thyng issue oute.
Than lay it vnder horse donge right vp, the open ende
vpwarde, this doen: take another halfe egge shel, and
make as it were a cover of a cappe vpon the sayde bzo-
ken ende, coueringe it with donge, and leaue it to the
space of twenty or stue and twentye dayes, and so shal
you haue a very faire coloure of golde, for to wryte, and
to do what you wil withal: And yf the sayde substance
be to harde or to thicke, you may breake it, or temper it
with gommied water.

Another goodly lycour, to make a golden coloure with lytle
cost, and is a thyng easye to be done.

TAke the pilles of Citrons or Dienges very yelow,
and cleare them wel of the white y is within syde,
than stampe them wel in a moztter of stone or wod,
wel made cleane, and take good yelow Wymstone,
cleare and bright, and wel beaten in poulber, whiche
you shal mingle with the sayde pilles stamped, stam-
pyng wel al together. This doen, you shal put al
this into a vial, and kepe it in a depe seller or canz, or
in some moist place by the space of. viii. or. x. days. Fi-
nallye you shal heate it agayne by the fyre, and then
wryte or paint with it, and you shal fynde it a very ex-
cellent

cellent colour of Golde.

To make yncke or a colour to wyte wyth, in a verye
good perfection.

Ye shal take good galles, & breake them in thre or
foure pieres, that is to say: stampe them sightlye,
and put them in a frynge panne, or some other
pyon panne with a litle Oyle: fryng them a litle, than
take a pound of them, and put it in some vessel leaded,
powlinge into it as muche whyte wine as wil couer it
ouer, more then a good hande breadth. After take a
pounde of Gomme Arabike wel stamped, and eyght
vnces of Altriole wel made in pouder: mixe al wel to-
gether and set it in the Sunne certayne dayes, stirring
it as often as you may: than boile it a litle if you se that
you haue neede, and after straine it, and it wil be per-
fecte. And vpon the Lees that shal remaine in the bot-
tom you maye powre other wyne and boyle it a lytle,
and strain it: you may put wine vpon the same lees as
often as you wil: that is to say, vntil you se the wine
whiche you put in wil staine or bee coloured no more.
Then mingle al the saide wine, wherinto you shal put
other galles, gomme and vitriole, as at the beginning
then keepinge it in the Sunne, you shal haue a better
yncke then the fyrste, and do so euery daye for the often-
ner you doe it, the better you shall haue it, and wyth
lesse cost. And if you finde it to thicke, or that it be not
flowing inoughe put to it a litle cleare Ale which wil
make it liquide and thynne inoughe. If it bee to cleare,
adde to it a litle gomme Arabike. The Galles muste
be smale curled and massine within, if they be good.
The good Altriole is alwayes withyn of a colour like
vnto the Clament. The best Gomme is cleare and
bryttle, that in stampyng it, it becommeth pouder easi-
ly, without cleauyng to gether.

The fyfte booke.

A good waye and maner howe to make incke for to carry aboute a man in a drie poulder, whiche (whan he wil write with) he must temper with a litle wyne, water, or vynaiger or with some other licour, and than he may incontinent put it in experience. Wyth the saide poulder all other incke maye be amended, be it neuer so euill.

Ye shal take Beche or Abiscot stones with their kurnels, swete Almondes, or bitter, so that they haue their shelles harde, and that the Almondes be with in them. And if in case you can get but the saied stones without their kurnels, it shal be good ynough, but yet not so good as with the kurnels. Take then al the sayd thinges together, or those that you can get, and burne them vpon the coales: and whan they be very redde and enflamed take them out, and thus beyng redde and made into very blacke coales, kepe them in a panne. Takelykewise Rosin of a Pine tree, and putte it in a panne, and make it flame and burne: then take another litle skillette, or els a litle bagge holden open, with litle stiches laide a crosse ouer it, or other wise, as you shal thinke good, and hold the mouth of the bagge downe warde ouer the flambe, so that the smokee of the saied Rosin maye gather together, and sticke round aboute the saied panne or bagge, and whan al the Rosin is burned, and all colde againe, cause al the sayd smoke to fall vpon a paper, or table, or some other thinge, and kepe it, but if you wil not take the paines to make this smoke, vse it of them that make printers incke. Of this blacke or smoke, you shal take one part, or what quantitie you will, of the coales of the saied stones: another part, of Vitriole one parte, of fried galls, as is afore saied, two partes, of Gomme Arabicke foure partes. Lett all these thinges be wel stamped, sifted, and mingled together, and then kepe well this poulder in a linnen bagge, or of leacher, for the older it is, the better it will be. Whan you wyl occupie it for to make incke thereof, take a litle of it, and temper it with wine, water, or Vynaigre, the whiche beyng put into it warme the

the yncke shall be the better, neuerthelesse, beinge put in colde, it maketh no great matter, and you shall haue immediatly very good yncke, whiche you maye carrie where you will without spillinge or theadinge. If you haue naughtie ynck, put to it a little of the said powder, and it will becomme immediatly very good black, and haue a good glosse.

To make a greate deale of yncke quickly, and with little coste.

TAke of the blacke that Curriers or tanners doo blacke theyr skins with, for you may haue much for moneye: than take the gall of a fysh called a Cuttle, which costeth almost nothinge, and chiefe in places nigh to the sea side, and in eating the sated fysh at diuerse times, you may kepe the galles together. Than myngle the sated galles with the Tanners colour, and withoute anye other thinge, you shal haue a perfit Yncke. To make it yet better, you maye putte to it of the sayed powder made of the coales of Tittriole, of Galles, and of gomme, and the sayd Yncke shalbe very good to print in copper, putting to it a little vernir & a little oyle of line, so that it may be liquide and sitting of it selfe, for to pearce the better into all manner of engrauiuges, and that it maye abide wel vpon the paper, without renninge abroade.

To make Printers Incke.

Printers Incke is made onelye wyth the smoke of Rosine, as is abovesayed, and is tempered w moyst Ternish. you must seeth it a little, to make it liquide or thicke, as you shall neede. But in Winter moyster then in Sommer: and allwayes the thicker maketh the letter sayrer, blacker, clearer, and brighter. But in what maner so ever it be, it muste be ener well myred with the smoke. And to make it liquide, as is sated, you must put to it moze oile of line, or of Alnutties to the

P. iii.

vernithe.

The fyfte booke.

bermythe. If you wyl make it thicker, put lesse Oyle, and more smoke, lettynge it seeth more. If you wyl printe redde, in steate of the sayed smoke, mingle Vermillion well brayed, wylth the sayed Vernishe. If you wyl print greene, put in Spanishe greene. If you wyl make it Blishe (as men haue done somtime heretofore) take Azure of Almaine, or of that of glasse, whiche is now made at Venise, doing in al poyntes as we haue spoken of the blacke incke.

¶ To make yncke so white, that althoughe a man wryte with it vpon whyte paper, it may easely and perfectlye be redde. A very goodly thinge.

Ye shall take the shelles of newe layed egges, verye whyte, and well washed, then braye them well vpon a cleane marble stone, wylth cleare water. Putte them in a cleane dyshe, vntyll the pouder descende to the bottome: after dreane oute the water lyghtlye, and lette the pouder drye of it selfe, or in the sunne, and so shall you haue an excellent whyte, that neither Ceruse, nor any other white in the world may be compared vnto it, if you dresse it, and kepe it cleane. And when you wil occupie it, take gomme Armonack wel washed, & mondified & made cleane of that yellowe skynne that is about it: then keepe it the space of a night in distilled Vinagre, & in the morning you shall finde it dissolved, & the vinagre shall become whither than milk the whiche you shall strayne thorow a cleane linnen cloth, and with a litle of this white licour you shall temper the sayed pouder, and than wryte or paynt with it, and you shall haue a whyte, excellent aboue all other sortes. A noble woman of Italie vsed no other thinge to blaunche her face: and kept her self very white with al, and yet it appeared not that she vsed any such thing. Also the sayd pouder hurteth nothinge at all the face, nor the skynne, nor yet the teeth, as the subline, the Ceruse, and other like thinges do. Whiche gentlewomen ofte

ofte vse, to theꝝ great detriment and hurte. But if you wil vse the saied whyte made of egge shelles vpon your face, you must braye and consume it very fine, and that it haue almost no palpable substance, and that it may be penetratiue and pearfinge, to thintent it maye continue. In the whiche thinge euery man may proue and assaye what his witte is able to do. But aboue al thinges, whan you wil vse it for the face, it is necessary that you put to it the thirde part of calcined and burned Talcham, as we wil shewe you in the booke folowing.

To make a poulder to take of blottes of yncke, fallen vpon the paper, or elles the letters and wrytinge from the paper: which is a rare secrete, but yet profytable.

Ye shall take Ceruse well brayed, and make there of a bolwe wyth the mylke of a segge tree, then let it drye: afterwarde braye it agayne, and drye it as before, and so seuen tymes: then keepe it so in powder. And whan you wil vse it to take out blottes, or letters out of paper, take a lyttle linnen cloth wette in water, presseinge and wringinge the water oute; then spreade it abroade vpon the plate where you woulde haue it, and leaue it therevpon untill the paper and the yncke be mofte wyth all: than take awayne the wette cloth, and vpon the blotte or letters that you will haue taken awayne, put a little of the sayd powder of Ceruse, leauinge it so the space of a nyghte. In the morninge, you shall take a linnen cloth cleane and drye, wherwith you shall rubbe of softely and finely the sayed powder, and the paper will remaine exceeding whyte for to wryte vpon agayne, as well as before, and better. And if al be not well rubbed of at the fyrst time, you may do it once agayne, and you shall not fayle.

To make a kinde of Vernishe, but muche fayrer, and better than that which Scriuenars do vse, and is of lesse cost, and stinketh not as other vernish doeth.

The fyfte booke.

The Vernyshe whyche Scriueners commonlye vse, is nothyng elles but the gomme of Gent-per made in pouder, and of the same is liquide Vernyshe made, in boylinge the sayed Gomme in the Oyle of lyne, and of thys pouder doe Scriueners vse to cause that the incke runne not abroade, and that the letter be the fairer and cleaner. Now for to make a pouder of like effecte, and verpe sayze, with lesse coste, and without any euil sauour, take Egge shelles what quantitie you will, taking away the litle skinne within side: and whan you haue grossely stamped theim, put theym in a panne that will endure the fyre, coueringe it with some couer, then set it in some glaziers or potters furneis, or in a bycke, tyle, or lyme makers kille, leauinge it there vntyl all the shelles be come into a verpe white pouder whyche is called Egge lyme: fyfte it and kepe it. And whan you will occupie it, caste a litle of it vpon the paper, or parchement, and spreade the pouder well vpon it, rubbing it wel with a Hares fote, or other wise then takinge awaye that is to much, write vpon it, and you shall finde it of better effecte then the Vernix. Whan the writinge is drye, yf you will take awaye the sayed pouder, yea the common vernishe, for feare leaste men shoulde white theyr handes, rubbe the paper or parchement with crommes of white breade, for it wyll drawe to it selfe, and take awaye all the vernyshe or pouder that is vpon it.

To make incke to rule paper for to write by, whereof the writinge beinge drie, the lines maye so be taken oute, that it shall seeme ye haue written without lines.

Take Paragon Stone, stampe and braye it wel, then take the byggenesse of a lyttle nutte, of the sayed tartre or lees of white wine, calcined and burned, settinge it to stepe and dissolue in a dyschful of clere water, and than straine it oute. And with this water you shall temper the blacke poulder of the Paragon Stone, vntill it become like pyncke, wpth the whyche you shall rule

of Secretes. 101.

rule your paper, or parchement: and wyte vpon those lines what you will with common inck. And whan the writing is dry, for to take out the saied lynes, you shal take harde crommes of white breade, and rubbe youre paper ouer with them, and the lines that you haue ruled, wyll go out, as cleane as thoughe there had neuer bene line at al. This is a goodly secrete, and very rare.

The ende of the fyfte booke.

The

THE SECRETES of the reuerent Maister Ale- xis of Piemont.

THE SIXTE BOOKE.

To sublime Quicke Syluer, that is to saye, to make com-
mon sublyme, that Goldsmithes, Alchemistes, and Gen-
tilwemen do vse, and that men vse in many thinges con-
cerninge Phisicke.



TH E a pounde of Quicke Syluer, and
put it in some vessel of wood with a lytle
Uynaggre, and Salte Peter, than braye
it and mortifie it wel with a wodden pel-
tell. Than take halfe a pounde of commō
salte, foure vnces of Salt Peter and let
al thys be wel brayed, and put vpon the Quicke Syl-
uer in the same vessel of woode, & syringe well all to-
gether, puttinge to it twoo pounde of Roche Alome
burned. Incorporate well all this together, and put
it in a vialle, or some potte, luted and clayed a finger
higher then the substance wthin is.

Then putte it, and dispoone it, in a panne or scillet, vpon
sifted ashes: than set the sayd panne on the furnes,
settinge the Limbecke vpon the vialle or potte luted,
and then the recipient, to receaue that distelleth out, as
men doe in all maner of distillations. Make to it at the
 fyrste a slowe fyre, vntyll all the moysture be drawen
out, whiche you shal take out of the recipient, and kepe
wel, for it will be good for many thinges, and specially
for to mortifie other Quick Syluer, to make other sub-
lyme. This doen, make your fier greater, & continue it
so, vntill you see the Mercury or Quicke Syluer, to be
sublimed thorowly white, that is to saye, that it be ry-
se aboue al the substance, and made as it were a white
cake.

cake. And if you will make it higher, that is to say, vn-
to the necke and bzinne of the violle or pot, then take a
sheete of paper, and wzappe it rounde about the violle
or potte, that is to saye, aboute the body of it that is vn-
centered aboue the furneis: then encrease your fire, and
make it greater, and this white cake wpll rise by little
and little, and will cleaue to the bzinne of the pot, re-
maininge there like a litle belle of white sublime, then
let it coole. Than take of the recipient, and lyfte by the
Limbecke, makinge the pot cleane without side, to the
intent that whan you bzeake it, there fal no filth among
the saied sublime. This done, bzeake the violle or potte
and in taking of the sublime, you must kepe it from the
smoke, and in this sort you may make a loafe or cake of
a hundred, or two hundred pounce, or as muche as you
wpll; kepinge alwaies the propoztion of the quantitie
of the thinges; accordinge to the weighte here aboue
written. The lees that remaineth in the bottome of the
said potte or violi, may be stamped and dissolued in boyl-
linge water, and than straine it, and let it seeth. And
than drie thozowlye: there wil remaine in the bottome
a salte, whiche will be of the nature of the Salt Peter,
of the common salte, and of the Alome that you did put
in. And the sayde salte wyl be very good to make other
newe sublime, with other Quick Silver, and vinalger:
or elles in steade of vynalgre you maye take the fore-
said water that distilleth in the sublimation, and so shal
you make it very perseyte. And you muste note, that the
saied sublime, made with Roche Alome, is better for
gentil women, that wil paint their faces with sublime.
But I counsaile them, that in steade of sublime, they
use some of the waters that I haue spoken of in the
bookes before: For Goldsmithes, Alkemistes, and for
many thinges required in Physicke, it is better to put
in rawe Vitriole, in steade of burned Alome: but this is
very euil and hurtful for gentle women: for, the mooste
part of them that make sublime, make it with Vitriole
partly because it is made with lesse cost, and partly be-
cause it is profitabler for many thinges, then made with
Alome,

201 The sixte booke

Alome, whiche is almoſte for nothynge but for gentleſſe
 women. There be ſome naughty perſonnes that putte
 Arſenic Criftalline to diſtill with Quicke ſyluer, a
 thyng praactiſed of to many men. Wherefore it is good
 and profitable to admoniſhe euery man that he take
 heed, for certainly, in reſpecte of a little gayne, they
 make them ſelues worthy to be burned quicke: for beſi
 des that men ſo oftentimes, that by ſuche ſublyme wea
 men haue theyr faces ſwollen wythall, lyke a bladder
 blown, alſo it may happen that in Whiſke they burte
 or kyl men. The ſayde ſublyme made with Alome and
 Vitriole, may eaſely be ſublimed a newe, that is to ſay
 for euery pounce of this ſublyme, to putte to it halfe a
 pound of common white ſalte, or burned Alome, or bu
 ſked lime, in ſettinge this to ſublyme, as befoze: the
 whiche wyl ſublyme it ſelfe much ſoner, and wyl waie
 ſayze, the oftener you ſublyme it. The Alchemiſtes, fo
 lowynge the preceptes of Geber, of Saynte Thomas,
 and other Philoſophers, go aboute and ſpende tyme to
 ſublyme it dyuers tymes for to fyre it, amonge whom
 there be that ſublyme it a hundred tymes, and other
 ſome two hundred tymes, and yet at the ende bringe
 it to none effect: and that cometh, becauſe that alwaies
 they put in, in ſubliminge the ſaid lees, that is to ſay,
 the ſalte, alome or vitriole, as we haue ſaid. And ſeing
 that the nature of the fyre is to ſit and make firme thyn
 ges that ſone ſlit awaye, the oftener the ſaid ſublyme
 cometh to the fyre, the moze doth it faſten & ſit at euery
 tyme, but that part that is fired, is alwaies mingled w
 the ſaid lees, & ſo is loſt: Wherefore they whiche made
 the ſaid ſublimation, not conſideringe the reaſons and
 cauſes why ſuche a thyng happeneth, founde that by
 litle and litle theyr ſublyme was diminiſhed, and (per
 aduenture) thought it hadde ſlowen awaye, or els con
 ſumed in the fyre, rather than to beleue that it remay
 ned in the ſaid lees, from the whiche it can in no wyſe
 be ſeparated. Nowe myndinge philoſophicallye to pro
 ceede in the faſteninge or firinge the ſaid ſublyme, you
 muſt fyrſt ſublyme it thre or foure tymes, wyth count
 mon

mon salte, burned Alome, lime, or Talcum, as is sayde:
 to the intent that in this wise it may be mondified and
 clenfed from al earthy and vncleane fubftance, that
 it contempneth, and from the fuperfluous moyfture, wher
 of it is ful. It is mondified and made cleane of the ear-
 thy fubftance, becaufe the earth fublymeth not, but
 remayneth in the bottome of the viole or pottle, clea-
 ning with the grounes, whiche is the Salte, Alome,
 or Aftrole that is put in it, the whiche thinges we cal
 here Lees or Dregges becaufe they remaine in the bot-
 tome, as the Lees of wine, or of Oyle doth. Also it is
 purged of the aquofitie, or fuperfluous moyfture, two
 manner of wayes. The firfte is, becaufe that with the
 fame, or diftilled water, wherwith it was watered, as
 we haue fayde befoze, the moyfture or watrineffe of the
 faied quicke filuer diftilleth out in a vapour. The other
 is, becaufe of the ofte fubliminge it, the nature of the
 fyze is annered vnto it, which diminifheth it, the whi-
 che two thinges are the pꝛincipall caufe why it fafte-
 neth. And fo are they the onely partes that make the
 perfite firon or fafteninge, according as they are fuffi-
 ciently loyned with the thinges that you wil faften or
 fire. And here we meane no other thinge, by the thing
 fired or faftened, but that the fire hath made fuche a de-
 coction, that it vanifheth not away, or is lightly caried
 away with the winde; and that al the fubftance re-
 maineth in the bottome, and confumeth no moze.

Wherefoze, after you haue fublimed it thzee or foure
 tymes, and that it is wel purged of the earthy fub-
 ftance, and of the fuperfluous moyfture, as is afore-
 fayde, you fhall fet it to fublime a part by it felfe, with-
 out anye grounes or Lees, and fhall fublime it fo often
 untill al remaine fired to the bottome of the viole or
 pottle, and that it fyre not away nor diminifhe for anye
 great fyze that you make. But if you wyl make it in
 leffe fpace and eafier, obferue this rule, whiche is cer-
 taine and infallible.

When you haue fublimed it thzee or foure tymes, or
 oftener, you fhall adde to it the fourth part of fine filuer
 calcined

The sixte booke

calcined and burned, as we wyll afterwarde declare: than after you haue mixed it well together, set it to sublyme: and whan it is sublimed, mingle that which is ryfen vp, with that that remaineth in the bottome, then sublyme it again, and so, so often that it ryle vp no more but remaine in the bottome for al the vehemence of the fyre, and so shall it be perfit, very white, cleane, fusible, and penetratiue or pearcing. And he that would make a good quantitie of it, and is not able to put to it as much fine siluer, as the fourth part of it, he may make it in this maner solowynge. After he hath sublimed se the 02 foure tymes, with the grounes or lees, as is aforesaid, let him kepe it by it selfe, and take a litle of it that is to say: as muche as for to soyne or put with the fourth part of fyne siluer, that he should put to it, as in example. If he haue but halfe an ounce of siluer, let him take an ounce of the sayde sublyme, and whan he hath mixed it together, let him sublyme it as often as before vntil al remaine fired in the bottome, and he shall haue two ounces, or lytle lesse of sublyme fired: for the fyre in dryinge it, and makynge the decoction, eateth & consumeth some parte of it, besyde that consumeth in stamping and in the hiole or potte. Than let hym take these two ounces fired; or as much as is of it; with thre tymes as muche of sublyme not fired, that was kepte, and then let him mingle al together, and sublyme it as oft as before, vntil al be fired. And if he wil make moze of it, let him take againe thre parts of the other sublyme: and so shall he make it as often and as muche as he wil, whiche is muche better then to make it at once, for by this meanes is Volatile fixum, and Fixum volatile oftener made, which is that, that the philosophers esteeme moste, and is also more fusible, more pearcing and of greater vertue. In this operation consisteth all the secrete, and the greatest mysterye of the Philosophers and chieselye of Geber: who maketh the moste part of his woꝝke in thys maner of subliminge and firing oftentymes: and onely kepeth the thyng secrete that must be sublimed, the which thyng because he wil hide

hjde it from theim that be not woorthye to knowe it (as hym selfe affirmeth) he calleth it Quicke Siluer, but he meaneth another thinge, althoughe in effecte the same thing declareth that it is but quick syluer, but brought from his nature vnto a perfecter degre, as for ex-
 Dowe, is meale, not in his fyrst essence and being, but is redact and made of the baker, into a more estimable nature, and nerer to perfection. No man ought to hope to attayne to this high knowledge, by his owne witte, but onely by the grace and gifte of God, who (as al the Philosophers saye) Cui vult largitur, & suberabit.

To make Cinabrium, and thereof to make loaves of a hundred or two hundred pounds, as great as a man list as those are that come oate of Almayne, which secretes hath not before this time bene knowen of any in Italy.

ALl those that delight in secretes, and principally in things belonging to metalles, knowe howe to Dresse Cinabrium but in a smal quantitie, as a pound or two at a time, and not pass. In Germany, and some partes of Fraunce, there be that make it in great lompes, or masses, and send it so into Italte, and ouer al hys ilde, and yet kepe it veruelous secret to them selues without publishing it vnto many men.

Wherefoze we will also communicate this secrete (although it consist in a small thinge) to the gloze of God, and the profite of the common welth, teaching here in a bryefe manner, to make it in as great a quantity as a man wil. Take of Dutche Syluer nine partes, Wymstone citrine two partes, yet many men put thze partes of Wymstone, for the nine partes of quick siluer, other foure, and some as much of the one as of the other.

But whan it is for to paynte with, there cannot be so much Wymstone, for there commeth the liuelier colour of it, and for other things it is better that for one pound of Dutche Siluer, there be but thzee or foure vneces of Wymstone. Put then the Wymstone in som large panne, meltinge it with a slowe or small fyze: & whan it

The sixte booke

It is molten, take the quicke Syluer in a linnen cloth, in your left hande, and wyngge it litle and litle into the sayde Wymstone (which must first be taken from the fyre) and mingle it with a sticke, so thende the quick Syluer maye incorporate it selfe wel with the Wymstone, not ceasinge to stirre it, and so lose it alwayes from the panne, vntill al be wel cooled, and you shal haue a blacke mixture, whiche shalbe neyther lyke the Wymstone nor quick Syluer. Stampe this mirion and braye it wel, and sifte it, and of this pouder you maye make what quantitie you wil, puttynge it in a greete panne. Nowe yf you wil dresse the cynambrum, you shal take a viose of glasse as great as you wyl, yet see notwithstandinge that ye fil the sayde viose but a quarter ful with the substance that you shal put in it. And after haupnge wel luted and claped the viose, with a clape or paste made with whyte clape, and the shearinge of clothe (whiche men cal *Lutum sapientie*, as we wil shewe you here after howe to make it perfectly) and whan it is wel dried put in as muche of the saide pouder, as wyl fyl a quarter of the saide viose, or lesse, and without closinge vp the mouthe of the saide vessel of glasse, ye shal set it vpon a greete Furneis, if you haue muche substance, than make vnder it a sighte and slowe fier, the space of two or thre houres, and afterwarde somewhat greater. But for to make a greete quantitie of it, you muste euer and anone, put in of the saide pouder, leauinge so fill the saide vessel of glasse vpon the fire to sublime: than take a stycke made meete for the purpose, that maye reache to the bottome of the saide vessel, and be more than a handeful withoute, and haue also vpon the stycke a rounde lump of the sayde *Lutum sapientie*, to the intende that the saide sticke so beynge put into the viose, it may close the mouth of it, and that whan the sticke riseth vp the piece of *Lutum sapientie*, maye also ryse wythal, and open the mouth of the saide viose. You muste haue also made readie and settled, a sonnel (suche as they fyll bogges beades of wine withal) whiche muste haue alwayes

Waxes the necke of it within the mouth of the vialle, and that the sticke make go thorough the middle of the funnell, that by that meanes, it maye stoppe the straye of the funnell, with the mouth of the vialle.

All these things thus set in order, you must keepe the saide powder nighe vnto the fyre, to the intende that it maye be hoate: for if you shoulde put it in colde, vpon the hoate that is in the vialle, you shoulde make colde and let the sublimation of the cyadhim.

Nowe when the firste powder hath bene on the fyre, the space of fure houres, and that it is throughlye, or partelye sublimed, lifte vpon the sticke a lytle, that is in the pette, and so open the mouth of it, in liftinge by the rounde piece of claye that stoppeth it, and put in thre or foure sponesfulles of the sayde powder that you kepte warme, then let downe the sticke, weth the rounde bottome of claye, that it maye close the vialle as before.

And you muste vnderstande, that the sayde sticke is not put into the vialle for any other cause, but to keepe that the saide powder whiche is in the bottomne, beginninge to sublime, shoulde not cleane rounde aboute the mouth of the vialle, for than it woulde stoppe it so that you coulde put none other powder into it, nor make the loanes so greate, as is sayde: and herein consisteth the whole secrete to make the loanes greate.

For if you woulde put in al the substance at once, that is to saye, a hundredth or two hundredth ponde of substance, you shoulde make the masse, or lumpe so great that it woulde neuer be broughte to perfection, and muste make so greate a fyre to it, that rather it woulde melte bothe the vessel, and also marre the furnes, than the matter or substance woulde sublime.

But in puttinge it in thus by litle and litle (the sticke beinge in the middle) at the substance sublimeth, basketh, and wareth redde, and by litle and litle sticketh to the hyghest part of the vessel, then, in puttinge to it agayne new powder, it descendeth to the bottome, and there findinge al things hote, with that that it is hore

The sixte booke.

it self, and in a smal quantitie it sublimeth, baketh and
 wateth redde incontinent, incozpozatinge it selfe with
 the firske. So in puttinge in by litle and litle newe
 hote powder, and heping alwayes the fyze in one state,
 you shal make as great quantitie of it as you wil, and
 shal haue very great loanes of sayze cynabrium, the whi-
 che wil haue onelye a hole in the middle, whiche is the
 space where the sticke went thorow. Finally, you may
 put to it newe powder in takinge awaye the sticke al-
 together and closing the mouth, and than make a fyze:
 for this laste powder wil lyke wise sublimate, and wyl
 make a bottome to the lose of cynabrium. Moreover note
 and vnderstand, that the great fyze, that is to say, long
 continued & kept, hurteth not, and nowe and then you
 muste moue and lift, by and downe the sayde sticke, to
 the intent that the cynabrium cleaue not to it, and stoppe
 so the mouth of the vessel, that you can put no more
 frethe powder to it as is sayde. This is the sure and
 perfecte waye and meane howe to make cynabrium in as
 great loanes as you wil, whiche hitherto hath not
 been knowne in Italy. You maye do the lyke in pottes
 or porters claye whyte, so that they be wel luted and
 clayed ouer, that they maye endure the fyze, and not
 breake.

To fyne and reuewe Borax.

Borax was called of the auncient wryters chrisocola,
 and was both natural and artificiall, as Pliny, Di-
 oscorides and other wryte, and men did vse of it in
 whifficke, and also to solider Golde and Syluer, and
 other metalles, as men vse yet nowe a dayes: For the
 nature of it is to melte, and to resolue quickelye anye
 solider ynge. It is vfed in worke also for to make a bo-
 dye, that is to saye to gather together the collunge of
 Golde and syluer, and in al other thynge, wherein a
 man hath needs of a quicke and sodayne foundinge or
 meltinge. Moreover, gentlewomen helpe them selues
 also muche with it to make them sayze: For it maketh
 the

The skynne very white, fine, and cleane, without daunger of any payson, or hurtyng of the teeth, or fleshe.

The auncient men of olde tyme had of it grene, where of nolve a dayes is none sounde, noz yet any man maketh it. Marpe, we haue that is verpe whyte, and also somewhat blacke, which peradventure a man may say is like their greene. The white is in litle long pieces, with certaine synelwes or valleys al along, so lyke vnto Koch Alome that many are deceyued, or deceyue othier with it: For whan a man setteth the sayed Wozar vpon the fyre it boyleth and swelleth by in al pointes lyke Alome, and so remaineth white and ful of boales lyke a sponge, and easy to be broken with your handes euen as Roche Alome burned. But subtile and crafty marchauntes knoyn Wozar from Alome thre maner of wayes. The first is, that Alome put in a mans mouth is eigre and sharpe of taste, and restraintfull, but Wozar hath no maner of taste, but a deade and vnsatysfying taste, as a meane betwene the sauour of Oyle, and the taste of Milke. Therefore wher that wil deceyue othier, and falsifie the true Wozar, take litle peeces of rawe Alome and hepe them in Oyle of Almondes, in Whayre or in milke. Some other put to it also honnye or sugre for to moderate the eygre nesse of the Alome, with the sweetenes of it.

Other there be that melte all the sayde thynges on the fyre, and than set them to coole in some colde place vntill al be wared into pees or litle stones, and puttynge to it Salte Peter, Sal Aleah, Tactre, Alome de fece, and suche lyke thynges, and make lytle stones somewhat lyke vnto Wozar: But fynde they differ in fourme and fashion, for the true Wozar is alwayes longer in fourme: And the stones wher Alome is admynge, are neuer broughte into anye fourme, but into lytle square stones. Furthermore, they differ in the seconde sozte, and that is thys: that Alome beyng burned, maketh a greater lumpe, then whan it is raine; but the true Wozar is broughte and reduced into a verye small quantite, and this is an euident signe to

D. ii. knowe

The sixte booke.

knowe it. The thynde, whiche is of moost importunee
and the sureste, is, that the matter wherein the Alome
is, will not souder in no manner of wyse, and wyl not
melte neither, so well as the Bozar will. I saye, it wil
not melte so wel, because that where any Salt Water;
Tarre, and Sal alcali is, there the matter will melte, at
the leaste in some parte: for all the saied thinges helpe
to the foundinge of metalles. The Salte Peter, whan
there is a good quantitie of it, is knowen incontynente
vppon the fyre, for it maketh the boylinge water the,
and casteth about, as it were litle sparkes of fire.
The other thinges made wyth the foresayed mirions,
dyuers tymes, in whaye, milke, or in water, and cons-
geled into litle pebbles, make certayne stones, but
they be alwayes salte, to bryghte, and to violente to
melte: for whan a manne wyl souder anye worke of
Golde, or thynne Syluer with it, it causeth the worke
to melte together, and where as there is Sugre, it
leaueth the Golde and Syluer spotted. Men make o-
ther mixtures, whiche are verie good for to souder, or
to melte, whiche neuerthelesse are differente frame the
Bozar in soume and sauoure, of the whiche we wyl
make mention hereafter.

Polue, for to retourne to the true Bozar of oure
tyme, men brynge vs certayne barrells full, of a kind of
grease, ful of certayne litle pebbles, which is called the
dowe or paste of Bozars. Unto this daye menne haue
broughte it oute of Alexandria, where it was also of olde
tyme made: & therefore is it that the auncient Arabian
authours, which haue wyrtten of thinges concerninge
mettalles, called the Bozar Nitrum Alexandrinum.

And withinthese fewe yeares, they haue begonne to
brynge it frome the Westerne partes, yet I can not tell
whether it be made there, or elles peradventure it be
broughte latelye oute of the Indes. There was with-
in these fewe yeares so greate lacke of it in Italle, that
it was solde at the leaste, for a crowne an vnce, of that,
that was made into stones.

And nowe, wylthin this thousand yeare, there is come
suche

suche haboundaunce oute of the Weste partes , that the pounce is worthe but a crowne and a halfe , and lesse.

The waye howe to make it (whyche is vsed in the saied Weste partes) is thus . In Mines , where Golde and Syluer , or Copper is gotten , is founde a kynde of water , whiche (as I my selfe haue seene and proued by experyence) is of it selfe verpe neete and excellent for to soulder or to found wyth . And also I knowe a place in Germanye , where there is a greate beyne of suche water , whiche notwithstandinge , the payssautes knowe not of . Now , they take thys water , with the earth that is vnderneath it , or on the sydes , and boile it a certayne tyme , and than straine it , and so leauinge it , it congeleth into lytle pebbles , euen like vnto Salt Peter .

And therefore yf a man shoulde keepe theym longe soo , they wold not continue , but wold resolute by lytle and lytle : Also for to make them better , and to pserue the , and noryshe them in their owne nature and kynd , they take the groundes or dregges that is left of the saied water , & earth putting to it barrowes grease , or the grease of some other beast : than they goo to the mine , where they make a greate hole in the grounde , in the bottome wherof they lay a ranck of the saied grease , & vpon that a ranck of the saide lytle pebble stoness , and than againe another of grease , and so consequently as much as they wyl , but so that the laste rancke be of grease , or of the saied dolwe or paste , and so they leaue it open and vncovered , & space of certayne monethes : yet many of them do al this within theyr houses , in the earth , or in great vesselles . Than , when they wyl sell it , or sende it out of the contrey , they take the saied paste or dolwe , with the stoness and al , with a fyze panne or some like thing and fyl banelles and tonnes of it . This is the same that cometh vnto vs , whiche we call dolwe or paste of Bozar . It is sent also from the countreye where Bozar is made , or lytle stoness of the sayed paste , so renewed and fined as I wil shewe you . About thyrty yere ago they sent muche moze of thys Bozar , fynyed and renewed ,

D. iii.

than

Alex
keth
ly, as
the
tonr
glan

The sixte booke.

than they dyd of the passe, because that in Italye they
coule not dresse nor make it, nor bzing it into lytle
stones, wherefoze it was not put in vze, but of certayne
women in distillations, for to paint them selues with.
Since there hath ben one in Venice that began to dresse
it and after him a woman whom he had taught. These
two gat a greate somme of money, and the sayd secrete
was longe betwene them two onely, althoughe it was
despyed of euery man longe befoze. Finally, it is nowe
come so farre forwarde, that manye men in Venice can
dresse it, but one maketh it farre better than another,
and peraduenture very fewe haue the perfection to dres-
se it, with suche aduantage that he loose nothinge
of the substance, and to make as muche of it as is pos-
sible perfectly as I will shewe you hereafter folowing.
Now, you muste take first of the sayd passe, that is not
mouldy, binewed, or putrified, for than it is a signe that
it shoulde be olde, and of many yeares, and thereby the
litle stones shoulde be diminished, losse, or decayed. Yet
neverthelesse this is of no great importaunce: for it is
better to assay with your finger within the past, to see if
it be full of the sayed pebbles, for the worlde beyng all
together geuen to gayne, and full of deceptyon and
fraude, they that make it, put sometime very fewe peb-
bles in the sayed grease, for to haue more substance:
and besyde this, they that bye it to sell agayne, take out
also a good quantitie of the sayed pebbles: wherefoze it
is necessary to be circumspecte, to the intente that dili-
gence may surmounte, or at the leaste discover the gile
and deceate. Fynallye, if you will fine and renewe the
sayed Bazar from suche passe or do we, do thus. Take
water luke warme, that is to saye, for two pounde of
paste, halfe a payle full, whiche you shall put into some
earthen vessell, puttinge the paste into it, than with
your hande straye and styre it in sonder, as you wolde
temper leauen for to kneade, after this, straine out the
sayed water well thozoughe a strainoure, and take the
lytle stones that remaine in the sayed vessell, that is to
say those that be of the bignesse of a Walnut, or beane,
and

and put them in a vessell, sprinkinge them with Oyle
Olyue, as though it were a salade, but the Oyle must
be white: and if you haue none good, take comen oyle
and set it in the sunne, purginge it well, and annopnte
the saied stones with it, minglinge them well together
with your hande. Afterward put them in a litle bagge,
and mire them well together againe - as men do confi-
tures, this doen, put thep in in lytle Bores, and kepe
thelm, and thus shall you haue the best Bozar that can
be possible. If you will renew and multiplie it, do thus.
Take the same water that was strained out, and put it
in a kettie vpon a small fyre, keepinge the fyre alwaies
in one estate, than scymme it with an yron ladle, and
put also with the scumme, the ordure and filth that shal
be in the bottome: but take good heede, that in scething
it fle not awaye. Continue thus dooinge vntyll it be
well sodden, whiche is knowen thus: put a lytle vpon
your nayle, and if it renne not, it is ynough sodden, or
els you may proue it vpon a paper, as men do Syrops,
and yf it hyde styll, it is sodden, or wet a fyreng in the
saied water, and holde it betwixte your fingers, than
plucke it oute by the ende, and if you feele it ronghe, it
is sodden. Than take the kettie from the fyre, and cou-
uer it with some couer sytte for it, that there fall no or-
dure or fylth in it: this doen, burie the kettie in wheate
bryanne, and close it well rounde aboute, coueringe it
with clothes or other things, so that it be wel stopped.
You maye bury it, or hyde it in a hote dungehyll, and
leauie it there the space of eight or ten daies, and after-
ward vncouer it and you shal finde a cruiste vpon it, the
whiche you shall take and put in on one syde, and you
shall finde in the sayed kettie, as it were lytle peces of
yce, whiche you shall take oute, and put in another ves-
sell, waschinge them with cole and freshe water, than
dye them vpon a table in the shadowe, and let those
stones whiche at the firste tyme remayned in the stray-
nonre, be mingled with the sayed peces of yce. Than
take Alome de sece, that is white, foure pounce in thre
payles full of water, thre vneces of Salt Peter, than

D. liii.

doyle

The fyxte booke.

boyle this with a small fyze, and scymme it, as you dyd the other, in prouinge it vpon your nape, or vpon paper, if it bee sodden, as before. This doen, take it from the fire, and let it rest, and whan it is cleare, take a litle payle ful and a halfe of it, and set it on the fyze in another cleane kettle. And whan you see that it wil boyle, put in the sayed crutte, and that it be of tenne pounce, and make it seeth as the other did, essayinge vpon your nape or paper, as you did before. Than put it in a litle serkin, and lay two sticke a crosse, with foure cordes wherevnto you shall tie a litle leade, to the intent they may stretch wel, and without touching the bottome by foure fingers, and that to the ende the Bozar maye sticke and cleave to it, and than burie it as before. This must not be put in the bagge, but anoint the same that you finde sticking vpon the cordes with a feather, and the other that remaineth stil in the vessel you shall sprinkle as it were a salade. The clere that you shall take out of it, must be of the biggenesse of a hasell nut or beane: and the other wyl be lesse, you shall put into the water that remaineth, whiche water you shall set on the fire, makinge it seeth, and doinge as before, and so continue vntil all the water be conuerted and tourned into Bozar, so that nothinge be losse. And remember (at the beginninge whan you dissolue in luke warme water, as we haue sayed before) to put to it the biggenesse of a cliepe of the ruen of a Hare, for that wil make al the other partes of the Bozar to cleave and take together.

¶ A good and easie waye to make Aqua fortis, better then any other.

TAKE Roche Alome and Vitriole, or Salt Peter, or elles all thre together, of eche of theym lyke quantytie, that is well calcined and burned, and well brazed. And yf you wyl haue it stronger, put as muche Salte Peter a parte, as of Alome and Vitriole together: put all this in some potte or violle, wel luted and clayed ouer, and in the recipient or receptozie two

onces of wel water, for euery pound of the said substaūces. Let the receptory be in freshe water, and alwayes wet about with some wet linnen cloth, so that it be neuer dry. And by this meanes the exhalations or fumes wil better mingle them selues with their water, and wil not sticke or cleaue to the recipient.

This doen, take the pot or vialle luted, and trimme it so that the mouth hange downeward, toyning it w the recipient, withoute a Limbecke, luting & claying well the ioyntes and sides w flowze, and the whities of egges and dispose & order it in such maner, that the fire come not to the recipient. And at the beginnunge put a selwe hote coales vnder the bottome of the vialle or pot, vntyl the matter loose & dissolue it self: and passe his firste fury. This doen, couer it w coales, and the fire must be very highe: and for to do best, there must be litle walles of brycke to holde vp the great coales, in great quantity vpon the sayed pot.

When you haue made thys greate fyre, the space of thre or foure, or fire houres, al wyl be made.

Then let it coole, and take out the water, whiche is very good and perfit, and kepe it in a vessell of glasse well stopped with ware.

¶ The true and perfyte practise to caste medalles, and al other workemanshyppes of base chasing or ymbocynge as well in brasse, as in golde, Syluer, Copper, Leade, Tynne, as of Cristall, Glasse, and Marble.

Ifste of all, you muste haue alwaies the earth or sand ready, wherein you wil fashion and fourme your worke: but because there be diuers sortes, and euery man dresseth it as he can get it, and as he hath skyll in makynge it, we will put here some of the surest and most parfittest, and of diuers kindes, to thend that if a man can not get or make the one, he may euermore haue recourse to the other. And vnderstande, that all these that we wil put here, may be set a worke eche of them by themselves, or mixed one with another, or all

1001 The syxte booke

all together, soz they are good euery wyaye. The boun-
ty and perfection of eche of these earthes soz to cast any
mettall in, consisteth in these thynges, that is to wyte:
that first and chieflie it be fine and smal, and in no wise
roughe, o2 full of grommels, to the intent that all thin-
ges may easely take print. Secondly, that they receiue
the metall well, and that they neither cleaue, bzeake,
chappe, o2 ware into a cruste. They must also be tempe-
red with a water called Magistra, (of the whiche we will
speake afterwarde) to the intente that beyng d2y, they
maye be harder, and holde faster together. Thyzdelye,
that they maye continue, and serue at diuers foundin-
ges and meltinges, to the intente that whan you wyl
caste many metalles, o2 other thynges all of one sozte,
ye neede not at euerye time make newe mouldes. Also
you must vnderstand, that soz metalles that are soft, as
Lead, and Tinne, all earth, so it be good, wyl suffice:
Prouided alwayes, that it be fine and small, and well
tempered with the sayed Magistra, as I wil declare here
after.

¶ The fyrste earthe to caste in a moule all maner of fu-
sible mater.

TAKE Emerill, that men burnishe swozdes o2
armoure with, and bzaye it very small, in fla-
minge it, as we wyl shewe you afterward, and
temper it, o2 reduce it into dowe o2 paste, with the sayd
Magistra, as I wyl tell you hereafter, and so d2essing it,
you shall make a very good earth, which will continue
soz many foundinges and meltinges, so that it be well
gouerned and tempered, and the moze it is occupied, y
better it wyl ware: Prouided, that it be alwayes bzased
a newe, and than watered & tempered with the Magistra.

¶ The seconde earth or sande.

Take

TAKE pieces of those vessels, or pottes of earth that are made in Valentia in Italpe, or other that Glassemakers vse to keepe theyr molton Glasse in the furnesse, and yf you maye onely gette the bottoms, or the pieces fro the middle to the lower moste parte of them, it shall be the better, in takinge a waye the glasse that is rounde about them, if not, take them as you may. Than take Goldsmithes crosettes, or meltinge pottes, welve, and breake theim in pieces, and that the weight of the sayed crosettes be as muche as the pieces of the sayed vessels befoze. All these thinges beinge fyrste beaten and stamped in a mortar, let them be well brayed after vpon a Porphyre stone, with water, as men braye colours, and hauinge made them verie fine and small, by seethinge them againe on the fire, as we wyl after declare, kepe them in litle goates leather bagges, or in some cloose bores, to the ende that because of theyr finenesse they flye not, and banishe a waye in the ayze.

¶ The thyrde earth, or sande.

TAKE the sylinge of yron, sande, or yron ooze, or the sparkes that flye from hoate yron whan it is beaten, or elles all together, but that it be pure wpythoute anye earth or sylth, than put it in an yron panne, or in some other vessel that wyl endure the fyze, sprynklinge it with stronge Vinaigre, and keeping it on the fyze the space of eighte houres, after this temper it againe in Vinaigre, and then incense, and heate it in the fyze, braying and renewinge it diuers times, as the other. And kepe it in leather bagges, or in bores well stopped.

¶ The fourth earth or sande.

TAKE pieces of a pommeise stone made hote in the fyze, and quenched in Vinaigre soure times.
 Than take. ii. partes of the sparkes of yron brayed
 and

The syxte booke

and stamped, and one parte of the pommesse stone mingle all to together, and put it in the fire, and bzaie it often times, and so kepe it as the other.

¶ The syfte earth, and the most parfyte.

TAKE Mutton bones: but yf you take those of the heade, they wyl be better, yf not, take of what parte so ener it be, and burne them vpon the coales oz in some furneis, vntill they ware verpe white: than stampe them, & sifte them. This doen, you shal put the pouder in some yron panne, oz other thing amonge the coales, so that it may burne wel, than put to it a good handfull of tallowe, sprynginge it with some yron, in suche wise, that all the tallowe maye be burned with the saied pouder, leauinge it soo on the fyre, yet halfe an howze, Then take it oute and bzaie it, and burne it agayne, sprinklynge, and bzayinge it often tymes as you dyd the other, vntill it be very fine and small, and than shal it be perfyte, and wil serue for many soundinges oz meltinges.

¶ The syxte earth.

TAKE Cuttle bones, and calcine them in the fyre, vntill they be very white, and vse them in al thinges as you did the mutton bones, and than kepe it as a soze. Fynally, there is also earth made of þ herbe called Tripolium whereof the roote is of some men supposed to be Turbit, of the ashes of Wyndes, of strawe, of burned paper of horse dunge, dyled and burned, of byricke stamped of Boale, oz of redde earth, oz other lyke thinges that remain in the fire without melting, wherein men print very well all maner of metall, the whiche also neither bzeake, cleaue in sonder, noz chappe, as is aforesayed.

¶ The seuenth earth or sande

Take

Take the ſhelles of a fiſhe called in Latine Tellur, or Egge ſhelles, and ſtampe them wel together, and braye them with water, burninge them and braying them diuers tymes, as you do the other beſore named: but take heed diligently that this ſpe not of baniſhe awaye.

A goodlye waye and maner howe to make all theſe earthes verye fyne and ſmall, and almoſte impalpable.

Take whiche of theſe foreſayde earthes you wyll, or anye other, and after you haue wel ſtamped it, and ſyted it, drye it in a kettie by the fyre, or in a ſtrynge Panne, or other veſſell, vntill it be verie whoate: than take it from the fyre, and ſtampe it wel, as beſore, with water or Alinaigre, beate it agayne, and braye it ſtyll with water or Alinaigre, and neuer drye: Doyng ſo fyue or ſyre tymes.

Finallye you ſhall put it in a veſſell of whyte earthe, wel leade, and powze into it as muche cleare water as wyll ſurmount it foure ſyngars hygh: than ſpyre it with a litle cleane ſticke, and let it reſt the ſpace of a quar, of a pater noſter. Afterward powze y ſaid water ſynely and wiſſely into ſome other veſſell that is cleane: And vpon the ſayde earth that remaineth in the ſpyre veſſell you ſhal powze other water, and ſpyre it as beſore: than powze the ſame with the other fiſt powzed out, and thus do ſo often vntill that with the water you haue powzed out al the fineſt and ſmaleſt parte of the ſame earth. And if there remaine yet in the ſpyre veſſell anye part of groſſe earth braye it a newe, and than put it with the other. This doen you ſhal let al the ſame fyne and ſmal earth, which you powzed into the other veſſell, go downe to the bottome: and than powze oute ſayer and ſoftly the water, and let the poudre dry that remaineth in the bottome, the whiche afterwarde you ſhal bray wel once agayne, and paſſe it through a ſyne ſieve or ſarce of ſilke (if you thynke good) and you ſhal haue

finer of 1 0746120

The sixte booke

haue a poulder, suche as there is not the lyke, whiche you muste keepe, as the other before, in leather bagges or in bores of woode wel stopped, pastinge or glewing the sides, to the intente that the poulder shal not away, for it is a substance almost as fyne and as subtyle as the ayre.

To make a water called Magistra, wherewith the sayed earthes to make mouldes is tempered and moysted agayne at every casting and foundinge.

To cause that the sayed earth be faste and firme, and that beyng fashioned and drye, it maye holde together, and not fall agayne into pou-
der, you muste make this water, whiche is called a Magistra, whiche is a worde, not knowen from whence it is deduced, as the Philosophers haue forged and geuen names to certayne waters, according to the effecte that they serue for, as they haue doen of this water. And it semeth that they meant by this, the same thing that we vnderstande by the meane or waye, or suche a thing, that is a meane or way to kepe together or to dissolue, or to do some like thing: thus it is made.
They take common salt, the whiche they wrappe in a linnen cloth wet in water, or other liqour, and beyng so lapped by, it is layd in the middle of the embers in a furneis, or in some other lyke place, to the intente that with a payre of bellowes they may geue it alwayes a great fyre, or elles they put it in some croset, or other small vessel, luted and claped, blowing it wel the space of an houre, than they let it coole. And he that will not blowe it alwayes, as is aforesayde let him lay it in the middes of hote coales, and yet cover it wel with fyre, and whan it is coole agayne, he must stampe it, and put it in a pot well leaded, and put to it as much water as wyl couer it, foure or fife fingers high: than muste he set it on the fyre, and syrringe it, he shall make all the sayed salte to dissolue, This doen, it must coole agayne,
and

and be strained or passed thorough a felle tisse: and this is done for to moist or bane the sayde earthes, and to make them holde together, as we wil declare afterwarde. Also you may make this Magistra with the whytes of Egges, beaten with a stycke of a figge tre, vntill they bee conuerted and tourned in a froth or scumme, then let them rest the space of a night, and in the morninge poure oute the water that is founde vnder the froth. With this water is the sayde earth moisted and bayned, and it appeareth that it is better then other: for it maketh it faster and firmer and cleaner, nor cleaueth so soone vnto the thinges cast in the mouldes: therfore some put a litle of this water of whyte of Egges, with the other Magistra made of salte. Other put to it a litle water of Gomme Arabick, adding in al thinges iudgement, experience, and industrie.

To make Lutum sapientie verye perfecte.

TAKE of the best whyte Potters earth that you can get, for in one place there is better than in another, that is to saye, of that whyche can best endure the fyre, as suche as they make Pottes of in Padua, and lyke wyse in Germany: for it is of such perfection that the pottes whiche be made of it, and wher in they dresse their meate, may also serue to found metalles in. Take then of the best, and specially if it may serue for a thinge that hath nede to bee longe vppon a great fyre, other wise take such as you can get. There is founde of it that is of a gray colour, as the common sorte is, and also there is whyte, that men vse in some place of Florence, whiche is like leaues of Gypsum, or plaster, and is called of the Italians Florentine chio. We here in Englande vppon the vse thereof, maye geue it what name we will. Potters vse of it in Venice, for to whete the dishes and other things, befoze they vernish or polishe them. There is also found of it that is redde, as in Apulia, where there is greate quantitie, and that they call Boale, and is the very same that some Apotaries

The sixte booke

earthes do sel for Boale Armenicke, and the Venetians use of it for to paint redde the foresayntes of their houses, with lime, bricke and Tlemillon, coueringe it afterwarde with Oyle of line. This redde earth is the fattest and the clammicest of al the rest, and therfore it cleaveth soonest by the fyre, if it be not tempered with some other substance: And because that al the sayde earthes be to fat, the one more than the other, therfore men put to them some leane substance. Solwe if you take of that of al the colour, which is most common and the lest fatty, you may compose and make it in this maner. Take of the sayde earth foure partes, of cloth-makers flore oz hearth, one part, ashes that haue served in a buck, oz other halfe a part, by horsedunge oz the dunge of an Asse, one part. If you wil make it paster, put to it a fewe stamped bricke, and sparkes of yron: let al these thinges be wel stamped, and sifted, that is to saye: the earth the ashes, the horse dunge, the bricke, and the sparkes of yron: than mingle al together, and make it into earth, and make a bedde therof, vpon the whiche you shal cast by and litle and litle, the flore as equally as you can.

This doen, polwe to it water, & ryringe it wel firste with a Rike; and than with a Pallet broade at the ende. And whan al is wel incorporated together, as you woulde haue it, laye it vpon some great bozge, and beate it wel, and that a good space with some great stasse oz other instrument of yron, mingling and stirring it wel, for the lenger you beate it the better it is. By this meane you shal haue a verie good claye for to lute oz clau; and to pynne Glolles, Flagonnes of Glasse to fill wyth, and bottels of Gourdes for stilling and other great thinges, as Furnellars and such lyke: as we wil declare afterwarde.

But he that wil make it with more ease, let him put the earth onely, the Flore, and the horsedunge, with a fewe ashes. Some put no horsedunge to it, and some no Flore, accorpyng to the purpose that they make it for: For to stoppe and close by the mowthes of stillinge

Glasses,

glasses, or Moles, to the intent they take no vent on the fyre, the sayde claye wyl be verye good: þeuer the lesse men put to it two partes of quicke lyne, and the whytes of Egges, and then it wyl be surer to let no thyng vent out but the glasse it self. Al kinde of clay or earth wold be kept moist, and redy dresse for him that wyl occupie it continually, but it muste not be kepte to waterpe nor yet lesse to dye, for than it woulde serue for nothinge, seynge that after it is once hardened, a man can not dresse it any moze to do any good withal. And whan you put water to it, it is molified by lytle and litle aboue, and is as it were a sauce, but within remaineth harde, and yf you put to much water to it, you marre it vtterlye. Therefore whan you see that it beginneth to ware dye, feede it a newe lytle and lytle with water, styrring it til it be wel, & so you shal make it perfecte.

Certaine thynges, whiche he that wyll take in hande any foundynge or castyng of metalles, must alwayes haue readye and in order;

BEcause that instrumentes and meantes, bee those that make al thynges come oute of the woꝝkemans hande with a perfection: therefore to the intent that when time is come to beginne a woꝝke, you be not vnfurnished, or sustayne damage for lacke of thynges necessary: fyꝛst, let your coales be of stronge wod, ponge and dye, your crosets or melting potts without clefts or chappes, and of graye coloure, which commonly are better than the blacke, or whyte, you muste haue a lytle paper or pasted bourde to geue it a vents ouer the mouthe of the croset, whiche is vncouered for certayne cause: a cane or reede to blowe awaye the orboꝝre and fylth out of the croset, a thing easier than with a payze of bellowes: an yꝝon with a boke, for to take the coales out of the croset or melting pot, and lyke wyse a payze of tonges: a pꝛesse of wodde to kepe faste and sure the fourmes or mouldes in pourynge in the metall: two li-

The syxte booke.

the tables or more of walnut tree wodde, or bore, or of some other harde and massiue wodde, or ells of copper made very euen and equal on every syde, for to tourne the mouldes, and to kepe them stedde: two pieces of wolle, or more, to the intent, that if in fastenynge the mouldes in the presse, they be not equal and euen with out syde, these pieces may fill vp the empty place: a com passe and a rule for to part and deuide the casting holes and pipe wherein the metal must runne: an yron made lyke a scraping knife or rasour, sharpe at the ende, and edged at the sydes, suche as gilters do vse to make euen the casting holes or pipes of mouldes, the whiche wyl serue to make the breathing hooles and pipes that the vapour goth oute at whan the worke is made, and hauinge no suche instrument, you maye make them with a knife as handsomely as you can. You must also haue ready a lytle oyle and turpentine in a dishe, with a lytle paper, or some piece of linnen clothe to wette in the sayde oyle and turpentine, and to burne it, for to parfume the fourmes and mouldes whan they be wel wiped to the intente the metal maye runne the better. And because that sometime such parfume filleth vp the holownes and engrauiing of the worke, you must haue a hares foote to wipe alwaye the superfluitie of it, and also for to swepe together the dust, to thintent it fall not whan you wil caste anye thyng in the mouldes. And than must you haue a brushe, or rubber of latin wyer, and one of sylke, suche as men make cleane combes with for to rubbe and polishe the worke, befoze it is fourmed and fashioned, to the intent to polishe it and dresse a netwe, as neede shall bee, whan the worke is caste.

The manner or order that a man oughte to keepe, whan he wyll cast or founde metalles, or anye other thyng.

Firste you shal laye the metall or other worke that you wil cast, in a dishe with stronge Almagre, salt, and burned strawe: than rubbe it wel w your hands untill it be cleane: lyke wise with a rubber or brushe. Thys doen, washe it in freshe water, and wype it wyth a linnen clothe. After thys, laye vpon a table of harde wodde, or of copper wel pollyshed, halfe the moulde or fourme, that is to say the female. And let the middle parte, that is to saye, that whiche is ioyned to the other, be layed vwarde vpon the table, in whiche thinges thus layed, you shal laye your metals, or the thinge you wil fourme or fashon, and let it be cleane, as we haue saied orderinge it in suche sorte, if there be but one, that it be iuste and directye agaynst the conducte or pype, and as lowe in the frame as it maye, to the intent that the pype or cundite may be the longer, and that it maye haue metal ynough. If there be moze than one, you shal order and set them on $\frac{1}{2}$ sides of the fourme or frame, and leaue place in the middle for to make the hole or pipe, to powze the metal in. And yf there be moze then two, you must beware that one receyue not the metal of another, but make to enery one his lytle pype or condite, whiche maye aunswere and come iustly to the pype or boole in $\frac{1}{2}$ middle. Than take one of the saide fine earthes, wel sifted throughe a fyne sarse, and whan you haue wel brayed it, put it in a plat ter or great dishe, to the intende that in handlinge it, there go nothinge out, and you shal moiste it litle and litle, with the water called Magistra miringe it wel with youre handes, and rubbinge it so longe betwene your handes, that wzinging, it with your fist it holde and cleaue together but you must note that I speake of moistyng it, and not of thozowe wettyng it, for it may not wete youre hande in pressyng it, nor cleaue vnto your hande lyke past, but that it onely holde together a litle moze or lesse then dyse flower or meale, and being so wronge in your hand, it may breake in pecies whan you touche it with your singlar. And hauinge thus brought it to a fourme, lay it handsomely vpon the metals

The syxte booke.

in the fourme or mould, with theendes of your fingers, and than with your hand wrynge it, and presse it harde downe, not sparinge, to presse it well, in puttingt vpon it the other lytle table, and pressing it down with your handes, as hard as you can, yea with all your might. Than with a cutting yron with a right and euen edge and with a ruler made iuste, you shal linate and make equall the saied fourmes, cutting away handsomely, & earth that passeth ouer the saied mouldes, and so laye them vpon one of the pierces of wolfe, and then the litle flat table, then you shal take with both your hands the two litle tables, aboue and beneath, & holding them fast together, turne handsomly the mouldes byside down, and taking awaye the lytle tablet table, you shal se vnder the metalls, in lyfting it vp, yf there be anye earth entred in, if there be, you must take it awaye with the hares fote. Then, setting the other parte of the fourme or moule in his place, you shall fylle it with the same earth, pressing it well, as befoze, and making it euen and equall wyth the yron.

Afterwarde, with the poynt of the yron, you shall lifte vp a lytle, at one of the corners, halfe the moule or fourme, and take it offeayer and softly with your hand, and take out the metalles nimbly, touchinge them a litle round about, with the point of a smal penne or quill, if at the first they will not come oute, turninge downward that part of the mould wherin they did stick whā you opened it. And if yet they will not come oute, strike them a crosse with the point of a knife, vntil, that turninge downeward the mouldes, they come out. And if in case they be not wel printed, according to you mind you may put them agayne into theyr place, and presse them agayne: and haupnge set on both sides the twoo pieces of wolfe, and the tables, close them in the presse. Fynally, with the saied shauer, or sharp yron, make the sayed pyppes or conductes holowe, compassinge them with your compasse, and rule, in suche sorte, that they come iuste and equally: than shall you trimme them so againste the syze for to drye, scourning them sometime,

but ill

tempered or wet in oyle, and Turpentine, and beinge set on fire, smoke it, and if there remaine any superfluous thing, wipe it away wth the hares sote. Then sorne them together againe, and hauinge layde to them the wolles, & tables, wzing them a litle in the presse, and in the meane time hauing made ready and molten the metall (if it be siluer or white copper, it is knowne by the shining of it, & clearenesse in the melting pot: and yf it be tinne, by casting into it a stone, or some paper, and that it burne it) you shal cast it, & the thing shal go wel without any other helpe or aide, for to make it runne, sauinge that after the tinne is molten, put in a lytle, y^s is to say, a twentieth part of sublimatum in respecte of the whole quantity, & one eyght part of Antimonium: for beside that these thinges make it runne wel, they harden it and make it so wnde well.

When the mouldes beinge colde, take out handsomely the metalles: and whan you will caste other, you must perfume and smoke the mouldes againe: and then presse them, and so cast your thinges as before, and do it as often as you thincke good. And if you se that the mouldes be not broken, and that you wil kepe them for another time, you maye laye them in a drie place, and they wyl kepe wel. Finallye, the sayde earth taken out of the mouldes, brayed and sifted, will be alwayes better to serue your tourne. The metalles so caste, are sodden againe afterwarde, and ware white, so that they be not of Tynne, Also you maye geue to all these metalles what colours you wyl, as we wil declare moze at large hereafter.

¶ To make a whire, to blancher and make white metalles, or other thinges newly molten, and also for to renewe metalles of olde syluer.

TAKE the metalles, or other thinges newly soulded or molten, or elles the olde ones that you wil renewe, and laye them vppon the coales, tourniing them often, vntyll they ware of a graye colour, than
 P.iii. rubbe

The sixte booke.

rubbe them with a brush of copper wyer, putting them
afterwarde in this white colour folowing.

Take salte water of the sea, or common water salted,
with a handfull of baye salte, wherein you shall put the
lees of white wine, and Roche Alome rawe.

Boyle all this in a panne leaded: and if the worke be of
copper, made white by anye sophistical substaunce, you
shall put to it these thinges folowinge, that is to saye
Syluer beaten, or Syluer foile, the weight of a Spanish
Reall, Sal Armoniacke, waying thre times as much
Salte Peter the weighte of five Realles. All the sayed
thynges beyng put in some pot of earth, with a couer
hauinge a hole in the middes, set them in the middle of
the fyre, couerynge it wyth ashes and coales by to the
necke, and leaue it there so, vntill all the humoures be
breathed out, then let al coole againe, and beate it into
pouder very small. This doen, take an vnce of this sub
staunce, or somewhat moze or lesse, and boyle it in the
sayed white confectiō of the Salt water, onely halfe a
quarter of an houre, puttinge in the metalles, or other
workes. Then poure out this water with the metalles
into cleere and luke warme water, and after rubbe the
metalles with the Tartre or lees, and other thinges
that remayne in the pot: and hauinge washed them
wel with freshe water, wype them drye.

¶ To gylt yron with water.

TAKE well, ryuer, or conduyte water, and for
three pounde of the same, take twoo of Roche
Alome an vnce of Romayne Vitriolle, the weight
of a penny of Spanishe greene thre vnces of Sal gemma
an vnce of Oymente, and let all boile together: and
whan you se it boyle, put in lees called Tartre, and bay
salte, of eche of them halfe an vnce, and whan it hath
sodden a lytle while, take it from the fire, and paint the
pyon with al, than hauings set it in the fyre to beate,
burnishe it, and it is doen.

The

¶ The lyke another waye.

TAke Oyle of linc foure vnces, Tar tre oz wine lees two vnces, the pelkes of egges hard rosted and scraped, two vnces, Aleo cicorinum, an vnce Saffron a quarter of a dragma curcuma the eight part of a dragma. Boile al these thinges together in a new earthen pot a good space, & if the oyle of linc couer not al the said substance put in moze water vntyll there be sufficient, then anoint your yron wth this mirtion, hauing first burnished it, and so shal you make it of the colour of golde.

¶ To gylte yron with golde foile, and water, or elles with golde mixte with Quicke Syluer, as golde smithes are wont to gilte syluer.

TAke Komayne bitrsole an vnce, rothe Alome, two vnces, salte Armoniacke an vnce: all these thynges bepage well beaten in poulder, and boyled in common water; take your yron well burnished, and wet it wyth the sayed water, rubbingge it well: than lay on your golde foyle, and let it dype by the fyre. This doen, burnishe it wyth stone Hematite, as men are wont to do, and it wyll be verpe sayre. If you will gilt with golde mirt with quicke syluer, as golde smithes vse to gylte syluer; you shall adde to the sayed water a dragma of spanish grene half an vnce of Sublimatum, and let it boile al together, than put your yron to boyle in the said water: but if it be so greate that it cannot go in, rubbe it wyth the sayed boylinge water, and heate it, that it maye receyue the Amalgama of the quicke syluer and the gold, the which Amalgama we haue taughte you to make in the fift boke, in the chapter of minglinge oz miringe golde. And whan you haue heated the yron, gylt it wth the same golde so mixed with the quicke syluer, and smoke oz fume it at the fyre with a lampe oz with Blisstone, as golde smithes commonly do, oz rather with ware wherof we wil hereafter shew you a very good maner and waie, and better then that

The syxte booke.

is vsed in Germany, or in any place where it hath by-
therto ben vsed.

To dye or colour into the colour of brasse, or also to
gylte Syluer, whiche sheweth better, and continueth
longer.

It is a thyng moſte certaine, that golde ſet vpon
whyte yron or ſyluer, ſhelweth not ſo fayre as vpon
yron Brasse: ſo as ſone as it begynneth to weare
a litle, men maye ſee the whytenesse of the yron or
ſyluer, whiche is not ſo ſoone ſeene vpon anye redde
colour. Therefore many practiciens, whan they wyll
gylte anye woode, or other thyng, laye the bottome or
grounde (not of redde, as the moſt part do) but of yelow
to the intente that the golde ſhall not ſo ſoone appeare
woyne, as vpon the redde, and moze vpon the white.
The ſayed yelow can not be laide vpon yron or ſyluer
but leauing all this aſide, whan you wyll gilt ſyluer, or
geue a colour of brasse vnto yron, you ſhal do after this
maner. Take verdet, or ſpaniſhe greene Vitriol of Al-
main, & ſalt Armoniacke, at your diſcretion, but let the
Vitriol be of a greater quantity thā the other thynges:
put all this well beaten in pouder into ſtronge Vinal-
ger, letting it boile halfe an houre. And when you haue
taken it from the fire, while the ſubſtaunces be yet boyl-
linge, you ſhal put in your yron that you wyll colour,
coueringe well the pot with his couer, and with cloth
vpon it that it bent not out, and ſo let it coole, and you
ſhall haue your yron wel coloured, of a brassen colour
and thus maye you gilt it with quicke ſyluer, as yf it
were brasse. Esteeme this as a goodly ſecret, and alſo
profitable.

A water or colour to lay vnder Diamondes, as well true as
counterſeite, that is to ſay, made of white Saphyres, as we
wyll declare afterwarde.

Take

TAKE the smoke of a candell, gathered together in the bottome of a Basen, and make it into a dowe wyth a lytle Oyle of Masticke: than put the sayed mirtion vnder the Diamonde in the ringe, where you wyll set it.

¶ To counterfeyte a Diamonde, with a white Saphyre.

THIS secrete is knowen wel ynough of the Jeweliars, that vse almooſte all one maner indifferent good: but we (after we haue described theyr faſhion) wyll ſhewe you alwaye farre better. They take a Saphyre of a good whyte colour, and ſet it in the ſpye in a Goldesmithes croſet amonge ſplynge of yron, or of Golde, thinkinge becauſe it is of greate value, that it is better for ſuche a purpoſe, but yet the ſplynge of yron is a great deale better.

They let this ſplynge or rubbyſh of yron become almoſt redde, without meltinge it, and caſt their Saphyre into it, leauing it therein a pety while. And after they haue taken it out, if the white colour like a Diamond do not like them, they caſt it in againe, and ſo often, tyll they ſe it be to their fantaſie, than they ſet it in a ringe, and colour it as befoze. Po we here ſoloweth another waye a great deale better. Take white ſmal well beaten in powder, and mingle it with the ſayed ſilinge of Golde, or yron, but ſo that there be as much ſmalte as ſiling, then take a litle other ſmalte wout ſiling, and make it into dowe, w your ſpettle, & in this dowe wzappe your Saphyre, and let it dry wel at the fire.

This doen, tye it at the ende of a ſmall and fine wyer, and leaue the other ende ſo longe that you may plucke it out whan you will. Afterward couer it with the ſaid ſilinges, and leaue it ſo on the fire a certaine ſpace, vntyl the ſilinge be very hote, as is afozeſayd but ſo that in no caſe it melt: than plucke out once your Saphyre, to ſe if the colour pleaſe you, if not put him in agayne, vntill it be faire to your minde.

To

The sixte booke

¶ To ingrosse thinnē Balleſſes to ſet in ringes.

YF you haue Balleſſe as thinne as paper, dreſſe them of what greatnes or largeneſſe you wyl, and take a piece of fine Criſtall coloured lyke a Walles: then take a greate grayne of Waſtick, the whyche you ſhall ſticke vpon the poynte of a knyfe, and heate it well a- gayne the fire, & ſodapnly it wil caſt oute a litle droppe like y^e teare of a mans eye, hauing a luſtre like a pearle with the whiche droppe, glewe on the ſayd Walles vpon the Criſtall, and feare not that it will gather to a lumpe, or hinder the colour: Then poliſhe it, and geue it a luſtre, and ſo ſet it in golde, and it wil be very ſater and ſeme to be verely a Balleſſe.

¶ To make Rubies of two pyeces, and Emeraundes, as they make them at Mylan.

TAKE the droppe or teare of Waſticke, wherof we haue ſpoken in the Chapter before, and yf you wyl make Emeraundes, you ſhall colour it wyth Spanyſhe greene tempered and myngled wyth Oyle, puttynge to it a litle Ware, yf neede be, and yf it be thicke, temper it wyth water: But yf you wyl make Rubies, take Gomme Arabicke, Alom ſuccarine, ralbe Roche Alome, as muche of the one as of the other, and let it boile al together in common water: than put into the ſaid water ſome Braſill cut ſmall, and let it ſeeth, putting to it ſome Alome Catine ſo called, becauſe it is boyled in a caudron, of the which the more there is, y^e darker it wil be: then take the drop. of Waſticke aboue ſaid, and colour it with the ſaid reedde.

This doen, take two pyeces of Criſtall, dreſſed and trunmed with the whele of what faſhion and greatnes you wyl, ſo that the piece whiche you will laye vppermoſt, be not ſo great as the other vnderneath, that is to ſaye, the one dreſſed vpon the other, as the nalle vpon the finger, juſt on euery ſide. After this laye that vnderneath, vpon a litle ſire pan, or ſome other inſtrumente of yron

on.

on the coales, that the saied Crisfall may be very hote, and than touche it vpon with the saied redde droppe or teare, whiche you shall take vpon the ende of a sticke: but it must be so hote that it may droppe do wne the better: and whan you see that the saide piece of Crisfall is coloured ynoughe, you shall take the other lesser piece, that muste be set aboue, whiche lyke wise must be hote, and set it vpon the saied droppe, and it wyll conglutinate and glew together the two pieces of Crisfall, with out causinge any thickeesse or let vnto the lustre of the Rubie, the whiche will be cleare and bright on euery syde. Afterward set it in your ringe, settinge to the Ruby the redde leafe, and the grene to the Emeraude, as we wil teach you hereafter how to make the saide leaues for al kinde of stones, as wel fine, as artificiall.

¶ To make a paste or dowe for precious stones, as Emeraude Rubies, Saphirs, and such like, which be but of one piece well coloured within and without,

Take potters lead burned. iiii. vneces, and put it in as much water as will couer it a finger or two highe: then stirre it with your finger, letting it go down to the bottome. Afterward poure out the water, whiche wyll serue for to wet wythin syde the earthen pot leade, to thintente that the mattre cleaue not to the sydes of it, wherin you put al the substance. Than take other. iiii. vneces of Vermillion dried, and mingle it with the sayd leade, then an vnce of Crisfall calcined and burned, or elles of a Calcidonie stone, with. xiiii. or. xvi. carattes at the most, of Rubicke, or sparkes of Copper. Al these thinges wel stamped, and mingled together, you shall put in a pot of earthe leade, well wet within with the said water of the lead: than cover it and set it in a glasse makers furneis, by the space of thye or foure daies, and you shal haue a very saye paste or dowe, the which you may cause to be dressed with the wheele, as you wil. At Glense men bie the stone for a grote or fire pence at the most. And for to make yelow stones, you shal put to it
the

The syxte booke

the rust or rubbyshe of yron. And to make Rubies, put to it Cynople or redde leade: and in those that be of colours, you shal folowe the order that we wyl teach you hereafter.

¶ To make Emerauldes, and other stones or Jewelles.

TAKE Sal alcali, and dysolve it in water, distillinge it thozoughe a felt, and dype it, then dysolve it agayne, and dype it so thre times, afterward beat it into powder: then take fyne Crystall, and cause an Apotycarpe to stampe and sifte it for you, as they doe Crystall prepared. Then take two vnces and a halfe of the saied Crystall, of Sal alcali, two vnces, Spanishe grene an vnce, fyne tempered and stieped in Minaygre, and than strained. The sayd thre powders, you shal put in a vessell, as in a newe earthen pot leaded, the which pot you shal lute and clay ouer, and couer it that it take no vent, then leaue it so clayed and luted the space of thre daies, the longer the better, vntill al be thozolue dyp. Afterwarde, you shal put it in a potters furneis, the space of. xxiiii. houres. Then take the sayde composition, and dresse it as men do fyne stones, and you shal haue them excellent. And if you wyl haue Rubies, put Cinople to it, in steade of Spanishe grene. If you wyl haue Saphires, put to it Lapis Lazuli. But if you wil haue Facinthes, you muste put in Corall in steade of grene Nerderame, as is befoze sayed,

¶ To calcine or burne Crystall and the calcidoyne stone, to put in the saied mixtions of precious stones.

TAKE Earthe calcined and burned an vnce, and dissolve it in a dyshe full of cleare water, then strayne it out, and take the pieces of Crystall, or Calcidoin stone, and heate them vpon the fyre in an yron ladle or fyre panne: than quenche them in the water that is in the dyshe: take theym oute, and heate theym agayne, and quenche theim as befoze in the same water, doinge so

so fyre oz seuen times, and they shalbe very wel calcined and burned. Then beate them finely into pouder and put it into the said mirion. Neuertheles remember that if you wil make Emeraudes you must beat & substaunces to pouder in a brassen morter: But if you wil make Rubies: oz other you muste stampe them in an yron morter, and beware that they touche not the brasse.

A water to harden the sayde stones.

Because that al the sayde artificial stones are commonly brittle, so to harden them doe as foloweth.

Take lytle pieces of Calamita, and calcine them as you did the Chrystal: then beate them into pouder, and put it in a moyst place vntil it be tourned & dissolved into water, with the whiche you shal kneade Triuiole Almaine oz Romaine, rawe withoute makynge it redder: than make thereof a softe paste oz dowe, oz els a syzoppe, whiche you shal stil in a glasse oz Vial with a crooked necke, oz in an bzinal, and with the water that commeth of it, you shal kneade barley flower, making a harde paste, in the whiche you shal wzappe your masse of stones made as is befoze said: oz the stones self whan they be dzedded and fashioned with the whele: then put them so wapped in the same paste, into an ouen with a bache of breade and take them out with the breade. And whan you haue taken of the paste, you shal fynde your stones harde, as if they were natural. If you se it be nede, you may couer them with the sayde paste, and bake them agayne in an ouen, and than shal you haue them parsite and harde.

To calcyne fyne syluer.

SINCE that we are entered into the matter of scalcyninge, we wil shewe you the calcination of fine syluer, and than of Calchum, as we haue promised befoze:

There

The sixte booke

There be diuers wayes of calcininge syluer, whereof we wil put here thze of ybest. Take fine siluer beaten verpe fine & thinne, then cut it in pieces as bigge as a Spanishe rtall, o2 moze o2 lesse, for it maketh no great matter: then take a croset, o2 an earthen pot, & lay in the bottome of it a rancke of common salte, not white, no2 pzepered o2 trimmed to eate, but euen as it cometh out of the salines o2 salt panne, and it must be stamped very small. Upon this salt you shal laie likewise a rancke of the said pieces of syluer, and then another of salte, and another of siluer, and so consequently as longe as your syluer lasteth, in such sorte, that the last rancke may be of salte, and that good and thicke: then couer all thys wyth a paper, lutinge and clayinge well the croset, o2 lytle earthen pot, and leauynge a lytle hole in the coueringe the biggnesse of a goose quill. And when it is dry, couer it ouer, and rounde aboute, with coales and embers, and leaue it in suche a fire, at the least thzee o2 foure houres: then hauing taken it out, and all beynge coole, open the croset, and take out the pieces of Syluer one after another, makinge theim cleane that the salte stick not vpon them. And if you perceiue that they besobzittle that you may break them with your finger, like a crust of bread, it is done & made: if not put them again into the croset o2 pot, setting them in the fire as befoze. And to make it perfittly, you ought to do this thze times o2 moze. This doen, make your siluer into powder, and wash it in a dishfull of hote water, & let it sincke to the bottome. After straine out y water so handfomly, that you lose no part of y said powder: o2 to auoid al daungers passe it thorow a felt: this doen put other hote water to it, & straine it out as befoze, so often tyl you may know by the tast of the water, that al the salt is purged away. Than shal your siluer be well calcined, & diminished of the weight dried and become fro his nature into a massif part, & somewhat like vnto gold. Thus wil it serue you for diuers things, if you can dresse it wel. The like is done with Talcum in steade of common salt: but than you nede not walsh it in hote water. Some calcyne it
with

With Salt or Talcum. xii. or. xv. tymes, and moze, to the intent to haue it moze massiue and sounder, and moze commodious to take colour. It may be also doen in this maner, that is to saye, to melte the syluer in a Goldsmithes meltynge pot, and for euerye vnce of the same, to put in a pound or moze of Wimstone stamped and that litle and litle. True it is, that so it wil consume moze than by the salte, or Talcum, but it shalbe farre better if the Wimstone be fyrst purged in stronge lye (that is to say, made with stronge ashes, and quicke lime, or such lyke thinges.) Nowe let vs come to the other maners of calcining siluer.

The seconde maner of calcinyng syluer.

TAke Aqua fortis seperatiua, made wyth Salte Peter and Alome, as we haue before declared, than take fyne Syluer, syled or pollyshed, or beaten into leaues, or made in smale pieces, or graynes, that is to saye, of the sayde Syluer one parte, and of Aqua fortis, thre partes and haue the sayde water in a viall: then put in the said siluer, and you shal see it wil incontynent beginne to boyle, and that the bottome of the vial wil bee hote if the water be good. Let it so boyle, vntil it boyle noz eat no moze, holdinge stil the vial in your bande, or setting it in some place farre from the fyre. But if the water be not stronge, you must set it a litle to the fyre, holdinge still the viall in your bande vpon the embers, or elles you may set it vpon a felwe ashes, or vpon some litle furneis. And whan it hath left boylinge, and eaten all the syluer, you shal see the water ware greene, so that there shall remayne no siluer in the bottome. if that the water were well calcined and burned: soz than it woulde make as it were white lime at the bottome, or if there were any golde in the siluer it would make it descende to the bottome in litle round pieces like pearles or lyke sande. Nowe after that the sayd siluer is dissolued, and eaten of the sayde Aqua fortis you shal take another vial bigger, or an vj. small, or earthen

The fyxte booke

then pot half ful oꝛ moze of wel oꝛ rſuer water, where into you haue diſſolued, and haue in a readines a good handſul of common white ſalte: then let the ſayd water be ſtrained two oꝛ thzee times. This doen, you ſhal powze the aqua fortis whiche diſſolued the ſiluer into the ſaite water, leauinge it ſo the ſpace of ſoure oꝛ ſire houres: then ſhal you finde at the bottome as it were a bedde oꝛ bancke, whiche ſhall bee the ſiluer diſſolued, and the ſalte: aqua fortis, and alſo a part of the common ſalte that you put in. Afterwarde diſtil the ſayde water by a ſelte, and take the ſiluer that is ſo diſcended to the bottome, and put it in a croſet couerynge it wel, to the intent there ſal no oꝛdure noꝛ filth into it: than burpe and couer it ouer and ouer in hote burninge embers, couering it wel alſo with ſpye, that it may burne the ſpace of. iiii. houres oꝛ moze. Finally let it coole wel againe, and powze the ſiluer oute of the croſet, into a diſheful of hote water, ſtirring it a litle together with your ſingar, & than let it reſt: and after powze out ſaype and ſoftly the ſayd water and put in other, doing as befoze, until the water ware no moze ſalt: thys doen, let the ſiluer drie, whiche ſhalbe verye wel calcined ſoꝛ to ſerue your turne in any thing that you wil.

The thyrde maner of calcynnge Syluer.

You ſhall mire together into dowe oꝛ paſte called Amalgama, one part of ſiluer leanes, with thzee oꝛ ſoure partes of quicke ſiluer, as we haue declared in the fyfte booke, in the Chapter of the maner howe to braye gold: then bray this Amalgama, oꝛ paſt with common ſalt, and ſet it to the ſpye until the quicke ſiluer be baniſhed away, afterwarde waſhe it with hote water, ſo much and ſo often, that the water be no moze ſalt, then ſhall you haue your ſiluer calcined. After thys if you thinke good you may braye it againe with other ſalte, without other quicke ſiluer: and then put it to the fire in a croſet, thze oꝛ ſoure houres, and waſhe it againe, as is afozeſayde.

To calcine Talchum quickelye out of hande.

BEcause that Talchum is a thinge of so greate importance, and so muche despyzed of all good wittes men haue founde diuers wayes to calcine it, the which teache vs that we must put to it twise as muche Salt Peter as common Salt, or rathe Tartre with the Talchum, and than put all this in a furneis certayne dayes, and than to seperate the sayde Salte or Tartre with hote water. Other heate it vpon the coales, and quenche it in pisse, & do it often tymes. Other there be that wrappe it in litle white pieces of wollen cloth, and put it in the middes of a great fyre, the space of half an houre or more, and than they finde it thowly molten and al in a light pcece, and ful of hooles like a sponge, not much differing from burned Alome. Al the which wayes to say the trueth are nothyng woorth, nor do not perfectly calcine it, where they corrupt y nature of the Tartre, and make it become lyke vnto gasche lyme or Alome, or els of litle strength. Nowe for to calcine it out of hande & perfectly you shal take the Talchum raw and made into litle leaues, or stamped as wel as is possible, & than put it in a croset, or in a sayde pan among the hote coles. And whan it is very hote or rather redde hote, you shal put to it drop by drop distilled vineaigre wherein Tartre hath bene dissolued, and put therinto the thirde part of Aqua vite, polving it by litle and litle vpon the hote lees or Tartre that is to say, thre vnces of Vlnaigre for euery pound of Talchum: than take it from the fire, & you shal finde it sayde & wel calcined. Finally you shal washe it with hote water to thintent to seperate the lees or Tartre from it. It is calcioned al so being made in leaues as thin as is possible, layinge them by ranches or beddes, with litle flat pceces of linnen in a croset luted and clayed, than put them in a furneis where glasse or bricke is made, by the space of foure or fyue dayes. The lyke is done with litle pceces of Lynne.

The sixte booke.

An excellent and very easy waye to gylte yron, copper, and syluer, to make it seme like massyue golde.

First if you wil gylt syluer, or yron, you must gylte it the colour of copper, as we haue aforesaid: then take beate[n] gold, which you shal mire with quick syluer, and make Amalgama or paste thereof. as is said before, and shal put the said Amalgama in a litle dishe, vpon the which you shal poure y^e iuice of a fruite called Cucumis asininus, such a quantitie that it maye be aboue the said substances a finger high. keepe this gold thus prepared and trimmed, and couer it, to thintent there fall no filth nor ordure into it, which you may vse and occu-
pye when you wil. Afterward, the thinges that you wil gylt, must be very cleane, and wel polished, then with a penzell you shal geue them of the said golde so prepared with quick syluer, and as it were dissolued, rubbinge it well all aboute. If you wyl not do so, you maye gylte after the common maner of goldsmithes: yet not with standynge wth golde made into Amalgama, or myxed as is aforesayed, chalenge the worke that you wil gylte wth Aqua fortis, as they do. When make the quick syluer vanishe away, as the goldsmithes of Italy comonly do, that is to say, with a lampe of line seed Oile, and with Brimstone, and make afterwarde a gilt vpon the worke, that is lyke Saffron. But I counsell you to vse this maner in the chapter folowinge, whiche is partly the same that the goldsmithes do vse, in Fraunce and elles where, but it is much amended, and this is it.

A persyt maner and waye to gylte, and to make the quicke syluer to vanishe away from the thing gylted.

Put in a pan the unbrasse or scumme of copper, & the fillinge of yron, then poure vpon it stronge Vinagre not distilled; as much as wil couer it two or thre fingers high, let it boyle to the space of an houre, then poure out the said Vinagre, & put in other letting it boile as before, and do thus four or six tymes.

After.

Afterward make the sayd Almagres put together, to
 euaporate or drie by, or elles make it distil oute, for to
 haue one vinalgre of it, whiche will be good for manye
 thinges. This done you shall put vnto the sayd powder
 remaining at the bottom, the eight parte of Almayne
 Vitriole, and as muche of Beretum of Spaine, and the
 halfe of an eyght part of salte Ammoniacke, with a litle
 Bylimestone: than into a litle molten ware with a litle
 Oyle of linc, or oyle Olue, you shall put litle and li-
 tle the sayde pouders well mingled together. Finallye
 take that whiche you haue covered with the sayd Annala-
 gama of golde and quick silver, and with a penkil cover
 and lay it ouer wel with the sayd ware so mended, than
 put it, so cyred, in the middes of hote burning coales,
 and let it burne and consume at the ware. This doen,
 you shall haue suche a gyft, that it shall be lyke massine
 gold. And at the ende you may polliche it with boules
 of copper wyre and colde water, or you may burnish it
 as you will.

The ende of the Secretes
 of Dom Alexis of
 Piemount.

Des

Here foloweth the Table

of all the Secretes confayned in this
present volume.



The maner, and Secrete to conserue a
manne's youth, and to holde backe old
age, to maintaine a man alwayes in
health and strength, as in the fairest
floure of his yerres. Fol. 1

To make a precious lycoure, and of in-
estimable vertue, the whiche taken at
the mouth strengtheneth and augmenteth the natu-
ral heate and radical moisture, purifieth the bloode
and cleauneth the stomacke from al superfluitie of
humours: and by that meane conserueth the health
and yowthe, and prolongeth the lyfe of hym that v-
seth it. Fol. 1

A potson by drink to be vsed in tyme of Sydor, good for
man of all ages and complexions, that wil bee pur-
ged: the whiche taken what daie you wyl dyuert a-
way the euil humours, withoute mounge oꝝ trou-
bling the good, oꝝ doinge any hurt. And is also verie
good for the great pockes, and al infirmities, as wel
of the stomacke as of the head, and is like witt pro-
fitable to them that be in health, to take witt in the
yere of an ordynary purgation, that is to saye, at the
Sprynge and in September. Fol. 5.

A very easy and good remedye for to heale al maner of
pockes: whiche is made with litle coste, and requi-
reth not that a man keepe his bedde oꝝ his house, but
maye vse it goinge in the stretes. And it is also verie
good for all sortes of grieve in the ioyntes, in what
part of the body so euer it be. Fol. 6.

To resolue and reduct gold into a potable licoure, whi-
che conserueth the youth and health of a man as wel
taken by it self, as mixed with the foresayde licoure
spoken of in the. 2. chapter of this present boke, & wil
heale enery disease that is thought incurable, in the
space of. 7. dayes at the furttest. Fol. 6

To heale an excrescence oꝝ growinge by of the sicke,
within

The Table.

Within the yarde of a man, albeit it were rooted in of
a long tyme. Folio. 8.

To heale all maner of inflammation, and euill disposi-
tion of the liuer, and by this secrete been healed cer-
taine persones, whiche had their faces as it were Le-
prie, greate swollen legges, their handes inflamed,
and rough within side. Idem.

To heale the Emeraude or Piles, in a nighte, a rare
secrete and very excellent. Folio. 9.

A singuler opyntment, whiche healeth all burnynges
with spye, not leauyng cicatryce or skarre where it
was. Idem.

A parsite and proued remedie for theim that bee weake
of stomacke, and can not keepe their meate withoute
vomityng it vp again. Idem.

An excellent remedie where wyth a woman of thirtie
and sixe yerres was healed, that had so marred her sto-
macke, that in the space of twoo yerres and an halfe,
she was neuer naturally purged downe warde: and
as sone as she had eaten any thing, she vomited it vp
agayne, so that she became yellowe, and as drye as a
sticke. Folio. 10.

Three remedies verie good against the woymes in lit-
tle childzen. Idem.

The seconde remedie. Idem.

The thirde remedie. Idem.

To heale childzen of the Lunatike disease, whiche hap-
peneth vnto theim, by reason of a woyme with twoo
heddes, that breadeth in theyr bodyes, the whiche
woyme, comyng vnto the hart, causeth them to haue
such a passion, that often times it killeth the. Fo. 11.

A remedie for the fallyng sicknes. Idem.

To make oile of Brimstone, to heale al maner of Can-
kers, diseases or sores, whiche come of a putrified hu-
mour, and renne continually, commonly called Fi-
stules, and also to heale inneterate and olde wound-
des. Idem.

To take awaye the venime or possor from a wounde
made by some poisoned weapon or arrowe. Idem.

D. iii.

Against

The Table

Against the bityng of all venemous beastes. *Idem.*

To dye an arrowe heade, or any other yron out of a wounde. *Folio. 12.*

Against a vehement cough of yong children. *Idem.*

For hym that hath a bunche or knobbe in his heade, or that hath his head swollen with a fall. *Idem.*

A good remedy for one that is deaffe. *Idem.*

To heale a woman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place. *Folio. 13.*

To make a womans Milke to come and encrease. *Idem.*

A verpe good Secrete for the Gommies or Burgeons, that remayne of the greates Pockes, as well olde as newe. *Idem.*

Another remedy for the same burgeons of pockes. *Idem.*

A very easy and parfyt remedy for hym that hath anye blowe with a Sworde, Staffe, or stone, or other like thing, yea, though he were greivously wounded. *14.*

A water to heale all maner of woundes in short space: whiche is a thyng that every manne ought alwaies to haue in his house, for the accidentes and chaunces that maye fall, seepng it is easie to be made, and wit little coste, and that it is of so merueilous an operation. *Idem.*

To make oile of Saincte Iohns Wortte, which is called in Venise, and diuerse other places, redde oile, and is of such vertue, that a manne can skante expresse it, as well to heale woundes, as other infinite diseases, whereof we will shewe the moste notable, and those that we haue founde true by experience. *Fol. 15.*

To make oile of a redde Dogge, by the meane whereof (beside other infinite vertues that it hath) I healed a Frier of Saincte Quofres, who had, by the space of twelue yeres, a lame and drie arme, withered like a stycke, so that nature gaue it no moare nourishment. *Folio. 17.*

To make an oynment the most excellent in the world whose vertues are infinite, as we will declare afterwards. whiche printes oughte to commaunde to be made and kepte in their common wealthes: and that

it

The Table.

It shoulde be made in the p[re]sence of Whisitions, as
Triakle is made, or at the least euery man oughte to
haue it in his house, and specieally because a man may
make a great quantity of it, and the longer it is kept
the better it wareth. Folio. 18.

A very true and p[ro]ued remedye agaynste a quartayne
ague. Idem.

To heale wartes, a secrete very excellent and easy to be
dooen, p[ro]ued and experimented bypou dyuers per-
sonnes. Idem.

A very p[ro]fitable and easy remedye to be made against
pluresies, whiche in two dayes healed a Smith that
was almost dead, & had not slept in. ii. nights. Fo. 21.
Another secrete or remedye agaynste the sayd disease of
the pluresie. Idem.

Another goodly secret against the same disease. Idem.

Another against the same disease. Idem.

To make a water good for the brest or stomacke, of the
whiche men vse to geue them drinke that be tormen-
ted or grieued with the stitche in the side, or pluretik
apostumes: the whiche water is of a meruelous good
sauoure, and monstreteth very well the breste or sto-
macke. Folio. 22.

Against all diseases of the mouth, palate, throte, gum-
mes, and Jawes. Idem.

For all woundes or sores of the legges, be they recent
or olde, although the legges were couered ouer with
them, and eaten vnto the bone. Folio. 23.

To heale swollen knees or legges, redde, and full of hu-
mours: a secrete meruelous good, easye to be made,
and of litle charge, and often times p[ro]ued, Idem.

A very sure and passit remedie agaynste a Sciatica, of
tentimes p[ro]ued and experimented in dyuers partes
of the wo[r]lde. Folio. 24.

A water for to heale in. v. dayes at the moost all maner
of greate scabbes, as well inwarde as outwarde,
and is a water cleare and whyte, and of an odo[r]pe-
rous sauoure, such as a manne maye p[re]sente to a
Queene. Folio. 25.

A. iiii.

Against

The Table

Against the disease of greif of y^e flankes, and the colick
passion, experimented and proued diuers times. *Idem.*

Another remedy against the same. *Fol. 26.*

Another parsit remedye againste the same disease, and
to make a man pisse that hath ben thze or foure dales
without making water, and that in the space of half
an houre, and will bzeake the stone in ten or twelue
dayes. *Idem.*

Another remedye agaynst the stone, and payne of the
reynes. *Idem.*

The laste and moost excellent remedy of al, agaynst the
stone, be it in the reynes, or in the bladder, of what
qualitie or quantitie so euer it be. *Idem.*

For him that spitteth bloude, by hauing some beyne of
his breast broken. *Folio. 27.*

Agaynst the greif in the lunges, and spittinge of blood
a thinge experimented. *Idem.*

Agaynst the paine of the flankes, of the reynes, and all
other greifes. *Idem.*

Against the stinking of the bzeath *Fol. 28.*

Agaynst the bytinge of a madde dogge, and the rage or
maddenesse that foloweth the manne after he is bit-
ten. *Idem.*

To take awaye the dead fleshe that cometh or groweth
in the nose. *Idem.*

For one which (with falling from some high place) fea-
reth to haue something broken in his bodie. *Idem.*

A very good and easy remedye against the disease called
the kinges euill. *Idem.*

Another remedy against the same disease. *Idem.*

To knowe whether a woman shall euer conceiue or
not. *Idem.*

A very rare remedye for to take the kernelles oute of a
mannes throte in fifty dayes at the furthest. *Idem.*

Another remedye easier to make. *Folio. 29.*

A thinge experimented and proued to bee very true, a-
gainst the same disease. *Idem.*

To make the skin stretch, and retourne againe into his
place, after the kernell is healed. *Idem.*

A

The Table.

A very exquisite remedie against the disease, called in Latine Augina, and in Greeke Synanche, whiche is an inflammation of the Puske of the yinner gargyle, the French menne call it Squinancie, in Englyshe, Quinsley. Idem.

Another against the same disease, Idem.

Another against the sicknesse. Idem.

A very good remedie against the kinges cull. Idem.

To heale the same disease by a substance taken at the mouth. Folio. 30.

A heavenly Water, whiche hath many goodly and notable vertues, as we will shewe you after. Idem.

Pilles of a metuellous operation and vertue. against the Sciatica, whiche we promised to speake of, in the Chapter, of the Sciatica. Fol. 31.

A notable secret to heale a madde manne, be it that the madnesse came vnto hym, by a whirlynge or giddinesse in the heade or braine, or other wise. Folio. 32.

Pilles of Master Michaell a Scotte, the which healeth the grief or paine of the heade, be it inueterate or recent, purge the braine, clarifie the sight, cause a man to haue a good memorie, good colour in the face, and be also very good for many infirmities. Fol. 33.

Agaynst the paynes of womens breaſtes, a very excellent remedie. Idem.

To rype a Fellon, Cattes heere, Botche, Boile, or other apostumes or swellynge, whiche haue neede of quicke and sodain ryping. Idem.

To resolue a Fellon, Cattes heere, Boile, or Botch at the first beginning. Idem.

To make Emplastrum Aureum, which is of a wonderful vertue, for all sortes of woundes. Folio. 34.

Another excellent secreete, whiche was brought out of India, and is very good for diuers accidentes of mans bodie. Idem.

Against al maner of coghes, as well inueterate and old as recent and new, a certain & sure remedy. Idem.

An excellent conserue against the coghe, and all anguishes of the breaſt, whiche also mondifieth and cleareth

The Table

- seth the stomacke, causeth a good voice, and a fayre
 colour in the face. *Idem.*
 A goodly and pleasaunte Secrete to heale the cough, in
 rubbing the colles of the feete: and is a thyng verpe
 easie and certain. *Folio. 35.*
 A very goodly and easie remedye to heale, in a daye oz
 twaine, al maner of inueterat & old woundes wherin
 is growen deade and superfluous fleshe, & woundes
 that can not be cured, by any other medicines. *Idem.*
 Against al maner of pestilence oz plague, be it neuer so
 behement, a most certain and pꝛoued thyng. *Fol. 36.*
 A very good parfume against the plague. *Idem.*
 Another remedye very good against the plague. *Idem.*
 For him that is sicke of the plague. *Idem.*
 An ointment to make an apostume bꝛeake, and the soze
 of the plague to fal of. *Idem.*
 Another remedye against the plague. *Fol. 37.*
 Another very good remedye against the plague. *Idem.*
 Another perfit receipt against the plague. *Idem.*
 Another against the plague. *Idem.*
 A thyng oftentymes pꝛoued and experimented against
 the plague. *Folio. 38.*
 A pꝛeseruatīue against þ plague oftentimes pꝛoued. *Idem.*
 Another. *Idem.*
 Another. *Idem.*
 In a suspect tyme of a plague. *Idem.*
 Another wel tried & pꝛoued against the pestilence. *Idem.*
 A very perfit secrete against the plague. *Idem.*
 Another very good secrete. *Folio. 39.*
 To make a carbuncle and al other botches, apostumes
 and plague sozes, to bꝛeake, a pꝛesente remedye, and
 very easie to make. *Idem.*
 A very good remedye against the markes oz spottes of
 the plague, commonly called Gods markes. *Idem.*
 Against the mortallitie of the Pestilence, a very perfit
 remedye. *Idem.*
 To make lyttle round Apples oz balles agaynst the
 plague. *Folio. 40.*
 An ointment to kill the plague. *Idem.*

The Table.

A very persfite oyle against the plague & al possion. *Idem.*
A merueilous secrete for to p̄serue a manne from the
plague: and hath been p̄oued in Englande of all the
Whisitons, in that greate and behement plague, in
the yere. 1348. Whiche crepte throughout all the
worlde, and there was neuer man that vsed this Se-
crete, but he was p̄serued from the plague. *Idem.*

A very sure and parfyte remedye to cure a manne of the
Pestilence, and some there hath been, that haue been
cured in a nyght: the sayed remedye is also good for
Goddess markes, and Carbuncles, Boiles, Botches
& suche lyke sicknesses, as saint Antonies fire and
suche other. *Folio. 41.*

A very goodly and p̄sent remedye for to heale the pesti-
lence, and drawyng out the venime from the botche,
or soze, or other like accident. *Idem.*

An aduertisement or warnyng of great importunce,
to p̄serue a man in tyme of pestilence. *Idem.*

To dresse and order the iuyce of Citrons, for the vse of
it, as is aforesaid. *Folio. 43.*

Of the seconde booke.

TO make oyle Imperialle, to parfume the heere
or bearde of manne, to rubbe hys handes or
glooues wyth, and to put also into the Lye or
water, wherein Dynces or greate mennes clothes
are wasshed, and thys oyle maye a man make
with coste inough, and also with little charge or ex-
pense. *Folio. 43.*

To make oyle of Ben wyth small charge, the whiche of
it self wil be odoriferous or soote in sauour, and very
excellēt, whereof parfumours doe vse aptly, for to
parfume glones. or other thinges with al. *Folio. 44.*

The make an odoriferous & swete water veri good. *Idem.*

The second odoriferous water. *Idem.*

The third swete water. *Folio. 45.*

The fowerth swete water. *Idem.*

The fift swete water. *Idem.*

The

The Table

The first swete water.	Idem.
The seventh swete water.	Idem.
The eight swete water.	Folio. 46.
The ninth swete water.	Idem.
The tenth swete water.	Idem.
Oile of Oranges very excellent.	Idem.
Oile of Iasemine and of violetttes.	Idem.
Oile of Nutmegges very persite.	Idem.
Oile of Bengelwin, very excellent.	Folio. 47.
Oile of Storax very excellent.	Idem.
Oile of Myrhe, good for them that haue their flesh full of humours, and carraine leane, for to make it tracta ble, quicke, naturall, and strong.	Idem.
The maner to make that oiles shall neuer ware moul die, nor putrisse.	Idem.
Pouder of Iris.	Idem.
Pouder of Violetttes.	Idem.
A white pouder to put in litle bagges.	Idem.
Pouder of Cypres.	Folio. 48.
A white Musk'd Sope.	Idem.
An other kinde of odoriferous white Sope.	Idem.
To make Damaskine Sope Musk'd.	Idem.
To get out the milke of Macaleb.	Fol. 49.
Pouder of Cinet very erquisite.	Idem.
A principall pouder.	Idem.
A white odoriferous pouder.	Idem.
A redde pouder.	Idem.
A blacke pouder.	Idem.
Pouder of Cipze very erquisite.	Idem.
Another way to make it very persite.	Folio. 50.
A swete and odoriferous pouder, very excellent to laie in chestes and cofers.	Idem.
An odoriferous and swete pouder.	Idem.
Oile of Bengelwine.	Folio. 51.
A very good and odoriferous pouder, to cary aboute a man, or to laye in cofers.	Idem.
Balles agaynst the pestilence or plague, whyche also geue an odour vnto al thinges.	Idem.
A princely licour.	Idem.
	Liquide

The Table.

Liquor and soft sope of Naples.	Idem.
To make the sayd sope muskt.	Idem.
Merpe excellent Muscardynes whyche eaten causeth a sweete breath.	Idem.
Another very excellent muscardyne.	Folio. 52.
Dentifrices or rubbers for the teeth, of great perfection for to make them cleane.	Idem.
Oyle of Wengelwins odoriferous.	Idem.
Oyle of Storax Calamita.	Idem.
To make oyle of Labdanum.	Folio. 53.
Oyle of Putmegges.	Idem.
Another maner.	Idem.
A very exquisite sope, made of diuers thinges.	Idem.
Sope with Ciuet.	Idem.
Sope with diuers and excellent oyles.	Folio. 54.
Sope rosat.	Idem.
White sope of a good saueur and odour.	Idem.
Perfect sope.	Idem.
Whole and massine blacke sope.	Idem.
Damaske perfume.	Idem.
Another perfume of damaske.	Folio. 55.
An excellent sweete suet or oyntment called in French and Italpen pommade.	Idem.
Another sweete oyntment.	Idem.
Another of the same.	Folio. 56.
Excellent Spocras.	Idem.
To make litle cussins of perfumed roses.	Folio. 57.
Matches or litle lightes of a very good odour.	Idem.
A composition of Muske, Ciuet, and Ambergrisse.	Idem.
A perfume for a chamber very excellent.	Idem.
Sope of Naples.	Idem.
Perfume for a lampe.	Folio. 58.
A thorte perfume.	Idem.
An odoriferous perfume for chambers.	Idem.
A very good perfume for to trimme gloues with litle coll, and yet will continue longe.	Idem.
A very exquisite Cresset to perfume gloues, and to an- noynt a mans bandes with.	Folio. 59.
Oyle of roses and flowers, very parfpte.	Idem.
	Oyle

The Table.

Oyle of Cloues very noble. *Idem.*
To make an excellent perfume to perfume chambers,
 Garmentes, Coyerlettes, Shreetes, & al other thinges,
 belonging to any prince. *Fol. 60.*
Rounde appels o2 balles to take out spottes of oyle o2
 grease. *Idem.* **To make a past** o2 dolue for
 swete Beades o2 Beadstones. *Idem.*

Of the.iii. Booke.

A Goodly secrete for to condite o2 confite Drenches,
 Citrons, and al other frutes in Syroz, which is
 a notable thyng. *Fol. 61.*
The maner how to purifie and prepare bonate, & sugre
 for to confite Citrons & all other frutes. *Idem.*
To confite Peches after the Spanishe facion, *Fol. 62.*
To make conserve o2 conspture of Quinces, called in
 Latine *Cotoneatum, cidoniatum* o2 *cidonites*, as thei doe in
 Valence, in Englishe *Parmelade*. *Idem.*
To make a past of suger, whereof a man may make all
 maner of frutes, and other fyne thinges, with theyr
 forme, as platters, dishes, glasses, cuppes, and suche
 like thinges, wherewith you may furnyshe a table:
 and when you haue done rate them by. A pleasaunt
 thing for them that sit at the table. *Fol. 63.*
To make a confection of Melons o2 pompones. *Idem.*
To make Melons and pompones swete and berre de-
licate. *Idem.*
To conspte Drenge pilles, whiche maye be done at all
 tymes of the yere and chiefly in Maye, because than
 the saide pilles be greater and thicker. *Idem.*
To confite Walnuttres. *Fol. 64.*
To confite gourdes. *Idem.* **To confite cherries.** *Idem.*
To make litle mozels as thei vse in Paples, an exquisi-
 site thing, for thei be very sauourous, do confort the
 stomacke, and make a swete breath. *Idem.*

Of the.iiii. Booke.

The Table.

A podoziferous and pzeious water, where with a man maye wete oꝝ bathe anye linnen clothe, to wypp e oꝝ rubbe the face, which wil make his fleshy whyte and well coloured: and the moze a man rubbeth his face with it, the fayrer it is, and also continueth sire monethes, a thing experimented and pꝛoued, yea and it were foꝝ a Queene. Fol. 65.

To make a water that wil make a white and pale persons, wel coloured. Fol. 66.

A very good water, to make the face appeare of the age of. xrb. yeres. Idem.

A water to beautifie the face, and all other partes of the bodye. Idem.

A water to make the skinne whyte, and to take awaye the Sunne burnynge. Fol. 67.

Another water to beautifie the face, and to make it appeare of the age of fiftene yeres. Idem.

An easye water foꝝ Ladies and gentlewomen. Idem.

To make a goodlye lustre, oꝝ beautysyng of the face good foꝝ Ladies and Dames. Idem.

To take out spottes, lentils, oꝝ pimples in y face. Idem.

To dresse oꝝ trymme water of the Vine, caled Lachrima Vitis. Fol. 68.

A very good waye, howe to gene a lustre oꝝ shewe, to all distilled water. Idem.

To make a water of whyte Melones, that maketh a fayre skynne. Idem.

To make a very good water of Courdes, as well garden Courdes as wyld. Idem.

An oymntment foꝝ the face, whiche beyng kept on oꝝ used continuallye, the space of eyght dayes, altereth the skinne, and reneweth it synely. Fol. 69.

Foꝝ him that hath naturallly a redde face. Idem.

To make Aqua argentea, oꝝ syluer water, whiche maketh a whyte, ruddie, and glistering face: and is made lyke a water, and not lyke an oymntment, that the Dames of Italpe, saye the moste parte doe vse, although that selue men make it, as it oughte to be made. Idem.

The Table.

- To geue a Glosse oꝝ Lustre to the sayde Sphlered wa-
ter. Fol. 70.
- To make an oymntment foꝝ the face. Idem.
- To make a redde colour foꝝ the face. Fol. 71.
- To make the face sayze. Idem.
- To make the face faire another wase. Idem.
- To make the face faire. Idem.
- To make a water that maketh the face whyte. Idem.
- Another maner to make the face faire. Idem.
- To take spottes oꝝ lintelles, oꝝ redde pimples, out of
the face. Idem.
- To take of a ring woꝝme oꝝ tetter y runnetth all ouer
a mans face, called in Frenche, Le feu volant. Idem.
- To dye away Lyle. Fol. 72.
- To make a water that taketh away al staining, dying
and spottes from the handes of artificers, that get
them by woꝝkynge, and maketh them very whyte
and faire: it is also good foꝝ them that be Sunne bur-
ned. Idem.
- To make a waser, that maketh the fleshe & skinne of
a man oꝝ woman very sayze, and wil bee kept lyke a
precious baume. Idem.
- A very goodlye water to washe the face, necke, and the
bzeast, whereof a man may make a great quantitie,
foꝝ the moze there is of it, the better it is: It maketh
the skynne and the fleshe of the face sayze, not hur-
ting oꝝ destroying the teeth, and shall seeme that the
face is nothinge at al holpen with anye coloure, but
that it is euen so by nature. Fol. 73.
- To make a very excellent red colour foꝝ the face, which
is natural and continueth long vpon y face, making
it alwayes gaier and fairer. Idem.
- Another kinde of redde very good foꝝ the face, rasser to
make, and with lesse cost. Fol. 74.
- An excellent whyte aboue al other. Idem.
- To make heare as yellow as golde. Idem.
- To make Lye to washe the head, which (besyde that it
comfoꝛteth the bꝛayne, and the memoꝝy) maketh the
heare longe, sayze, and yelow like golde. Idem.
- lowe

The Table.

Lye to make the heare blacke.

Fol. 75.

An oyle for to annoynt the heare, which maketh it yellowe lyke lyke gold, long & glistrenge lyke burnished golde.

Idem.

A very goodly way or maner howe to make yellowe a berne heare, without standinge longe, or nothing at al in the sonne, a rare & very excellent secrete.

Idem.

An oyntment to make the heares fall from any place of the bodye.

Fol. 76

An oyle or lycour to make the heare fall of, and maye be kept as longe as a man wil: It is also good for al occasions.

Fol. 77.

An aduertisement or lesson for them that wil make the heare fall of.

Idem.

To cause that the heare shal grow no more, or to make them come out thynne & fine lyke the soft heare or molines of the face.

Idem.

To make a kynde of cloth or plaister to take the heare from the face, necke, and handes, or from anye parte of the bodye.

Fol. 78.

A merueylous secrete whiche the greates Lordes of the Moores do vse, whereby they make y their chyldren haue no heare vnder their armes, or other place wher thei wil. And this secrete founde I in Siria, the yere 1521 by the meanes of a lord of the countrey, whose doughter I healed.

Idem.

To make a kinde of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, wherewith women vse to colour their faces.

Fol. 79.

The same another waye.

Idem.

To dye a whyte beard or heare of the head into a saye blacke.

Idem.

A noble and excellent pouder to make cleane the teeth to make them fast and white, & to conserue the gommies, a better thinge can not be founde, and it were to present to a Queene or Princesse.

Fol. 80.

To make a very excellent conserue to scoure the teeth, to comforte the gommies, and to make a sweete and good breath.

Idem.

An aduertisement or lesson concerning the making of

R. i. powders

The Table.

- pouders and conserues for the teeth. Idem.
And exceeding white & good pouder to scoure the teeth
which is meter for lordes and great men, than anye
of the other before. Fol. 81.
A distilled water, excellent for to make the teeth white
immediatly, & to preserve them wonderfully. fol. 82.
Three aduertismentes or lessons of impoztaunce, to
kepe the teeth white and vncorrupt and also a swete
breath. Idem.
A decoction to washe & scoure the mouth, to fasten lose
teeth, to consolidate and make sounde the gommies,
and to make the fleshe growe agayne if it were de-
cayed or fallen awayne. Idem.

Of the.v.Booke.

- To make a perfit Asure, such as cometh from be-
yonde the seas. Fol. 83.
To make a fine confection of grayne, called Lac-
ca of grayne. Fol. 88
To die bones into a grene colour. Idem.
Another maner howe to die bones, or Iuoye, into the
colour of an Emeraude. Idem.
To die bones redde blew, or of any colour you wil. Idem.
A very goodly secrete to die or colour wood, of what co-
lour a man wil, which some toyner do vse that make
tables and other thinges of diuers colours, and doe
esteem it among them selues to be of such excellencie
that one brother wil not teach it another. Fol. 86.
To counterfeit the blacke wod called Hebenus, or He-
benum, & to make it as faire as the natural Hebene,
which groweth no where but in India. Idem.
To die skinnies blew or of the colour of Asure. Idem.
To die skinnies in Chickweede, called in latyne Rubra
maior or Rubra tinctorum, into a redde colour. Idem.
To die skinnies greene. Fol. 87.
Another way to die skinnies greene. Idem.
To dye the sayde skinnies another way. Idem.
Another

The Table.

- Another waye to dye skynnes of Asure coloure, and faire. Idem.
 To dye skynnes redde. Fol. 88.
 Another maner to dye skynnes greene. Idem.
 To dye Beates leather into a greene coloure, as wel in gall as in leaues. Idem.
 To dye skynnes greene with the flower of Treos. fo. 89.
 To dye bones in a Turkeishe or redde coloure. Idem.
 To dye Hogges bristles, and other thynges, for to make rubbers and brushes. Idem.
 To dye the sayde bristles yellowe, greene or blew, or any other colour. Idem.
 To make Purple whiche is a colour, wherewith men vse to make a coloure lyke golde, for to painte and wyte with. Idem.
 To make Lacca of Basill. Fol. 90.
 To make white tables to wyte in, with the poynte of a wyze, such as come out of Germanie. Idem.
 To make Roset or raddle. Idem.
 To gylte ouer Parchement, Leather, or other suche woꝝke, whiche men vse in steade of hangynges or Tapistrie. Idem.
 To dye Crimson spcke. Idem.
 To prepare and trimme Basill, for to make of it foure diuers colours. Idem.
 To make Roset of Basill another waye. Fol. 92.
 To make beyonde sea Asure, without Lapis Lazuli. Idem.
 To make a grene coloure to wyte or paint with. Idem.
 To braye fine golde, wherewith a man may wyte or paint with a pensell. Idem.
 The same another waye. Idem.
 Another way with purpurine. Idem.
 To make a grounde to gylte vpon, with burnished Golde. Fol. 93.
 To laye or settel golde with a single grounde. Idem.
 Another way to laye on golde. Idem.
 To make colours of all kinde of metalles. Idem.
 To laye golde on a blacke grounde. Idem.
 A. II. To

The Table.

- To lay gold vpon marble, or vpon any table of stone or
other Idem.
- To make letters of the colour of gold wout gold. Idem.
- To make syluer letters without syluer. Idem.
- To make grene letters. Idem.
- To make white letters in a blacke field. Folio. 94.
- To make a grene colour for to wyte and paint with,
all. Idem.
- To trimme and dresse Asure. Idem.
- To dresse or trimme Cinabrium, for to wyte or paynt
with. Idem.
- A ground to lay gold vpon any metall or pyron. Idem.
- To gilt the edges of bookes. Idem.
- To kepe and pserue whities of egges as long as a mā
wyl without corrupting, and without putting Arse
nick to it. A secrete not much knowen. Folio. 95.
- The maner howe to make the ground or foundation
for Indicum, Idem.
- Another perfit ground for the same thinge. Idem.
- A goodly way howe to make gold and syluer into pou
der, a thinge easy to be done, and there wyl come of
it an excellent colour. This is a very rare secret, whi
ch hath not ben vled nor knowen vntill this pset. Idem.
- To make a very fayre Vernix, to vernish the said gold
and all other woꝝmanshippe. Folio. 96
- To brye or bryake gold or syluer easely, after the comō
maner that the best woꝝkmaisters do vse. Fol. 97
- To make a lycour, that maketh a golden colour with
out gold. Idem.
- Another lycour of the colour of gold, for to wyte, & to
gilt iron, wode, glasse, bone, & other like things. Idem.
- Another goodly lycour, to make a golden colour with li
tle cost, and is a thinge easy to be done. Idem.
- To make yncke, or a coloure to wyte wyth, in a verye
good perfection. Folio. 98.
- A good wale and maner howe to make ynck for to cary
about a man in a dye powder, whiche (whan he wyl
wyte with) he must temper with a lttle wyne, wa
ter, or Vinagre, or with some other lycour, and than
be

The Table.

he maye Incontinent put it in experience. With the
sayde powder all other yncke maye be amended, be it
neuer so euill. *Idem.*

To make a great deale of yncke quickly, and with li-
tle cosse. *Fol. 99.*

To make Wrynters yncke. *Idem.*

To make yncke so white, that althoughe a man wryte
with it vpon white paper, it may easely and perisely
be redde. A very goodly thinge. *Idem.*

To make a powder to take of blottes of yncke, fallen
vpon the paper, or elles the letters and wrytynge
from the paper: whiche is a rare secrete, but yet pro-
fitable. *Fol. 100.*

To make a kynde of vernishe, but muche sayer, and
better than that whiche Scriveners do vse, and is of
lesse cosse, and stynketh not as other Vernishe
doeth. *Idem.*

To make yncke to rule paper for to wryte by, whereof
the wryting beinge done, the lines may be taken out,
that it shal seme ye haue wrytten without lines. *Idem.*

Of the.vi.Booke.

To sublime quicke siluer, that is to saye, to make
common sublime, that Goldsmithes, Alchemi-
stes, & gentelwomen doe vse, & that men vse in
many things concerning phisicke. *Fol. 101.*

To make cynabrium and therof to make loaves of a hun-
dred or two hundred poundes, as great as a man list:
as those are y come out of Almaigne, which secret hath
not befoze this time ben know of any in Italy. *104.*

To syne and renewe Wozar. *Fol. 105.*

A good and easy way to make Aqua fortis, better than a-
ny other. *Fol. 106.*

The true and persite practise to caste metalles, and all
other workemanshypp, as well in brasse, as in golde,
silver, coppar, leade, Tyn, as of Crystall, glasse, and
marble. *Fol. 109.*

The

The Table.

- The fyrst earth to cast in a moulde all maner of fusible matter. idem.
- The seconde earth oz sande. idem.
- The thyrde earth oz sande. fol. 110.
- The fourth earth oz sande. idem.
- The fyfte earth oz sande the most parsite. idem.
- To sirte earth. idem.
- A goodly way & maner howe to make al these earthes very fine and small, & almost impalpable. fol. 111.
- To make a water called Magistra wherewith the said earthes to make mouldes is tempered, and moisted againe at euery castinge oz foundinge. idem.
- To make Lurum sapientie verpe perseyte. fol. 112.
- Certaine thinges which he that will take in hande any foundinge oz castinge of metalles muste alwayes haue readye and in order. fol. 113.
- The maner oz order that a man oughte to kepe, whan he wyl cast oz founde metalles, oz anye other thynges. fol. 114.
- To make a whyte to blaunche oz make whyte metals, oz other thinges newlye molten, and also for to reuelwe metals of olde syluer. fol. 115.
- To gylte yron with water. idem.
- The lyke another waye. fol. 116.
- To gylte yron with golde foyl, and water, oz els with golde mirte with quicke siluer, as goldsmithes are wont to gylt syluer. idem.
- To dye oz colour into the colour of brasse, oz also to gilt siluer, whiche sheweth better, and continueth longer. idem.
- A water oz colour to lay vnder Diamonds as wel trow as counterseyte, that is to saye, made of whyte Saphires, as we wyl declare afterwarde. fol. 117.
- To counterseyte a diamond w a white saphire. idem.
- To ingrosse thynne Balasses to set in ringes. idem.
- To make Rubies of two peeces, & Emeraudes as they make them at Milan. idem.
- To make a paste oz dole for pprecious stones, as Emerauds, rubies, saphires & such like which be but of one piece,

The Table.

piece, wel coloured within and without.	fol. 118.
To make Emeraudes, & other stones or Jewels.	idem.
To calcine or burne Christal and the Calcidoynne stone to put in the saide mirrours of precious stones.	idem.
A water to harden the sayde stones.	fol. 119.
To calcine fyne Silver.	idem.
The seconde maner of calcinyng Silver.	fol. 120.
The thyrde maner of calcinyng Silver.	idem.
To calcine Talchum quickly and out of hande.	fol. 121.
An excellent & very easie way to gylt yron, copper and silver, to make it seeme like massive golde.	idem.
A persite maner and way to gylt, & to make the quicke silver to vanish away from the thing gilted.	idem.

The ende of the Table.

PRINTED
at London by Roulande
Hall, for Nycolas En-
lande.

1562.

Robert Davids

is the true owner

of this Manuscript of Piedmont

1684

The second part of

the Secretes of Maister Alexis of Piemont, by hym collected out of diuers excellent aucthours, and newly translated out of French into English, With a generall Table, of all the matters contayned in the sayde Booke.

By W^m Willjam Ward.



PRINTED AT LONDON BY ROV-
land Hall, for Nicholas Englande.

1563.

John

3
17
15
14

8
10

Robertus Davies

est verus possessor huius
libri repertus per me

Hugo Davies 1684
2 10

6	8	2
3	8	1
17	11	5
15	9	6
11	5	2
2	4	11
4	2	9
14	10	10

PRINTED AT LONDON BY ROBERT
DODDING
1703

THE TRANSLA- tour to the Readers.

In the edicion of the fyrste parte of the worthye Secretes, of the reuerend senior Alexis of Piemont, it was promysed you (gentyll readers) euen of hym selfe in hys Epistle, that he woulde labour in the collection of others, tryed and experimented, for the vtilite, profyte, and pleasure of all suche, as eyther delyted in theym, or woulde by theym be eased, of suche infyrmities, as they myghte casuallie haue beene greued wythall. you hearde also the cause, whye he woulde communicate those Secretes wyth the worlde, whyche vndoubtedly sprong of a godlye zeale, towarde the common case of all menne. I therefore (bycause he hath kepte touche, performyng his promes, in collectyng a seconde parte) coulde no lesse dooe herein, than I dyd in the fyrste parte, that is to saye, no more to spare my labour in Translatyng it, into oure natyue tounge, nor hyde the commoditie of so excellent thynges, from those that haue not the vnderstandyng of the frenche tounge; then I dyd before. And bycause you shoulde

A.ii, not

To the Reader.

not haue onely the head wythout the tayle,
that is, the begynnyng wythoute the ende,
you shall haue here, no lesse good and
profitable matters (although not so
many) then was presented you
in the other, as by your
iudgement in rea-
dyng, you shall ease-
ly perceyue.

no. Let us all rejoyce and sing
in Christ the King, of prynces
is not us gladly clasp our hands
as little bands to be kind.

A preferuatiue in time of Pestilence or plague, and against all Venim or poison, and biting of a madde Dogge.

If you eate before your meales, a Walnutte or two, two dyce Figges, and some leaues of Cardine Rue, with a corne of salt, it will be a good preferuatiue in the time of a plague, and against all poyson that a man eateth it. And the same beyng stamped and layed to the biting of a madde dogge it healeth it, so do Putmeges also worke the like effect.

Against stinking vermine called Piunesses.

You must anoint well the place where you doubt this vermine will breed, with oile oliue mirt to the iuyce of worme wood, and there will breede none.

To purge Coler and Fleame.

Take some litle nosegates of Colewortes, & put them in seething water, & leaue them in it after it hath begun to boile, while a man will goe sine or fire pale, then take them out of the water, & stampe them, and take the iuyce of them, & straine it thozold a linen clothe, & kepe it in an earthen vessell the space of a nighte in the ayre abroad, then put to it some coynes of Salt, & a litle Commine cut small or minsed. Now, he y will purge himselfe & take this medecine, must goe to bed supperles, & walke well his legges, handes, & arries with whote water, & drinke the said iuyce so made, in the morning, & walke vpon it thye or foure houres, & whē he hath lust to vomit, let him vomite & he shall cast vp so much Coler and Fleame that it shalbe a meruelous thing to see. And besides this, this iuyce will purge also his head.

A remedie to kepe flies from fleshe.

If you laye an Onion vpon the flesh, there wil neuer flye come neere the fleshe as far as the sauour of the Onion extendeth.

The second parte

To kepe Fleesh all the sommer without corrupting.

Couer the Fleشه in Peale, Flower, or Bran, and it shall not marre in a longe time. The like shall be done yf you cast vpon the fleشه Coziander seede beaten and mingled with Vinaigre.

To know if a Melon be good.

Me say commonly that a Melon is good when the tayle is better, and the heade of hym harde, and is very heuie.

To kill and destroye Flees.

Take Perniriell when it is in Blossome, and burne it where the flees be, and the smell of that wyll kyll and destroye them.

To ripe a botch, impostume, Felon, or Carrer heare, or any swelling sore.

Take Hogges suet or grease, or elles Larde, and laye it vpon the soze or Botche, and it wyll rypp incontinent. Also he that hath many lise or nittes in his hed, anointing and rubbinge it well wpyth the sayde Suet or lard, they will dye. Also the Oyle of Laurell or bayes will do the lyke.

An excellent washing for the teeth.

Take the flowers of Pomegranades, and seeth them in Water, and take of this wine in your mouth for it hath the vertue of restraining & fastening the gomes swollen, and to make the fleshe fine.

To make abaite for riuer fishe.

Take the bloud and the fleشه of a Calfe and mince it together, and put it in a vessell, and let it remaine so the space of tenne daies, and then occupie it.

A remedie that no kind of herbes shall be hurt or corrupted by flees or lise,

Wyth the Herbes that you will sow you muste sow also roset, or elles waite the seedes of the Herbes that

that you wyl salve in the iuyce of Singreene, and when the herbes be come by they shall neuer be hurt noz corrupted by life noz flees.

To drie away the stinking Vermin called Puneses.

If you sleepe Rue in water, and sprinkle your house or place where thys vermine is, you shall drie them al a way. Also yf you lape in your bed steele a bzaunche of hempe, you shall not be molested wyth Puneses. Also rubbing your bed steele wyth Liquid or soft pitch whych some thinke to be Tarre, and the iuyce of wyld Colcombers, and the Puneses that be there will dye, Lyke wise if you rubbe your bed steele with squilla, stamped wth Almagre or with the leaues of a Cedar tre sodden in oile, you shall neuer feele Puncse. The lyke shalbe done yf you rubbe your bedsteele, with fishe glue sodden. Also yf you set vnder the bed a payle full of water, the Puneses will not trouble you at all.

For to Kill and destroye Flees.

Take white Eleboze, and sleepe it in milke or sodden wine, then put to it Auripigmentum other wise called Arsenick or opine, & sprinkle your house with it, and you shall destroye all the flees. Also the decoction of Eldern cast about the house worketh the like effect.

Another way to Kill and destroye Flees.

Wymwoode, or wild Colwomber rootes steeped in sea water, destroyeth flees: so doth the water where in Delanthium other wise called Pigella Romana hath bene steeped, casting it about your house. Also if you boile or seeth the water wyth Rose cakes, or wyth hempe seede, and casting it about your house it wil do the like.

For one that hath eaten venomous radstooles or murtheroms.

There is no presenter remedye for hym that hath eaten Venimus Murtheromes or Radstooles, then to make hym vomyte as soone as maye bee possible

C.ij.

The second parte

possible in giuing him drinke the rootes of the leaues of Rue well stamp, and of Ogany, and Hony, & after that the vse of Triacle which shall be very good, & Dithidatū with strong vinaigre, or with Drimellum scylliticum, or els wth Aqua vite. Also to eate rawe Carlike helpeth much in such a cace, which the most parte of the pelsantes of the country doe, vsing it in seede of Triacle.

For to confute murtherers or radschooles, so well that a man may eate them without any danger.

Soynge that Murtherers or Radschooles are so pleasant in taste that menue cannot abstaine from them, let them learne at the lest waye the meane to assure themselves from the danger that may ensue, doynge as foloweth. First of all seeth them with wilde peares. And if you can finde no wild peares, you maye do it with garden peares, so that they be naturally softer & sharpe, and such as cannot wel be eaten but they must be roasted, and you may take them either drye or greene, & they will take away all the danger of the venime or poison.

A remedy against the sting of waspes, or bees.

Take Orc dunge sprinkled ouer wyth Vinaigre, or els take Gallow leaues so vsed with Vinaigre, or in touching the stinging with any yon, it is donne also with the milke of Figges.

To make women haue a quicke and speedy deliuerie of theyr Children, and withoute paine, or at the lyste verye lytle.

Take leaues of Distany, and stampe them, or elles make Pouder of theym, and giue the woman that laboureth drynke of it with a lITTLE water, and she shalbe deliuered incontinent, and withoute anye great payne or greefe.

To take of waxes from the handes.

Take

TAKE as manye Cicke peason as there be wartes,
and tutch eche of them with one of the Cicke pea-
son, so that euery pease tutch his wart, then wzappe
bp the sayd peason in a litle clout, and cast them behinde
you, and all the wartes will dze bp.

For the dissenterie or fire of the stomacke.

TAKE greene beanes, poodes and all, and seeth them
wyth water and Vinaygre, and eate them so poodes
and all, and that shall stoppe you.

To fasten the Gommies, and lose teeth.

TAKE a lITTLE Pyre, and temper it wyth Oyle and
oyle, and washe your mouth wyth all, and you shall
see a wonderfull experience. The Pyre also killeth
the wormes in a mans body, and being chewed in the
mouth maketh a sweete breath.

To take away the toth ache.

TAKE Slope, and make therof a decoction with Vinay-
gre, & it being whote washe your mouth withal, and
the paine of the teeth shall go away. The Slope also
being stampd, and incorporated with Hony, & a little Pi-
trum, killeth the wormes in a many body.

Another remedy for to heale the tooth ache.

BYLE frogges with water and Vinaygre, and washe
your mouth with the decoction, and it will be verie
profitable for the paine of the teeth.

To make Heare growe.

TAKE three quicke Frogges, and burne them alque in
a poyte, and mingle the ashes that you make of them
with Hony or with tarre, which is farre better, and
rubbe the place wyth it where you see there groweth no
heare, and in short space it will growe abundantly.

To make Heare blicke.

TAKE leches or bloud Suckers, and let them rotte the
space of three skooze dayes in red wine or Vinaygre
C.iiij. in

The second parte

In some beſtell of leade, and anoint the heares with it in the ſunne, and they wyll become blacke.

To kyll the wormes in the teeth, and to take awaye the ſtinking of the teeth.

TAke a hundred frogges, and dye them all nighte in an Ouen, ſo that they maye be made into a pouder: and put to it as much ſalt beaten into pouder, and rubbe your teeth with it, and it will kill the wormes, and take awaye the euill ſauour of the teeth.

To heale puiſſue, and broken winded Horſes.

TAke melion or longwort, and make therof a pouder, and giue it the horſe to drinke with his water, and it ſhall not onely take awaye the cough: but alſo heale hym if he be, altogether puiſſe & broken wounded. Alſo Gentian will doe the like, whereby thyng is ſufficiently proued and tryed.

To preſerue a man from vomiting one the ſea.

Ye muſt drinke the iuyce of Melonewood, and you ſhall be quite from ſuche payne, and veriation of vomiting.

A remedie againſt the biting or ſtinging of ſerpentes.

TAke Aſhe leaues, and ſtampe them, and lay them vpon the place that is ſtonge, or elles get oute the iuyce of them, and giue him drinke of it, and you ſhall ſee a meruelous effect, becauſe that the Serpent is ſo great enemy vnto the Aſhe tree, that he would rather go thorow the fire, then to paſſe by an Aſhe.

For them that ſpitt Bloude.

TAke fine Vie flower, & make therof a cake, & when it is bake giue it the patient to eate: as whote as he may endure it, and it ſhal do him great eaſe.

A remedie againſt the wormes in yong children.

TAke dye Lupines, and make flower of theym, and kneath it with Honny and laye it vpon the ſtomack of the child, and it wyll heale him.

A remedy for the fixe or Laxe.

Take greene Acornes and stampe them a lytle wpyth the skynne and all, and wpyth the endes of the yong and tender leaues, and make therof distilled water in a limbecke, and giue the patient drinke of it, and it shal be a very good remedy.

For the running of the yrine, that is to say for one the cannot holde his water.

Take the small endes of Oken leaues, and seeth them in Claret wine, & then stampe them, & make a plaister of them, and late it hote vpon the yard of the patient, and shortly he shalbe cured.

For those that cannot keepe their meate but vomie it vp againe continually.

Take the tender leaues of an ashe tree, and seeth them in stronge Vinaigre, and then stampe them, & make therof a plaister, whiche you shall lape vpon the stomach of the patient, or vpon his belly and he shalbe greatly eased of hys disease.

To make that Antes, or Emettes shall not eate the figges vpon the tree.

Take a kynd of Onions, called in Latine *Sept Scylli*. & stampe them wpyth Barrowes grease or lard, and anoint the fote of the plant a handfull or two of height, and the Antes will not goe vp into the tree, and this must you doe in Marche.

To make Hore heares blacke.

Take mulbery leaues, vine leaues, and the leaues of a redde fygge tree, and boyle them wpyth raine water, and washe your head wpyth it, and the heares will be blacke.

For the tooth ache.

Take the rootes and leaues of Chickwoode, and boyle them in water, wpyth the whyche you shall
E. iij. washe

45 The second parte

washe your mouth, and hold it in your mouth a certayne space, and it will take away your paine.

To destroe Life and other small beastes, that do waste and marre the herbes in gardins.

Let a woman that hath her flowers walke three or fouer tymes in the allees, and all the vermyne will fall downe deade.

A remedie for Deafnesse.

If a man be Deaffe by some accident and not by nature, take the iuyce of Colewortes myrt wth warme water, and droppe it into his eares, and he shall finde a meruelous ease and remedy.

Against the stinging of scorpions,

Ye shall take Penniriall either drie or grene, & stampe it with good wine, and make therof a Plaster, which you shall lay vpon the wound or stinging of the Scorpion, and he shall be safe, and healed.

A remedye that the sunne shall not hurt you shynyng vpon your head, when you goe any iornae.

If you put a lytle branche of Penniriall in ech eare the Sunne shall neuer make your heade ake when it shyneth vpon it.

A remedie for the Hoarsnesse of the voyce.

If by colde you be Hoarse, take Penniriall, & seeth it in water, and take of it at night when you goe to bed, a dishfull somewhat whote, with a lytle sugar molten in it, and doying thys three or foure tymes, you shall be rid of your Hoarsnes, and haue a cleere voice.

A remedie for them that cannot gisse.

Ye shall take flue or fyre Leekes, and frye them in the Oyle of Scorpions, and then stampe them and make of them a plaster and lay it vpon their coddos as hote as they may endure it. Also the beard or heare of Leekes will doe the like, yf they be byped, and made in powder, and

and giuen them to drinke in white Wine, and will make
be grauell, and small stones to come out.

To make a baite to ketch wilde Geese and wild
Duckes, and all other sort of foule.

TAke the seede of Belenge & the rotes also, and stepe
them in water the space of a day & a night with the
seedes: then seeth the sayd thynges with the water
that they were steeped in, so that the seede may wel drinke
& soke vp the sayd water: then laie the sayd seede or graine
in the places where wilde Duckes and wylde Geese are
 wont to rest, and they wyl eate thys graine or seede thus
prepared and thereupon wyl sleepe as they were drunke
and in the meane tyme you maye take theym with your
handes: but there must be a great quantitie of thys Be-
lunge specially for wilde Geese. This maye also serue to
take all other maner of foule that goe togyther in shoales
or companies. Men vse to seeth thys grayne with Brim-
stone and laye it in the places where Byrdes and foule
are wont to feede and all that eate of it, wyl fall downe
and dye: but to keepe them that they dye not, you muste
gyue them to drinke Dyle Oliue, and shortly after they
wyl reuiue againe.

To make that Dogges shall neuer be madde, and a
remedy for them if they be mad, being bitten
of madde Dogges or Wolves.

IF you cut of the Dogges taile wythin thirty or forty
dayes after he is whelped, he shall neuer be mad, onles
he be bitten of some mad Dogge or Wolfe: for yf he be
bitten, you must giue him to eate the space of thirty daies
continually Hennes dunge wyth breade or other meate,
laying vpon the place so bitten, a plaister, of the rootes of
wild Roses, and put a collar of it about his necke, and in
the wound some Gualke or Onions stamp, & if you be
nighe vnto the sea, cast him into it euerye daye twyse or
thrice

72 The second part

thylse, so that he may thozowly walhe, and continue so the space of twentye daies, because the sea water hathe a vertus against the madnes of Dogges.

To make that flies shall not vex or trouble Dogges.

TAke the greene outward shale of Malnuttres, and stampe them, and annoint the Dogge with it where the flies bere him, and specially in the eares, and the flies shall not touche him.

A remedy to keepe Dogges from Flees.

Rubbe the Dogges ouer with oyle Alyue, and they will die incontinent, or els take the roote of Belen-ge & seeth it in water, with the which you shal walhe the Dogges, & yf there be any flees they will die, or if you take the iuice of the leaues of it, and rubbe them wyth it thusse or thylse. The like effect will the water of Tozill-que worke, if you walhe the Dogges well with it, but true it is that they must be washed afterwarde w cleane water, so if the Dog shuld tutch that water w his tonge, it wold hurt him, bicause it is very venimous.

to purge Dogges whan they be sicke.

If Dogges haue any wounde, you muste heale the wyth molton pytche myrte wyth Oile Oliue, and rubbe the wounde euerye daye wyth it. yf they be otherwise sick you must purge them, in giuing the drinke whey of Goates milke. This done, seeth a Serpes head, skin, and heare & all, and put a little Ginger in it, & make them eate it hote with the bzoth and altogether.

To heale mangy Dogges.

If you layll a Calfe, take the bloud of hym hote, and smere it vppon the Dogge where he hathe the disease, and whan that is drye playster hym ouer againe w calues bloud warme as it is when it commeth from the calfe, & this must be done diuers times.

And

And then washe hym well with lie made with the ashes of the shrubbes or twigges of Chines. It shall be also good to cast him some time into the fats or tubbes where they die cheuerell, and there washe him well, for that clenseth meruelously, some wash Dogges in the water that mirre hath bene stieped in. It shalbe good also to take a litle god plaister of Paris with asmuch of the seede of Alegret, and stampe them well together, and mryngle them with molten pytche, and annoynt the Dogge with that, whyche is also good for men.

To take wailes from the handes.

TAKE eatthe and kneeth it with Dogges pisse, and laye it vppon the Wartes, and they wyll dye by and consume awayne.

To make the teeth whyte.

TAKE Goates hoine & burne it, and make thereof powder, & rubbe your teeth with it, and they wil be white and will also fasten and confirme the Gommes.

To take away the paine of the eyes.

TAKE the Linges or Lyghtes of a kydde whote as they be taken out of hys belly, and laye them vppon the eyes of the pacient, and it shall take hys payne from hym.

For him that is stong with a Salamander.

TAKE Rosen prepared and compound with Honny in maner of an electuary, and let him drinke it with the decoction of pettle leaues. But he that by fortune hath eaten of a Salamander must vomite, in giuing him drinke diuers times oyle, & making him sharpe glisters, for to drabe the venim out, and to comfort hys hart after, in giuinge him good Trisacle and mithridate, & that hys meate be fat fleshe of yong beastes.

For one that hath droake Leches or bloodsuckers.

Take for one that hath droake Leches or bloodsuckers, take

The second part

Give him drinke of some brine, and the iustee of Betes
with Mitaiger, and you shall kill the beast, that bur-
reth so that it choketh the patient sicking fast at the
mouth of hys stomacke.

For one that is stonge with the beast called in Laryne
Psalanx which is a kinde of Lizard called Srellio.

You must singe and playe vpon diuers instrumentes,
and make the patient to daunte continually vntyll he
be healed.

For one that is bitten with a madde Dogge.

You must vse all diligence to get immediatlye the Li-
uar of the same madde dogge, and let the patient eate
it whote roasted, and aboue all thinges you must en-
large the wound with a rasour, and cut away all the torn
& perished flesh, & cause the blood to issue out abundantly
because it bringeth the venime with it. And to draw out
blood also with litle cuppes well flamed, called cucurbi-
culæ, & to giue him Garlike, Onions & other like thinges
to eate, and to drinke Milke, and good, sweete wine.

A remedye for hym that is stonge wyth some Veny-
mous beaste.

To get the Venime out of the fleshe and the blood of
him that is stong beneuomously in any manner of sort,
the best and the chiefest remedy that can be founde,
is to sucke out the Venime with a mans mouth: but you
must note yhe y shall sucke it out may not be fasting, but
must haue eaten some thinge, specially fatte and greasie
thinges his belly full. When hauing washed his mouth
with good wine, let him take into his mouth some Wyle
Mulle, and let him beginne to suck: When to enlarge the
place that was stong, with a rasour, that the venime may
come the better out, and let these cuppes called cucur-
bitulæ, bnder with much flame soe to drawe it out. This
done make hym a playster vppon it wyth Garlyke and
Onyons

Onions stamp smalle, and washe the place with whote Vinaygre. The dyet of the patient must be the blades or leaues of Leekes, Garlik and Onions, with Pepper and salte enoughe, and much bread, good wine wyth organye and the seedes of Pettles, Rape Berryes, and Genuper Berryes, the fleshe of Hedge hogges of the lande, and Cytrons with their seede.

To preserue a man from poyson.

TAKE dry Fygges, and eate them with Walnuttres or rawe Cytrons, the seedes of Paueles whiche is a kynde of rape drunke with wyne, or ells y leaues of Calamint, and Terrasigillata, & ruddle or red chalke in takyng of all these thynges a Dramme at a time, and lyke wyse the leaues of Rue eaten wyth a Walnut, tyeo dye figges, and a Corne of Salte, vsyng dayly these simples you shall be preserued from Poyson. As concernyng Compounds, the principall of all Antidotes or counterpoysons is Mithridate and Triacle, so in takyng euerye daye the quantite of a Vassill Putte of Triacle there shall neuer Poyson hurt you.

To driue awaye all venimous beastes from your house.

TAKE Juniper, the seede of Agnus castus, the Shelles of riuer erenices, Hartes horne, the grease or Suet of of a Bucke, Kerse or tolwne Cresses, Organy, & Dittany, & make of all these droges a dowe or paste, & when you will vse it occupie it, burne it, so in tohere as the smoke thereof goeth the beastes will boide a waie.

A gainst all poyson, eaten or drunke.

HAVING knowledge that anye man is Poysoned, the chiefe remedy is to make him vomite the poyson, in gyuing him oile olue luke warme to drinke, alone, or myxt wyth warme water, & if you haue no Oile, giue hym

The second part

hym Butter to whote water, or with the decoction of linc
saede, or the saede of nettles, or of Scinigreum, & al these
things purge the benim as well downeward, as bpward
after hauing made him vomite diuers times, you must
purge him wth sharpe glisters downeward: then giue hym
water mixt with Honey, & also old wine inough to drinke.
But if you can get good Triacle or Pitridate, they are p^r
principall against poisons wth Terrasigillata, acorn shels,
& giue him of it in good wine. Let his meate be the fatte
flesh of old beastes, & fat brothes, specially of Hennes and
fatte fishe, & let him not sleepe, & in continuing this mea-
nes he shall be deliuered, by the helpe of God.

Against all Vcynme or Poison.

Take a quantite of flies, & dry them, & make pouder of
them, & giue it him that is poisoned to drinke in wine,
and immediatly he shalbe cured.

A remedyc which kyng Nicomedes ysed that no
poison should hurt him.

Take Juniper Berries, Terrasigillata or ruddle, of
ech of them two drammes, and make it into pouder
very small, the which you shall mire with Honnye,
or Oyle of linc, and so keepe it. And when you will occu-
pye it, take the biggenesse of a Hasill Put of it at a time,
with water myxt wth Honnye, and you shalbe assured
not to be Poisoned, for in eating Poisoned meate after
it, as sone as it is in your stomacke, there will come vpon
you a vomiting, so that you shalbe constrained to cast vp
the meate and the poison together: but if there be none in
your meate, the said preparatiue wil not hurt you at all.

A secrete or remedy, not to be stonge of Scorpions.

Carry aboute you of the roote of Polimonia, or Polio-
monium, and you shall neuer be stonge of Scorpy-
ons, and yf you be stonge wth them they shall doe
you no hurt.

A remedie not to be stong of waspes or Bees.

TAke Mallowes & stampe them with oyle Olive, and where as you anointe your self with the unction, neuer flies, Waspes, nor Bees will tutch you.

To make what quantite of strong vinaigre you will.

TAke Squilla, whyche is a kynd of Onyon, and take the leaues of from it, and tye it vpon a threde, and leaue it fure oꝝ fure dayes in the ayre. Than plunge it into the vessell of Wyne that you wyll make Vinaygre of, and there must be so muche boyde space in the vessell that the Squilla, maye not touche the Wyne being tyed by the bonge, and let it hange so fure oꝝ fure dayes, and the Wyne wyll become stronge and sharpe, and will turne into good Vinaygre.

For one that hath eaten venemous mushrooms or Tadstooles.

The chiefeest thyng is, that he be made to vomyte in gyyung hym drinke oyle Olive, and tye made of the Ashes of the Mybbes of vines, oꝝ of the branches of a wyld Pearre tree, wyth salt and vinaygre tempered wyth water. Hennes Egges also be good being drunke wyth Vinaygre tempered wyth water. And these remedies be good for any man that hath drunke plaster oꝝ eaten any thyng that choketh oꝝ hym to whom some man hath gyyen mensstruall bloud to drynke, as wicked women some tyme doe.

To be assured and safe from all sorcerie and Enchantment.

TAke Squilla, and tye it vppon the principall gate oꝝ dooze of your house, & you shall assure all the inhabitantes in it from all sorcerie and enchantmentes. And thys Squilla, assureth and kepeth all plantes & trees that are about the house, where it is planted oꝝ set, from all noisomes and infection of the ayre.

Agaynst

The second part

ports-
a beast

in the
of Nile

feete
in Oxe

he and
lyke a

win-
tile &

like a

neerh
orse.

Aginst lightning and tempest.

In the place where there is tied the taine of a beast cal-
led in latine Hyena, or of a Cocodrille, or of a Hippopo-
tame, or of a sea Calfe or seale the lightning tempest &
thunder will neuer fall there, or lyke wyse vppon a baye
lyke a tree nor Figge tree.

To kepe that fruities shall not fall before they be ripe.

If you tye wyld Fegges vppon the trees in your gar-
den from the which your fruyte falleth, it shall not
onelye not fall downe, but also these Fegges wyll
keepe them safe.

To keepe that wels and other lyke beastes shall not
eate nor destroy Poultrye.

Rabbe your Poultrye wyth the iuite of Rue or herbe
grace, and the Welles shall doe them no hurte, al-
so if they eate the Lunges or Leghs of a Foxe, & Foxes
wyll not eate them.

To make Flaxe as soft as sylke.

TAKE what quantite of Flaxe you wyll that is good
and saire, and kembre it as ready to be sponne: Then
take freesthe and recent Calnes dunge as muche as
will suffice to passe ouer the sayd flaxe, and let it be well
washed after it hath remayned fyue or sixe houres so so-
ked and couered wyth the dunge, and it will be as soft as
sylke, and may be sponne as fine as a man will.

To heale the paine of the Head.

TAKE Maloram, and presse oute the iuyce of it, and
let the patient take of it into his Nose.

To heale Lippes that be clofte and full of chinkes by
meanes of colde or wynde.

TAKE Gomme Arabike, and Dragant, as muche of
the one as of the other and make Pouder of it, and
incor.

Wynaggre by litle and litle. And if you will yet more multiplie it, you shall put to it some of the other leuagye well tempered and incorporated wpyth the aforesaid matters, untill it be as hard as you will haue it, then put it in a sacke or bagge of Lether faste tyed and laye it in a dunghyll the space of fyre or cyght dayes, and because the bagge may not touche the dunge, you must put it in a litle casket of wood two syngars thicke, that it may the sooner consfite and be made then take it oute, and you shall haue a sayre Werdegryse.

Another way briefer to haue Verdegryse,

Take a great earthen pot leaded within and put some stronge Wynaggre into it, or els it would profyte nothing, and haue in a readynes a great manye of scales or shearynges of copper or Laton, that be stronge and small, that there may be a greate number of them, and make a triangle of earth in the botome of the pot, that the scales may not touche the Winaigre. When set the covered vppon it close and well stopte wpyth Lutum Sapientie to the intent it may take no ayre, and so lay it in a dunghyll, or in some whote place of your Chamber where the sunne shineth much, the space of fuetene dayes, then take the pot and vncouer it, and you shall see the Werdegryse cleane and thicke fast to the scales of Copper, and therfore you shall skrape it of with a knife, & make it to fall into the Wynaggre, then dresse it againe as men doe bziches in a furneise, & vncouer it, and make cleane the sayd scales, as before, and doe so untill they be consumed, then strain them slightly into the Wynaggre, and you shall take vpye the Werdegryse the whyche you may put into a bladder, or some other commodious thyng, and you shall haue fine Werdegryse.

To make a Past or dow of Amber for Beades.

F.ij.

Take

The second parte

Take foure vnces of Dragant, two vnces of Gomme arabike, five vnces of Limetania, two vnces of firme storax, an vnce and a halfe of Wengelwine, an vnce of Trios. iiii. Pussemegges, vi. vnces of plaster, a pound of blacke earth, eyght scruples of Camfire. And first steepe the said Dragant, and Gomme arabike in water of spike or some other odoziferous water þ space of three or foure daies. Then make all the said thinges into pouder verpe small, and stampe the Dragant and Gomme in a morter & let it be well beaten, and put the odoziferous pouders & the Camfire into it, and then the Plaster and the blacke earth, & make it so fast and firme that you maye worke it with your handes, that it cleaue not to them, & kepe it in some coole place, and you shall make with your mouldes heads stones great & smal as you wil, and drye them in the shadow, and in handling them, they will gyue a merue- lous swete odour, and comfort the Bzaine.

To counterfete Perles that shall seme naturall and true

Take fatte or clammy earth wherw men make dishes & let it be well purged & made cleane of all the great sand that is in it, & then fashion what beede stones you will, & make the hole of them litle, and let them drye well in the sunne, and if you bake them in an ouen, they will dure longer, & will be stronger. Then gyue them a lyght colour with bole armenicke, & the whits of an egge, and lay siluer soile very fine vpon them but treate it first with water, & then polishe them with a dogges tooth, and make them glister & shine. Then take the sheatings or parings of parchment that be white & not coloured or painted, and washe them with luke warme water, & boile theym in a newe pot, vntill they be well sodden, & somewhat ingro- sed & wahren to a substance of body, then straine the finely and

and when you will occupie them about your woozke, let them be luke warme: Then take your Perle & put it vpon the end of a needle, or some other fine or small yron, to the intent the hole be not stoppe, and so plunge it into the said parchement glue, & take it out quickly agayne, and turne it round that the glue may not rest in one place of it but that it may be of like thicknes round about the perle, and if it appeare not thicke inoughe vnto you, tpype it in againe, and it will shewe better, that is to say the whytenesse will shine vnder the glue, & will make a certayne obscure marke within, and glysteryng with without, so that it shall seeme a naturall colour of a Perle. And when you shall compare hym wyth a naturall Perle, thys shall appere alwaies sayzer to y^e eye, bycause it hath more glosse and lustre & shalbe rounder. And for to make these your Perles to be more esteemed kepe them in litle bores, and shewe but a fewe of them at ones, and if you wil Winne much you must make many of them.

To imprent medalles in host with Dragagant.

Take fire vneces of Dragagant, and stepe it in stronge Vinaygre the space of thre dayes. Then stampe or beate it well, and ingrosse it into a body or substance with playster ground verye small, and if you will make theym of other colours, put into it what powder you will be it white or Orpiment, so that the paste maye be some what harde, & all well incozpozated togyther. Then take your hollow formes or mouldes, and annoynt them a litle, and fyll them wyth the sayde paste, and presse it well downe, and let it drye in the sunne, & you shall haue the pynthe of your moule nette and fyne. And of thys paste you maye make also other woorkes as you wyll as bedes Stones or other.

To make a paste meete and good to make all maner of medalles or pictures in moule.

f. iij.

Take

The second part

TAke the bones of the legges of all sort of beastes, and put them in a pot after they be broken: and couer the wel, and set them in a bricke makers fournese. And when they be cold agayne stampe them and braye them verie smale. Thys done take the flower oz offall of yron that is beaten from it when it is hote and washe it well & cleane, & when it is dry agayne, stampe it and bray it verie small vppon a marble stone, and weate it muche wpyth stronge Almaygre vntyl it be lyke as it were an ointment then put it in a pot well couered, and set it in the sayde fournesse: and when it is colde braye it agayne vppon the Marble, arrowling and watrynge it wpyth a lytle Aqua Vite, and let it dype, and it is made. This done, you shall take a Dysh full of the sayde flower oz offall of yron, and twoo Dyshes full of the fyfthe pouder, and incorporate them well together, and when you wyll make the paste for to make your medalles in the moulde, weate the sayde pouder wpyth Salte water, Almaygre, Wyffe, oz Lie, and myngle and incorporate well all together, and then frame your medalles in the moulde, and let them dype. This done caste in your mettall, oz what you wyll make, and your medalles shalbe very faire and nete.

To make medalles, and fygures chased and imbossed wpyth Fyshe glue.

TAke a kisse of Fyshe glue oz moze oz lesse, and beate it wel with a hammer vpon a flint stone, than washe it wel in freshe water, and finallye with lake warme water, and than put it in a newe pot, and put some clere water vpon it, and let it steipe a nyghte, then put a lytle fyre oz embers in a chafing Dysh, and boyle all in thys lytle pot saye and softly the space of an hower and moze vntyll you maye perceyue that it is incorporated, oz elles, proue it other wyse in putting a droppe vpon your nayle and yf it byde fyre, salte and cleane, take it from the fire
and

and cast it vpon your medalles that you haue made readye, and let them be in this maner following . Take your chased and imbossed medalles , and laye rounde aboute them a lyttle ware candell , to the intent that the Glue fall not by, and annoynt it wyth Honny , and laye on the Glue so thicke , that all the imbossynge maye be couered : then set it in the Sunne and let it be equall , & so let it drye , and when it is dyed enoughe , it wyll leuse it selfe from the medalle , and wyll be as thynne and as syne as Paper and all the lyniamentes very well seene and perceyued be they neuer so subtile and smalle, and wyll haue a good Glasse or lustre , and folde them, and bolue them whyche waye you wyll and they wyl not breake, and if you wyll alter the colour of them , colour the water wyth Saffron or Merdegryse , so that it be skant coloured , and vse thys water to seeth the Glue in, so that it be not to thicke: for then your worke woulde be to grosse, and not fayre to looke to, and you may also giue it a colour wythin side or paynt it wythout , and it wyl be a very fayre thynge.

To make a Greene, Yellow, Redde, and Blew colour with out thicknes, for to write with vpon Paper.

Take Merdegryse grossly beaten, and put it in a Wyoll wth Vinaygre very strong, & put to it also a lyttle Gomme arabicke & a litle iuice of Rue, and the bioll being so full, stopp it, & set it in the sunne the space of .xv. or .xx. daies, or els boile it vpon the fire, & then straine it, and let the Merdegryse be well molten: this done put it into the Mollie againe, and kepe it wel from dust, & when you will occupie any of it, sturre it well together, that it may be thicke and troubled, and wyte or paint with it, and it will be a fayre greene. For to make the red take head lye, and put into it some veryne cut in smalle pieces, & let it sleepe therein a night: then put to it a lttle Aloome , and boyle it untill it decrease of the thyrd parte: then strayne it, and keepe it as gaynst you wyll occupie it.

The second part

And when you wyll put it in effecte , take as muche as shall serue you , and boyle it agayne , and put to it some Gomme Arabicke, and the moze you put in, the redder and cleerer it will be, but let it be whote, and yf you wyll haue it cleere, put into it a lytle Alome beaten, but verpe lytle at ones , and you shall make what colour you will, redde, darke, or bryght. For to make the yellowe, take lytle Apples of Spincervin, not full ye ryppye , and stampe theym grosselye in a morter: then siepe them in head lye, and seeth them vntyll they decrease and dymynishe of the thyrde parte , and strayne theym synely , and then set agayne on the sayde bzothe , and put into it a lytle Alome beaten , and when you see it begynne to boyle take it from the fyre, for elles it woulde ail goe oute, & strayne it ones agayne, and so keepe it agaynst ye haue neede of it, and when you wyll occupye it, sturre it and trouble it, and laye it on anye thyng you wyll verpe thynne , and you shall make a sayre yellowe whyche shall continue a longe tyme, and yf you adde to it a lytle Safran, it wyll be lyuelier and bryghter . For to make the Blewe, take Palma Christi, that comineth oute of Germanye which is lyke the flower of woode , & siepe it a nyght in wyte, and in the mornynge braye it vppon a Marble stone, and put amonge it a lytle vnlesched Lyme as muche as you shall thinke good , accorpyng as you shall see the colour come cleere or dymme , and temper or siepe it with no thyng elles but wyth wyte , and it wyll contynue a yeaer or moze allwayes of one colour, and when you will put it in effecte , sturre and trouble it well wythin the Mylle: and take a penne or a Pensyll and weate it , and you shall see a sayre Blewe: and yf you will giue a glosse or lustre , siepe it wyth the sayde wyte , and somme Gomme Arabicke.

To make a piece of violet cloth to write or paint vppon.

Take

THAT of these lytle apples of walwozt tree which
commonly groweth on dike sides. and stampe them
in a morter, and after they be well stamped, leaue
them in some warme place, vntill they rotte and putrishe,
then stampe them again, and get as much iuce out of the
as you can by pressing them in a presse, hauing first made
ready your peeces of cloth cleane and fine, and olde, and
take halfe a Dish full of quicke lyme, & weate it in a ba-
sen, so that when it is well weate, there maye be two or
thre Dishes full of water above the Lyme, and no more
& powder it out handsomely that it may be clere, & steepe
therin your peices of cloth wel, then take them out & drye
them in the shadow. This done, take some clere, water
& put some Alooe into it, and boile it, & seeth your peices
in it the space of a Credo: then take them out, & let them
drye in the shadow, & when they be drye, steepe them in the
sayd iuce two or thre times, & at euery time let them drye
in the shadow, & in the winde vpon a net, and let them be
flat to the intent that the colour runne not at one side and
they shalbe made and well coloured, & so kepe them well
from dust, & from the ayre that the colour goe not of. And
this is the perfit and true secret to frimme & dresse pieces
that men make to paynt vppon, and to take all maner of
colour, and is the meane, that the excellent Paynter
John the Euangeliste dyd vse, For to make another co-
lour of Violet, take lytle apples of a myrtle tree very ripe
and stampe theym, and presse theym vnder a presse, and
get oute the iuyce of theym; and steepe your sayde peeces
in it, and drye theym in the shadowe. For to make a
greene peece and of dyuers colours for to painte on, take
Werdegryse grounde small, and some Saffron, and sem-
per it wyth stronge Vinaygre, and put to it as muche
more iuyce of Rue, then steepe agayne the sayde peeces
in yesse and drye them. This done plunge them three or
fif. times in the said colour, & drye them in the shadowe.
Take also half a quarter of oxymient, and two vnces of
strong

The second parte

Strong lie, and a lytle brasse of the foulest you can get, half an ounce of Verdegreys, an ounce of Scirper berries well stamped, and put all together, and seeth it untill it be a quarter diminished. Then steepe your pieces in the sayd compositions, and dye them in the shadow as before, and you shall make a fairer changeable colour. If you make also a sayre Greene, take the leaues of the herbe called in latine Raphanitis, whych is a kynd of lilly or flower deluce, called of the Frenchmen Lys Celestes; stampe them well, and get out the iuice of them, & put into it a litle Alom stamped, and it will be the clearer, & steepe your pieces therein oftentimes, & they will receiue the colours, and then dye them as before. But if you wyll make the of a sanguyne colour, you shall make this foresaid colour with grayne, wherein you shal steepe your pieces. If you will make the Blewe, take the floures of Line, or of the forenamed Raphanitis, & do as before. And when you will take of the colour fro euery piece you shal haue a litle gommmed water, and weate the ppece a litle with it, and wyng it wel, and you shall haue as much as you will, and so vse of it with a Pensil when you wil.

To get oyle oute of Talchum artificially, and of hys owne strength.

TAke sixe pounde of Talchum, & beate it smale, & put it in a Pot not baked nor leaded within, but thicke & great of earth, and put of the said Talchum into it vntill the pot be full: then set the couer vpon it and binde it wel with twier, & stoppe the said pot wel wth Lutum sapientie, and let it wel drye and so put it in a furnesse of bricke or lime kaele nere vnto the mowthe where the fire reuerberateth, & when you wil take it out, beware if it breake not. This done bray it smal vpon the marble stone vntill it be like vnto flower, & do it quickly, to the intent it take not much aire, & put it in a litle sacke pointed at the bottom like a gelly bagge, & lay vpon it a cuppe of glasse or some wel leaded and glased within, whych may be meete to receiue the sayd oyle.

Then

Then let it dolvne into a well wyth a corde about a two yardes, or a yarde and a halfe from the water, and berpe nyghe vnto the wall, but that it touch it not, and remoue it not in .xx. or .xxv. daies. Then if you see that it hath bego to cast some oile you may take it out of the well, and set it in some moyste place, that is to saye in the corner of a cellar, for feare least the ayre or the wynd or any kind of beeste should hurte it. And leaue it so longe in the sayd place vntyll all the licour be come out of it: Then take the lees that remaineth, and distill it thowowe a Lymbicke with a smal fire augmenting it lytle and lytle vntyll by the force of the fire all come out that may comine, and it is called of the Alkemisses the fire of Talcū. Now the firste that is gotten out by the humidite and moistnes, is called the earth, and is very medicinable. The second is the verpe richesse of the Alkemisses. And I will say vnto you that many which professe Alkemie haue sought thys secrete, and haue done in al thynges as is here wytten, and yet could neuer finde this meanes to giue it thys great humidite, and in such abundance and with so longe time. And forasmuch as the matter in it selfe is very styffe and drye, so wyll it haue great moistnes and in abundance. And because it hath had greate fire, it must needes haue muche moistnesse, and hauynge had these partes there is made of it twoo Clementes, separated as you see. Then take thys laste Lees, and stampe ic in a morter, and put it in a Pot or Catowzone poweryng vypon it some well water, & let it boile a certayne space, and then strayne it, and washe your body with it, and you shal see your skynne wyl be very whyte, and wyl heale a man of all manner of skabbes and skurf, and swellynge of the legges. And in vsynge the sayde water for to washe your handes with, you shall haue theym softe and cleane from all spottes or frackles. Thys is the parfyte way and meane to make Oyle of Talcū, whyche hathe many properties of the
whyche

The second parte

whiche the Dutcheſſe and Hauoye dyd ble and occupye.
And whoſoeuer bleth thys Licour, it wyll take awaye
Freckles, Spottes, Martes, ſkarres of woundes, or
cuttes, & other markes, and in ſhorte ſpace you ſhall ſee a
meruelous experience of it. It maketh white teeth, & ta-
keth out the wrinkles of the face: And if you drinke of it
two or thre droppes with Wine or pottage, it wil make
you haue a ſwaete bzeath, if it come bicauſe of y^e ſtomack.
It comfozteth the mother & cauſeth a good appetite, and
reſſozeth into his nature euery euil ſtomacke that is mar-
red by ſome accident or occaſion of ſickneſſe. And finallye
much deſired of the Alkemiſtes: ſo; in putting into y^e ſaid
ſtile ſome Mercury wel purified it congeleth incontinent
& will endure the hammer, and this is very true.

To make that all mettall ſhall ſeme like ſyluer.

TAke of Aqua fortis ſeparatiua & put into it the value of
vij. pence of ſiluer well beaten thynne wth a hammer
and ſo cut it in ſmall pieces, & ſet the viole vpon the
coles ſo; to heate it a litle, & it wil incontinent melt in the
water. Then take it from the fire, & put into it ſome Tar-
tare or lees of white wine beaten into powder ſmall, & put
ſo much into it that it may ſoke & drinke by the ſaide wa-
ter, & you ſhall make doſwe or paſte, wherewith you ſhall
rubbe all maner of metall what you wil, & it ſhall ſeme
white as it were fine ſiluer.

For to take much Fyſhe, and to make a lyght in
the night,

TAKE a certaine quantite of theſe litle woymes that
ſhine & lie in the night, & diſtil the in a Limbicke of
glaffe with a ſlowe fire, & put the water y^e commeth
of them in a viole of glaffe, or ſome round ſapple of glaffe
y^e is cleere and bright, & put into it ſoure vnces of ſiluer
purged, y^e is to ſay, paſſed thow leacher or kids ſkinnes,
and ſtoope wel the glaffe that no water come into it.

Then

of Alexis. 35.

Then place it handsomely in the middle of the net, so that nothing breake, & then cast your nett into the water, and it will make a goodly & cleere light and shining, & all the fishes that see this light will runne in a shoale together, & will fall into the nettes: for all fishe naturally taketh pleasure to runne toward the light. And carryng also the said round apple of glasse in the night will giue a great light. It will do the like also in a chamber.

To make a mixte stone whyche beyage weared with spetle, maketh fire.

Ye shall take quicke lyme, and salte peter fined diuers times, Tutia alexandrina not prepared, Calament, as much of the one as of the other, quicke bymstone, and Camfire, of eche of them two parts. And let all these thinges be beaten, stamped small and sifted thorow a sarse or seue. Then put the sayd pouders in a new linnen cloth & bind them hard. This done take two great Goldsmithes crolettes or melting pottes, and put the sayd pouders in them, & set the one vpon the other, mouth to mouth, and binde them fast with wyer, and Luthum sapientie so that it may take no manner of aper & dry them in the sunne, and when the sayd powder is dry it will be yelow. This done set the croset in a furnesse of bricke or lime, & when it is colde againe take it out, and you shall finde your substance of the colour of bricke, & it shall be perfite & good. And when you vse of it so, to make a fire or light a candell, weate it with a droppe of water, or to a litle spetle, & incontinent put to it your matche, & it will light & burne. And when you will quench it againe, blowe it as you blowe out a candell and you shall blowe it out.

To make a Vernishe of Masticke to laye vpon payntinges made with oyle.

Take

The second part

TAKE two unces of hard Masticke, and an unce of the oyle of a fire tree. Than take a litle new pot, & put the Mastick into it beaten oꝝ stamp, & so melt it with a litle fyre. Thys done put into it the oyle, and let it boyle a litle, and styre it wyl together, and lette it boyle almost nothyng, because the Terynthe woulde be to clammy, and to knowe if it be sodde enough, put into it a Hennes fether, and yf it burne by and by, it is a signe that it is made, keepe it wel from dust. And when you will occupie it, let it remaigne in the sunne vntyll it be whote, and whan it is dype agayne it wyl gyue a be- ry sayre glosse oꝝ lustre.

To make that a whyte skynne shall haue blacke spots of the colour of a leopard or panther and also to make grey heare blacke.

TAKE Litarge of syluer one unce, twoo unces of quyk lyme, and thre basyns ful of water, and seeth all thys in a newe litle pot with a small fyre, vntyll it waxe warme. Then take it from the fire, mixing it alwaies with a sticke, and it will be made. Then take a Penkill of Hogges byssels, and marke your white skinne with spottes as you shall thinke good, one spotte here and another there, one nighe vnto another, and some what great accordyng to your skinne. When dype theym in the sunne, & when the skinne is dype, beate it with a wand & you shall see the spottes dymme of the colour of Tannye. And if it be not wel coloured to your mind you may doe it ones agayne touching the same places you did before, and the colour will be liuelier, this doynge you shall come to your purpose. And this colour keepeth aswaies, & gyueth a good odour. Also layyng the said matter vpon the heares of a mans head oꝝ beard that it Grey, it wyl make them blacke.

to make good oyle of Nutmegges,

Take

ware cleere, and it wyll be perfite & good Oyle of Ladanum, And first of all in takyng away the yearth, if you knowe that it were not cleane, take the saide Ladanum, and cut it small, & put it in Rose water vpon the fire for to melte it, then take it of againe, and let it stand and rest, the space of half an hower, and gather togyther that is vpermost with a spone, and put it againe into Rose water, vntyll it be thowow colde, and then make and compound it as befoze,

To make oyle of Orenge flowers, and other sweete flowers.

TAke freshe and cleane flowers of Orenge one pound, and put them in a great Blioll of glasse at the fire, and put to them a pound & a half of swete Almonde oyle, and a lytle burned Alome, & thre graines of Ambergrise, fire graines of Muske, fire scruples of Camfere, & bray them after the accustomed manner. First of al the Muske, then the Amber, with fine suger, as much as a Beane, tempered wpyth a lytle Rose water, and bray the Camfere alone with suger, and put it in last, but let there not be to much of it, bicause that the sauour of it is to sharpe, & put in but a litle at ones, for you may alwaye adde to, but you cannot diminishe it when it is once in. And let not the viose be to ful, to the intent you may mire and tourne by & downe the compositions, for to incorporate theym, and leaue theym in the Sunne, eightene or twenty daies, vntill a moneth be past, and it wil be parfite and that the flowers may seeth the more in the oyle, then strain them, and wryng them well, & put them again into the viose in the Sunne, the space of two or thre daies, vntill it purifie. This doing you shal haue a meruelous oyle and of a very good odour, & yf the flowers seme vnto you but a fewe, you may put other vpon them, and they wyll augment the odour: by this meane you maye take of all sortes of swete flowers, and haue oyle of dyuers sortes, vsing the meanes aforesaid.

The second part

To make a perfume sodaynely in a chamber where a
sicke men lyeth

TAke a little yearthren pot, & put into it a Nutmegge
two scruples of the sticke of Cloues, two scruples of
the sticke of Cinamoni, sover scruples of Stozar ca-
lamita, Rose water, or water of Spicke, or some other
sweete water, and seeth it. Then put it in a pot shad, with
a fewe whote asshes and coales vnder it, and set it in the
chamber, and the smoke thereof shall gyue a very sweete
amiable and hartye sauour.

To make longe and rounde perfumes, to burne
in a chamber.

TAke sixe vnces of Limfana, two vnces of La-
danum, three vnces of Stozar solida syue vnces of
Frankencens, an vnce of Benge wyne, a pounce
of sweete coales, eyght vnces of Dragant. And of all
thys make a verye small poulder: but you shall put the
coales, and the Dragant to steepe in Rose water, or some
other sweete water, and leane theym so the space of three
dayes. Then stampe theym in a morter, and put into
theym all the Pouders, and stampe theym so that they
maye be well incorporated togyther. Then put in y coles
stamping alwayes, and incorporating it, and put so much
in of it, that the passe ware somewhat harde. And then
make your perfumes longe and rounde as you will, and
dye theym well in the shadowe. And if you will not be-
stowe so much cosse vpon theym, take the Lees and bot-
tome that remaineth, of some sweete odoriferous waters,
and make thereof a poulder, and they shall be good, put-
tyng to them a lytle Limfana, the which will multiply
your worke, and make a good odour, & yf you put to it
a lytle Camfyr, they will make a noyse in burnynge, as
it were crackyng.

To make a fine and sweete poulder of Cipri.

TAKE fower Unces of Cardamomum , or tolvne
herse, two Unces of Storax solida , two Unces of
Frankensence, three Unces of dyre red Roses , an
Unce of Sandalū citrinum, three Unces of Bengewine,
two Unces of Cloues, a Pounde and a halfe of cleane
Egge shelles, eyght graynes of Muske , fyre scruples of
Camfire, and of all these Droogges make Powder, eche of
them by it selfe , and let the Powder of the Egge shelles
be verye fyne, than put the Camfire molten into the sayd
Powder , and the Muske brayed small wyth a lyttle fyne
Sugar, and lette all be well incorporated together in the
morter, and sytied smalle , and so all made into fine pou-
der, and keepe it in some vessell of Glasse that it take no
aire, for it would lose some of his odour. You maye make
also of it another sort no lesse good and of another colour.
Take red Ore dunge in the moneth of Maye , and dye
it well, and make thereof verye small Powder sytied, and
note that of it selfe it wyll gyue a verye good sauour alone
wythoute anye other thyng wyth it, for in that season of
Maye all maner of flowers smell pleasantly. And he that
knewe not what it were woulde iudge it to be a Powder
made of a thousand herbes : notwythstanding put into it
some of the foresayd powders such as you shall thinke good
and also put to it some Muske, Ambergrise, and Camfire
after as you wyll make it good.

To grinde Ambergrise for to put with other droogges,
to giue them a good odour, and to make lytle markes
and spottes vpon litle rounde balles.

TAK as muche Ambergrise as you wyll , at the
least a grayne , and take a droppe of Oyle of
swæte Almondes , or of Celsamines , or of the
Oyle of Ben, whych the parfumeurs do commonly vse in
all theyr Parfumes and odours, for of it selfe it hath no
sauour at all , but gyueth an odour vnto all thynges
where it cometh, and neuer wareth euill at any time,

C. g.

and

The second part

& if peradventure you had neither one nor the other, take two Almondes, and stampe them, & take the iuyce of the, and bray the Amber with it, & if you wil get out much of it, let the said Amber steepe a night in the oile: then braye it very small: for the more you bray it, the more it worketh his effect in mingling it with muske, sweete dreges. And if you will make sweete and odoriferous markes vpon a sweete balle, take siue vnces of Dzagant, and steepe it in rose water the space of thre daies with asmuch water as wil be aboue it foure fingers, then bray it vpon a mortar, & put to it two vnces of Ladanum, two Putmegges, & an vnce and a half of Storax solida, & asmuch of fine Cina mom, half an vnce of Spicknarde. And let al these things be made in pouder very smal, and sifted thozow a seue or sarce, and incorpozated wth the Dzagant. And when they be wel incorpozated, you shal put to them some good Puske of Leuant, that is to saye eight graines, & sixe graynes of Ambergrise, thre graines of Ciuet, two scruples of Cassie, & bray al wel in the maner aforesaid with the said oile & let it be wel incorpozated with the said past or dovy. And if it be not hard to your minde, for to cast it into a fashion and to make the whole in it, let it remaine so a day or two vntyl you may well handle it. Then fashion your balles for to make markes vpon them wyth it, in makinge two lytle Roses of siluer vpon the corners of the wholes for to kepe them from the heate or sweating of the handes, and so drye them in the shadow, & when you hold the balles in your handes, it wil glue a meruelous odour & swete smel and shalbe a pyere of worke for Ladies, Gentyl women, & personages of great estate: for in keepyng them amonge their clothes, they shal take the odour of it.

To make fine muscardines, whire and Redde.

Take what quantite you wyl of white Dzagant, and steepe it in Rose water, that it be wel coucred wyth it the space of two daies, Then stampe it well in a mortar

morter, and make it into a body or masse with flower of
of Amiluat or Barley that is fine and cleane, and a little
fine Sugar, and as much powder of Pasticke as wyllye
vpon a penny, and a lpytle Puske well broken a sonder,
and make hereof a paste or dowe, the whyche you shall
remone and styre by and dowe betwixte your handes
beyng sayze and cleane, vntyll all be well incorpored
together: And yf you put to it a lpytle Frios, and white
Sanders, the whyte ones shall be the beste, and yf you
put to it redde Sanders they wyllye be redde, or elles some
Dragons blood. Thys done cutte them very small, and
dye them in the shadowe, and make them so syne that
they may be lyke sande, and then they shall be made so
that you may vse them as you will.

To make counterfite Camfire.

TAke foure vnces of whyte VERNISHE, two Vnces of
Pasticke, & as much of whyte Encens, two Dragmaes
of true Camfire, and let al be made into fine powder
then take the whites of foure egges, & a litle Aqua Vite,
and so beate it wel together that it become in a some, then
incorporate wel the said thinges together, & fashion your
litle balles or loues, and set them in the sunne during the
signe of Leo, the space of fiftene or twenty dayes, as long
as you shall thinke good, and it wyllye come into such per-
fection, as that which is counterfeted in Constantinople.

To make the bearde grow, and to kepe that the heares
fall not of.

TAke as manye Bees as you shall thinke good, whan
men do emptie the hives, & burne them in a fire pan,
& make a very fine powder of them, & incorporate the
together. Then you shall make some oyle of grene Lisards
that be drowned in comon oyle colde, & shall put it in a bot-
tle of glasse before the fire, & make it boile vntill y^e Lisards
breast, then take it of and set it in the Sunne the space of

The second part

xx. or. xx. dayes, and kepe it so wyth the beastes in it and it wyll be an oyle as cleere as fine Gold, & wil keepe well. Incozporate the said pouder wyth this oyle, and annoynt morning and evening the bare place where you wil that the heare shall not fall of, and they wyll not fall away, but growe abundantly. But fyrst you muste make some lye wyth the ashes of Vines, and boile in it these thre herbes that is to saye, Capillus veneris, Agrimonie, and Edera arborea, of eche of them fyue handfulls, and when it is sodden, straine it, and keepe it from duste, & washe your head wth it thwse or thise a weke, and when it is drye anoint your self wyth this oymntment, & by the meanes of this washing the heares will growe thicke and longe: for it augmenteth the length of them, and kepeth them from falling. Thys hath bene experimented and proued of diuers men, that haue bene very pild and balde.

To get away the heare, from what place you wil.

TAke foure vnces of frethe quicke lyme, an vnce of oymntment in Pouder, a pottle of stronge lye, & put all this into a pot, and put to it the said pouders, & boyle it so longe vntill it waxe thicke, or els dyppe a Duckes feather into it, and yf it pylle or fall of, then it is sodden, and mixe it oftentimes, and in seething it will waxe into a bovy or masse, then keape it in a pot leaded within, & when you will, spreade it abroad handsonely, and lay it wth measure vpon the place where you wil the heare shall fall of. But annoint fyrst the place wyth oyle of swete Almondes then laye vppon it the said composition, and you shall not feele the heate at all, or els verie lytle. But if in case you haue a fine or tender skynne, that causeth you to feele the heate that you can not suffer it, but if you can endure it, it will the soner worke his effect. Otherwise, take two vnces of Rose water, an vnce of Plantaine water, halfe an vnce of fine sugar, and put them togither, and weate your face wyth it, and incontinent the heate will cease.

And

And you maye make thys medecyne euerye seconde daye vntyll you haue your intent & purpose. And if you feare to do that which hath bene experimented, make these others, that is to saye, take salt Armoniac, and the gall of a he Goate, and bray them togyther, and anoynt the place from whence you wyll take the heares, and they will fall away. You shall take also the iuice of sucke of the roote of Celidonia, and a litle oypment, the iuice of Zuse, and Antes, or Emmettes egges w a litle vinaigre, and incorporate all togyther, & anoint the place with it and the heares will fall away, & if it greue you, weate it with y aforesayd water, and you shall alay the heate of it.

To make hore heares blacke.

Take fyue flagons full of raine water, and seethe it wyth Stronge Ashes, & put into it some Litarge of Golde the quantitie of fyre vnces, with a handfull of a blacke sygge tree leaues, and as muche of Sage, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished of a quarter, & than it is done and made, washe your head with thys composition twise a weke, & when your head is dry agayne, take the iuice of sage, & put into it an vnce of tartre or leese of red wine, & half an vnce of the litarge of Gold, & haue ready a combe of leade which you shall anoynt with the sayd iuice and so kembe your heade and your beard wel with it, and they will become incontinent blacke, vsynge the sayde combe wyth the sayd iuice and powder, whyche thinge hathe bene proued. For the lyke effecte you shall take oyle of tartre, & heate it & when you haue washed your head & dyed it a gayne, you shall anoint your combe wyth the sayde Oyle, and so kembe your heade in the Sunne a good whyle, or elles annoynt your selfe wyth a sponge for to make your heares blacke, and doe it twyse or thysle a day, and in a weeke you shall haue your heares

G. liij.

as

The second part

as blacke as euer they were, and the like maye you doe to your beards, and if you wil haue it sauour sweetely vse at the end some oile of Benge wyne for to anoint the combe withal, for it helpeth like wise to y^e blacking of the heares, and is of good sauour. Thys is an excellent secreete. For the like also, take white Hony, and distil it in a Limbecke of glasse, with a sharpe fire, & keepe that licour that cometh of it, and walhe your head with it, & when it is drye agayne, anoynt your self with it & the heare wil be black. Take also good Saffron, and incorporate it well wyth yolkes of Egges roasted, & a lytle Hony, & you shall make of it, as it were a maner of ointment, with the which you shall annoynt your head or beard moornyng and euening, and contynuing so a moneth at the least in washing your selfe often, the heares will be of the colour of Golde; but first annoynt the combe with oile of bitter Almonds, & do that while ye are in the sunne, and the heares wyll be bright and faire as Gold. Take also the roote of succorie, and seeth it wyth lye, and in continuyng of it, it will make your heares whyte, and dry your selfe in the sunne, and washe your selfe twise a weeke, and boyle also in the lye some commune lickerous, and when your heare is drye agayne, parfume them with quicke brimstone, & they shall become of the colour of Gold. To make also hoze heares blacke, take blacke Sope, and quicke Lime, and some Litage of Golde, and make thereof as it were an ointment and rubbe your heares with it, and contynue so a whyle according as you shall see nede, and when they be become blacke, leaue them so, and if they retourne to be white againe do as before. Also for to make them Redde, beynge hoze and white, take thre handfulls of Walnut leaues, and a handfull of the pilles of Pomegranades, and distyll them in a Limbecke of glasse: then washe onelye your whyte heares and not your face, for you shoulde than make it blacke, and doynge thus the space of fiftene daies

it will continue a moneth, and you shall haue your beare
Redde. Take also ground woyme burned, and make ther
of Pouder, also the leaues of a blacke Fygge tree, and
make thereof a fine pouder, and temper it wyth Oile of
Almondes, and they wyl be Blacke. Now to make them
growe a pase and quickely, take a certayne quantite of
Hennes egges, and seeth them whole in water: then take
out the yelkes, and frye them in a fryng pan wythout a
ny other thyng, bntyll there come furth of them some
humiditie and moysture: then take them of and put the
in a lytle bagge, and presse them in a presse, and get out
all the substance that maye come out of them: then burn
an Dre horne, and make thereof Pouder, and incorpo
rate it wyth the sayde lycour, and put to it also Coates
turdes burned: and so annoynt the bare place wyth the
sayde composition dyuers tymes, and the heares wyl
growe incontinent after.

To make white heares in the shadow: wythout the sunne
and shall become white and shining like seluer.

TAke of the roote of the greater centory three vnces
wyth two vnces of gomme Arabicke and as much of
Dragant and Alome, a pound of Menitiem Hope, a
pound of Alumen fecis albæ and haue ready first xlv. pound
of riuer water, and put into it of thys roote of Centorye
cut with a felue of hys leaues whych you shall boyle un
tyl the water diminishe of the thyrd part, then let it stand
in the sunne the space of fyftene dayes, and boyle in it all
the said thynges, and than it is called of the French men
and Italians Blonde a la venetiane. And in the morninge
when you please washe your beare wel with it, & wrappe
o: bynd them by in a Napkin o: kerchief, and whē night
commeth you shall washe them ordynarily, and put into
it thus your lye of the herbe called bitrisoll, and then wipe
them drye where you thynke good, be it in the Sunne o:

The second parte

by the fire, and doe thys twise oꝝ thise a weeke, and your
beares wilbe white and shine as it were siluer.

A softe dowe or paste as it were Pomatum, to washe
the handes, and when the mouthe, Nose, Lypes, or
Handes doe chincke or chappe, and it keepe the
fleshe softe and sweete.

TAKE white Almondes, Alumen fecis, flower of
Amilum of eche of them fyre Unces, white Vine
Apple Kernells, cleane seedes of Gourdes, and
Beane flower, of eche of them foure unces, Pouder of
Cloues, Storax solida in Pouder, and Macaleb in pou-
der of eche of them thre unces, wpth two Unces of white
Salt beaten, a pounce of White Honnye, and as muche
of Temyse Sope, a scruple of Muske and as much of Cy-
net, the wyhtes of tenne Egges. Fyrste take the Almon-
des, and Wyne Apple Kernells, with the seedes of Gour-
des oꝝ Melons that be very white and neate, & stampe
them well in a morter. And note that all the importance
is that they be all well stamped verie smalle: then put
in the Alumen fecis, and stampe them well, then put in
the Honnye and incorporate it well togyther wpth the
pestle. And after thys, you shall put in the Sope cutte in
small peeces, and incorporate them diligently, thys
done, put in two Pounds and a halfe of the Herbe called
Brysonia, and temper all well. Put all this into a newe
pottle, and leaue it so couered a daye, then set it on a fyre
of coles without smoke, & let it sath the space of a quarter
of an houre, & sturre it alwaies in the pot with a wooden
spone, that it cleaue not to the botome, and so take some
euill sauour, then take it from the fire, and poure it oute
into a great earthen pan. Then put into it the foresayde
flower, & that being wel incorporated, put in the pouder
of Cloues, & all the other pouders togyther & all beyng
wel incorporated, couer it close that it maye take no ayre
and let it remayne so the space of tenne dayes. Then put
into

into it the Macaleb, the Puske and the Cluet brayed and beaten verie small, and incorporate all well together with a lisse, this done put in the Egges beaten, so that they become as it were a skimme or frothe, and then put in the salte, and mire all well together, in suche wyse that the whole maye be well incorporated. And then the paste or dole wilbe of a grape colour, and odoriferous, and is called Imperiall opntment, because it is a thyng noble and full of vertue, and a man maye vse alwayes of thys precious odour whych comforteth the memorie, and if you vse it to washe your handes and face with, it wylly geue a swete sauour to them, and maketh the fleshe delicate and softe, whyte and well sauozinge, and closeth vp quickly all maner of cleftes, chinkes or chappes of the mouth, handes and lypes. And yf you wyl not washe your selfe with it, annoynt your selfe moynng and euenynge, and you shall incontinent be healed, for thys bath bene many times proued by experience.

White Pomatum, sate and sweete for great lordes,

TAke thirte or twentye Appiane apples, or other tender and mellowe Apples and diuide them in to fower partes, and make them cleane within and wythoute. Then take Cloues, and Cinamom, and sticke the Apples full of it as they were larded, & so laye them in Rose water, that they may be couered ouer with the sayde water, and put into it fyre Putmegges, with two Drammes of Pace, and lette them thus lye a steepe the space of fyre dayes, and lette them be well couered. Then take Hogges Grease, & take of from it the lytle skynne that is bypon it, and cut it verie small, and put it to purge in freshe and cleere water thre or fower dayes and chaunge the water twyse a daye, and put it the laste tyme to steepe in Rose water, or some other swete water, and by thys meanes it shall be well purged and purgified, and shall not haue but a good sauour and odour, then

The second parte

then take three or foure pounce of the sayde grease, and put it in a pot or other vessel that is not greasie, nor sauereth euill, and put the Apples cut in pieces as they are into the sayde potte or vessel, and adde thereto an Unce of the Oyle of Oranges, and of the water whiche the Frenchmen call Eau de nase whereof we haue spoken in the first part of this worke, or some other swete and odoriferous water, so that all may be vnder the water, and boyle them an houre or more with a slowe fire, vntill the Apples be well sodden, and then breake them well wyth a Wooden Asple, that they maye bee tourned as it were into a broothe, thys done passe them through a strainer, and then strayne them whote agayne throzowe another fyner and closer strainer: and whyles it is thus whote, put into it thre vnces & a halfe of white ware cut very small, and two vnces of white Sandalum made in powder very fyne and myxt togyther vntill it be all well incorporated: and when it is colde, wash it with Rose water vntill it be very cleere, and this Pomatum wil be as whyte as snowe. And after it is washed, you shall put to it epght graynes of Muske, and fower graines of Amber grise that be verie smallpe grounde, and so incorporate well all together, and leaue it in the ayre abroade the space of fyue or syre nyghtes, and the Pomatum will be persfite good and odoriferous. And yf you wyll not haue it thus persfite, you maye put lesse Drogges to it as Muske and Amber: but here note and vnderstand that we haue made of it dyuers tymes, and neuer lesse of this order aforesayde, and it hath bene excellent persfite and good. There is also another sorte of it whiche serueth for euerye whote discease, and for to anoynt the hands, the mowthe, and Nose, as is aforesayd. Take twoo Unces of Sheepes suet, and an Unce of Goates suet, and choppe it small, and melt it, and then strain it throzow a strainer, and put into it thre Unces of new ware, and two vnces of the oile of sweete Almondes.

And

And melt al thys on a slowe fire, miring and stirring it al waies: then take it of, & adde to it foure scruples of Camfire broken, and mingle it still together vntil it be cold, and so kepe it, & anoint your self withall diligently. There is another better then this and wel allowed & proued, which is made as foloweth. Take new ware, the Suet of a he goate, and the marow of an Ore, of eche of them an vnce and a half, an vnce of the oile of S. Johns wurt, & asmuch of oile of Roses, and asmuch salt beaten verie small: but cut the suet and marow & melte them, and straine them, this don set them vpon a slow fire, so that they maye not be skant warme: and put the ware being cut in pices, w the said oile and salt, & mingle them wel together w your stile of woode. Then take it from the fire, and put into it fire scruples of Camfire, somewhat beaten, and mire it alwaies vntyl it be colde. Then kepe it in yearthē cuppes leaded within. And the older it is, the better it is. Men vse of it for al maner of hote diseases, for chaps or chinkes of the nose, Mouth, Lippes, or hands, and for kibes on Childrens heeles, and also for a Felon or cattles heare, for in annoynting theym wth thys, they wyll go away, and also taketh awaye the payne, as it hathe bene well proued many a tyme.

For those that haue a sinking breath, bycause of the stomacke.

TAke an vnce of Sage, & make thereof pouder, thre vnces of Rosemarie floures, half an vnce of Cloues, two Drammes of fine Cinamom, two Putnegges two graines of Muske, and make theym all into pouder: Then take asmuch purified Honny as shal be sufficient to kneth the said pouders, or to incorporate the wel together this done, put it in a bore of earth and let it remaine in the Sunne foure or fve dayes, & it wil be persite. Then take of it in the morning fasting halfe an vnce, and as much at night, to the intent it maye comfote the meate, that it corrupt

The second parte

corrupt not nor putrefie in the stomacke, and in blsinge it oftentimes you shall be cured, and deliuered from the euell smell of the bzeath.

To make one haue a good stomacke, that hath a naughty one,

TAke Abzotonum, Rue, Permiriall, fine Wine of eche of them a handfull, and two pyntes of white Wine, halfe a pound of whyte Honny, and boyle it vntill it be sodden inough, and put therevnto some pouder of Clovanom & Cloues, of eche half an vnce. This done straine it, and keepe it in some vessell of glasse, against you haue neede of it, and take thereof in the morning the height of two or thre syngers in a glasse, and let it be somewhat luke warme, and it wyll comfort your stomacke, but vse it not to muche

A remedye for him that cannot keepe his meate in his stomacke, without vomiting.

TAke Quinces; and make theym cleane wythin and wythoute, and seeth them in stronge vinagre, then stampe theym in a morter, and put into them a lytle mustarde seede beaten into poudre, and so incorporate well all togyther, and lay it whote vpon a linen cloth puttynge vpon it some pouder of Cloues, and lay it vpon bys bzeaste, and in doyng this thre or foure tymes, he shall keepe his meate without vomiting.

To make a naturall white Skinne:

TAke a pound of distilled vinaire, with as muche water of Gourdes, & put them into two biolles, then put into the Moll with the Vinaire an vnce of Litarge beaten very fine, & into the viol wth the water of Gourdes, an vnce of salt Gemma, & set these two biolles vpon a tyle nigh vnto the fire: & let them boile an houre: then plucke the tile back, & let them cole: this done set the in the sunne the space of eight daies, & then keepe them vntill you haue neede

neede of them. And when you wil vse of them, take a dishe
or goblet, & put as muche of the one as of the other into
the sayde Dishe or cuppe, and it will become as whyte as
milke, & so wash your face with it with a sponge, rubbing
well the fleshe, and it will ware as whyte and as softe as
cotten, and delicate to touche, and of meruelous effecte.
But if you will make it redde & shyning, take a pounce of
whyte Vinalgre distilled thys: for it shall be the better, &
put it into a litle bisse, and put into it a litle of red san-
ders, cut and beaten, and so made into a very fine powder.
This done seeth it on the fire the space of halfe an houre,
and put into it a litle Alooe beaten, for it wyll augment
the glosse of it, and if you will haue it of a good odour or
sauor, for any great Lord or prince, you may put to it two
graines of Muske or Clove, then sprinkle or weate it a ly-
tle with a sponge, and if perchaunce it be to red, you may
put into it a litle Alooe, and it wyll ware cleere, and so
you shall make a fayre shyning red of it, whych wil make
a sweete fleshe or skinne.

To make the fleshe or skin faire and bright.

Take a pound of white tarte, halfe a pound of Calche
& as much salt, and put al into a pot not baked or ane-
led, couer it. This done binde it with wter, & set it to
calcine in a keell of lime or of bzicke, then take it out, and
bray it small vpon a marble stone. After this put it into a
litle bagge pointed at the end lyke an Sporas bagge, and
hange it in a moist place that it touch nothing, and that to
much enter not into it, & set vnder it some cup of glasse to
receiue the oyle y^e shall come out of it the space of fiftene
or xx. daies & more or lesse accordyng as it shalbe in a moist
place: and kepe this oile as a treasure. And first wash your
selfe wyth lyc or water and when you are drye awayne,
weate a sponge or a linnen clothe in the sayde Oile, and
rubbo

The second parte

rubbe your skynne finely with it, and you shall see that euery spot wyll go of, be it Sunne burning or any other impediment, and wyll make your fleshe whyte, softe and cleare. And in continuing this, you shall attayne to your purpose in fewe dayes. And if you wyll make another sort of it, whyche men vse newelye in Venice, take two longe whyte Gourdes, and three dishe full of falsils, the blacke spottes or eyes at the ende (as they call them) beynge taken awaye, with the crome of three whyte lones, and keepe them in mylke one nyght, and then take a dishefull of the seedes of Melons, with halfe a dishefull of perche kernels, made cleane of therr skynne or pylle, and a pounce of whyte pine apple kernelles, and let all be well stampte in a morter eche one a part, and two great pigeons, the whiche you shall cut in pieces a lyne, taking out onely the bowels, and so set all to distill together in a Limbecke of glasse, and vse of the same water that cometh thereof and it will make your skynne and flesh faire and soft, as it hath diuers tymes bene proued.

To clere and make cleane the face from all maner of spottes.

Take two pound of turpentyne of Venice, and twelue newe layed egges, of the whych you shall onely take out the whyte, and distill all together in a Limbeck of glasse twyse, then put into the sayde water tenne scruples of Camfere beaten, and dissolue it well in water, than take an ounce of the sayde water, and as much of the water of a Tozelle, and putte all together, and washe well your face with it diuers tymes, and it wyll wape cleane and cleare from all spottes.

To take away a ryngworme, tetter, or spottes and other markes, or els a priue marke in the body by byrrh.

Take a pounce of Sal nitrum, and as much Tartre of whyte wyne, and stamp eche of them by it selfe very smalle, and then incorporate them together, and siftte them in a fyne sarce so that all maye bee well mixte

mist togither, then put the said pouder in a pot of yearth,
 made poynted lyke a Sugre lose, and so close the straight
 togither, then set a hote cole vppon the toppe of it, vntyll
 it burne and consume of it selfe, and it shall be the Salte
 Nitrum bicause that the mosse subtyl and moist partes,
 and the grosse part whych is the tartre, wyll calcine of it,
 and wylbe lyke a cake, the which you shall bryake in smal
 ppyeces in a Dishe, and put some warme water vppon it,
 so that all maye tourne into water, and so to make the
 thynge netter, you shall distyll the said water in a gutter of
 felte, and then the water wyll be cleere. Thys done you
 shall put the water into a newe pottle, setting it vpon the
 whote coales or ashes that it maye skant seeth, vntill al-
 most all the water be drowne by: Then you shall take the
 pouder which remaineth in the bottome, for it is the bon-
 tie and best of all your worke, then take a violl of Syrope,
 and put into it sower vnces of distilled Vinapgre, wyth
 an vnce of Aqua Vitæ of thre distyllinges. This done
 put into it of the sayde pouder, incorporyng it well togi-
 ther, and leaue it thre dayes in the sunne well stoppt: and
 in the morninge when you ryse, and at nyght lykelwys
 washe the spottes of your bodye and they wyll goe awayne
 shortly and neuer growe agayne, and it wyll make your
 skynne white and saye where you washe it with this wa-
 ter. Also for the same effecte, take whyte wyne lees, and
 sette it in some corner of your house vpon the pauement,
 and lette it there drye well: then burne it in a pot harde
 or fire panne, vntyll you maye make pouder of it. Thys
 done put it into a bagge of the fashyon of a gellye bagge
 in some moyst place that it touch no wall, and set vnder-
 neth it a cuppe of glasse to receyue the oyle that will come
 out of it wythin .xx. or .xxx. dayes, and keepe it in some
 vessel of glasse as a pprecious thynge, and annoynt your
 face therewith, and the markes or spottes will banyshe
 awayne in shorte space, so that your fleshe and skin shal be

The second part

come soft. And if you wil haue it odoriferous or swet sauoring, put into it some cloues. And to take away lentilles from your face, and that quickly, take five or sixe Dre galles, and two pound of Alome, sixe vneces of fine sugre and eight linons cut very small, distill all thys in a lymbecke of glasse, and put into the said water an vnce of sub lime beatē into smal powder & so put it in a vessel of glasse & let it stande in the sunne the space of ten dayes & then it wil be perfit, then may you wash the lentilles with it, wth a litle fast sponge rubbing hardc the fleshe, and they wyl go of in short tyme, & so your face shal remaine white and faire. You may also take the fire pan, & heate it hote, & lay vpon it a Dishful of wheate to rost, then stampe it hote as it is, & straine it and so get out the licour of it, and rubbe the lentilles with it and they wil shortly go of.

To take awaye red rubies that growe in the face by reason of the heate of the Liuer,

TAke hogges suet well purifyed & bymstone as much of thone as of thother, wth the other water distilled of a Peché tree, and serne, and incorporate all together with a slowe fire, & make thereof an ointment wherewith you shall annoint your selfe diuers tymes, & they will goe away. In the meane time abstaine from Wine & all hote thinges: and to take away a ringeworme, take celidaine early in the morning, and stampe it betwene two stones, and lay it vpon the place, and in vsunge thys oftentymes you shall shortly be healed.

To take of from the hands or secte the hardnes of the fleshe gotten by labour.

TAke netwe sware, Merdegriße, and Blancrassil, of eche of them an vnce, and halfe an vnce of subline twoo Drammes of burned Alome, two vneces of oile of Roses, and all this being brayed very small, make therof an ointment wth a slowe fire; This done weate the wartc or
hard

hard fleshe in water, or hote lie, and pare it handsomely with a rasoz, and so lay of this ointment vppon it wpth a plaster, & continuing this same, it wyll goe awaye. Pou shall take also the flower of lyne sæde, & with strong Un- naigre you shall make a paste or dowe somewhat hard, & use to lay it vpo the hard fleshe & it wil shortly dye vp. Pou shal take also greene ware, & spread it vpon a plaister, and lay it vpon the place, being first weated w water, then cut the hard fleshe as finely as you can, & in vsing this, it wyll kill the rothe, so that it shall grow no moze.

Another secret to take away wartes or hard fleshe that growe betwene mens toes.

TAke the greatest Springene of Malles, & take of the litle outward thin skin that is vpon it, & lay the sayde herbe vpon the wart or hard fleshe betwene the toes that it may lie right vpon it & do this fve or sixe times in the morning & euening, and they will go away although they were neuer so old, weate them well & pare them as much as you can, and take of the sayd herbe & make iuice of it, and put into it a lytle burned Alome, and incorpozat it togyther, and lay vppon it a lytle burned Alome, and incorpozate it together, and laye litle weate peces vpon the place that it may be alwayes freshe, and within tenne or twelue daies, the wart or hard fleshe wilbe gone so y you shall seele it no moze. A man may make yet another meannes, take the staulkes of Brionia or wyld Gourdes, and burne them, and make fine ashes of them. Then take the leaues of the sayd Brionia or wyld Gourdes, and of the leaues of Molin or Longwort, and of his flowers and stampe them, and so get out the iuyce. This done, take of the said ashes, and put asmuch of it into the sayd iuice, as will make it lyke vnto an ointment: and therwith anoint your wartes and harde fleshe, and they wyll goe awaye and neuer growe agayne.

The second part

If you take also the flowers of Polin or Longwozt and distill them in a Limbeck of glasse, and weate them often with the water, and then taking the said flowers & breakeing them betwene two stones, and laye them vpon the place of the wartes binding them with some linen cloth, and doying it oftentimes they will consume away.

To make letters of Gold and Siluer embossed.

TAke two or thre Earlike heades and pille them and make them cleane and stampe them, and get out as much iuice of them as you can, and put a lytle incke into it untill it be black, or els a lytle Saffron in powder without incke, & wyte with the same iuice great letters, or other: and let them drye, then go ouer them again ones more, so to make them of the greatnes that you wil haue them, this done let it dry, & when you will lay the Golde vpon them, heate it againe with your breath and so lay it on: but the Golde must be in leaues. Then couer the letter lightly with cotten and rubbing them a lytle you shall take of all that cleaueth not vpon the letters. And thus doynge your worke wll remayne of Golde and embossed, which wilbe a very faire thing to see.

To make a deuise or armes or other thynges, vpon a Violette or a Rose.

TAke salt Armoniac, & brase it in a moztar with binatgre, and a litle Sugre candye, & kepe it in a bore, then take the Rose or Violet, or gelly floure, & dresse the litle leaues fastened togyther with red ware, in such wise that they may be equall. Then with a pensill verye fine, make what deuise or armes you wil, & let it drye an houre or more, & then lay Gold or siluer vpon it in folle, & presse it down a litle with cotten, so that which cleaueth not on, will goe away and your worke shall remaine faire.

Sope to get our all spotted of clorhe.

Take

TAke a pounce of Alome and burne it, fire vnce of
of powder of Ireos, and let all be well beaten in pou-
der together. Then take two pounce & a halfe of whyte
Sope, and half an ore gall, and the whyte of an Egge or
two, & incorporeate them well together: Then take the A-
lome and the powder of Ireos, and incorporeate them all to-
gether, and put into them a litle Sal nitrum or salt Peter:
This done put into it as much of the sayde incorporeated
Sope, as will make it haue a substance or body: to the in-
tent that ye may fashion & make rounde balles in a good
ferme and fast paste or dowe, & so dye them in the shadowe
and not in the sunne, because the sunne is contrary to it.
And if you make them so to sell, make them by measure,
and by weyght, and when you wyll take oute your spot,
weate firste the clothe by and dowe, then rubbe it well
with the Sope, and clothe against clothe: This done you
shall washe it with colde water vntill the water be
clere: and if you thinke it be not out altogether, let the
clothe dye, and doe ones againe as you dyd before, and
the spottes will goe out.

Another like secrete,

TAke a pound of whyte Sope of Genisse, the pelles
of fire Egges, and halfe a sponesfull of beaten salt
and as much iuice of Beetes as wyll suffice to in-
corporate the sayd Sope, and make therof a cleaving paste
whereof you shal forme & make your balles, and let them
dye in the shadowe, and when they be dye weate your
cloth by and dowe with cleere water, and then rubbe
it with Sope, and washe it as is afore declared, and the
spottes will goe awaye.

Another lyke.

TAke a pounce of whyte Sope cutte verie small,
the Gall of an Ore, or he Goate, Alumen catinum,
of eche of them an vnce, the pelles of two Egges,
H.iii. and

The second part

and a selve ashes very fine, & incorporate well altogether with the sope in a morter, & so make thereof paste, where of you shal make balles and doe as befoze is sayd.

Another meane.

TAke the Gall of an olde Dre, and a pounce of Feni greke made in powder, a pounce and a halfe of whiſte sope, thre flagons of strong lie, & put altogither and seeth it on a slowe fire untill it diminish of the half. Then washe what spotte you will with it refreshinge it diuers times with colde water and it will take it away.

Another meanes for spottes, of fatte, or Oile.

TAke a pounce of roche Alome, and as muche freshe vnſleck lime, ſixe vnces of Alumen fecis, thre pound of whiſte Sope cutte small, foure pound of clere water, and let it boile a certaine space in some vessell that is not fatty, and then straine it, and when you wil occupy of it, let it be luke warme, & treate the spottes with the saide water on both sides of the clothe, and the clothe togither then washe it with clere water, and the spottes will be gon, then washe it againe with a litle Sope and freshe water, and at the second or thyrd time, they will without all peraduenture goe out. Also for spottes you maye take two pyntes of runnyng water, the Gall of an Dre, foure vnces of Alom De fece burnt, and thre vnces of Alumen fecis bzoiled, & two scruples of Camfer, and put all together, and seeth it, untill halfe be diminished. Then straine it, and washe what spottes you will with it, and within twise or thrise washing, they will go out.

To take spottes oute of Skarlare or Veluet, without hurting the colour.

TAKE the Herbe called Lanaria, of the Apotlicaries Condis, and get out the iuyce of it, & laie it vpon the spot the space of two or thre houres, then washe it well with

with warme water, and if you thinke the spot not wel taken away, do it ones more, and if the cloth be not died in graine, put to it a litle sope wth another litle quantite of the said iuice, and incorporate it well, and so washe the spotte with it, and it will go out.

To take spottes out of white silke or Veluet in griene or Crimsen Veluet.

TAke Stronge Aqua bite of thre Killinges, and weate the spot with it by and downe: then take the white of a new layd Egge, and spread it vpon the spot, and so set it in the sunne to dry. This done washe it trimly with freshe and clere water, & so wzing wel the spot betwene your handes, & it wyll goe out, and do thys twise at the lest: so the colour will not perishe noz decaie. Also soz a cloth in graine, take Alome water, and washe well the spot with it, rubbing it hard, clothe against clothe, thys done, washe it againe with clere water, and in twise doing it, it will goe out. Also soz the lyke effecte, take roche Alome, Tartre of tonnes, and white Sope, of eche of them thre Unces, and make them into verpe fine powder: thys done, take two Dre Galles and an yearthen pot that is not in anye wise sattie or greasie, and put into it hand somely at your descretion, and so set it on the fyre, and when it beginneth to seeth, cast in by and by the Dre Gall, and the Powder, and let it so boyle vntill it be diminished of the thirde or fourth part. Then washe the spot wth thys water thre or fower tymes and at euery tyme dype the clothe. And finallpe renewe it wyth freshe water, and you shall see the effecte.

To take oute a spotte of inke or wine of a swollen or linnen clothe.

TAKE the iuice of Limons, Dreniges, or Citrons, and weate the spot wyth it dyuers times, lettynge it dype at euerye tyme, thys done washe it wyth
Whit. who te

The second part

whote water, & it will goe out. Use also white Sope with white Minaigre, and the spot of incke wil easely goe out.

To restore the colour to a cloth, that hath lost it in taking out a spotte.

Take a pounce of Tarter of white wyne, & calcyne it in a fornace of bricke, untill it be white, and take an ounce of it, then take a pint of strong vinalgte & cleere & put the said pounce into it, & so set it on the fire. And when it beginneth to boile, take it by & by of, & it is made: When weate by little & little, the place that hath lost his colour divers times, and the colour will come againe.

A water to take all maner of spottes out of cloth of anye colour.

Take two olde ore galles, and two scruples of rocke Alome, and as muche of Alumen fecis, foure vnces of Tarter of white Wyne, one scruple of Camfire, and stampe all together very small: This done take twoo flagons of cleere water, & put altogether, & so seeth it with a slow fire untill it make no more froth or skimme. Then put into it thre vnces of Aqua vite of thre distillings, & so kepe it in some vessel of glasse untill you will occuppe it. And if the spotte be in Sharlate, take a corner of the same cloth, & weate it in the saide water, & rubbe well twice or thise the spot, and then washe it againe with cleere water and it will go out. The like maye you doe in all sortes of colozed clothe, in taking a little of the like colozed clothe, or other that is nigh unto the colour weating it and rubbing it as is afoze sayd, and it shal be done.

To drive awaie Flies, Spiders, Scorpions, and other Vermine from your house.

Take what quantite of Lapwinkes feathers you will & burne them in your chamber, and when such vermine shal smel this savour they wil not abide.

Against

Against Snarres which flynge men in the night.

TAke Commine, and chesue it well, and anoynt your handes, your face and all your body, if it be possible wth the iuice that shalbe in your mouthe, and the flye feeling this saueur which is troublesome vnto him, wyll not molest you at all. And if you will dzyue them out of your house, and that they come not into your Chamber, take Commine, and make thereof pouder very fine, the which you shall incorporeate wth good white wine, and take a burgeon of a vine, or other branch hauing greene leaues vpon it, and steepe it in the said wine, and so sprinkle your windowes and dozes of your chamber, or the place where you will not haue them come in. And also sprinkle of it a long vpon the walles: for in smelling this saueur they can not abyde. If you will also dzyue away flies, take Santonicum or Lauander cotten, and the leaues of Eldern trees, wth some Commine, and seeth it with water, & sprinkle your house with it or your chamber, and they shal not trouble you, for the saueur of the water is very contrayre vnto them, but beware you lay no baitte for them to gyue them occasion to enter in boldely, for after ward they wyll not greatly care for the saueur of it.

A very excellent secret, for to take our spottes or harde fleshe gotten by labour, in latin called Callum,

TAke salt Peter, Blew vitrioll and Verdegrise, of ech of them two vnces, two vnces of Alumen Sucharium, & half an vnce of vnslecke lime, & let al be made into pouder, then distill it in a limbeck of glasse. True it is, that the first water is not very good: but the second wyll be excellent good to washe them withall often times, and they will dry by by litle and litle, so that you shall not perceiue it. You maye take also some pouder of Euphorbiu, Euphorbius, tempered wth lie, & oile of tarrre, & incorpate it wel, & so soke the spots or hard fleshe wth it, & cut it as nere

The second parte

as you can, & laipng this medicine vpon it you shalbe hole. Take also the water þ̄ falleth from the vignes after they be cut, & washe the wartes oftentimes with it, & they will weare away leauing the skinne cleane wout any blacke spottes. You may make also pouder of Cantharides, and incorpore it wth Rosen & Witche, & make therof a plaister which you shal lay vpon your wartes & hard fleshe, & you shal kill their rote, so that they wil dye vpon of themselves, and will go away wout any paine. Take also glasse beaten small, & washe it, and take the finest of it, and mixe it wth a litle womans milke & some leuaine of wheate, and make thereof a plaister first cutting the wart wth hard fleshe & paring of the head of the warte, and so lay it vpon it at night, and in oftentimes vsing this, they will go away.

To take oile or grease out of a clothe. of what colour so euer it be, without any droppe of water.

Take some sheepes scete, and make them very cleane; then seeth them & eate the, and kepe the right bones the which you shal burne, & make therof a cleane and fine pouder. This done heate the said pouder & lay it vpon the spot, & let it remaine in the sunne, and when you see þ̄ the pouder beginneth to waxe black, take it by and by of, and put other fresh vpon it, & doe this so often that you see the pouder no more black, and then the spot will be gone, and the colour of the cloth not perished.

Balles of Sope for Barbers of diuers sortes and sauours.

If first you must note that the sope is purged & purified two maner of waies. The first is the venetian sope beyng cut small must be put in a pot that is not fatty, nor hauing any euil sauour, & put into it some Rose water or other swete waters, or els in this maner following. Take wel water & put into it cheuers of cipers and seeth it a good while, then straine it, & it will be verie odiferous and sweete; or els put in the floures of mirtle trees

tree, of Drenge tree, Cedar tree, Spyeke, Lauander, Agnus Castus, Sticados, beyond sea Violettes, Sage, and such other odoriferous flowers or herbes, or Cedar, Bate, our Ladies gloves, Pinte, Patozam, Time, and other sweete herbes, & make of al this a composition, & so make a sweete water of diuers saouours, & so seeth it a litle. This done take of the sope that swimmeth aboue with a spon, and lay it vpon a new Tile and it will incontinent be dry and shal remaine neate & cleane, because the water hath taken away al the filth & vntuositie of the sope, and therefore will be fayre and white wythoute any euill saour, hauinge augmented the good smell of it. And thys maye you kepe against you haue neede of it. And this is the very true purging and purifying of it, yet it diminisheth it of an vnce or a litle moze in the pound. Also another maner is, that you must cut the sope very small or elles grate it, and dry it in the sunne or in an ouen, & make thereof powder passing it throught a fine sarce. This done weate it w Rose water or water of Spyeke, & let it dry in the shadow or in the wynde, or els so to make it soner, cut your sope and stampe it, and nothyng elles, & put vnto it some powder of Irios, Storax, and a lytle Camfyze, and beate it all togyther, and then make your Balles, and so you maye incontinent after distribute them. True it is that they be not of any great value. But so to incorporate the odours in the sope for Barbers balles, you must take syrt vnces of the said sope, & stampe it wel in a morter, & put in it all these things folowynge made into fine powder, for in this lieth the honour & perfection of your worke. An vnce of Ladanum, iij. vnces of Pacaleb, an vnce of anise, thre Putmegges, Patozam, dry Roses, Cipres powder, ech of them halfe an vnces, thre vnces of cloves, five vnces of Irios eyght vnces of the flower of Amilum, w asmuch of Storax liquida, as will lye vpon a peny, thre graynes of Muske

The second parte

Muske, or soure at the most, .ij. scruples of Camfire wyth a litle of the finest Sugre y you can get. And let all these things be well stamped, & incorporated wⁱⁿ the sope, and you shal make a pisse or dowe somwhat fast or ferme, of the which you shall forme & make great or smal balles as you shall thinke best, & let them dry in the shadowe & they wyl be parfite. For to make also of another sort, take two pounde of the foresayd sope, and stampe it well, then put into it the iuice of Macaleb, about .ij. vneces, & for to knowe it, note y it is like a corne of wheate, & of the same colour, but somwhat round & a litle greater. And for to get out the iuice of it, steepe it in Rose water, or other swete water, & let it remaine in it until it swell. Then stampe it & put it in a linen cloth, & straine it hard, & the white iuice that commeth out of it, is the iuice of Macaleb, and of the sauour of Macaleb, and the rest that remaineth, you shall dry & make of it pouder, the which you maye also occupye bicause it hath the like vertue & the sauour of Violettes: w^{ch} that you shall take. .ij. vneces of Cloues, three vneces of Irios, an vnce and a halfe of Ladanum, an vnce of Storax, & all this being made into very fine pouder, let it be incorporated into the sope, & you shal make a pisse or dowe ferme & fast, wherof you shal forme & facion your balles setting them to dry in the shadowe. To make also balles of white sope, take five pound of the saide sope, & put into it solwer vneces of Irios, .ij. vneces of white Sandale, .ij. vneces of the floure of Amilum, an vnce of Storax, & make al this into pouder, & stampe wel altogether, & steepe it a lytle in Rose water, or Muske water, and you shall make of it a good pisse, wherof you shall forme & make your balles euen as you wyl. Also for to make them simple & good, take .iij. pounde of the sayds white sope, with .v. vneces of the pouder of Irios, two vneces of Cloues .ij. vneces of the pouder of Macaleb, & incorporate them well together in a moxer

of Alexis. 51.

With the water of Tresse or of spike, and you shall make a ferme and fatte doibe, whereof you maye make your balles, and they will be very sone drie.

To counterfeite all maner of greene leaues whyche shall seeme naturall,

TAke greene leaues of what sort you will, and skrape or bruse the biggest strekes that be like ribbes vpon the leafe the contrarie waye, with a knife. Then make this colour folowing. Take comon oile or the oile of line, or other licours that make smoke, & burne them in a lampe, and set ouer them a pot for all the smoke will stick and cleaue rounde about it: This done gather together the same smoke, and temper it in a dishe with a little oile or Vernishe, and incorporate it well together. Then with the said colour you shall blacke the leafe on the syde where you haue brused & skraped the great ribbes with a linen cloth or cotton, and turne the leafe vpon the Paper double and with your hande or with a peece of clothe presse downe somewhat lightlye the sayde leafe, vntill you be assured that it hath least the colour vppon the Paper. Then take it of handesomelye, and you shall finde all the prynte and deuise of the sayde leafe to be as it were naturall euen vnto the leasse bayne or rybbe, so that you shall thynke it sayde, and with all the naturall signes and markes, and yf you wyl make it greene accordyng to hys nature: take Vinapgre very strong, Merdegrise, gomme Arabicke, bladder paste, called in French PASTE de vesie, and put all together and seeth it, and it will be greene as we haue before sayde, and with the sayde water you may make all these leaues greene, and it will be sayde to see, for to make a paynting fyled or rough about your chamber, yea specially in winter time.

To make a Paper borde of beaten and stamp Paper for mouldes and hollow thinges.

The second parte

TAke the shearinges of white Paper, and see that it be nete and cleane and specially with parchement, and steepe it in cleere water the space of sixe or eyght dayes. Then put the againe into a pot that is not greasie wth other cleere water, and seeth theym the space of twoo houres. Thys done take them out of the pot with as litle moysture as you can possible, & so stampe them in a mortar as small as you can, for they will make your worke so muche the finer. Then put them in a litle bagge which you shall steepe in cleere water, and if you should leaue the there a yeaere, they would continue still, in changing the water ones a weake. This done haue readye mouldes of lead or earth, for they be both good, so that they be cleane withⁱⁿ, then you shal take this chopt Paper and in w^{ashing} it a litle & casting out the water, you shall put it on the mould & presse it doune diligently hauing a sponge in your hand for to presse it the better aboue, and to d^{rink}e or soke y^p the water. Then set it in the sunne or in a hote house, & when they be dry, they wyl come of easily of the selues from the mould. And by this meanes you shall make your Picture faire and neete, and liuelye as is your mould. And if the Paper be beaten small enough, they wyl be like plastre, and as white as paper, & if you will paint them or geue them a lustre, giue the first one couer ouer with strong glue, that is to saye, of y^e that painters occupy in their worke, & when it is dry, lay suche colours vpon it as you shall see to be most meetest, and it will be a godly thyng to see them wth some linimentes of Gold, as frser Cherubin did.

To giue a faire glosse vnto Pictures or figures painted.

TAKE a pounce of whyte and fatte Rosen, with two Unces of Plomme tree gomme, two Unces of Turpentine of Venice, two Unces of oyle of lyne. And take first the Roses, and melt it, and strayne it whote as it is, and keepe the Gomme in Commune oyle vntyll it be molten, then straine it, and put the Oyle
and

and the Turpentine together in a lytle pot of yearth that is not greasie, & set it on a slow fire: and mingle it alwaies in the pot untill it be all well incorporated together, and take it from the fire and kepe it, & when you will occupye it, let your pictures or Images be nete and cleane, and let this vernishe be somewhat hote, and so laye it vpon your sayd pictures euen as men do other Vernishe, and it will be a very fayre peece of worke and haue a good glasse. And so to make another Vernishe whych shalbe incontinent drye after you haue layde it on: take Frankensens of the malekynde called Olibanum, and wyting vernishe, that is to saye, Sandracha, whych is Genuper gomme, according to your discretion, & make thereof a powder the finest that you can, and incorporate it together. Then take Turpentine of Genise, and putte it in a lytle Potte that is not fatty, and melte it, then put it into the sayd powders by litle and lytle incorporating them well together, but let it not be to softe, and so straine it whote through a Strainer. And when you will occupye of it let it be hote, and spread it abroad thinely, and your worke shalbe very shining, and wyl be drye incontinent. Also so to make a Lincour whych men vse so to vernishe vpon pictures, take oyle of line, and distill it in a lymbeck of glasse. Then take thre vnces of Vernishe of Amber that is sayre, & an vnce of the sayd oyle, and incorporate it well together vpon a slow fire, and when you will occupye it, let it be whote as vernishe is, and you shall haue a good successe and issue of your worke as well in wood as in lynn clothe, and other worke, doying it handsomely.

To make another maner of greene water cleete,

TAke the lytle Apples of Nerprum when they be rypp and blacke, and bzeake them, and put them in a pot that is not fatty, and put to them a lytle Alome beaten, and set it in a whote place the space of fire or eyght daies, and it wyl boyle and worke as wine doth in the sat.

Thys

The second parte

This done straine it into a canuals vnder a presse, & so get out the substance of it, & put into it a litle Almaine blew: and it will make you a faire greene, & if it seme vnto you to darke, you maye put to it a litle Alome, and so put the sayd composition in a bladder, and drie it in the shadowe, and you shall haue a verie fayer paste or dowe, not so ferme or faste as that wherEOF we haue spoken afoze: but yet bothe be good.

To take oute a deuise made in a mould, with blacke Sope.

TAke a pound of blacke washing Sope, with stronge lie, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of two thirde deales, and keepe it so, but when you will drawe out the deuise from the naturall, & that you haue not lesser to do it, doe thus. Take of the saide Sope sodden, and Sope ouer your Paper handsomely, then lay it vpon the deuise or picture that you will draw out, and presse it softly with your hand, & hold it faste, and the mould will take all the deuise: so that you may drawe it at your pleasure and ease in another maner: or els make a case of woode, and paste a peice of paper vpon it: then binde the deuise vnto it laying the mould vpon the paper, and holding it in the ayer you shal see all the deuise, & do what you will with it, and so shal you come to the ende of your purpose. But yf you will make the Paper shine for to draw out the least thing that is, take verie fine Paper, & anoynt it with the Oile of line, & rubbe it well, doing so diuers times, & the oile will go of, and so let it dry in the shadow: for a man may wypte vpon it with inck and with other colours.

To make cleane the heares, and to drie vp the sweate vnder the arme holes,

TAke Bitarge of gold made into pouder verie fine, and when you haue sweate in sommer tyme, or at anye time els, take a litle of the sayd pouder between your fingers

and be swollen inough they begyn to casse out the yonge springes and the roote, and wzeeth & turne so much about the said plate of yron that they perce it thowso vnderneath bycause that the rootes are sharpe poynted and harde, and turne so much about, y with the helpe of the earth whych rotteth the yron, they make litle holes, & so enlarge themselves by lytle and lytle, & the buddes oꝝ springes tourne also and taketh the sauour of this hyne and colour of the yron, and when the said spring oꝝ budde will come furth, it is by force, and so they come all out at one time, & ware great in conning out, & cleaue faste & ioyne all togyther so that all they make but one plant, and grow great maruelously, which will be faire to see.

To soften and mollifye Oliues with lie, in lesse then eyghte houres.

TAke greene Oliues and lately gathered, and that they be not brused in any losse, bycause then they will perishe shortly after, and will not continue above eight oꝝ ten daies, but the soner you put them in the lie, the better they will be in taste and sauour, and the softer also. Wherefoze do it quickly and make the lie out of hand. And soꝝ to make a bushell of it, take a bushell of the ashes of Oke very strong, and the thirde part of a bushell of fresh vnslacked lime, and incoꝝporate them both wel together, sprinkling it w a litle fresh water, so y there may rise no duste of the Ashes oꝝ lime, and that it be well closed together and be hote and chased the space of ij. houres. This done put it into some vessell of earth oꝝ wode that hath a hole vnderneath, and sturre it as muche as you maye. Then casse vppon it thre oꝝ foure payles full of whote water, and let it dropp oute by lytle and lytle and when you haue got oute of it aboute two payles full, you shall casse vppon it two other payles full of cold water. And so vse the matter that you maye haue two Payles full of the saydelye, and so pute your Oliues into

The second part

into it, and leaue them in it vntill you see that they goe to the botome, where you shal proue them after this maner. Take one of them, and breake him wth your Teeth, and if you see y^e he come from the kernell, & that he be somewhat yellow. Then take them by & by out of the water and put them into fresh water, & change it thre or foure times one after another, and straight way pille the, and take them out of one water to put them in another, and leaue them not vncouered wth water, because then they will be soone blacke, & lose the faire colour that giueth them so goodly a shew beside the good sauour y^e they haue, which seemeth a thing almost against nature, to see an Oliue wth the lease to be of the same colour y^e it was vpon the tree. Leane the in freshe water thre or foure daies changing the water twice a daye, & if you change it foure or fve times in the day, they will be soft & sweete in two daies, and you maye eate of them with salt and Vinaigre, and after you haue made the byne and is colde, put them into it, & wth in two daies you may eate of the, so, they wyl be good. But note y^e if the Oliue haue touched no water, it will haue alwayes a tender skin, and wil be soft to eate, but if it haue touched y^e water, it must be stieped the more, & would neuer be so delicate to eate, because he would haue the rype tough and hard, although it be fayre & greene. You maye also dresse the another way. Take them dype, and y^e they haue touched no water, and sticpe them in the byne the space of a moneth: then chang them into another new byne, the space of sinetene or twenty dayes: then make vnto them a third byne good and strong, and they wyl be soft but of thys men vse not.

To make a water that will dye or colour al thyngs be it bone or woode.

Take strong white Vinaigre, & put it into a vessell of glasse & put into it of the filyng of Copper, wth some blew Mytrioll, rock Alome, & Merdegrise, & leaue it seven

seuen daies in infusion: then boile it in some vessell, & boile what thing you will in it, as woode or bone, & it shall take what colour you wil. But note that in stead of verdegriſe you may put in what colour you will, that is to say, Red, yellow, or other, with a litle rock Alome.

A water to make Teeth white.

TAKE a pound of common Salt, eight vnces of rocke Alome, halfe an vnce of Salt Peter. And all this being made into a fine powder with a handfull of sage and asmuch of Lentiscus cut very small and half a dishfull of blacke Berries, and so distill all this in a limbecke of glasse, and when the water is come out, change the recipient, and set vnder another giuing it a sharper fire, & the finer parte of it will come out. And if you thinke good to mingle it, at your discretion be it, but it shall be the stronger. Then kepe it in some vessell of thicke glasse, and wel stopp: & when you will make your teeth white, make them first cleane from meate or other things that may sticke in them, and specially the white filth that is aboute them, wth a point of a knife. Then you shall haue a toth piker of the woode called Lentiscus, or of some other litle sticke, and sweate it in the said water, and so rubbe your Teeth with it, and they will incontinent be as white as Quozie, & will continue so longe time without hurting them at all, but rather wyl make you haue good gommies, and fasten the teethe in the sayde gommies. If you wyl also make another sort for to make cleane your teeth, take the sharp huske of a chestnut when it is ripe, and dye it, and make therof a powder then take asmuch more of the seede of netles made also into a fine powder, & incorporate them well togyther. And when you will make your teethe cleane, rubbe them wth the said powder, and that will set such a heate in the gommies, that skant you shall be able to shut your mouthe, by reason of so great aboundaunce of water y^e will come out of your mouthe, but it will doe you no

The second part

hurt: for in taking a lytle Rose water into your mouthes, and a litle Sugre candy, and so refreshing it there wyth, the paine will passe away incontinent.

The true secret and maner howe to make beyond sea azure, or els for all turtches or paragon. Also for to make stronge paste, for to incorporate the Azure stone in it called Lapis lasuli, and to take it out againe in his time and when you thinke good.

Thuc first some cleere and nete Turpentine fourre vnces, wyth fyre vnces of sayze Rofyne, and as much of sayze Pix greca, thre vnces of sayze Mastick, & as much of cleere new ware, an vnce and a half of Line seede purified, or an vnce of oile of bitter Almonds. But you shall take first a new pot of earth well leaded, & wetted, and put into it the Turpentine vpon a fire of embers somewhat slowe, vntill it be molten, stirring it alwaies wth a wooden spone made after the facion of an Apoticaries disse, & when it is well molten, put into it by litle and litle the Rofyne cut as small as is possible: then put into it by the same meanes the Pix greca, and the mastick beaten & stampd thre or fourre times: and then the ware being cut very small, mingle it well with the said disse or spone vntill all be well incorporated together, & aboue all thinges see y^e there be but a litle fire, for otherwise it wold burne, and the fire wold take it because they be all hote thinges, & ready and apt to be kindled. This done put the oile into it: true it is y^e the oile of line seede, is much better then the oile of Almonds, notwithstanding you may put in of y^e which is most comodious, and let your pot so stand on the fire, y^e the said composition may watome & bubble a litle the space of a quarter of an houre, or more if nede be & when the said past is soddē, you shal know it by thys experience. Take a spone of wood & stirre it wel about wth it, then take it out, and make two or thre dropes of it into a dyshe of fresh water, and if the droppe runne abroade in the

the water, it is a signe that it is not sodden inoughe, and therefore seeth it more vntill the droppe kepe together in the water. Also you may proue it this waye, weate your fingers in the water, and wyng the sayd droppe, and if it stretch out a long in drawng it out, & vnloose it self, then it is a signe y it is sodden ynoughe, and then take it from the fire, & empye it so whote as it is, into a bagge sharpe pointed at the botome like a gelly bag being first weate in hote water, & let the passe droppe into a basin beyng set in a paille full of fresh water and do it diligently & circumspectly to the intent that all may come out, & wyng the bagge betwene two stiches, & it will the soner come oute. And when it is cold againe, take it out of the water, andASSE it vp & downe betwene your handes, vntyll you be sure there is no more water in it. And if by reason of the heate it dyd cleane to your handes, anoint your handes w oile of line seede, well purified as we will declare after in the chapter of purified oile. After y you haue well rubbed it betwene your handes, & well cleansed from the water then kepe it alwaies in fresh water, and note, y if it be in sommer you must change the water every day, or every two daies ones. And in thus doing it will kepe eight yere beyng alwaies good and stronge.

To make the second paste, softer for beyond sea Azure.

TAke iiii. vnces of faire Turpentine, sixe vnces of faire Rosin, sixe vnces of cleere Pix greca, an vnce of fayre Ware, thre quarters of oile of line seede, & seeth it like as the other was in the chapter before: true it is, y it is soner sodden, because it is softer, that is to say, it wil make you soner azure then the first, which is muche stronger, but yf you wold labour for azure w both these pastes, let the softer be alwayes the fyrste, and yf the stone be not of perfectest hauing beine of gold, giue it neuer both the pastes.

Ally.

But

The second part

But note, that in these two pastes consisteth the true arte to knowe well the parafite beyond sea Azure, for therein lyeth the gayne and the losse, and therefore doe it diligently and wisely.

To purifye the oyle of line seede for the Azure.

TAke what quantite of oyle of line seede you shal thinke good, so that it be faire, and cleere of a yellowe colour like Golde, and put it in a horne of Glasse, or in an Dre horne that hath a hole in the botome, and put vpon it some freshe water, and sturre it well with a sticke, than let it stand styll a lytle while, and open the hole vnderneath and let out the water, doyng so seuen or eighte times, or vntyll the water come out as cleere as when you dyd put it in: in this maner men purifie the said oyle, then keepe it in some vessell of Glasse, againste you haue neede of it. And if paraduventure you can not get of the saide Dyle, take the oyle of bitter Almondes, for you maye vse and occupy it wythout any moze purifying: true it is that it costeth moze, and yet is not so good as the other, but for a shifte. And note well that whan you heare speake of oyle, it is of this purified oyle.

Lic for to washe beyond sea Azure.

TAke eight or ten handfuls of the ashes of vines well sifted, and put it into some vessell that holdeth at the least a paille ful and a half of water and y^e hath a hole in the botome and so order it y^e the water may run out, & that the ashes keep in, & stoppe the hole wthout side. Then put in the said Ashes & presse it do wⁿe as much as is possible, this done poure vpon it a paille full of hote water by litle and litle, & open it not vnderneath vntill the water be gone to the botome: And then let it out as fast as it wil, & kepe this first water in a vessell of glasse, & distill it thozow a felt, that is to a bande of old white cloth, then distill it againe wth a pece of felt, or white cloth, & then it will be nete cleane & purified, and kepe it wel from dust in some vessel leaded

leaded win. Then put another pissefull of hote water in to it, and let it out as befoze you did the other, & keepe alwaies of these two sortes against you haue neede. Thys done do it the third tyme in the like maner, & put eche of these waters oꝛ lie by theselues, the first is strōg, & second weaker, the third is weakest of all & swēte, of the whiche lies men do vse soꝛ to washe the foresaid paste wall when the Azure will not come out, as you haue learned befoze, Now when you will occupye of this lie, take of all three sortes asmuch as you shall thinke good. A man may make yet another maner of lie, to washe the paste wth, & to purge it from his vntuositie and fatnes. Take asmuch calcined Cartre as you wil & boile it in cleane water the space of a quarter of an houre oꝛ moze, then let it go dōwn to y^e botome & keepe it so clære: soꝛ you may occupye it when the paste is vntuous oꝛ fatty, & also soꝛ to washe the beyonde sea Azure, soꝛ asmuch as it augmenteth & lyghtneth the colour of it. It is also good soꝛ to heale the skabbe, skurfe, & lasarie, if a man vse to washe him selfe wyth it, and maketh all the body cleane and white.

How the Vessell ought to be, wherein al the waters are put that the Azure is washed with.

The vessell must be of earth baked & anelled, and wel leaded, and polished in the botome, and if it be not of earth, it may be of Copper oꝛ Laton well polished at the botome, & let it haue thre pipes oꝛ conduites, one in y^e middle, another somewhat lower, & the third within two fingers of the botome. And if you thinke y^e it is not yet azure, let it stand eight oꝛ ten daies vntill it be wel settled, & you shall see at the botome a litle Azure. Then washe it wth freshe water as you did the other, and so put it wth the other, oꝛ els kepe it a part, soꝛ it is faire and good.

The first part how to know the vertues, goodnes, and signes of Lapis lasuli, and to make true beyond sea Azure most perfectly and expertly.

The second parte

Wate first the sayd stone with spettle or water, and set a picke of white cloth before it, and you shall see it give in it a faire lustre of a Violet colour, whiche shall comfort your sight. And if you will make the proove to know if it be fine, take a litle of it, & lay it vpon hote embers and make it flame, then take it out, & yf you see that it is not altered, it is a signe yf it is good, and if it change not at all, it is of the finest, because it feareth not the fire but rather augmenteth his true & persite colour. If you wil make another proove, lay it vpon a fire panne, or vpon some other yron, and so heate it on a flame & then quench it with white vinaigre very strong, and take it of, & if you see that it hath not lost nor changed the colour, it is of the best, & if it take colour againe it is of the finest and moste persite. And if a man could get of this second, whiche encreaseth his colour, he mighte sell it for thre or foure crownes the vnce, but very lytle of it is to be had that will keepe hys naturall colour, but will change some thing in the tryng. And you must note, that in making these trials wth fire, yf the stone doe not keepe wholly hys naturall heate, the azure shall not be of the saydest, but of the meane sozte. To knowe when it is poudre, whether it be good or no; take a Goldsmithes melting pot, and put a lytle of it into the sayde pot at your discretion, and set it on the fyre and let it flame and heate, and than let it coole agayne. And yf it be not good it wyll melte lyke Glasse: but yf it be good it wyll remayne vnmolten in hys owne substance and essence, and althoughe it be in poudre, it wyll yet be good, and yf in case it were but halfe good, and halfe badde, the badde wyll melte, and become lyke a cake, and the stone wyll remayne in hys state and colour styll. And this fraude and deceite is commonly wroughte of them that sell it, and therefore let euery manne beware of it. And of all the thre soztes of azure, you shall get oute for euery pound of stone, I meane of that which endureth the ciments aboue sayde,
about

about a five vnces and a half of azure, and the first which shalbe the finest wyl be sold for xij. or xij. ducates an vnce the second for .ij. or .ij. crownes, and the third a crowne. When shall you take out the laste which is called cinders which is of no great value, & yet neuertheles it wil beare the cost & charge of your passe, & by this meanes you maye giue iudgement of the gaine & profit of your worke. But if it were of those stones which in triyng of the do decrease & lose their colour, a man cannot make so much nor so fyne: but if you wyl take paine for to fyne them the moze, you must giue them the pass, as it shalbe declared after ward. True it is y it diminisheth, much in weight. But that is good, true, & peryte, which is full of beines of Gold, & shining: & that is it y susteineth & abideth liuely al cimentes of fyre, of Vinaygre and also all other triall.

The maner howe to prepare the stone Lapis lasuli, and to calcine it when you will grinde it.

TAke the said stone, that is to say, that which hath the beines of gold, and which hath bene in cimentes and sozelsaid proses, & bzeake him into pieces as bigge as Hasell nuttes, & walsh them in hote water, then put the into a Goldsmithes meltyng pot and set it on the embers and make them red hote & flaminge, then take them out one after another, & quench them in white Vinaygre distilled thozow a felt thre or foure times, or els quench the in the vyne or pisse of a yong child y is in health. And then distilled in the maner aforesaid: but note y vinaigre is better, & make this calcination fyre or seven times, for in stamping it, it wyl bzeake the better, & be the easer to grynde where as yf it were not well calcyned a manne coulde skant stampe it, because it casteth it selfe wythin the Copper. But the other whych cannot endure the fire, and remayneth not in hys proper colour beyng putte in cimentes, ye neede not to calcine thus, because it would

lose

The second parte

lose all the meanes of his vertue and colour, and so shuld
you lose both your labour and your time.

To get out the gold of Lapis lasuli, after it is grounde,

TAke of the said Stone prepared, & broken in a morter
of Copper, & bray it very small vpon a Porphyre, and
let there not be lesse then a pound of it: & put an vnce
of purified Mercurie in the said powder, and put this pou-
der in a linnen cloth & wyng oꝛ straine it hard, & the silver
will leape out brynging the Gold wth it. This done put the
said matter into a Collasithes melting pot, and set it on
the fire, and the Mercury will flie out & turne into smoke,
and the Gold will remaine at the botome of the pot, and
make of this lytle quantitie of Golde, what you will, for
it is fine in all perfection: but truly there is no great gain
oꝛ profite to get out the Gold after this sort: but neuerthe-
lesse I thought it good to giue you the knowledge of it, be-
cause the way and meane is easy ynough. Yet I wyll tell
you y^t thys Gold which is wythin the said Stone, is the ve-
ry true beyond sea Azure: For it augmenteth his glosse oꝛ
lustre, & the trimnesse, and in painting it is very soft vn-
der the Penfull, and spreadeth abroad very softlye. For to
stampe the Stone afterward being calcined oꝛ not calcined
take it and stampe it in a morter of Copper couered, then
passe it throzow a siue very fine, & couer it ouer: for thys is
the finesse, beauty, and godnesse of it.

The maner how to make the licour wherewith men bray
the Lapis lasuli, for to make beyond sea Azure of.

TAke three oꝛ foure glasses full of well water, & distill
it throzowe a felte, that there may not be past thzee
glasses full of it in all, and put it in a lytle newe pot
and put as much as an Egge of rawe Hony to it, so that
the water may be as it were yellow, & let it seeth so much
vntill there rise no moze skom oꝛ froth: so then it is sodden
and you may take it from the fire and kepe it in a Wollie.

Thys

This done, take fine Dragons blode asmuche as a Put-
megge, and bray it vpon a Porphire Stone, with a litle of
the said honnied water, & kepe it in another bioll oꝝ glasse
and adde vnto it asmuch of the said water that it come of a
Violet colour, & that is the licour that men vse, but kepe
it well from dust. But if the Stone, out of the whiche you
will get your Azure haue a violet colour liuelye & parsite,
put to it the said licour that it may make a Pecoakes co-
lour, that it be not of to hie a colour, and that it be rather
cleere then red. And if the Stone haue to much colour, let
your licour be of a darke and cleere colour, and if the saide
Stone haue a cleere colour, let your licour be of more hygh
colour. But note that you muste apply all these sortes of
colours to your fantasse & minde, in adding to the matter
oꝝ substance litle oꝝ inough according as you shall see the
colours. Take also of that Dragons blood which the gold
smithes do vse: true it is that cōmonly they vse that which
they cal Lachrima: but take of y that is in pouder. Thers
be some y grind & bray it with two partes of the foresayd
lie, and one part of Dragant: other make it w Bdellium,
tempered with a litle water, and then it is good.

The maner howe to braye or grynde the Lapis lasuli
vpon a porphire Stone, and the signes of the same.

TAke of the said pouder beaten and sifted, and begyn
to bray oꝝ grind it, sprinkling it by litle and litle with
the same licour, and that it be well closed, & kept to-
gether as straight as possible for being at large you shuld
lose much of it, & being close it wil bray the better. Now
you must bray & grind a pound of the saide Stone, at twise
oꝝ thise, & no lesse, & you may not be lesse then .ij. houres
about it at euery time, if you will haue your meny out of
it, and so sprinkle it rounde about w the said licour to the
intent it may not cleaue to the Stone in grinding it. And
note, that you may bestowe a hole glasse full of the sayde
licour

The second parte

licour about one pound of the stone. And when you haue ground one part of it take it away, and grynde the reste in the same place yf it be possible and take heede that you put none other water to it then the sayd licour. And if you wyl know when it is ground inough, put a lytle of it betwene your teeth before and if you feele it cracke as it were powder, then it is well grounde. But in the meane time beware also yf it be not grounde so small that it lose his colour, but let it be indifferently wel grounde. And to dye the said stone after all is ground, lay it vpon a cleane stone & dye it in the shadow out of the Sunne, for the Sunne is hurtfull vnto it. And when you thinke yf it is dry, touche it with your fingers, & if it turne into powder like pearth or dye clay you must take it away, and in not takinge it away, it would not hurt it. But if it be dry and turne easly into powder: then take it away, and so it is a signe that the powder is fatty with Hony, and therefore must you purge and purifie it, to the intent it may come in due time oute of the paste. And to washe afterward this said Azure, take a Barbers basen or a litle basen of earthe, made for the purpose, whych must be wel polished within euery where and in the botome, and so put the Azure into it, then put into it some sweate lye whych we haue spoken of before, and let it be aboue it aboute the heygth of foure fingars, and washe it well wpyth your hande, and then let it sincke downe to the botome vntyll it be well settled, then poure oute sayze and softlye the sayde water into the vessell before mencioned, and let it dye a lytle in the shadowe in the sayd Basen. This done take it out circumspectlye and diligently, and spread it abroad vpon the Porphyre stone, and let it so dye thowoly: Then put it among the past for to incorporate it in this maner folowing.

To incorporate Lapis lasuli in the strong past, or other soft, after that it is grounde.

Take

Take a pound of Lapis lasuli whē it is ground, & ordred as is aforesaid, and take also a pounce of the stronge past which is y first, and wash it wel w your hands on the out side, then cut it in small peces, & put them into a lytle pot wel leaded wīn and so steipe it, then set it bpō the hote embers, & ye shall melt the said paste: but take good hede y it fry not, & if peradventure it shuld fry, put into it a drop of the foresaide oile, & by and by it will leaue fryng. And whā the past is wel molten take y litle stick oʒ skife y you bid occupy whē you made the paste, & anoint it w the said oile, & when the past is turned mire it wel, & in the meane time another shal put in by litle & litle the foresaid pouder prepared as mē do oile bpō salades & neuer leaue turning of it so long as there is any, but yet a litle at ones, and w the sisse incorporeate it togither a long time vntil you see y the pouder be wel mixed w al, y nothing may be seen out of y past, but al wel fastned & perced in. And whē you see this, by & by take the pot so boiling, & powver it into a basen of cold water, & euen furth w make the said pot as cleane as you can w the sisse, y there remaine nothing in it, and when the said paste is cold so y you may handle it w your hand, anoint your hands so w the foresaid oile, & if you see y the past is wel died & colozed it is a good signe, and wyth your hands so anointed tosse the past bp & dōwne the space of an houre & a half, drawyng it out alwaies in length and ouerthwart: again, so thintent y if it had made any holow bladders wīn it might be all the better bʒoughte into one massiue bodye oʒ substance. And note, the more you remoue it bp and dōwne in your hands, so muche the more shall you get oute of it in washyng it. Thys done make it into the forme of a longe oʒ rounde lose, as you shall thynke good, then put thys paste into a basen well pollyshed, and cleane with cleane & fresh water that is clere enough, and let it so soke y space of 7. oʒ 10. daies oʒ more

The second parte

so; the more it soke the faster shall it be and the purifier,
and wil easelier and soner come out of the paste.

To get beyonde sea Azure out of the paste:

TAke the paste prepared, & washe it handsomely and
well wythoute wyth your handes in the sayde colde
water, then put it into a basen, the botome whereof
you must annoynt wyth the asoze sayd oyle, & that the said
basen be at the botome very fine & well leaded: this done,
powder vpon it some luke warme water that is skante
warmed, & let it be two fingers aboue the past, & if the sayd
water were destylled thow so a felte, it woulde be muche
better, and so; to be assured, you shall waie the paste after
it is washed, to the intent you maye knowe what to doe,
and how much you ought to take out of it, in considering
wyth your iudgement the oyle that maye peradventure
be entred in, in handlyng it, & so leaue it in the sayde wa-
ter luke warme the space of a quarter of an houre if it be
in sommer, but if it be in winter lesse. Then remember to
empty out all these waters into the foresaid vessel hauing
three gutters or pipes, & when you boide out the first wa-
ter, put in other luke warme water, to the intent that the
paste may be the softer, & so by litle and litle the good wyll
come out. For if you would haue it oute all at ones, you
shuld do your things euill. Remoue & sturre faire & softly
the paste w the foresayd stick or skliffe. And if in case the
paste shuld cleaue to the botom, annoynt your handes, and
turne it handsomely & so often vntyl the water beginne to
waie blew, & when you see the water colozed & dyed, emp-
ty it out vpon the other, holdyng & sustaining by the paste
with the litle stickes or skliffes, to the intent y it cleaue no
more to the botome of the basen, & know, that verie litle
of the first Azure y cometh out wil stayne & colour a great
deale of water. And when y paste is in the way to render
and gyue out the Azure, it will cast out as it were certain
blew

blew beames of the sunne. And than you shall empty out the said water vpon the other, & when you empty the water that is in the basen, straine it thozow a strainer for to saue certain litle pieces of paste, yf in case there shoulde come any among the Azure, and so will it come the clearer and purer. This done put from hande to hande some luke warme water vpon the paste and tourne pretily the sayde paste with your foresayde sticks, ley slowly & hand somely, specially at this beginning for feare lest the paste should lose and vndoe it selfe and so render and geue out all the Azure at ones: whiche thyng woulde be to no purpose, neyther could you afterwarde sort it o2 order it.

After you have thus tourned it foure o2 fve tymes, take vp together your past, & you shall see howe much there is come out, for of the first there should come forth foure o2 fve vnces & a halfe, & that is to be vnderstand if the lapis lasuli, be of the finest, & there shoulde no lesse come out. And because it is the first, set it apart by it self: for it is the true beyond sea Azure. By this same maner & way continue to get out the selfe lyke azure whiche shalbe the seconde, & set it also a parte, & you shall get out of it thzee o2 foure vnces. Kepe this same order and meane in getting out the thyrd with this same water alwayes luke warme, and that the colde water be skant out, and sturre it with your foresaide sticks. After it shalbe at your discretion to get out the fourth, whiche is called Cenders o2 Cinerarius of the colour of ashes, & if you will haue it on the water must be somewhat whoter, & then it wil be of a grey o2 ashe colour. And herein you muste wyng & presse hard the paste with the sticks, & if it will not come oute wyth the water giue it a lytle of the foresayde lye: This done put all the Azures seuerally by them selues for the one will marre another els, & specially the last. And here you must vnderstand that befoze all these Azures be gotten out you must bestow about it. viij. houres, and befoze they wyll synke to the bottome, it wyll be no lesse then

The second part

ten or twelue houres, for therein lyeth your gayne, and so empty the water diligently. And if in geuing it the luke warme water, the azures will not come out but in a smale quantitie, geue it two parts of water, and one part of sweete lie, & if yet it come neuer the moze, geue it a greater quantitie of lie: and yet if therfore it wil not come out, geue it cold lie, but if not withstanding al this it will not come out as you woulde haue it, take a pot, and put into it some ashes of vines, and cleare freshe water, and seeth it the vij. part of an houre: then polyeze it out and let it stande to cleare it selfe, but let it be somewhat sharpe in taste vpon the tonge. And so shall you make the last remedie, specially to get out the laste azure. You maye also take it of whote for to washe the paste with, and than cast it away for it is no moze worthe any thyng, and note, that in getting out these azures, consisteth eyther your losse or your gayne. Polyeze the stiches or instruments of woode that men vse in the paste, must be of bore or other fine woode, & aboute the breadth of two handes or moze, and a finger thicke or a lytle moze, and greater at the vpper end and flat lyke an Amande.

Of what colour the Azures are when they come oute of the paste, and what sygne or token they shewe.

The manifest sygne and token of the first azure when it cometh out, is, that it seemeth somewhat courser and thicker than the other, whiche is because of the baynes of golde that are in the sayde stone. The seconds shall be fyner and thinner but you shall not see so good a colour in it. The thirde shall seeme vnto you moze fyne and thynne, but it shall be paler of colour, and clearer and open, and that is to be vnderstande when the lapis lasuli is good and parfite. The pryce of the colours hath bene befoze spoken of. The stone costeth ordinarily. vij. or vij. crownes the pounce, accoꝝdyng to the places. And if
the

the stone bee good and fine (as it ought to be) a man shall get out of it at the least all counted ten vneces and a half, & the stone be not so fyne, you shal get out at the least .viij. vneces. yet neuerthelste, the stone may be so euyl that ye shall gain nothing at all, but rather be a great loser.

The maner how to washe and purifie the Azures assoone as they be gotten out of the paste.

When you haue gotten them oute of the paste, and haue taken out y^e water, put vpon them some swete lie that is cleare, & washe them handsomely wth your hands. And so shall you do to euery sort of the azures, eche one by himself, & empty out eche of the waters a part, and let the said waters settle befoze you put them into theyr basons, and washe them so often untill they be cleansed from all maner of grease or fatte of the past. Then rense them thre or foure tymes with freshe & colde water to the intent they maye be the moze purified & made cleane.

To purifie partitely the Azures with the yelkes of hennes egges.

Take the yelkes of siue or sixe egges of Hennes that haue bene nurrished & fed wth corne, and not wth grasse, & perce the yelke with some sharpe poynted thing, & sprinkle it here & there as men do oyle vpon salades, vpon the azures a litle vpon eche sort, & do so in euery basen and incorporate wel together with your hand the egge wth the azure, than washe it agayn with strong swete lie, and washe it so longe untill you see it come oute as cleare as you did put it in: then rense it thre or foure tymes wth freshe water, and this is the true washing and the partite purifying which geueth a glosse vnto al azures, and this secrete do all the excellent maysters vse, and aboue al thynges let the water alwayes settle befoze you empyte it out into the other basyns, for you shoulde diminish the

p. g.

much

The second part

much the greater masse of Azure. There is yet another goodly secrete for to geue a glosse vnto the sayde azures, which is vnknowen to many men, and that is when the azure is well washed & purified, as is before mencioned. Take the gall of a bull, & bryake it vpon the azures, as you dyd the yelke of the Egge accordyng as the azure is vppon euery sort. Then rubbe them well with your hand and wash them as before. And note, that all these maners of purifyngs are made one after another, when the azures be out of the paste, and you shal make al the sayd purifyngs diligently, handsomely, and leysourly in the basen. And this is a very excellent secret.

The maner how to straine the azures after the be purified made cleane and washed.

It is necessary to strayne beyond sea azure, & other also if haply there be any grease or filthe or any peces of the paste remaining in it: for these azures must be mercuri-
lous well ordered & trimmed, as we haue here before mencioned. And therefore you shall do thus. The last water y^e you shall geue them after they be purified, you shall passe it thowow a sarse or siue: then thowow another that is fyner, & the last tyme thowow a strainer, & when you wyll make these washings, alwayes let the water stande vntyll it be cleare, or els you shall take vp the water by lytle and lytle wyth a sponge, but take heede that the azure enter not into the sponge. And after that you haue taken all the waters thus vp, let the azures be in their basens, & let them dye in the shadow & not in the sunne, for it is not good for it. And specially keepe all your worke from dust and all other immundicities and fylthe: and when they be dye take them vp diligently eche one by hymselfe, & so put them in bagges of leather in the smoothest syde, and when it is bounde vp rubbe it well with your hands, for it is made fyne by that meanes. And the longer it remaineth made, the better colour it getteth when you holde it in the ayre, and yf you wyll fyne agayn your azures for to make

and let it seeth to his partfite measure. This done, set it to dye in a playne & even place, and cut it in peces, for it wyll be partfite good. Then make the lyke wyth Soda, as they do ble at Venise, the salt muste be grossely beaten, & ten pounce of it for the hundred, & mixe it with it al about and put in but a lytle at ones.

To heale the scurffe.

TAke the roote of the herbe called in Latyne Panis porcinus, and skrape or grate it, and put it in a lytle pot, and put to it ffire vnces of oyle of roses, & let it seeth well, & when it begynneth to boyle put in ffire vnces of litarge of golde, & a dragma of Precipatum prepared, and let it remaine a lytle on the fyer, mixing and sturrying it still, & also afterward vntill it be colde: then annoynt the skurffe head wth it, & strowe vppon it lyke spyce a lytle floure of the grayne called Lupines, and some beane floure mixt together, & so put a coife vppon his head, and that shal suffice ones a day in doing it. iij. dayes together. And if the heares fal not of them selues, pull them out by lytle & lytle, and within. xij. or. xij. dayes he shalbe cured. Also another waye, take Sage, Rosemarie, our Ladyes gloues, Camomille, & Panis porcinus, cut this verve smal, of eche of them a handfull, boyle them vntyl they be sodden inough & that the vertue & strength bee remained in the Wyne, than straine it & presse well the herbes, and washe the skabbye head wth the sayde Wyne & dye it well thys done make a fyne powder of a piece of the fleshe of a yonge Bulle, and strowe it vppon the head lyke spices, and bynde the coife vppon his head, doyng thys ones a daye, and plucke euery daye some of the heares awaye, for they wyll dye awaye by lytle and lytle of themselues. And do thus so often vntyll you see hys head nete and cleane, and than shal he be thoroowly whole. There is yet another secrete whereof menne make lytle or none accompt

The seconde part

accompt, and yet neuerthelesse if you proue it you shall
synde a merueplous effect of it. Take thre pounce of olde
lard of a barrolwe hogge, and laye it to sleepe two dayes
in strong Vlnaigre, and let it be couered ouer wpyth the
sayde Vlnaigre: thys done, wzap it in thre or foure shee-
tes of Paper, and bypon that two or thre leaues of Cab-
bedge, and laye it vnder the whote embers or ashes when
you couer your fier, & there let it lye. ij. houres or moze or
lesse, accoꝝding as the fier was great, or as long vntil you
thinke it be rolle inough: then take it out of the fier, and
make it cleane, and straine out the grease of it, passing it
thoꝝw a linnen cloth, & by and by put into it a quarter of
an vnce or moze or lesse of Merdegrise brayed very smale,
accoꝝding as the infirmite shalbe great or smale, and in-
corporate it wel together w a spyke the space of an houre,
vntil it beginneth to ware colde, to the intent that the
Merdegrise discende not al to the bottome, and kepe this
grease as a pꝛecious thyng: and the older it is, the bet-
ter operation it maketh. And annoynte the head of the
Pacient w it euery seconde nyghte, and walhe also hys
head twyse or thysse a weeke w sweete Lie, wpyth a
handful of leane Branne boyled and drye it wel agayne,
annoynt his head againe, puttyng the Copse bypon hys
head and none other, and when you haue annoynted
it thre or foure tymes, the roote of the heare wil be rypp,
and you maye plucke alwayes some out in washyng,
and they wyl comme of easely and without payne. And
if in case they woulde not comme of easely neyther wpyth
force, care not for that: For the disease hath not pearced
thither and therefore let them alone, for some tyme they
be not dangerous: But if they were infected or hurte
with the disease they woulde bee loose and fall of, or els
easse to be pluckt of, because that the oymtent doeth
rypp the roote, and whan the head is al bare, wpythout
beare and made cleane, feare not, for al the heare wyl
comme agayne fairer then euer they were, and he shal

hs

be cured & sounde. This hath bene oftentimes proued, & hath wrought wel almost in al men: For you must know that there are foure kyndes of scurfes. The one is moze grosse and fleshy than the other, and therefore meruayle not, if you fynde so many diuers receypts: for there be many men that heale the scurfie which knowe it not: but if it be the scurfie looke vpon his nayle, and if there be a blacke circle aboute the whyte at the roote of the nayle, and the greater the circle is, the worse kynde of scurfie it is, and therefore you shal vse the remedies aforesayde, and let him not eate any Hogges fleshe, nor eigre or sharpe things, and with the helpe of God he shalbe healed. Take also a great Lysard or two, and drowne them in common oyle, and than seeth them vntil they consume, and with this Oyle annoynt his head often tymes, and the heare wyl comme so fast and such great quantitie, that he shal not tel what to do with them. There is also another remedy for to heale the simple scurfie. Take the grease of a male Hogge as much as you wyl, and somme stronge Vnaine for a thyrde parte, and halfe an vnce of Salte beaten and stamp, and boyle it with a smale syer vntyl al the Vnaine be consumed: Than take it from the fier, and put into it al these pouders folowing: Merdegryse, alome of the rocke burned, of eche of them .ij. dragmes, byrmstone & suet of eche one a dragme, & pigeons dung, & let al be wel incorpozated together, & anoint his head wth it ones a day, & washe it twise or thrise a weeke, and boyle in the Lie the roote of lapathum or Rumex in Englysh So: rel, & straine it, and than washe him with it, and when it is drie againe, anoint him a fresh. Of the foure kyndes of scurfie the first is called Porrigio farinosa, floury or whyte scurfie, the other Furfurea, or Furfurosa, because it hath the colour of Whanne or Scales lyke vnto Whan, the thirde Viscosa, clammy or cleauing like birde lyme, the fourth the Lupinosa, because it is lyke the graine called Lupines.

And

The seconde part

And in the forme & matter the one is drie, the other moiste the one vlcerous, & the other without vlcers, and hereof it foloweth that the one is moze sharpe & smartyng then other, for the causes of the skurfe are grosse humors corrupt & clammye, whiche sometyme is brought with vs euen from our mothers wombe, & some by euill gouerning of our selues in our lyfe, the moyste skurfe is wyth byode soozes, and the drie with crustes.

An excellent and tryed water for the scabbe.

TAke a viol ful of wel water oz rose water, oz els of other swete water, as though you would make it for som noble man, & put into it an vnce & a half of siluer sublimed that is beaten very smal, half an vnce of salt. This done, set it befoze the fier vpon a tile, to the intent y the viol take no hurt in boyling, & let it boyle vntil al the length of the neck of the viol be decreased. Then take it of, & when it is cold, put into it the whytes of .iij. new layd egges wel beaten y they haue no moze viscositie oz clamynesse in them, & put also into it the iuice of foure Limmons, & of two soure ozenges, & let al be wel incorporated together in the sayd viol, and sturre it wel, when you haue thus done, leaue it in the sunne two oz three dayes, & it wil be made. And in this maner is y sayde water made and thus men vse it: at night when you go to bed washe your self onely about the ioyntes with a sponge weate in the sayd water, and then wyonge and pressed hard, washe your self slightly ouer with the sayd sponge. This sayde water wilbe as whyte as mylke, and odoriferous, and where as you washe your selfe with it there it wyl make the skynne whyte, and do thus euey seconde nyght, and where there is anye skurfe oz cruste, weate it with this water rounde aboute not touchyng the cruste, for that woulde greese you. You maye make another water simpler, and wythout daunger. Take a glasse oz viol as before, and fill it with water and put into it two vnces of rocke

declyne away and the patient shall fele great allegement and ease, and shall be merry. And so: to take away the pain out of the hand, and to doe a merueylous cure, as sone as the inconuenient shall haue happened skrape a lytle lardo of a barrowe hogge bypon it, & doe it quickly, so: in doing it wyth speede you shall perceiue it frye, as though it were in a fryinge panne, and the patient shall fele greates ease, and the payne wyll cease. Laye to it of thys at the begynnyng thre or foure tymes in an houre, the patiente shall receiue great consolation and comforth. This secret is good, and ought not to be contempned, although it be no great matter.

To make pilles of Turpentine,

TAke an vnce of Turpentine of Genisse, and washe it well wyth bozage water, or with some other cordall waters, eyght or ten times as you shall thinke good. Than take thre vnces of fine Sugar beaten smalle, and incorporeate it well together by lytle & lytle: so: that taketh away the viscidite and clamminesse of it, in such sort y it cleaueth not together: and at the ende you shall leaue a lytle of it wythout incorporating it, in the paste: so: it shall be alwaies good to take at any tyme, & neuer perissheth, & when you will take of it, you may do with it at your pleasure. And this paste hath one excellencie in it, that is, y it cleaueth not to a mans fingers, but may also be cheewed so y it wil not sticke nor cleaue to y palate or rose of a mans mouth. And when you haue made them, take a litle sinamome mixt wyth Sugar, and rolle them in it: then hardly take them at al times and houres, so: they wyll worke marueylously in flegmatike, and colerike stomackes, and ridde men from many inward passions, & wil cause a good appetitie, and the vyne of the man shall giue an odour as it were marche Violettes.

The second part

An electuarie of Nerprum, that is to say, a solutiue Iulep, mercuriuous good for the Gout.

TAke these lytle frutes of Nerprum aboute the ende of September, when they be thoroowe ripe, and haue had a whyte frosse, and gather them earlye in the moornyng, and stampe them a lytle in a mortar, so that they be skant broken, and put them in a pot or some other vessel leaded within, that hath no sauour of any thing, & couer them well, and set them in a whote place to confite the space of eight or tenne dayes, then presse out the iuyce and substaunce of them the most that you can; and for euery pounce of the sayde iuyce you shall put in a pound of purifyed Honny. Thys done, set them on the fire, & boyle them slowly vntyll they be sodden, and assaye vppon a pyece of Paper, yf the droppe remaine faste together it is sodden ynough, yf it runne abroade it is not sodden ynough: Then take it from the fire, and put into it an vnce of Cinamome, and two vnces of Ginger both wel bzaied and beaten, & incorporate it wel together so whote as it is and so kepe it in bores well couered, and the older it is, the better. Take of this before your meales a sponesful aswel in the moornyng as at night, and kepe your selfe speciallye out of the ayer, and so it wyl do much good to them y haue y gout more then to any other, because it caseth y paines very much, and doth good thoroow out al the bodye likewise by reason of the euacuation.

To make giltenger vpon leather, whyche shall seme lyke Golde and layinge them vppon Silver or glasse, they shall appeare to be Golde in deede.

TAke a new pot well leaded of the same bignesse that you will make your worke, make also a sournisse of the heygth of y pot, for feare that the fire get not into it because it is almost lyke vnto artificiall fire, and there-
soze

foze you must take heede. This done, take thre pounce & foure vnces of line seede and seeth it slowly in the said pots vntill it be sodden, and yf you wyll knowe when it is sodden, put into it a Venues sether, and take it out agayne incontinent, if the sethers go of in it, it is sodden ynough otherwise let it seeth, and when it is sodden ynoughe, put into it eight vnces of Rosen, and Sandrac, that is to saye Ternir suche as scriuenars vse, foure Vnces of Aloe spaticum: and all thys beynge well beaten and stamped very small, put it in stirring and miringe it with a spycke & if all come together in a masse, be not therfore abashed but augment the fire, and neuer leaue stirring it: for in feelyng the great heate, these thinges wyll melt, and become liquide. And then let them boile slowly a good while haupnge so done take an assaye of it vpon a peice of paper, or vpon your nayle, as men commonly do, when they wyll knowe yf the Zulep be well sodden: or elles betwene your fingars to see yf it be thicke ynoughe or no, and if you thynke it be to cleere you shal put to it, for two dayes, an vnce and a halfe of Aloe succotrinum, whyche giueth it a colour somewhat darker, and the worke shall not be so bright or cleere: but put to it also so muche the lesse of Sandrac as you shall that it is sodden. This done, plucke backe the pot by and by from the fyre, and let it stande where anye flambe is, because it draweth vnto it self the heate, and so the fyre would burne it al: then emptye it out handosomely befoze it be colde, into a couple of lytle bagges paynted at the ende, one within another lyke Zocras bagges. And the mater that is not molten wyll remaine in the bagges, whyche wyll be moze then the halfe, and that wyll no moze be anye thyng worth for that purpose, and by this meanes you shal haue made your Ternishe for to gilte withall, whyche wyll kepe very well and longe: and the older it is, the better operation it hath, keepe it therfore wel from all maner of duste, and let it not droppe or runne out.

The second part

And note, that the Aloe is it that giueth the yelloſe colour to it and maketh it looke lyke Golde, and the other thynges make it thicke. And yf you wyll make it exceedinge firme and faſt, when the oyle is ſodden, beyng put in by meature, you ſhall take oute of it as muche as you thynke good, then goe ſorward in your worke, and when it is ſodden, there will not be of it aboute three or ſower pound, and that is the leſt you can make at a tyme; and yet neuertheles thoſe that medle with the making of it, make xl. or. lx. pounce at a tyme, and keepe it for their neceſſitie. And yf you wyll laye it vppon glaſſe or tynne, eyther the matter muſt be whote or elles the glaſſe or tynne, and it muſt be layde abroode vpon it with a penſill, and ſo ſhal you haue a ſapze pyece of worke.

An experimented oyle agaynſt poyſon.

TAke three pound of old oyle olyue, and denſe it into three ſondry beſſels, and to one pound put thre handfulls of Hipericon, in Engliſhe Saynte Johns wort, and leaue it in the ſunne eight dayes boyle it in Balneo mariæ the ſpace of twelue houres, whyche is made as we will ſhewe you afterward. This done you ſhal ſtrain it hard, in powering vpon it ſome good wine, as Maluoliſſie & after that putt alſo to it three handfulls of the ſaid herbe, and a pound of the ſayd oile, and ſo ſet it. viij. daies in the ſunne as befoze, in boyleng it afterward twelue houres in Balneo mariæ and wyng and ſtaine it hard again as befoze, wherevnto you ſhall put three handfulls of the ſeede of the ſaid herbe, and a pound of the ſaid oyle. Thys done doe as befoze, with ſtrayninge it in the ſunne, & in Balneo mariæ you ſhall alſo after thys put into it theſe drogges followinge, as gentian Crocodilium, an herbe (after Plinye) lyke the thysle called Camelion niger Ruellius ſuppoſeth it to be that whyche is called commonly Carlina or Cordina, peduaria, ariſtolochia rotunda, Comenil, white Dittanye, Sandall of all ſoytes, bole Armentack, pypa-
rco,

red, of eche of them twoo vnces, and putte all the sayde thynges in a great glasse, the space of tenne dayes in the sunne. Hauing thus done, you shall seeth the thirtene howers in Balneo marie & straine them after ward very harde: then shal you adde to it Saffron, Aloe, Spiciardi, Renbarbri electi of eche of them lixe drames, & set them in the sunne againe the space of fixe daies, & boyle them a new in Balneo marie foure & twenty houres, & make the same expression & straining that you dyd before, whereunto you shall put an vnce & a halfe of good Nitridatū, & then it is made: and beyng thus made, kepe it for you necessitie & neede, for it is a verie soueraine thyng against poison taken at y mouth and hath a secrete property agaynst the plague, and for woymes. Men vse it also in anoynting al the poulces, and the heart, that is to saye the left side, then couer al his bodye and let hym alene wyth the whote linnen clothes vntill he fall into a great sweate. And this hath bene proued dyuers tymes. Now balneum marie is thus made, you muste set a caudron full of water on the fire, and in the same water a greate Glasse suche as men fill wyth all, wherein to you muste put all your thyngs to boyle. And make your caudron of water so boyle that the thynges in the glasse maye also boyle, and because that water in the caudron consumeth, you muste fyll it vp agayn alwayes, and loe heare is balneum marie.

For the heate or burning of the yrine.

TAke the seede of purselane, of wylde succorye, and Garden succory of eche of them twoo drammes, the flowers of Penuphar, and of Tiolettes, of eche of them a Dramme, an vnce of the seede of whyte Parpadol twoo vnces of the seede of Sebesten, half a Draine of Zulusquama alba, a Draine of Saffron, fyue drammes of Lignum dulce ten Drames of the berrye of a pyne apple tree, and boyle all thys in fixe pound of water, vntill it be decreased of the thyrde parte, then strayne it, and take fixe Vnces of thys straynge wyth an Vnce of Zulep of

L. iij.

vis.

The second part R

110
A
violettes, and drinke it luke warme euery morninge at the breake of the daye, and you shall see a meruelous effect, within foure daies.

A water of a meruelous and excellent vertue to bryng again the sight of the eyes, to him that hath lost it, or is diminished by sicknes or any other accident or chance.

Take three Drammes Tutia, made in poulder berpe small, and as muche Aloe Epaticum, in poulder, three Drammes of fine suger, five unces of rose water, five unces of good white wine, rather swete then other wine; but true it is y^e to swete is not commendable. Mixe al this together, & put it in some cleane vessel of glasse, & being wel closed and stoppt, set it in the sunne a moneth together continually, miring & stirring together al the sayd things at the lesse ones a daye, to the intent they maye incorporate well together. This done take of the same water, and put certaine dropes of it vpon your eyes morning & evening, & in continuing so a certaine space, it will cause the sight to come againe as clere, & as pure as it was before. And this was made and ordained by a consultation and counsell assembled of the wisest, & best phisitions of all Italye, to bryng the Emperour of Constantinobles sight agayne the yeaere. 1438. when he was at the sinode and counsell of Ferrare with Pope Eugene the fourth, and hys sighte came agayne vnto hym, as saye as euer it was, by the meane of this water.

To remedye or helpe bloodshotten eyes comminge by any Reume, fluxion, or such other like cause.

Take the toppes or endes of Wormewoodde, whyche is an Herbe well ynoughe knowen, and stampe it, myringe it wyth the white of an Egge, and Rose water, and make therfore as it were a plaister, and spreading it vpon a linnen cloth whyche you shall laye vpon the eye, where the bloude is, or els vpon bothe. And doe this at nyghte when you goe to bedde, and the next morninge take

take it of , and you shall see that this playster shall haue
drawen to it selfe all the bloode and all the rednesse that
was in your eyes, and so you shalbe quite of it.

To take away the yellow laundise from the face of e-
very man to whom it is happened be reason of the
gall runne and shedde about the body.

TAke a great white Onion and make a hole where he
buddeth out, calling away the greens of it , and put
into this hole as much good triakle as the quantite
of a chestnutte, but let thys triakle be incorporated wth
halfe an ounce of Saffron beaten, and let him rest by hys
and litle nigh unto the fire , for feare that he burne not or
roast to much, or els take some filth of the ashes. And when
he is roasted ynough, lay hym in a white linnen clothe and
wring him hard that the iuyce may come out. And let the
patient drynke of the same iuyce in the morning fasting,
thzee daies together, and the Jaundise will go away. Also
for the like effect. Give him to drynke a dragma and a half
of Scola pendra, in Englishe harts tongue, well made in
pouder, with white wine luke warme every morning fa-
sting, the space of twenty dayes together & all the yello-
wes and palenes will go away. The like effecte worketh
Lapatium acutum, sodden with his roote . And likewise
the wine wherein valerian hath bene sodden, beyng dron-
ken in the morning fasting, healeth the splene and the ly-
uar, which many times are the cause that maketh the gall
to runne and spread abroad, as we haue afore sayd.

To make come oute of the eares anye thyng that is
by chaunce fallen into them, or hath Purposely bene
putte in.

TAke the Herbe Marmorella, and stampe it, and
put of the iuyce into the eares of the patiente, for
it hath the vertue and strength to drawe out any
thyng that is in them.

The second parte

For the tooth ache.

TAke the litle graines or seedes that come of the herbe
or shrubbe called in latin *Fufaria*, vel *Euouimos*, vel
Anonymos, some there be that say it is the tree called
Anagyris, which is an herbe or shrubbe verie pleasant to
see to, and hath a faire yellow floure, but a very horrible &
stinking sauour, loke *Dioscorides*, in his third booke the
142. chapter. Take of the seedes hereof if you can get the,
if not, take some of the roote, & make of it a pouder. This
done, take a litle oyle or greene organic, and boile all this
in strong vinalgre vnto the thirde part of it. Then walhe
your mouth wth this vinalgre as hote as you may endure
it, & incontinent you shalbe healed. Also for the same grese,
take Cloues, honny rosat, & aqua vite as muche of the one
as of the other, then put it al together into a litle pot, and
take of the saide composition in your mouthe on the syde
where the toth greueth you, and hold it so a certayne
space of time, and the paine will cease.

To make an akinge tooth to fall out of him selfe, with
out any instrumentes or yron tooles

TAke wheate, and mire it with the milke of the herbe
called in latin *Herba lactaria*, in french *Tintimaille*:
or herbe a latte in English Spurge, that hath milke in it,
in greeke *Lithymalos*, which is an herbe well inoughe
knowen, and thereof make as it were a paste or dowe, wth
the which you shall fill the hole of the tooth, and leaue
it in a certayne tyme, and the toothe wll fall oute of it
selfe. Also if you walhe your mouth euerye moneth ones
wth wyne wherein the roote of the sayd herbe hath bene
sodden, you shall neuer haue payne in your teeth. Also the
decodion or boulder of the flowers of a Pomegranate
tree, being put in your mouth & betwene your gommies
fasteneth the teeth.

An

An electuarie for the head, which conserueth the memorie, cleereth the sight, and comforteth the stomacke.

Take the flowers of Buglosse, of Borage, and of Rosemarie, of eche of them a pounce, take also Fenell seede, annise seede, the seede of sea fenell, and Hilier of the hils of eche of them five vnces, with an vnce of fine cinamom. Beate & stampe all that ought to be beaten and stamped, & sift all those thinges that must be sifted. Thys done mingle them togither & make thereof an electuarie of the which you shall take in the mornynge the bignes of a Chestnut, and you shall see a meruelous operation, for this is come from a great personage.

Against the pildnesse or baldnesse of the heade, and to lette that the heares eyther of the heade or bearde, shall not fall of,

Take the rotes of byamble or blackbery bushe called in latin Rubus vel Sentis, of the kynde that beareth flowers at the first, & the rotes of pectles. Then take pigeons dung, & burne it into very ashes, haue also some ashes of Wines, with the whiche you shall boyle the sayde rotes, & make therof some lye, and washe your head with it & also your beard, and the heares wyl not fall of. Also for the same effecte, take hony, fenigreeke, and the eyes clipt or shozen of from a byamble or blackberie bushe, as much of the one as of the other, and incorporate them wel togither, and distill them in a limbeck, & kepe the water of them, and if you will distill a fewe byamble flowers with it it will make you a beern heares, weate and moist your heade and beard the daye time in the sunne, and at nyghte when you go to bedde, and the heares wyl not fall away. Also for the lyke matter distille in a Limbecke the herbe called in Latine Silybrium ^{A quantulum} in Englishe water cresses. And of the water that you gette of it, you shall make yet another distillation with agrymonye, Capillis veneris, rosemary, sage, and Cloues, of eche a handefull and

The second parte

and let the distillation be made in Balneo maræ & in oftentimes washing your selfe wth such water your heare shall fall no moze away, as many men haue proued and tried.

An ointment to cure the skurfe.

TAke good old lard, at your discretion, and enterlard it round about with rosemary, like a pece of rost meate & let there be a good quantite of rosemary, then put it to rost on the fire turning it faire & softly. This done you shall take and saue the grease that droppeth frem it, in a dysping pan, & cast it hote as it is into a dyshe full of colde water in washing it very well, and when you haue well washed it, put it into another cleane dishe, & so shall you the grease thus taken bp faire & neate. Hauing thus don, waite the grease, and if there be a pound of it, you shal put to it t^{wo} vnces of fine Sugar wel beaten, & vpon that as much berdegryse puluerised as the quãtite of a hasel nut, and foure deniers of quick siluer, wth as much sote of an o^uen of the hardest, as the quantite of a hasel nut; but let it be well puluerised & made in powder. This ended, incor^{po}rate altogether, & it will be a very good ointment, wherewith you shal anoint the first moorning the head of the patient, and leaue it so annoynted vntill the next moorning; then washe his heade wth lye that is not to stronge but somewhat temperate, then annoynt it agayne, and let it alone so vntill the third moorning, and do thus nyne moornings in washing and annoynting it, and it wyl be as neete as a perle. Also bytter Almondes blanchèd and stampèd, and layd as it were a plaister vpon the heade of the patient, it wyl easely heale the skurfe, changyng and renewyng the plaister certaine dayes.

To kill life, and nittes in the head.

TAke the powder of strappinge of Hartes borne, and make the Patient to drinke of it, and there wyl no life nor nittes byesse in his heade, but if you strowe
the

the said powder vpon his head, al the life & nittes will dye.

For one that can take nothing at the mouth, or els to make him goe the stode, and to sweate well.

If the patient muste be well rubbed wyth hote linnen clothes, from the heade to the foote, and must be very warme kepte in his bedde, then giue hym this oymntment follo wyng. Take as muche Pepper as wyll lye vppon a Grote, and put it into halfe a glasse full of Wynaygre and Oyle, as muche of the one as of the other, and let it be verpe warme, and annoynt all his bodye ouer wyth it, and let hym be well couered in hys bed and then shal he sweate, and go well to the stode.

To heale those that haue the disease of the Splene,

Take Lignum aloe, and make therof a powder, and put it in some maner of bzothe, or wyne, as much as wyll lye vppon a grote, and let hym take of it three moynnynges togyther. Also the seede of an Athe tree dothe the lyke, and the roote of Palma christi, if it be eaten nyne moynnynges fasting.

For the paine of the side, or colike.

Boyle a handfull of Rosemary wyth water, wherewith you shall temper the wine of the patient, and let hym drinke none other water. Also for the like. Take a dog and kepe hym .xv. daies in a chamber, & gyue him onelye lambes or motten bones to gnawe, then take of his excremendes, & drye it in the sunne, and make therof a powder, & giue the patient to drinke of it euery moynnyng half an vnce in white wyne hote, and daynge this three moynnynges, he shall be deliuered of the paine, as it hath bene oftentimes tryed. Also for the lyke effecte, take the dunge of a blacke asse as whote as you may finde it when it cometh from hym, and seeth it in whyte wyne that is not swete

The second parte

swete, twinging well the dunge into the wyne. Of this
make warme glitters for the pacient: for it is the best, and
the aptest remedy, that can be founde for such a disease: as
manye notable men, worthye of credite, haue affirmed.
Likewise for the same disease, it shall profite muche if he
eate every day, or foure times in the wake foure peche
kernels eche day. Thus doing he shall neuer feeke payne
of the colike. This secrete was had first of a Jewe. There
is yet another remedy easier then al the rest, & that is, you
must take foure Garlike heades, and boile them in a litle
pot with a pynt of good white wyne, and let it seeth well.
Then take a glasse full of this wyne, as much as you may
endure to drinke, and so goe to bed, coueringe your selfe
wel, and you shall feele incontinent great ease. If you take
also an vnce of the roote of Imperatoria made in poudre,
with white wyne whote, falsyng, the payne wyll inco
ntinent goe awaye.

For him that can not pisse.

Take the stones and kernels of peches and medlers,
as much of the one as of the other, and make them in
to poudre very fine and sift it in a sarce: this don take
fine Sugar the weight of all this, and mengle al together
and let the pacient drinke of it in good white wine, and
incontinent he shall make water.

For one that is brooke by reason of any trauaile eicher
riding poste, or by any other accident or chaunce.

Take salt Armoniacke and Rosen, of eche of them
two unces, and steepe it in Wynnygre the space
of foure & twenty houres, and dissolue it by the fire,
so that it burne not: Then myre with it halfe an Unce
of Poudre of Cipres, and halfe an Unce of Galle, and
make thereof as it were a Circene. Trewel it is, that
these gommea ought not to be thowolue molten, And
if it

If it be in winter so that the Circenc be to harde, put into it a drop of mallow, & then spread it abroad upon the rupture of the place broke, & chaunge it ones in foure daies and you shall see a merueilous operation.

To take away the paine, and to heale the Goute.

Take a litle whelp of a brake, that hath a while begon to see, and the fattest that you can finde, & skalde him like a pigge, and take oute the guttes and garbage at one of his sides: This done, take Pettes stamped, with two vnces of Brimstone, foure pelkes of egges, & foure vnces of Turpentine, & incorporate all together, and put it into the whelpes belly solwing vpper surely the hole soz feare lest the composition should runne out: then rost him with a temperate fire, and receiue the greafe y commeth of him and annoint the place of the Goute with it: soz it will bring great ease, and cease all maner of conuulsions of the sinewes of muskles, and paine of crampe that may be felt in a man with this remedye many haue not onely eased the paine of the Goute, but haue also healed it & put it cleane away. Also soz the like effect. Take a new pot, & fill it halfe full with oile, & the other half with good white wyne, and put some Pettes into it the which you shall seeth, and lay them as hote vpon the place as the patient can endure, and in twise or thise vsing this, the Goute shall be cleane diuened away.

Against the hote Goute.

Forasmuch as there is, y. maner of gouts, y one hote & other colde, you shall make this medicine folowing soz the cold one, take the iuce of great reissins, & sugar rosat of ech of the an vnce, w sugar made w Buglose, siue vnces of Diapruni solutui, an vnce of Reubarbari electi, and mingle all these thynges together wth a Iulep of Violettes, and make thereof a composition, of the which
you

The second parte

you shall take halfe an vnce euerye mornynge an houre
befoze day, and in short space you shalbe healed.

A meruelous and very good water for diuers infirmi-
ties and diseases.

TAke an vnce of Frankensens of the male kind called
in latin Onbanum, & asmuch of Sarcocolla five vnccs
of Aloe epaticum, good and cleere Honny, the iuice of
Plantain, white Rosen, of eche of these thre vnccs, and
stampe them al well together, & mingle them. This done,
put them into a great vessell of glasse mete to distill in,
wel closed & luted about, and distill these things in a len-
beck as we haue befoze declared; holding & recipient close
vnderneath wel luted round about the mouth, so thintent
there may no bzeath go out, & giue it a slowe fire, that the
matter mounte not vpward: so; it would marre, yf you
made it not descend incontinent, in weating the mouth w
riuer, well, o; conduite water. And this water that com-
meth out is a wonderfull water so; al the infirmities and
weaknes of the members: so; I haue sen the experience
of it vpon a yonge mayde that had broken her arme: whe-
ther it were that it was not well d:esse, o; by anye other
occasion, I knowe not, but wythin foure dayes it began
to purifie and to rotte, in suche wse that the Physitions
and Surgeons would haue cut it of: But by the counsell
of mayster Seraphin, thys water was layde to it (whyche
is made in foure o; fve houres,) and after they had well
washed and rubbed her arme, and the bandes that she
was bound wythall, in lapinge it vppon the broken place
and wounde, she was cured wythin selwe dayes after.
In distilling this water you must vnderstand & at the end
it changeth colour, and then you must chaunge the recipi-
ent, because the last would marre the firste which is verye
good, and hauing ended your distillation, you shall take vp
the lyes, o; the gomme whiche hathe no lesse vertue then
the water. And if you make pouder of it, it wyll be good
so; putrified woundes.

For one that can not slepe nor take his rest either for paine in the head or other lyke cause.

Take ople of violetts wth the yelke of an egge, & swom as milke, as much of thone as of thother, & hauing mingled al together, make thereof a plaister, and lay it either vpon his sozehead or vpon his eyes, & the payne shal cease, and desier of slepe shal come vpon him.

To cōsolidate & close vp the chops or chincks of the mouth.

Take honny and the dye marrow of a Hogge, & mingle it together, heating it a litle at the fier in a litle pot, & so anoynt your lippes wth it.

A water to kepe the handes delicate and soft.

Take small Limons, drie figgs, & the roote Enula campana, as much of thone, as of thother, & make them very fyne and small: then put to it a handfull of sodden wheat & seeth it wth a slow fier in one parts of vinaire, and two parts of riuer or fountain water, & let it seeth a litle, and than take it of, and kepe it couered that no dust come into it. W^{ash} the pour face wth this water often tymes, & you shal see a merueylours tryall of it.

An excellent water, and of small cost, for to washe a mans face and to keepe it in one state alwayes.

Take ʒi floures of ozenges, incarnatiō roses, ʒi floures of thornes as much of ʒi one as of the other, except of the thornes which must be lesse in quantitie. And being al distilled together: kepe ʒi water of the, which is very precio^{us}.

To take out the wrinkles out of the face.

Take an old capon, and plucke of his feathers, & cut him along the back, and dresse it as it were to eat. Then fill him ful of litle yelloy Limons cut very small, & the fenel seede, & put al this together in a Limbeck wth a moderat fier. And than wash your face wth the water that cometh out of it, and the wrinkles wyll go away.

To maintaine and keepe the face without wrinkles.

Take a new fier pan of iron, & set it on the fier, & whan it is very whote, spinkie it wth good whyte wyne, and so perfume your face ouer the smoke of it, and than wype it

The second part

With fine white linen clothes: this done set y pan vpon the fier again, & a litle Spirre vpon it, & so perfume your face again ouer it, & in the meane tyme kepe your self covered so that the smoke may not go alwaye from you: this done binde by your face in some linen clothes and so go to bed & sleepe, and this you muste do ones in .xv. dayes.

To heale a swollen face, & that is hurt or marred by reason of some strang scorching, which only chaunceth when the sublyme is not good.

TAke the inice of barba Iouis, in Englishe Singgreene, and rub your face wth it twice o^r thrise a daye, you may do the lyke wth the iuice of Porcelane, but if your face were to much marred o^r hurt, take .cl. o^r .l. pelkes of egges & put them in a frying pan vpon a great fier, & get some oyle out of them, wherewith you shall anoynt your face.

To know whether the sublyme be good or no, or whether it be made with arsenicke.

I haue shewed you in the first chapter of the first booke in the first parte of my secretes, the maner of subliming quicke siluer as it oughte to be sublimed. Nowe so^r as much as manye men haue not this maner to make sublyme: they must buy it ready made: & therefore I thought it good to shewe you the meane & way how to know whether it be good o^r no, o^r whether it be made wth Arsenick: so^r al y sublymes that are made wth Arsenick, destroy comonly the face, & make it swell. Take therefore of sublyme the quantitie of a beane, & cast it vpon the whote coales, & if it be good it wil burne, and will make a blew flame: but if it make anye other colour it is not good.

To take letters out of paper.

TAke Sal nitrum, and blew Nitrioll, a pound of eche one, & distill them, than take a sponge, and weate the letters with the same water, and they wyl easely go of. Also so^r the lyke effect, take pouder of whyte bones, and two vnces of plaister, and stampe it verie small, and mingle them both together, & temper it with the peeke of an

an egge, and anoynt the letters with it, and let it so drye, and then scrape them with a pen knife, and the Paper wyll remayne whyte.

To renew olde and worne letters.

Take Galles and stampe them a lytle: than lay them a slepe one day in good whyte wyne. This done distill them, and with the water that commeth of them, you shall weate handsomely the letters with a lytle cotton, and they wilbe freshe and new againe, in such wyse that you may easely read them.

To mollifie or to make soft Iuorie and bones to work what thing you wyll on them or with them.

Take stronge vinaigre, and Sage, and boyle the Iuorie and the bones in it, and they wyll be soft. Also for the lyke effect, take blew Vitrioll and salt prepared, and all beyng made into a pouder very fyne, distill it, and keepe the water of it, and than lay your Iuorie and bones in it, and leaue them so halfe a day, and they wyll be soft: than put them thre dayes in the iuyce of Beetes, and they will be tender, so that you maye make of them what you wyll. And whan you wyll harden them agayne, laye them in stronge whyte Vinaigre.

To take oute the markes that are commonlye made in the faces of Slaues, for to knowe them, and also such as manye men cary vpon their bodies, for diuers causes.

For to make such characters or markes, they first draw the forme or figure of them vpon the fleshy: then with a sharpe rasour, they launce the fleshy vpon the said mark, much like vnto cupping & Surgeons do vse, & when the blood is come out, they take of y powder of the smoke that Printers do vse, or els of coales beaten very fyne, & so rub the cut well with it, & than are they wel & surely marked. Now for to take out these marks, you must cut open the fleshye againe, & in steede of the foresayde pouder or coales, you shall put into the place some blanc Kasil well polued, or els some flour of wheate well bulted or sifted,

R.y.

and

The second part

and so let it drie, & by this meanes all the markes will go away, be they blew or black, and the place all newe and as saye as euer it was.

For one that is stonge with a Scorpion.

If you can get the Scorpion that did sting you, in cutting of his tæte & his taile, and letting him die vpon the place where he pyckt you, he will draw al the venim out to him. Any other Scorpion will do the same being brused betwene two stones, & putting to it a litle Sage and salt. Also for h like let. ij. or. iij. dropps of a grene figge fall in or vpon the wounde, and venim will not abide.

For one that is stong with waspes or bees.

Stampe Mallowes, and laye them vppon the place where he is stong, or elles take Flyes stamped wth a lytle durte.

Whan a man is touched or poysoned of a spyder.

Take the ashes of the woode of a figge tree with salt stamped, & lay it vpon the place. Also take Mallowes and seeth it with the decoction of them weate h place, or elles with sea water.

For one that hath eaten toodes or the spytle that cometh from them, which is a deadly ihyng.

Make the Patient vomite, in geuing him to drinke some oyle aliue with vinegre tempered wth water. This done gyue hym to drinke oftentimes after his vomiting the best claret wyne that can be gotten, and two drammes of the rootes of reedes, causing hym to runne excessively, for to take away the heuines and brightness that the venim causeth him to haue.

To heale clefte or kybed heeles.

Take Dragant, and Galbanum, as muche of the one as of the other, and make thereof a pouder, then take newe wave, oyle of Violets, and a litle Goats suet, or Dre talicw, and melt it on the fyre: than put in the sayde pouders, & make of all this an oyntment, wherewith you shall anoynt your heeles, & that wilbe whole incontinent.

To

To heale the canker that happeth vppon the yard of a man, or in the nature of women.

Take an Unce of rocke alome, and halfe an Unce of Uerdegriſe wyth ſingthes water, and put all in ſome beſſell of glaſſe, and ſeeth it twoo holwers, then ſtrayne the ſayde water, and kepe it in ſome kynde of beſſell for to occupie at your neede.

To heale a foundred Horſe.

Take an Onion & ſtampe him: then ſleepe him a good while in ſtrong Alinaigre, then take the ſaid Onion thus ſtampt and imbibed with the Alinaigre, and make the horſe ſwallow it downe: this done, caſt the Alinaigre, wherein the ſayd Onion was layde into the noſe, trels of the horſe, and he ſhall forthwith be cured.

To kill the bottes in horſes.

Take a good handſul of agrimony, and make the horſe eate it early in the morning, and then let hym tariſe faſtynge, and wythout meate vntyll noone, doe thys ſower oz ſixe daies, and he ſhalbe healed.

For a horſe that cannot ſtale.

Give him to drinke hote water, that is moze then luke warme, and he ſhall ſtale.

For a horſe that is cloied or prickte with an naile.

Take out the naile, and when his foote is well made cleane, make a litle hole euen vnto the quicke ſicthe, where the nayle touched, then fill it by agayne wyth Roſen: and wyth a whote yron melt ſome Pitche bpō it: This done, lay ſome Cotten vpon it, and ſhoose him wel, & then feare not to ride him after where you will.

To make a horſe to haue a good hoofe.

Take Dre dunge, and temper it with Alinaigre and at nyght laie it whote bpō his feete, & wraппe the by in ſome cloutes, to the intent that the heate maye keepe in, whyles it maketh hys operation, and by and by it will be a good hoofe.

¶ Itt.

To

FINIS.

The Table.

- T**o make wheye as clere as well water. Fol. 1.
To make very good Aqua vite. Idem.
To make armes or tables of Pictures alwayes
 bright shynng. Idem.
To make blacke ynke very good. Idem.
To make greene ynke. Idem.
For Dren that pisse blood. Idem.
To make oile of Vitrioll. Fol. 2.
To make white teeth. Idem.
For the same. Idem.
To take alway spottes from the face. Idem.
For the same. Idem.
For the same. Idem.
For the same. Idem.
To take alway litle red pimples fro a mans face. Fol. 3.
To make a water, that taketh alwaye the spottes of
 the face, and maketh it saye and bryghte, and kee-
 peth the handes and mouthe, that they chappe not
 or ware full of chinkes. Idem.
To make the face faire. Idem.
A water to make the face faire. Idem.
To make a water that maketh the face whyte and
 shynng. Idem.
A water to make the face redde. Idem.
To make a hynde of whyte to make the face saye, called
 in Frenche Blanchet. Idem.
To make another better, whyche maketh the face white
 and glistering. Idem.
A water to make the face red and glysseryng. Fol. 4.
To make another maner of the same, which the Frenche
 men call Blanchet. Idem.
To make another Blanchet, that maketh the face white
 and of a ruddye colour, and hurteth not as the other a-
 foresayd doth. Idem.
To make another Blanchet, which is called roiall, that
 is the best and the excellentest of all other. Idem.

The Table:

To take out the wrinkles of the face.	idem.
To make heare slacke in coming forth, or growinge in a yong man, as wel on their beard as in other parts. fol. 5.	
To make heare growe in euery place of the bodie, where you wyll.	idem.
To make heares blacke.	idem.
To make a water that wyll make the face redde and glysterynge.	idem.
To dye or colour heare.	idem.
To take away the euil sauour of the breath.	idem.
To get away the heares from the eye browes.	idem.
To dye or colour all kynde of metall or stone, into the colour of Golde, wythoute Golde.	idem.
For to make yron or Steele softe. <i>golde</i>	Fol. 6.
To harden yron or Steele.	idem.
To make figges ripe quickly.	idem.
To make hennes lay egges all the winter.	idem.
To make a glewe or paste, that holdeth as faste as a nayle.	idem.
To take away all maner of spottes.	idem.
To cause that a womannes breastes ware not greate or swellynge.	idem.
To purge Honnye wythoute fire.	idem.
To stench the menstruall blood of women.	idem.
To kepe roses freshe all the yere.	idem.
For the same.	idem.
To take or dissolue a boyle or kernell in the geyne, or the wrestynge of a sinewe.	idem.
To dresse and trymme Dyues in one daye.	Fol. 7.
To preserve and keepe Beches or other fruite.	idem.
To cause merueylous Dreames.	idem.
To make a woman beare children.	idem.
To heale and cure horses of the scabbe.	idem.
To heale the kynges euill, a desease called in Latyne Struma.	idē.
To make one that is poysoned, to vompte the poyso.	idē.
<i>P. iij.</i>	To

The Table.

To make a candell that cannot be put out.	idem.
To make a candell of ice to burne.	Fol. 8.
To make that fruyte shall take what forme or fashion you wyll.	idem.
To make y ^e rotes shal haue what forme you wil.	idem.
For to wyte letters vpon a mans body or face, that shall neuer be rubbed out.	idem.
For the same, but some what easier.	idem.
To make one haue a good memorie.	idem.
To make that no dogge shall barke at you.	Fol. 9.
To make all thynges seeme blacke and greene in the nyghte.	idem.
To die heare into a greene colour.	idem.
To dyesse or to kepe freshe in Sommer.	idem.
To make an instrument called Cauterium wherewith sores are burned, whiche shall rayse the skynne wyth out any grieve or payne.	idem.
To make Steele cut vpon as it were lead.	idem.
To make redde yncke.	idem.
For the same, and easier.	Fol. 10.
To make bones softe.	idem.
To kepe Grapes freshe all the Winter.	idem.
To make Melons or Cowcombers ryppre before they season.	idem.
To take awaye the hooles or markes of the smalle Poxes.	idem.
To make the handes white.	idem.
To make an odoriferous and swete smelling grease, that kepeth the lippes and handes, from chinkes & chappes and kepeth them moiste, and softe.	Fol. 11.
For a swete suete called in Frenche and Italien, Pomade, in Latyne Pomatum.	idem.
To make that flies shall not tourment or trouble houses in Sommer.	idem.
To kepe Figges greene all the yere.	idem.
For to make that Pomegranates shall not open.	Fol. 12.
	For

The Table.

For to kepe wine swete all the yere.	idem.
For wine that will not kepe longe.	idem.
To cause that wine shall not be to stronge.	idem.
To make beneygre.	idem.
To make vineigre with water.	idem.
To make Vineygre wyth perished wyne, or wyne that is marred.	idem.
To take away the sauour of the mouldines, or putrefaction of the wyne.	Fol. 13.
To make wine haue a good odour.	idem.
To make that Lokes shall be great.	idem.
To make tadstooles or Puscheromes grow in a.	idem.
To make yal maner of codware shal seth quickly.	idem.
To haue greene flowers all the yere.	idem.
To make Cozne to growe greater, then they are wonte to doe.	idem.
To make that fruites shall not rot vpon the tree.	idem.
To make letters that cannot be reade, vnesse the paper be put in water.	idem.
To make letters that cannot be read, but at the.	Fol. 14.
To make that Aqua vite shall receiue all the vertues and strength of medicines.	idem.
To make that a woman shall eate of nothyng, that is set vpon the table.	idem.
To make oile of roses, or other odoziferous herbes.	idem.
To make that the Mothes and Wermynne shall not eate nor destroy clothes and apparell.	idem.
To make that wilde beastes shall not hurt you.	idem.
For to be assured and safe from serpentes.	idem.
To take away the pain and grieve of the goutte.	idem.
For to see wilde beastes in a dreame.	Fol. 15.
For to make silke white.	idem.
To make an herbe growe, that shall haue manye and diuers odours and sauours.	idem.
To make an apple or ball that prouoketh.	idem.
To make a barrain woman beare children.	idem.

The Table.

To make heares growe vpon a balde heade.	idem.
To make a water that dyeth oz coloureth Copper, into the colour of Golde.	idem.
To make Dyle of Hyrnstone.	idem.
Foꝛ to make Salte Armontacke.	idem.
Foꝛ to make Bozace.	Fol. 16.
Foꝛ to make Cozall.	idem.
To dye yꝛon into the colour of Golde.	idem.
Foꝛ to make yꝛon strong, and as faire as siluer.	idem.
Foꝛ to make a water, that wyll take out incontinent letters from the Paper.	idem.
To take a spot of Dyle oute of clothe.	idem.
To stanche the blædyng at the Nose.	idem.
To bꝛeake botches, impostumes, Catarrhes, oz soꝛes commynge in the throte.	idem.
To take an yꝛon oz arrow head out of a wound.	Fol. 17.
To make that yonge Chyldeꝛn, shall haue no payne oz greefe in theyꝛ teeth.	idem.
Foꝛ to make a cleere boyce.	idem.
Foꝛ to fasten lose teethe.	idem.
Foꝛ the Emeraundes.	idem.
Foꝛ one that hath hys syghte troubled.	idem.
Foꝛ one that is broke oz bꝛuised.	idem.
Foꝛ one that hathe hys coddies swollen.	idem.
To make a woman that is wonte to haue Daughters, to beare Sonnes also.	idem.
To make that the hands shall not chinke oz cleane.	Fol. 18.
Foꝛ to make a mannes beard blacke.	idem.
To make a woman beare chyldeꝛn, although it be not alwaies assured, yet it is the best remedy y can be found.	idem.
To make a woman labouring, to bꝛing forth her Chylde, that cannot be deliuered.	idem.
Foꝛ to make teeth that doe ake, to fall out.	idem.
A remedye foꝛ the fallynge syckenesse.	Fol. 19.
Agaynst the Plague.	idem.
Foꝛ the same.	idem.
	Foꝛ

The Table.

For the putrefaction of the teeth.	Idem.
For the stynkynge of the bzeath, and to make the teethe whyte.	Idem.
A water to make cleane teethe.	Idem.
Another water to whyten teethe.	Idem.
To take awaye the smell of Garlike, Leakes, &c.	Idem.
A principall remedye for the fire or larc.	Idem.
For to make that heares shall not growe.	Idem.
A herpe pposytable remedye for the hardenesse of womennes bzeastes, after they be brought a bed.	fol. 20.
For Apostumes, Botches, Cankers, or other Swel-lynges.	Idem.
To make womennes mylke encrease.	Idem.
To knowe whether there bee anye water in the Urine or no.	Idem.
To make Wynaygre.	Idem.
To make dyve Wynaygre, whiche maye be carried where a man wyll.	Idem.
Another composition for the same.	Idem.
To make rose vinaiger very sweete & odoziferous.	Idem.
To make Wynaygre of grayne.	Idem.
A preservation in time of Pestilence or plague, & against all venime or poison, & biting of a madde dogge.	fol. 21.
Against stynking vermine called Puncises.	Idem.
To purge coler and steame.	Idem.
A remedye to keepe flies from fleshe.	Idem.
To keepe fleshe all the sommer without corruption.	Idem.
To knowe yf a Melon be good.	Idem.
To kyl and destroye flees.	Idem.
To cype a Botch, Impostum, Felon, or Castes heare, or anye swellynge Soze.	Idem.
An excellent washynge for the teethe.	Idem.
To make a bayte for Wyuer fishe.	Idem.
A remedye that no kynde of Herbes shall bee hurte, or corrupted by fices or Lye.	Idem.
To cype awaye the stynking vermine called pu,	fol. 22.

The Table.

For to kill and destroye flies.	idem.
Another way to kill and destroye flies.	idem.
For one that hath eaten Venemous tadstooles, or mu- theromes.	idem.
For to confite Puscherones or tadstooles, so well that a man maye eat them without any daunger.	idem.
A remedy against the stinging of waspes or bees.	idem.
To make women haue a quicke and speedie deliuerie of their children, & without pain, or at the lest very litle.	idem.
To take of wartes from the handes.	idem.
For the disenterie or slipe of the stomacke.	Fol. 23.
To fasten the gommies, and lose teeth.	idem.
To take away the tothe ache.	idem.
Another remedy for to heale the tothe ache.	idem.
To make heare growe.	idem.
To make heare blacke.	idem.
To kyll the Wormes in the teethe, and to take awaye the stinking of the teeth.	idem.
To heale puffed and broken winded horses.	idem.
To preserve a man from vomiting on the sea.	idem.
A remedy against the biting or stinging of serpentes.	idem.
For them that spit bloude.	idem.
A remedy against the wormes of young children.	idem.
A remedy for the fire or lare.	Fol. 24.
For the runnyng of the byrne, that is to say, for one that cannot holde his water.	idem.
For those that cannot kepe their meate, but vomite it vp agayne continually.	idem.
To make that antes, or Cmettes shal not eate the figges vpon the tree.	idem.
To make hore heares blacke.	idem.
For the toothe ache.	idem.
To destroye lyse and other small beastes, that doe waste and destroye the herbes in gardens.	idem.
A remedy for deafnes.	idem.
Against the stinging Scorpions.	idem.

The Table.

A remedy that the sunne shall not hurt you, shining vpon
your head, whan you go any iorney. idem.

A remedy for the hoarsnesse of the voyce. idem.

A remedy for them that can not pisse. idem.

To make a bayte to catche wyld geese, & wyld Ducks, and
all other sort of foule. fol. 25.

To make that Doggs shal neuer be mad, & a remedy for
them if they be mad, beyng bitten of mad Doggs or
Molues. idem.

To make that flies shal not bere or trouble you. idem.

A remedy to keepe Doggs from flees. idem.

To purge Doggs whan they be sicke. idem.

To heale maungye Dogges. idem.

To take warts from the hands. fol. 26.

To make the teeth whyte. idem.

To take away the payne of the eyes. idem.

For him that is stong with a Salamander. idem.

For one that hath drunke leches or blood suckers. idem.

For one that is stong with the beast, called in Latyne
Balanr, which is a kynd of Lizard called Stellio. idem.

For one that is bitten with a mad Dogge. idem.

A remedy for him, y is stong w some venemous beast. idem.

To preserve a man from popson. fol. 27.

To dyue away venemous beasts fro your house. idem.

Agaynst all popson, either eaten or drunk. idem.

Agaynst all veneme or popson. idem.

A remedy which Kyng Picomedes bled, that no popson
should hurt hym. idem.

A secret or remedy not to be stong of a scorpion. idem.

A remedy not to be stong of waspes or Bees. fol. 28.

To make what quantitie of strong vinaigre you wil. idem.

For one that hath eaten venemous Putheromes, or
Ladstooles. idem.

To be assured and safe from all Soxerie and enchaunt-
ment. idem.

Agaynst lightning and tempest. idem.

To

The Table.

- To kepe that frutts shal not sal before they be ripe. 105.
 To kepe that Metelless and other beasts, shal not eat
 us; destroy Poultrie. idem.
 To make flaxe as soft as silke. idem.
 To heale the payne of the head. idem.
 To heale lippes that be cleft & full of chyncks, by meanes
 of colde o; wynde. idem.
 To heale handes that be full of chappes by colde. fol. 29.
 To grynde golde and siluer. idem.
 To make faire verdegryse after the new fashon. idem.
 Another way briefer so; to haue verdegryse. fol. 30.
 To make a paste o; dowe of Amber so; balles. idem.
 To counterfeyte pearles that shal seeme naturall. idem.
 To imprent medalles imbossed with dragant. fol. 31.
 To make a paste meete and good to make all maner of
 medalles o; pictures in moule. idem.
 To make medalles, and figures chased and imbossed,
 with fishe glue. idem.
 To make a grene, yellow, redde, & blew colour without
 thiknes to wyte with vpon. 1c. fol. 32.
 To make a piece of violet cloth to wyte o; paint. idem.
 To get oyle out of talcum artificiall;e, and of his owne
 strength. fol. 33.
 To make that all metall shal seeme siluer. fol. 34.
 For to take much fish, & to make light in the night. idem.
 To make a mirt stone, which being weated with spetle
 maketh sper. fol. 35.
 To make vernishe with Pasticke, to lay vpon payntings
 made with oyle. idem.
 To make that a whyte skynne shal haue black spottes of
 the colour of a Leopard o; Panther, and also to make
 graye heare blacke. idem.
 To make good oyle of Putmegges. idem.
 To make persite oyle of Spype. fol. 36.
 To make odoriferous oyle of Storax. idem.
 To make an odoriferous oyle of Bengewine. idem.

The Table.

- To make good oyle of Labanum. idem.
 To make oyle of orange floures. fol. 37.
 To make a parfume sodainly in a chamber where a sicke man lyeth. idem.
 To make longe and rounde parfumes to burne in a chamber. idem.
 To make a fine and swete powder of Cipres. idem.
 To grynde ambergrise soz to put with other drogges, to geue them a good odour, and to make litle markes and spottes bypon balles. fol. 38.
 To make fine muscardines, whyte and redde. idem.
 To make counterfaite Camphyre. fol. 39.
 To make the beard growe, and to keepe that the heares fall not of. idem.
 To get away the heare from what place you wyll. idem.
 To make hoze heares blacke. fol. 40.
 To make whyte heare in the shadow: without the sunne, and shal become whyte & shining lyke siluer. fol. 41.
 A softe dowe o: paste as it were Pomatum, to washe the handes, and when the mouth, nose, o: leppes, o: hands doe chincke o: chappe, and it keepeth the fleshe softe and sweete. idem.
 Whyte Pomatum, fine & swete, soz great. &c. fol. 42.
 For those that haue a stinkinge breathe, because of the stomacke. fol. 43.
 To make one haue a good stomacke, that hath a nough tie one. idem.
 A remedy soz him that can not keepe his meate in his stomacke without vomityng. idem.
 To make a naturall whyte skynne. idem.
 To make the fleshe o: skynne faire and bright. fol. 44.
 To cleare and make cleane the face from all maner of spottes. idem.
 To take awaye a ryngelwo:me, tetter, o: spottes and other markes, o: elles a p:uise marke in the bodye by byrthe. idem.
 To

The Table.

- To take away red rubies that grow in the face, by reason
of the heat of the liver. fol. 45.
To take of from the hands oꝝ feete, the hardnesse of the
fleshe; gotten by labour. idem.
Another secret to take away Martes oꝝ hard fleshe, that
groweth betwene mens toes. fol. 46.
To make letters of gold oꝝ siluer embossed. idem.
To make a deuise oꝝ armes, oꝝ other things vpon a Viso-
let, oꝝ a Rose. idem.
Howe to get out all spottes of clothe. idem.
Another secret. fol. 47. Another lyke. idem.
another meanes. idem.
another meanes foꝝ spottes, oꝝ fatte oꝝ Oyle. idem.
To take spottes out of Scarlet oꝝ Veluet, without hur-
tyng the colour. idem.
To take spottes out of whyte Sylke oꝝ Veluet in graine,
oꝝ Crimse Veluet. fol. 48.
To take out a spotte of ynke oꝝ Wyne, of a wollen oꝝ
Lynnen clothe. idem.
To restore the colour to a clothe, that hath lost it in taking
out a spotte. idem.
a water to take all maner of spottes out of clothe, of anye
colour. idem.
To dryue away Flies, Spiders, Scorpions, and other
vermine from your house. idem.
against gnattes which sting men in the night. fol. 49.
a very excellent secret foꝝ to take out spottes oꝝ hard fleshe
by labour, called in Latyne Callum. idem.
To take oyle oꝝ grease out of cloth, of what colour soeuer
it be, without any droppe of water. idem.
Balles of Hope foꝝ Barbars, of diuers sortes and fa-
uours. idem.
To counterfette all maner of greene leaues, whyche shal
seeme naturall. fol. 51.
To make Paper boꝝde of beaten Paper, and stampd Pa-
per foꝝ mouldes and other hollowe things. idem.
To

The Table.

To gyue a fayze Glosse vnto Pyctures oꝝ Figures
paynted. idem.

To make another maner of greene water cleare. Fol. 52.

To take oute a deuyle made in a mouldc, wyth Blacke
Sope. idem.

To make cleane the heares, and to dye by the sweate
vnder the armes holes. idem.

To make Roses, flowers, Gilliflowers, and of all other
sortes, Whyte, Redde, Grene, Yellow, and incarnate,
in shorte space. fol. 53.

To make trees of all sortes to growe, whyche shall
brynge furthe the fruite, farre greater then common,
lye they doe. idem.

To soften and mollifye Olyues wyth Lye, in lesse then
eyghte howers. Fol. 54.

To make a water that wyll Dye oꝝ colour all thynges
be it bone oꝝ woode. idem.

A water to make teethe whyte. fol. 55.

The true secrete and maner howe to make beyonde sea
Azure, oꝝ els foꝝ all touches oꝝ Paragon. Also foꝝ to
make strong paste, foꝝ to encoꝝporate the Azure Stone in
it, called Lapis Lasuli, and to take it out agayne in hys
tyme, and when you thinke good. idem.

To make the paste, softer foꝝ beyonde sea Azure. Fol. 56.

To purifye the oyle of Lyne seede foꝝ the Azure. Idem.

Lye foꝝ to walthe beyonde sea Azure. Idem.

Howe the vessell oughte to bee, where in all the waters
are put that the azure is washed with. Fol. 57.

The first part how to know the vertues, goodnesse, and
signes of Lapis Lasuli, and to make true beyonde Sea
azure moste perfectly. Idem.

The maner howe to prepare the Stone Lapis Lasuli, and
to calcine it when you wyll grynde it. Fol. 58.

To get out the Golde of Lapis Lasuli, after it. idem.

The maner howe to make the lycour wherewith men
brye the Lapis Lasuli, foꝝ to make beyond sea. Idem.

The Table.

- The maner how to brase oꝝ grind the Lapis Lasuli vpon
a porphire stone, and the signes of the.** Fol. 59.
- To incorporate Lapis Lasuli in the strong paste, oꝝ other
softe, after that it is ground.** idem.
- To get beyond sea Azure out of the paste.** Fol. 60.
- Of what colours the Azures are, when they come out of
the paste, oꝝ what signe oꝝ token they shewe.** Fol. 61.
- The maner how to wash, and purifie the Azures, as sone
as they are gotten out of the paste.** Fol. 62.
- To purisye perfectlye the Azures, wyth the pelkes of
Hennes Egges.** idem.
- The maner howe to strayne the Azures, after they be pu-
rified, made cleane and washed.** idem.
- To make blacke Sope for clothes, wythall the sygnes
and tokens that it giueth and maketh in boyling.** Fol. 63.
- The sygnes that Sope giveth in sethyng, yf it be to hard
oꝝ to softe, whether it be Liquide oꝝ white.** Fol. 64.
- To heale the skurfe.** Fol. 67.
- An excellent and a tried water for the scabbe.** Fol. 68.
- A remedye for anye burnynge oꝝ skaldyng, eyther by fyre
oꝝ by hote water, oꝝ anye other casuall chaunce, what
so euer it be.** Fol. 69.
- To make pilles of Turpentyne.** Fol. 70.
- An Electurpe of Perpzum, that is to say, a solutiue Ju-
lep, merueilous good for the goute.** idem.
- To make giltynge vppon Leather, whyche shall seeme
lyke Golde, and layinge them vppon siluer oꝝ Glasse,
shall seeme to be Golde in dede.** idem.
- An expermented oyle against poison.** Fol. 71.
- For the heate oꝝ burnyng of the bzine.** Fol. 72.
- A water of a merueilous and excellent vertue, to bynge
agayne the syght of the eyes, to him that hath losse it, oꝝ
is diminished by sicknes oꝝ any other accident.** idem.
- To remedye oꝝ helpe bloudshoten eyes, commynge by
any reyne, flurion, oꝝ suche other lyke cause.** idem.
- To take awaye the Bellowe Jaundys from the face of
eney**

The Table.

- enery manne, to whom it is happened, by reason of the
 gall that is runne and shed about the bodye. Fol. 73.
 To make come out of the eares, any thing y is by chaunce
 fallen into the, or hath purposely bene put in. idem.
 For the tooth ache. idem.
 To make an akyng tooth to fall oute of hymselfe, wyth-
 out any instrumentes or yron tooles. idem.
 An Electuarpe for the head whych conserueth the Spe-
 moye, cleareth the sight, and comforyteth the. Fol. 74.
 Against the pildnes or baldnes of the hed, & to let that the
 heares either of y head or beard, shall not fall of. idem.
 An oymntment to cure the skurfe. idem.
 To kyll lycce, and nittes in the head. idem.
 For one that can take nothyng at the mouthe, or ells to
 make him go to the stoole, and to sweate well. Fol. 75.
 To heale those that haue the disease of the splene. Idem.
 For the payne of the syde, or the Colike. idem.
 For hym that cannot pisse. idem.
 For one that is broke, by reason of anye trauayll, eyther
 riding poste, or by any other accident or chaunce. idem.
 To take away the payne, and to heale the goute. Fol. 76.
 Agaynst the whote goute. idem.
 A meruepleus and verpe good water for dyuers infir-
 mities and diseases. idem.
 For one that cannot slepe, nor take hys reste for payne in
 the head, or other lyke cause. Fol. 77.
 To consolidate and close by the chappes or chynckes of
 the mouthe. idem.
 A water to kepe the handes delicate and soft. idem.
 An excellent water, and of smalle coste, for to washe a
 mans face, and to kepe it in one state alwayes. idem.
 To take oute the wrinkles of the face. idem.
 To maintein and kepe the face withoute wrinkles. idem.
 To heale a swollen face, and that is hurte or marred by
 reason of some straunge scorching, which onely chaun-
 ceth when the sublime is not good. Idem.

The Table.

To knowe whether the sublyme bee good oꝛ no, oꝛ whe,	ther it be made wyth Arsenicke.	idem.	
To take letters out of Paper.		idem.	
To renewe olde and woꝛne letters.		Fol. 78.	
To mollyfy oꝛ make softe Iuerye and bones, to woꝛke	what thing you will on them, oꝛ wyth them.	idem.	
To take out the markes that are commonly made in the	faces of Slaues, foꝛ to know them, & also such as many	men carry vpo their bodie, foꝛ diuers causes.	idem.
For one that is stonge with a Scorpion.		idem.	
For one that is stong with Waspes oꝛ Bees.		idem.	
When a man is touched oꝛ poysoned of a spider.		idem.	
For one that hath eaten todes , oꝛ the spittle that com-	meth from them, which is a dedly thyng.	idem.	
To heale cleftes oꝛ kided heeles.		idem.	
To heale the Canker, that happeneth vppon the yarde of	a man, oꝛ in the nature of a woman.	fol. 79.	
To heale a foundꝛed horse.		idem.	
To kyll the wormes in horses.		idem.	
For a horse that cannot stalle.		idem.	
For a horse that is cloyed with a nasse in shoyng.		idem.	
To make a horse to haue a good hooꝛfe.		idem.	

Finis tabula.



The thyꝛde and

parte of the Seecretes of the reuerend
Aleris of Piemont, by him collected of
uers excellent Authours, with a necessary
the ende, conteyning all the matters treat
in this present worke. Englished by
Wyllyam Warde.



PRINTED AT LON

by Rowlande Hall, for Psychol
Englande.

1562.

Pally

James O. Longmire and John O.
M. Pickett et
al

Tell David his looks

PRINTED AT THE

of the

of the

of the

Secretes and soueraigne re-

ceptes well experimented and tryed by
diuers Authours.

Agaynst every greese or payne of the head, except the
Pockes.



Take red Roses, Camomill flowres, Melilot, Calamint, Southernwood, of eche two handfulls, seeth them in fourtye pounde of water & good wyne, vntill half be consumed. And with this beyng hote let the Patient washe his legges euerye nyghte and mornynge, from the knees downewarde, and hys armes from the elbowe downewarde. Also he must not haue hys stomacke full.

A preseruatiue agaynst the fallynge syckennesse or
epilepsia.

Take the beste castoreum, that you can fynde, and assa fetida, of eche halfe a Dragma, rootes of Plony wel beaten into pouder a Dragma, aromaticum rosarum two dragmes, of all these beyng well mixte and mingled together with Syrope of Mynte, make seuen Pillles, to be taken thysle o2 thysle a werke when you goe to bed. It hath been often proued.

Agaynst the fallynge syckennesse.

The Patient beyng tourmented with this disease it is good to make hym smell burnt Fethers, o2 olde Shoes, for that reuiveth and maketh them come to them selues.

Another soueraygne remedye for the same.

Take a hūdzred Swallowes, an vnce of castoreum, as much Wyne as shall suffice, & of the best that can be found. Distil all together and geue the Patient drynke thereof thre dragmes fastynge. This water is also verye good for men that be apoplectique yf they be washed with it.

Agaynst the Palsey.

A. ff.

Take

The fyrst Booke

Take myrrhe, mastix, of eche two dragmes frankensence a dragme and a halfe, Cloues, Syname, Nutmegge, Lignum Aloes, Mace of eche a dragme. Beate all these into very fine powder. And the powder being sprinkled with aqua vite, and dried againe you muste yet once sprinkle it againe, and continuinge so sprinkling and drying it fyue tymes. Then beate it smal againe. And with this powder perfume a sore skin laien two dragmes therof vpon quick coles to the intent that the perfume be receyued through oute all the skynne, and so laied vpon the member that is infected. Or els (whiche is better) let the skynne powdered with the sayde powder, be layed whote vpon the paraliticke member and so woyn: And you shall see a merueylous effecte.

Another waye.

Take a pounce of Aqua vite, the roots of iua, the roote of acorus, the roote of Slope, of eche two dragmes blacke Peper, Cloues, Nutmegge, of eche a dragme, Mace half a dragme: All this you must stampe well, & binde it in a fyne linnen clothe and let it steepe in Aqua vite thre hole dayes, then drene oute the water, of this water take halfe an vnce: water of iua and of Cardus of eche thre dragmes: geue it the Patient to drinke in the breake of the daye, and let him not eate in fyve houres after. The Patient shall feele a greater effect if the same day that he drinketh the water, he also washe the sore member with it.

Agaynst the fransey.

The bodye beinge purged, it is good to haue the head, and to laye vpon the seame of the crowne of the head quicke Pigeons (hauing first clefte them in the backe, and drawen out the entrayles) leapinge them so vpon his head untill they ware colde: or els li the whelpes of a moneth olde their garbils pluckt out: or if you will the lunges or lightes of a sheepe or trether hote. But because one of the principall causes of the fransey is the tourment of watchinge, you must la-

bour

hour to prouoke slepe as much as you can, by remedies mete therfore: as with washing his legges from the knees downewarde, and his armes from the elbowe downewarde, with the decoction of violet flowers, of Penuphar, of the rync of Mandragore rootes, and annoyntynge his temples, the soyntes of the arme euen to the hande, and of the legge vnto the foote with the oyle of Penuphar and poplar mixt together.

A tryed remedye agaynste the greate payne, ryngynge and defnesse of the eares.

TAke the oyle of Castoreum two vnces, oyle roset, and oyle of better Almondes of eche an vnce, of Aqua vite two vnces, mingle al together and seeth it vntill the Aqua vite be consumed. Than euery night at euen whan he goeth into his bedde, droppe foure droppes into his eares, and stoppe them with Cotton fauourynge some what of Puske. It is a thyng proued.

Another remedye well knowen and tryed.

Seeth in some pottle a pounce of Walnut oyle, and whan it smoketh, make the smoke enter into the patientes eares by a sonnell.

A remedye to stencche the bleedynge at the nose.

TAke the iuyce of Plantaine, Rose water, and the best Vinalgre you can, of eche foure vnces: pelkes of Egges well beaten two vnces: of acatia mirte with the sayde thynges halfe an vnce: mingle al together, and annoynte your fozehead with it and your throte with some cloth.

Another for the same well proued, and of a merueylous strength.

The Patient shall take the water of *pabis porcinus* as much as shal neede, & which he shal take vp at the nose, & incontinent he shal feelee him selfe holpen.

Another soueraygne remedye.

TAke the blood of a man (that is to say that bledeth at the nose) an vnce or two: and burne it vpon some plate of iron. then make it into fine powder, & blow it into his nostrilles, and he shalbe well.

A. iii.

Another

The fyrst Booke.

Another for the same.

TAke of the best Clinagre you can get, Plantayne water of eche two pounce, wete certayne linnen cloutes in it, and laye them to the soles of hys feete, and palmes of hys hands, and agaynst the lyuer, and the bloode shal furthwith stent.

For the tooth ache, a remedye proued.

^a
TAke halfe an vnce of Hierapicra: two Dracmes of Mythydate, and halfe an vnce of Aqua vite, and with all these mingled together, you shal often times a daye annoynte the tooth that aketh and rounde the gomme that he standeth in: for this is singular yf the ache comme of cold.

Another remedie whether the ache be by cold or heate.

TAke stronge whyte wyne halfe an vnce, of the rootes of lūquame in Englyshe whyte Penbane, an vnce: Let all be well sodden together, vntyll the thyrd part or half of the wyne be consumed, w this hote wyne wash al the gomme of that tooth that aketh and keepe it a good whyle in your mouth, on the syde where the tooth is.

Another for the same.

TAke Sage flowers, Rosemary, Betony, Sticados arabic, Mariozam, of eche a handefull and a halfe: of Nigella or melanthium in Englyshe Geth, of perythrum in Englyshe Pelytorpe of eche two Dracmes. Let all this bee sodden together, in a sufficient quantitie of whyte wyne vntill the halfe be consumed: then straine it and stampe these herbes, and make thereof a platster and laye it vpon the Iawe of the akyng tooth, & kepe the wyne that is strained out in your mouth as whote as you maye endure it.

Another remedie.

Also, if the sayde tooth be hollowe, mire halfe an vnce of Triacle together with Negella and pyrethrum of eche halfe an vnce, and a Dracme of Aqua vite.
And

And of this mixture syll by the hole of the tooth. But yet if all this (after you haue proued it) helpe you but a litle or nothing, put to eche of these remedies two or thzee graynes of the iuice of Poppye, called in Latyn Opium, and laye all as is sayde vnto the grieve that troubleth you.

A remedye for the stynkyng of the mouth and nose.

TAke a pounce and a halfe of Rose water, a pounce of Violet water, halfe a pounce of Marioram water, beate into powder Nutmegges, Lignum aloes, Syynamom, Calingale, Zedoaria, of eche two Dragmes, mire all with these waters, and syll it in a Limbecke. This done, perfume the water with eyght graynes of fyne Muske. The head beyng purged with this water, that is to saye, takyng it by euery daye at the nose into the head: but yet fastyng, and the nose syt well purged, you shal see a merueylous effect.

Another for the same.

IT is a thing proued and tryed, and very good to take fastyng euery daye at the beginning of dinner, or els from day to daye an Alephangine pille.

A very good gargarisme or gargellyng of the throte agaynst the Quinsey.

TAke two pounce of Lycopous water, the succe of Plantaines, the succe of Mulberies, the succe of Myrtelberries, of eche two vnces: all this mixte together, seeth it well: than straine it and let it coole agayne, and than let the Patient gargle & washe his throte slightly withall.

For the same.

IT is a remedye proued and tryed, to blowe wyth a Reede in hys throte fyne powder of Plantayne leaues dyed.

Another for the same.

IT helpeth muche also to annoynt the soore wyth the oyles of Camomille, of Violets, of Swete Almonds,
and

The fyrst Booke.

and of the grease of a Henne, as much of the one as of the other, miring it al together, and to annoynt therewith the sooze place, with the application of newe thorns or unwashed wille.

An excellent plaister to soften or rype an impostume in the throte.

Take of Swallowes nestes a pounce, and make thereof a plaister with as much Oyle of sweete Almondes, and of Camomille as sufficeth to make it, and laye it hote to the Pacientes throte.

Agaynst spytrynge of bloode commynge of the Lungen or Lyghtes.

Take the sucke or iuyce of Purselane and Blayne, tayne of eche an ounce: beate into pouder a dragme of redde Corall, and halfe a dragme of the stone Hematites in Englishe bloodstone: and all beyng mixte together geue it to the Pacient at all tymes when he spitteth bloode.

For the same another remedy tryed and proued.

Make into very small pouder gumme Arabic, Tragacantha, Hartes hojne burned, of a bloodstone burned, and redde Corall burned, of eche halfe a Dragme, and of Wole armenicke two scruples: mire all with the relke of a rawe Egge, and geue it the Pacient when he spitteth bloode.

Another remedy sounde very singular.

Roste well two Dragmes of Rubarbe, together with the seede of Purselane and Costander prepared, of eche a Dragme, make all into very small pouder, and mingle a Dragme of this pouder with as much iuyce of Purselane as shall suffice, and geue it to the Pacient whan he spitteth bloode.

Another remedy of mercuriuous great vertue.

Take of the iuyce of Milfoyle two unces, of a bloodstone burned, and well beaten into pouder two Dragmes.

Dragmes, and geue it to the pacient colde.

Another secret for the same, certayne and experimented
and good at all times.

Take the shelles of some rawe Egges, take awayne
the lytle skinne that is wythin, and dnye them so
that they may be made into pouder very fine.

Than mire two Dragmes of this pouder with thre
vnces of Plantayne water, and geue the pacient of it
euer whan he voydeth bloode, and you shall se that the
Aunges will be soone. But if you wil that this medi-
cine wyllke wyth moze speede, and greater efficacye,
mire it wyth two Dragmes of the sayde pouder, with
halfe an vnce of syrope of dnye Roses, halfe an vnce of
Murselane, and as muche of syrope of Pirtell, whiche
thing you shall giue y^e pacient fye daies together. And
this thus taken he may be wel assured that fro thence
forward the vaine will neuer breake moze.

For the same.

It is a remedy most certayne and proued as well to
heale this sickness chaunced to a man, as for to pre-
serue one from it before it come, to ease euery mor-
nyng fasting a scruple of Rubarbe root.

Another for the same.

Euerie daye at nyghte whan the Paciente shoulde
sleepe, let hym suppe a sponefull of mondified Bar-
ley, for at the last, the effect is very great, as well
to preserue him, as to heale him of it.

Against the Metastion of the Lungen or Lighes, and Spectell
full of matter and corruption.

Take a pounce of the tayles of riuer Creuices, and
four pounce of Cowe or Gyes mylke, and seeth
all together until half the mylke be consumed.

And than stampe well the tayles of the Creuices or
Crabbes, and dissolve them in good mylke, puttynge
to them halfe a handfull of Barley flower, and as much
of

The fyrste booke

of amylum, of sweete Almonde milke foure vnces, the
yelke of a newe layed egge, and foure vnces of Sugre
very whyte: mengle all together, and set it on the fyze
to seeth, stirring it alwaies softly, vntil it be wel sod-
den. This doen let the sicke man eate of this composi-
tion at moorninge and eueninge as muche as he shall
thinke good: and he shall finde hym selfe very wel.

Another for the same.

TAke bi. Dragmes of whyte Poppy seede, of Endiue
seede a dragme & a halfe, as much Hazel seede, ker-
nels of Quinces made cleane two Dragmes, the
seedes of Melons, Gourdes, Cytrons, Cowcumbers,
of eche an vnce and a halfe, of Comme Arabick, Targa-
cantha, of amylū, of eche a dragme, of y. iuyce of Licorons
two dragmes, of the Linges of a Fore a Dragme and
a halfe, Wendes the waighte of the whole, mire and
burne al sightlye: Than make it into a fyne powder,
wherof you shall take two dragmes, mingling it with
an vnce and a halfe of the syrop of Zulus, & thye vn-
ces of the water of Snaples distilled. Than geue thys
drinke luke warme to the Patient in the breake of the
daye,

Another for the same.

Mengle halfe an vnce of berpe whyte Sugre with
foure vnces of the mylke of an Asse newe mylked,
and take a lyttle of it at the breake of the mo-
orning, slepyng a lytle vpon it, and at nighte whan you
go to bedde, continuinge so a moneth at the sprynge,
and twenty dayes together in Harvest.

A remedye for short wynded men.

TAke an vnce and a halfe of Licorons made cleane
with as much Cetract the graines of coynes being
taken away, Zulus, & Sebesten or Mira of eche
tenne, the roote of *Equla campana*, purified or made cleane
halfe an vnce, the roote of Foole foote or Hoole hoole,
called of the Apothecaries *Vingula caballina*, two Dragmes
let all

let al seeth in a sufficient quantitie of water, vntil the halfe be consumed, than straine it, and dissolue with that which is strained thzee vnces of the best Manna, or elles an vnce and a half of the flowers of Acesis and geue it to the Patient at the fyrst tyme when the pain taketh him, it is a thing tryed, so singular that it wyll heale the sicke man, so that the Physicion shall bee no moze troubled with him.

A drynke for the same disease, to be taken euerye daye thryse.

Sceeth wel and longe two vnces of the Iuyce of Enula campana, with as much of the Iuyce of Iosepe, and a pounce of the water of Foole foote or Horse hooft: and make thereof a syrope with as muche Sugre as shalbe necessarye, of the which the patient shal take in the moorning two vnces without water, and as much at noone, and whan he entreth into his bedde: and as longe as the paroxisme and fitte of his payne, it is good to put amonge it foure droppes of gomme Armenack, with two vnces of Ormel simple, and giue the Patient drinke of it.

Another tryed secret good for poore folke.

Make a pounce of wyld Mallowe or marche Mallowe rootes dyed in the shadowe, with foure pounce of sodden honnye well scommed: sturre it vpon the fyre vntill it be lyke an Electuarie, whereof let the Patient take often times, and he shal fynd him selfe eased.

For the same, and good also for the poore sorte.

Take of cleare condite water two pounce, of Leeks chopped very smal thze vnces, of freshe butter two vnces, of the best Sugre an vnce and a halfe, and the yelke of an Egge. All this being very well beaten and syzred by the fyre, shalbe geuen to the Patient at dinner and supper.

A remedye agaynste the pluresye.

B. II.

It is

The fyrste booke

It is a thing wel tried that at the first assault or com-
minge of the payne of the syde, it is verye good to be
let bloode in the bayne called Baslica, of the opposyte
arme but if the blood be let out at the fourth accesse or
comming, or soone after, the Pluresie wyl by and by
voyde away: not withstanding you must neuer let the
Patient blood but his belly must fyrste be purged and
losed, either with taking some casta at the mouth; or els
with some soft glister.

A decoction for the stomacke, verye good agaynste the
Pluresie.

Being let blood, as it appertayneth, take the sucke
or iuyce of Ilope, *capilorum Veneris*, Figges, Dates,
Sebesten, dried Keaspynges, mundified Barly, Li-
corous made cleane, of eche half a handfull: seeth all in
water as much as may suffice, & put for to dissolve in it
three vnces of grained Manna. But if the Patient be
a pooze man take an vnce and a half of Pulpacalsia, whi-
che is the inner part of it called also Medulla, in stede of
Manna, and giue this drinke. *xxiij.* houres after hys
letting bloode, and very earlye in the moynynge, it is a
thing certaine that in prouing this the Patient shal be
heled, although he were not let blood but a litle befoze
the fourth accesse, because the matters and substance
that nourished the dysseate in the larger condites are
purged awaye.

Another remedye moste certaine agaynste all Pluresyes,
as proued as diuine, for to preserue a man that he dye
not of it.

Make an oyntment of two vnces of Dialthea myrte
with half an vnce of sweete Almonde oyle, wher-
with being hote annoynt the soze syde, castynge
vpon it the pouder of halfe an vnce of Commin stamp-
ped very small and boulded. That doen, heate a Cab-
bedge leafe vpon the hote coales, and spread with olde
Butter but not salt, laying it hote vpon the grieve: the
payne will cease merueylously, and wyl resolve into
matter

of Secreates. 7.

matter of an impostume, so that at the laste you shall haue the honour of it, and the Patient health. Yet you must note that this remedy must not be vsed but at the fourth accesse, or els after. This remedy may also serue in euery great greife dysparshed thowolwe out al the bo- dye beneath the head.

An oyntment to rotte or rype the pluresye,

TAke two vneces of Mucilage or Mucage of the sede of Cabedge, with as muche Mucago of the sede of Marche Malowes, Mucago of Figges an vnce, of Colwe milke thre vneces, of freche Butter two vneces, oyle of sweete Almondes two vneces and a halfe: mire al this together, sturrying it alwayes vpon a small fier and make thereof a soft ointment with as much ware as shal nede. This doen, spreade it vpon newe shorne and vnwashed Wulle, and laye it vpon the grieife, renewyng it in foure and twentie houres thre or foure tymes.

A plaister for the same.

Sampe well in a mortar foure vneces of the rootes of wylde Malowes well sodden, putte to it an vnce of Butter, an vnce and a halfe of honny, of Pl geons dunge two Dragmes: Mingle al together, and laye it hote right vpon the payne, and soone after the corruption wil breake.

For the same.

It is a remedy well proued, although it be not much vsed, to giue the patient in. xliiii. houres foure tymes foure vneces of the Water Tartarum terrestre hoafe. For in so doyng, the cure shalbe so sayze that you shall see the impostume broken and purged from all corrupte and rotten bloode. And mozeouer he shall be preserved from spitting bloode, and from the consumption of the Lungen.

Against the hore cough, that is to say, when the patient is so vexed with it, that he can not well slepe.

The fyrste booke

TAke a dragme of the Wyllles of cinoglossa in English houndes tongue, with syrope of Roses, and make thereof syue Wyllles, whereof the Patient shall take one euery day at the entring into his bedde.

Against the same, if his voyce be hoarse with it.

TAke Diacodion, and of the pouder of Tragacante cold, Penides, of eche. ii. dragmes, Bole armentick a Dragme: Make all this into a very fine pouder, and with the syrope of Myrtle make Wyllles lyke Reason, of the which when the Patient goeth to his bedde he shall holde one vpon his tongue, and he shall be wel.

A tyed remedye for the same.

TAke Diapentidion without species, Loch sani & experti, of eche an vnce, of Penides. ii. vnces, & w^{as} as much syrope of Aloe, as shall suffice for to incorporate all: make thereof an Electurpe: whereof the sicke man shall holde some in his mouth lickynge it.

Agayne for the cough.

TAke a pounde of freshe butter without salte, thre yelkes of newe layed Egges, two vnces of the flower of Amylum, and an vnce of Sugre melted in the water of Violets: mingled all together, and styre it alwayes vntill it be well seasoned and of a good tast. It is a good remedye whiche maye serue you as well in Reade of meate, as of medicine.

Pyllles for the cough.

TAke two Dragmes of Agaricke prepared, & mire it with a Dragme and a halfe of Frankenscence made into pouder, and with the iuyce of Aloe, so make therof ten Wyllles, of the which the Patient shall take one euery night when he goeth to bedde. It is a remedye very good, as well for yonge chyldren, as for olde folke.

An oynment for the same.

Take

TAke Olde Butter that is not Salte, the Oyle of swete Almondes, and of whyte Lylles of eche an vnce, halfe an vnce of Mucelago of the seede of wyld Malloves, with as muche of Mucilago of the seede of Mallowe, and half a scruple of Saffron: myre all together, and make thereof an opntmene with a litle Ware: wherewith beinge hote, you shall annoynt your breaſte.

Agaynſte the trembling and payntyng of the heart,
This is verye good, but eſpeciallye for women
which are much ſubiect therevnto.

TAke the Pilles of dyed Cytrons, Zedoarie, Doronici, calami aromatici, of eche a Dragme, of Grami Paradifi, halfe a Dragme, of the rootes of Bugloſſe dyed two Dragmes, of fine Muſke halfe a Scruple, Epithimi, halfe a Dragme: Let al be made into pouder as wel as is poſſible, and the pouder after ſifted: whereof beinge mingled with the water of Turmentill, the Patient ſhall take a Dragme and a halfe, at the breaſte of the daye, and in the eueninge whan he wyll ſleepe a Dragme. And he ſhall ſee him ſelf ryd and quit of his pain within ſeuē dayes.

A remedye agaynſte the ſame, and verye good to reſtore the ſtrength, beyng weakened with to greate heate of agues.

TAke two Dragmes of the beſt Syynamom, halfe a Dragme of Mace, of Hyacinthes, Smaragos of Rubies of eche halfe a Dragme, of Perced or vnperced pearles, of eche a Scruple, of Golde and Silver beaten int pouder, of eche a Dragme: Let al together be made into a verye ſpne pouder, whereof ſpyrting it with Sugre diſſolued in Roſe water, you ſhal make liſtle Balles of two Dragmes a peece. I haue ſeene my ſelfe that many haue been with this confeſſion preſerued from the plague in a verye dangerous tyme.

Another

The fyrste booke

Another remedye, wherewith I haue alwayes founde my selfe verye well.

MAke a drynke with two vnces of the sucke of Buglosse purged on the fyre, and two Dragmaes of verge white sugre mirte together, and drynke it luke warme euerye nyght whan you go to bedde, and befoze ten daies he past you shalbe cured.

An Epitheme against the same payne.

ema
redi-
ayed
: regi
the
or ly-
colc

TAKE Rose water, Bozage water, the water of Meffophylum, in Englyshe Baulme, Sorrell water of eche fyre vnces, of Sandall whyte and rede, and of the seide of redde Roses, of eche a Dragmae and a half, Lignum aloes, of the fleshe of the hart of a Bucke, and of Hartes horne burned, of eche a Dragmae, of red Coral, of Ben whyte and redde, of eche half a Dragmae, of the flowres of Buglosse, and of Bozage, of eche a handefull. Let that be made into poulder that can be, and let all seeth together untill the thyrde parte of the water be consumed: Than put to it thre vnces of the best Palmesey, and two vnces of the best white Winegre with a scruple of Saffron: mingle al this together and laye it whote vpon the speke mans heart, with a linnen clothe cleane dyed in grayne, early in the mornynge and at nyght befoze supper. For admit that than he feele hys grieve or not: yet neuerthelesse thys is a thing experimented and very good.

An oyntment very good for poore folke, that are not able to bye the foresaide medicine or nourishment.

TAke thre vnces of yellowe Penuphar, two Dragmaes of the poulder of the same flowres of Penuphar, of redde Sandall, of redde Coral, and of Sorrell seede, of eche a scruple, of Perles, of Lignum aloes of the fleshe of the hart of a Bucke, of eche half a scruple, thre graines of Camphyre, of white ware washed in the water of Penuphar, Cetryn or yellowe as much as shall nedde. That which must be made in poulder, beynge so made, make thereof a softe oyntment, where
with

With you Shall annoynt the pacient moynynge and euenynge aboute the heart, befoze his meales, and he shall be well.

Another composition very good in the tyme of a plague as well to preleue as to heale.

Take an vnce of the best Triacle, halfe vnce of the iuyce of Lemons, a scruple of Saffron, of the two sortes of Pearles, of redde Cozall, and of Sozrell seede, of eche halfe a Dragme: two Gaynes of Camphyr: mingle all together very wel with two or three droppes of odoriferous whyte wyne, and make there of an oyntment: a certayne quantitie whereof you shal spreade vpon a crymson silke cloth, laying it hote vpon the Pacientes hearte, renewsynge it moynynge and euenynge.

Another oyntment verye good, and principally for children that are troubled with wormes.

Take halfe an vnce of aloes epaticum, a scruple of Saffron, two Dragmes of the iuyce of Cytrons, a Dragme of pleasaunt whyte wyne: mire all well together, and spreade it vpon some linnen clothe, and lay it vpon his heart.

A remedye agaynst the wormes in yonge children.

Take þe solwe of bitter Lupines, aloes epaticū, of eche thze Dragmes, of the iuyce of worine wodde two Dragmes, all wel mixed together, let it be spreade vpon some cloth or cloute, and laye it vpon the chyldes Pauell.

A remedy agaynste the payne of the stomacke.

Take two unces of the cromme of the bread of Bran spinkle it with the wyne of Pomegranettes betwene swete and solwe, and plaine taine water of eche soure unces: pzeffe that harde, and giue the wine tempered with the sayde water, vnto the Pacient: If the paine come of the continuall and great burnynge of an ague, take this dzynke an houre befoze it comme and

C. l. you

The fyrst Booke

you shal finde it of a merueylous vertue. But if y^e pain be exceedinge, it shalbe good to geue vnto the Patient this Bolus folowing, at what houre so euer it be that the payne taketh him.

Take thre Drachmes of the Electuarie of Succo rosarum, two scruples of Philonium romanum: Mixe them and make thereof a Bolus, whiche shal greatly profite him.

Another remedye for the same, whan all other wyll not profyte hym.

Lam. into sig.
Take syrop of Roses, syrop of Wormewood of eche an vnce and a halfe, a grayne of Opium, seeth them slighte one walume, and stirrge it together with thre vnces of the broth of a Henne, you shal giue the Patient drinke.

A vomentation or nourishment verie syngular for the same.

Take redde Roses, the flowres of Camomille, of Wormewood, of Mynte, of eche a handefull: beate the sayde herbes vpon whote burning tyres sprinkled with whyte wyne, and laye them often tymes vpon his stomacke.

Another.

It is a thing tryed agaynst the payne of the stomacke so that it come not of colde, and also to bee p^reserued from the same, to take daye by daye befoze meales, two scruples of Pilles of washed Aloes.

Another agaynst the same.

Take halfe an vnce of washed Aloes, and thre vnces of honnye Roset, seeth this in two pounce of water, vntill there remaine but halfe, than straine it through a strainer, & geue thereof vnto y^e Patient, euery daye early in the moynyng two vnces: this will heale and cure his grief, or els wil p^reserue him from it if he be not already taken with it.

Another remedye.

yt is

Take a thinge well proued, that the sicke man take
earlie in the morninge a Dragme and a halfe of the
best Myrrhobate: & straight vpon it drynke a draught
of Maliseley, and by and by he shalbe healed or eased.

Another very good.

Take fyue vnces of Camomille water distilled, and
of Nutmegges well beaten into pouder halfe an
vnce, if you giue it whote vnto the Patient, when
the payne hath him, he shalbe eased.

Another remedye proued.

Take flowres of Camomille, Pellipot, Mynt, Pule-
gium, Calamint, Southernewodde, Senegrene,
seede of Lyne, of eche a handefull, red Roses, Spica
squintanti, of eche two Dragmes, Danci, carui, Anyse, Dill,
Fenel, of eche halfe a handeful, Galingale, Zedoaria, of
eche two dragmes, Cloues, Nutmegges, Lignū aloes
Mace, redde Corall, of eche a Dragme: let all sceth in a
sufficient quantitie of water and odoriferous whyte
wyne vntill the thyrde parte be consumed: than with a
sponge steeped in whote lycoure nourishe there with
his stomacke morning and euening befoze he eate, and
this wil bryng his stomacke in good state.

A nourishment very good agaynst the same.

Take a pounce of oyle of Spytke made in Balneo marie,
warme it luke warme, and with newe shorne and
vnwashed Wulle steeped in it, nourish therewith
the stomacke, and at the last binde it vpon it.

A litle bagge to carye aboute one agaynst the same
disease.

Take worme wod, Mynt, Pulegium, Calamint, of eche
halfe a handful, Nutmegge, Cloues, Mace, Lignum
aloes, of eche adragme: make all into a fine pouder,
and put it in a litle bagge, parfumyng it with odorife-
rous whyte wyne, and than lay it vpon your stomack:
if you continue to cary it about you, you shal feelee your
selfe merueylous well.

The fyrst Booke

A drynke for the same.

I haue found my selfe alwayes very well, as well for
I beyng p̄serued from this payne of the stomacke, as
deliuered of it, being troubled with it. To witte in
takinge sixe vnces of honnye rosat strained, a Dragma
and a halfe of Nutmegges, and two vnces of the beste
water of a Wine, and seeth them altogether vntil the
water of the Wine be consumed, and in takinge fasting
euerie moynnge three sponnes full of that whiche is
strayned.

Another remedye to lay to the stomacke.

Take Masticke, Cloues, Nutmegges, of eche a dra-
gme, halfe a Dragma of Mace, and as much of Sy-
namome: make hereof a verpe syne pouder. Than
tost the vpper or nether crust of a lofe of Bzanne, and
dispe it in whote Malmesey, strowng vpon it of y^e said
pouder, and so layinge it vpon your stomacke whote,
the payne will go away incontinent.

Another remedy well tryed and proued, and good, chiefe-
ly for yonge chyldren vexed with the payne of the sto-
macke: which is knowen, yf they vomite or belche.

Take the crommes of Bzanne bread foure vnces,
rost or tost it, and beate it small into pouder, and
after incorporate the pouder with the iuyce of
woyme wodde, and mynt of eche as much as shal suffice
and put to it more a dragma of Nutmegges. Af al this
being mirt together make an opntment, and laying it
vpon your stomacke, it will ease and cease the payne,
the belching and the vomiting.

A remedy agaynst an apostume in the stomacke,

It is a thing wel tryed, that if the Patient take eue-
ry moynnge at the bryake of the daye, sixe vnces of
Camomill water distilled, he shalbe cured and hea-
led of the impostume already begen in him.

edwige R

Agaynst

Agaynst the same.

Take foure vnces of Emula purified, two vnces of woꝛmelwodde newlye extract and make in foꝛme of Loch, with as much Sugre as shall neede, and geue it to the Pacient moꝛninge and euenyng befoze hys meales.

A playster for the same.

Take two pounce of whyte honny, halfe an vnce of greene woꝛmelwodde, an vnce and a halfe of the rootes of marche Malloves: seeth al togethet vntill it be verpe well sodden, put vnto it some flower of Senegren, and of Lyneseede, of eche half a handefull. Then put to it some oyle of woꝛmelwodde, as much as shal serue to make a plaster, the whiche you shall laye vppon youre stomacke, renewyng it euenyng and moꝛnyng.

A nourishment or keepyng of the stomacke in hys naturall heate by washyng or bathyng it.

Take two pounce of Turpentyne, the sucke or iuyce of woꝛmelwod, and of wylde Malloves of eche foure vnces, of freshe Butter an vnce, of Saffron a Dragma, of oyle of woꝛmelwod two vnces: mire all, and seeth it one waione: and beinge whote weate some linnen cloth in it, and therewithal washe and bath your stomacke moꝛning and euenyng. And you shal se that by and by the matter wil dissolue.

A remedy agaynst vomityng.

Yf the vomityng come at a certayne day or houre, it shalbe good that the Pacient, befoze or at the houre that he must vomite, do eate some morsell of tosted bread, steeped in foure vnces of the wyne of solwe Pomogranetts, or drynkyng also afterward the wyne.

An oyntment very good agaynst cholerick vomityng.

Take oyle of Quinces, oyle of Roses, of eche an vnce: halfe an vnce of woꝛmelwod, of red Coral, and of red

C. iiii. Roses,

The fyrst Booke.

Roses of eche halfe a Dragme, of Nutmegges a Dragme: beate to pouder that whiche maye be beaten, and with a litle iware make thereof a seste opyntment, and annoynt the Patients stomacke with it mozning and euenyng befoze his meales.

Another remedye agaynst phlegmaticke vomitynge.

Take the pelke of an Egge roasted, a scruple of frankensence, with as much Masticke, make into pouder that which may be made into pouder, and put with the egge. And the Patient shalbe wel yf he take of it euery mozning fastyng.

A remedye agaynst the Hycket or yerynge.

Mynge a pounce of strong and odoriferous white wyne, with a Dragme of Calingale beaten into pouder, and make thereof a drinke, whereof the Patient shal take whote, eueninge and mozning two vnces, two houres befoze his meales.

Another.

It is a thing founde very good, to geue the Patient Ieuery mozning three houres befoze he eate, a racine of greene Ginger, and by and by vpon that let hym drynke two draughtes of Dalmesey: and he shal quickly be healed.

Remedyes agaynst the payne of the Lyuer, come through venositie.

Take the roots of Calingale, and Zedoaria, of eche two Dragmes, a Dragme of Spica, with as much Squinantum, Cloues, Nutmegges, of eche halfe a Dragme: Let al be made into a smal pouder: and make thereof an Electuary with scummed Honny, as much as shall nede: whereof you shal take some euenyng and mozning befoze you eate.

Another of a very great effect.

Myre together two unces of Diarhodon abated, Trium-
landolorum an vnce, of the best Rubarbe made in
fynе powder a Dragma, and with syrope of Suc-
corpe, make an Electuarpe, whereof the Patient shall
take evening and morninge befoze al other meate, the
quantitie of a Walnut.

A remedy founde very good agaynst the Lyuer that is
apostumate or corrupted.

TAke foure unces of Diarhodon abated, of the best Ru-
barbe wel made into fine powder, mingle all with
the syrope of Succorpe and make thereof an Ele-
ctuarie. Let the thing that the Patient shal take every
morning two houres befoze his meale, be of thze dra-
gmes.

For the same.

It is a thinge tried, that if you doe put newe shorne
and vnwashed Wulle to sleepe in the oyle of whyte
Lillies, and the oyle Nardus celcica, laye it right where
the paine is, & it shal kepe that the lyuer corrupt not.

Remedyes agaynst the Dropsye.

TAke drie Wormewood, drie Agrimonie, drie Solda-
nella, of eche two Dragmes, of Spica two scruples:
all this being made into a fine powder, lay to slepe
in the water of the rootes of Eldern tree, as muche as
shal suffice, and geue of it to the Patient, everpe mo-
ning at the bzeake of the day two Dragmes.

Agaynst the same.

TAke thzee unces of the iuyce or surke of Iris, Ga-
lingale, Zedoaria, of eche two Dragmes, of Synda-
mom, of Cloves, of eche half a dragma of Soldanella,
halfe an vnce. Al this being made into a very fyne pou-
der, make thereof an Electuarpe with as muche scom-
med honny as shal suffice, of the which Electuary you
shal geue halfe an vnce vnto the Patient everpe mo-
ning two houres befoze he eat.

A Drinke

The fyrst Booke.

A drynke of great vertue and strength agaynst the wyn-
dye dropsey.

Mynge together two vneces of the water of the ro-
tes of Malwort or Dane wort, with foure vneces
of the water of Elberne tre, and in drynkyng this
early in the mornynge thretye dayes together, you shal
be verie well.

Another remedye verie good to take after a purgation.

TAke a pounce of Goates dunge, with as much of
Dre dunge, and drie it in an oven, and so make it
into a small pouder, incorporate it with iuyce
of woymewod, and oyle of Rue, as much as shal suffice
as it were to make therewith an opntment. And sprede
some parte of it vpon a linnen cloth, layinge it whote
vpon the Patients belly whan he goeth to bedde.

The next mornynge folowynge, take foure vneces of
stronge and odoriferous wyne, and seeth it with a hand
full of Sage, and as much Rosemary, vntill the fourth
parte of the wyne be consumed: with the which beynge
hote, you shal washe his bellye. All this done, take an
vnce of Diagalanga, of Rosatum aromaticum, Triu sandalorum, Dis-
arrhodon abated, of eche halfe an vnce: mire all together
with Rosat honnye, and make thereof an Electuarie,
and giuing him a mouthful of it incontinent after his
bellye is washed.

Remedyes agaynst the Dropsey, called ascites. A drinke
verie good to take once a weeke.

TAke as muche of the sucke or iuyce of Iris or Gladi-
olus, as halfe an Egge shell wyll holde, minglyng
it together, with it foure vneces of Bellitrat, with
half a dragma of the best Rubarbe well beaten in pou-
der. This drynke beynge geuen whote and early in the
mornynge vnto the Patient: it is a wonder to see with
what vertue and strength it worketh.

A singular

A singuler good Elestuarye for the same, whiche oughte to be declared or disclosed but to your speciall frendes.

TAke Agrimony, Cuscuta, dyed Grapes, Licorons Mirabolous, Cytrons of eche halfe an vnce, of the rootes of Parslye, of Fenell, of Capers and Agaricke, of eche an vnce. All this grosse stamped must be sodden vntill the composition of halfe the water, and strayne it: and in straininge it put to it halfe a pounce of Honnye, and saure vnces of Sugre, and seeth it a gayne vntill it be as thicke as Honnye. This done, put to it halfe a Dragme of the beste Rubarbe, two Dragmes of gomme Turbith, a Dragme and a halfe of the leaues of Chamelcea, whiche hath leaues lyke to an Olive, tempered in Vinaigre, two Scruples of Diagridium corrected, of Spica halfe a Dragme, with as much of Ginger: and make of al this an Elestuarye, of the which you shall geue the Patient twise a weeke. Note yet that the greatest quantity may not be aboue halfe an vnce. And as for you remember to giue hym rather lesse than more, or as much, hauynge alwayes respect to the strength or weaknes of the Patient.

Anoyntment for the same.

Make an vnce of Vaguentum sandalium, half an vnce of oyle of Nardus celtica, & as much of the Oyle of Camomille, wherewith forget not to comforte euery daye his Liuer moyninge and euenynge, by anoyntinge the place right against it.

Another oynment very good.

TAke a pounce of Turpentine, of Frankencense, Masticke, Myrhe of eche two Dragmes, Putmegges, Cloues, Galingale, Zedoaria, of eche a Dragme and a halfe: the iuyce of Malwort or Dane wort, the iuyce of wyld Colcumbes of eche an vnce and let that be made in pounce that can be: and all put in a Limbecke, let it distille for to haue the oyle of it, wherewith you shall annoynte all his bellye. It is a

D. i.

special

The fyrste booke

special good remedie, not only to assuage the swelling of the bellie in this sickness, ascites or dropsie: but also to take awaye al waterie swellinge in what member of the bodye so ever it be: yea it is good also for the ache or payne of the ioyntes, and of other partes come by colde.

A remedie against the yellowe laundise.

A Purgation first taken, take two vneces of grounde wormes dyed in the shadowe, and prepared in wyne, of the best Rubarbe a Dragma, of Dogges dung dyed half an vnce. Of all this together make a fine pouder, and geue vnto the Paciente euery morning an vnce and a halfe fastinge, and continuynge so fiftene dayes he shal be wel.

Remedies agaynste the collicke.

TAKE two vneces of stronge white wine, of Putmegges, and Cloues, of eche halfe a Dragma, of Calingale a Dragma, stampe these grosselye, and laye them one night in the sayde wine, and in the morninge geue it the Pacient to drynke with a lyttle white Sugre. And let him continue thus drynkinge it twice a weke fastinge. It is a thinge that I haue tried to be verie good to preserve a man for the collicke.

A remedie neuer to haue the collicke more.

TAKE two pounde of the rhyne or pillinges of thicke Rape rootes, and foure pounde of white Honnye, boyle it together vntill the halfe be consumed. Then mixe wyth it some pouder of Synomome, and Cloues, Putmegge, Race, blacke Pepper, of eche two Dragmes, and kepe it in some vessel. Of the which the rhyne or pillinges take euery morninge fastynge halfe an vnce.

Another remedie to take in the paine and tourment of the collicke.

Myre halfe an vnce of the Electuarpe of Dates, with a Dragma and a halfe of Philonii romani, and make thereof litle gobbets, the whiche you shall geue to the Patient fasting, euer when the paine taketh him. And you must note that in case of necessitie a man may geue this medicine, yea befoze the digestion of the saide diseases.

A very good pouder that healeth quickly the said sickness

Myre a Dragma and a halfe of whyte Mulberry leaues dried in the shadowe, with a Dragma of the rync or pillinges of a Radishe roote dried also in the shadow, and a dragma and a halfe of the litle karnelles or stones of Meddlars. All being made into pouder, geue vnto the Patient two Dragmes in good and odoziferous whyte wine.

A remedie which I haue founde to be very good for all greife or payne of the guttes or entrayles.

Take Diagalanga, and Diabuglossatum of eche two dragmes Philonii romani, soure scruples, mixe al together, and make thereof litle gobbets, or lumps: which you shall geue vnto the Patient at euerye tyme the paine tormenteth him, and speciallge when he is yet fasting.

A glyster wherewith I haue cured manye:

Take thirtene vneces of stronge whyte wine, soure vneces of freshe butter, sixe vneces of common oyle, Annice, Dill, Fennell, wilde Caruayes, called of the Apoticaries carui agreste, Dauci, ameos, carthami of eche two dragmes: mixe them & seeth them al vntill y halfe of the wyne be consumed. Then straine it, addinge to that which is strained two vneces of Honnye roset, an vnce and a half of red Sugre: two Dragmes of common salt and the yelke of an Egge, mixe al this together and make therof a glyster.

Another against the same.

D. II.

Seeth

The fyrste booke

Setth a pounce and a halfe of stronge whyte wyne, with two vnces of hote skaldyng water, vntill the sayde water be consumed, and make onely a glister of the luke warme wyne: it is a thyng tryed that after the other glisters this wil helpe you much, if the ague be not with it.

Another for the same.

TAke eyght vnces of the oyle Rue, three vnces of the oyle of Castoreum, two vnces of Philonium romanum, an vnce of Benedicta, of other thynges as before, sauynge that you must put as lytle salte to it as is possible, to the ende that the vertue of the Philonium may remayne in hys. Thys glister is proued so good, that where as all other wyl not helpe, it wil deliuer you: yea in a great nede or daunger.

An oymntment against the same.

TAke oyle of Castoreum, oyle of white Lilies, oyle of Rue, oyle of Cheiri, of eche three vnces: the iuyce of wyld Mallowes, the iuyce of artemisia, of eche foure vnces, of skaldyng water sixe vnces, seeth al together, vntill the water be consumed: then put to it Melanthinum, Mastick, Granum Paradisi, Gallingale, of eche a Dragma and a halfe: of Peper, Cloues, Nutmegge, Lignum aloes of eche a Dragma. Make all this into a fyne poudre, and seeth it againe with a small syze, and make thereof an oymntment with a lytle waxe, and so annoynt the place where the grieve is, layinge vpon it cleane washed Wulle and warme. You shall see a marvelous operation.

A very good receipt, whiche Pope Clement the seventh toke in his laste syckennes.

TAke Masticke, Frankensence of the male kynde Race, of eche halfe a pounce, Gallingale, Zedoaria, of eche foure vnces, Cloues, Sinamome, Xiloballa, mi, carpoballami, of eche two vnces: of Ginger, Cardamom, longe

ny, longe Pepper, blacke Pepper, of eche halfe an ounce
Turbit, Agaricke, Rubarbe, of eche two Dragmes:
the rootes of Endiue, rootes of Buglosse, and Boza-
ge, of eche two handefull: Betonye, Rue, the flowers
of Sticados, Arabicke, Marizam, Sage, Rosemarie,
of eche halfe a handfull: Let al be grossely stamped and
beaten together, and put into an hundred pounce of
stronge whyte wyne, and let it rest and remaine there
thre dayes together. And at the thre dayes ende presse
it harde, and straine the wyne out, and put it incont-
nent into a Limbecke, soz to distill out of it Aqua vite.
This done put into the water of the first distillation a
pounce of mannes bloode of the bodye of a very health-
ful and fleshy man, put it againe to distill. Do so in di-
stilling it allwates until in one tyme. That done take
an hundred leaues of Goldefoyle of the best and the fy-
nest that can be had, fyfte leaues of Siluerfoyle very
fyne, Iacynthes, Emeraude, Rubies, Granades of
the two sortes of Pearles, red Corall, red Roses, of
eche a Dragme and a halfe, of very fyne Muske,
halfe a Dragme: Mingle all this together and make it
all into a pounce, putting the saide pounce into the last
water distilled, and let it lye in it. xxiij. houres. That
done, put al againe into the Limbecke and distill it with
a small fyre: The which water being thus distilled the
tenth tyme, you muste put into some thicke vialle and
stoppe it wel, or els al the water would hanish away.
It is merueylous good against al colde diseases: either
withyn or without the bodye, taking of it onely a Dra-
gme, or foure dropes with a lytle whyte wyne. But
if the disease be hote withoute an ague, as other some
be by reason of some hote water, geue the Patient of
the sayde water mixte with water of Endiue, at every
tyme the payne taketh hym. Neuerthelesse yf you
wyl see with your eyes the merueylous Myracle that
this water doth, geue fyue or fyve ounces of it vnto any
sickman which hath lost al his strength and force with
a litle wyne, sodainly you shal see al his strength come
againe to hym. Also assure your selues that there is no

The fyrste booke

remedye moze soueraigne againste the plague, and so-
daine death, than to drinke of it euerie morning befoze
you goe oute of youre house sine or fire droppes with
stronge wine, or with the water of Endiue: or elles to
washe your nostrils within and without, with the rest
of all your face wyth the same; or with a little wyne
mixt with it, puttinge nothinge elles to it. I haue
sounded my selfe alwayes very well at all tymes of the
plague by meanes of the same. Yea, namely it is good
also for those that haue y^e disease called apoplexia, or fal-
linge sicknes, if they washe their necke withall. This
water is called *Elisir vite benedicti*.

A remedye against the lax or syxe come of choler.

Take five vnces of y^e luche or supce of Quinces: the
supce of Endiue, the supce of Sozrell, of eche three
vnces, Sozrell seede, Plaintaine seede, of eche two
Dragmes: red Cozal, red Rose seede, of eche a Dragme
Plaintaine water foure vnces: seeth al together vntill
the thirde part of the water and iuyce be consumed.
Then straine it pressing it harde, making therof a si-
rop with as muche fyne sugre as shall suffice, whereof
the Patient shal take two vnces morning and evening
two houres befoze he eate any thinge. This drinke is
well tried, and very good.

Annoyment verye good for the same.

Take oyle Roset made of Olyues not rype, oyle of
Quinces, oyle of Myrtel of eche an vnce, red Ro-
ses and redde Cozall of eche a Dragme: Masticke,
Putmegge, of eche halfe a Dragme, make that into
pouder that maye be made, making thereof an oyn-
ment soft with a litle ware, wherewith annoynt your
stomacke and the lower part of your belly.

Remedies against the lax or dysenterycke.

Take five Dragmes of Myrabolus citrinis burned, Plan-
taine seede, Sozrell seede, Endiue seede, and all
parche

parched of eche three Dragmes : of the sower Coz-
diall flowers, belyde Violettes, of eche a handefull:
seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water, wherein
firste some Steele muste be quenched, vntill the halfe be
consumed: Than straine it, mixing with that which is
strained two Dragmes and a half of the best Rubarbe
parched & of Pholonii perfici foure Scruples. This drinke
is founde very good by experience.

Another drynke very good.

TAke two Dragmes of Frankensence of the male
kynde with as much Pasticke: a Dragme of boale
Armenick, red Cozall, Hartes horne burned, of
eche halfe a Dragme: of the stone called the bloodstone
burned two Scruples: Make al into a fine powder and
steepe it in red wyne & bindeth, and so geue the sycke
man a Dragme and a half of it when he goth to bedde.

Another remedie.

Treate in this bloodye fyre enerye morninge sa-
tinge halfe a Dragme of Rubarbe parched, it is a
thing wel tried and very acceptable.

Another drynke verye good, in case the Patient haue ther-
wyth anye greate Coloure in hys bellye (as often tymes
it happeneth) by reason of exulceration and knawynge
of the guttes.

TAke thre vnces eyther of Goates molke or Shepes
milke, wherein must first be quenched some redden
hote Steele, an vnce and a half of the iuyce of Plan-
taine, Aromaticum rosatum a Dragme, myngle al to-
gether, and make a drinke for one tyme: Whereof
geue the Patient thre dayes together: and the fyre
shall soone after cease.

Another remedye when the payne is great.

TAke Myrtel berries. ii. dragmes, Sorrel seede, Plan-
taine seede, of eche. ii. dragmes: of frankensence male
three

The fyrste booke

thre graines, of newe yellow ware two Dragmes : of
Synamome two scruples: put all this into the bellie
of a Turtle doue pluckt, sowynge her by agayne: than
rosse her with a lytle fyre, and let the Patient eate of
her thre; or fyue dayes together. Or if you wil make a
Coulys of her: and it is certaine that he shalbe healed.

Suffumigations or smokynges for the same.

The fyrste.

LAye an vnce of Turpentyne vpon a plate of yron
made hote in the fyre, and let the Patient receyue
mornyng and euenyng the smoke at his founde-
ment thowhe a close stoule. And continyng so thre
or foure dayes, there is no doubt but he shalbe cured.

The seconde.

Sampe well twoo ponde of the dunge of a ponge
saße, and dize it in an Ouen, and see y it burne not.

This done, take a parte of it & put it mornyng and
euenyng vpon hote coales vnder a close stole : to the
ende that the Patient syttyng vpon it maye haue hys
foundement smoked therewith. It is a remedy of great
vertue agaynst the bloodye syxe of ponge children, yf
first they be purged with a litle Rubarbe.

Another remedy for the same.

Setth a ponde of apiastrum in Englishe Baulme, to-
gether with a handefull of *Iarus barbatus* in red wyne
and stronge vinegre of eche sufficiently, vntyll the
thyrde part be consumed. Than strayne out the wine,
and y vinalgre, & binding these herbes fast in a bagge
good and longe, laye it hote euenyng and mornyng
vpon his foundement. And continyng so, you shall
haue a good ende of it.

An oynment very good for the bloodye syxe.

TAke Trochyskes or lytle balles of Carabe, lytle
balles of Terra sigillata, of eche thre Dragmes, Gallia,
muscata, Gallia alefantine, of eche a Dragme and a half
red Cozal, red Rose seedes, Mastycke, Frankensence,
of

of erbe a Dragme. Let all this be made in pouder, and put in verpe stronge red Minaigre. xxiij. houres together, and afterwaide drie it by the fyre or in the Sonne. That done, make it all agayne into pouder, puttynge oyle of Quinces, oyle rosat rabe, or sharpe, oyle of Mastick of erbe two vnces, with as muche whyte ware as shall suffice. And with this annoynt the Pacientes bellye.

Remedyes agaynst the swellng and oppilation or stoppyng of the Splene.

Take two vnces and a halfe of the iuyce of Wylde Malloves, or marthe Malloves purified, two vnces of the iuyce of Calaminte, two Dragmes of Sene dried, and make thereof an Electuarie, miringe al this with as much as shall suffice of skommed Honnye, and giue of it vnto the Pacient a sponnefull, thre houres before his meales. It is a remedye mercurylous good.

A vomentation or nourishyng by washyng for the same.

Take of the rootes of Wylde or marthe Malloves, & of Garden Malloves, of erbe two vnces, Sene grene seeede, Lincseede, flowers of Camomil, Melilotte, of erbe a handefull: Calamint, Baulme, cascuta, Pulegium, Anyce, carui, Fennell, of erbe a handefull: seeth all this in a sufficient quantitie of stronge whyte Minaigre, and washe the place right against the Splene, every daye bathing it, and the Pacient shalbe very wel at hys ease.

An oyntment agaynst the same.

Take oyle of Rue, oyle of Capers, oyle of Camomille, of erbe a pounce: of the strongest and best whyte wyne you can get halfe a pounce, rootes of wilde or marthe Malloves, rootes of other Malloves, rootes of Ferne, of erbe halfe an vnce: Braye well the rootes, and seeth them with all the rest, vntill there

C. i. remaine

The fyrst Booke.

remaine no more wyne: after that take it, and presse oute the Oyle, puttinge it to a pounce of the beste and strongest whyte Vlnaigre with an vnce of panis porciaus wel stamped and purified, seething it wel againe, until the Vlnaigre be consumed, and then straining it againe, presse it harde that the oyle maye come out.

Into these oyles thus strayned oute, you muste put oppoponacis, Bdellij, Galbani, armoniaci, of eche two dragmes: dissolve thy gommes in strong Vlnaigre, mixing them with the other thinges, and seethinge it slighte once againe that the vertue of the gommes banishe not awaye make thereof a soft oyntment, with verie good yellowe ware, where with annoynte the place right against the Splene every daye morninge and evening.

Another fomentation or bathing for the same.

This is a thing experimented that if you washe or bathe onely the Splene with very strong Vlnaigre where in there hath bene quenched the stone called Marchasita, whiche George Agricola calleth Pyrites, laying the clothe dipped in it, righte vpon the place of the Splene. Doing thus you shall not seeke anye other remedie, for this wil abate all the swelling.

Remedies agaynst the payne, swelling and ventositie of the Matrice.

Setth together rootes of matricaria an vnce, Dauci, half an vnce, whyte Honny two vnces, skomping well the Honny until it be thoroughly sodden: and straying and pressing it harde, myngle this Honny with two vnces of the broth that a Venne hath bene sodden in, and three vnces of the decoction of anyce, and giue the woman drinke of it fenne dayes together: she shall be healed. Wherefore kepe it well in mynde.

Another tryed of some women.
Take

Take a dragma of Putmegges, a dragma and a half of roots of Matricaria, a scruple of Spica, seeth al this in fire vnces of good whyte wyne, vntil the thirde parte be consumed. Than strayne it out, putting into that whiche shalbe strayned two Dragmes of verpe whyte sugre, and so gyue of it vnto the woman, at the breake of the daye, and at all tymes when the payne shal take her.

Another remedy very good, and well knowen of women.

Take a sweete apple, and make him hollowe with in, make a pouder of Putmegges, Pace, Symon, of eche half a dragma, Clones half a scruple: put all this within the apple with a lytle Sugre, and roste it vnder hote ashes, and glue of it vnto the woman euer when the payne commeth vnto her. But yf the payne encrease so muche that her lyfe is in doubt, put to all this two graines of opium, and sodaynely the payne wil depart.

Another.

Take Calamint, Matricaria, flowers of Cammomille, of Sage, of Rosemary, of eche a handefull: Seeth all in lye, or ashye water of a sufficient quantitie, vntil the thyrde part be consumed with the whych water washe the legges of the woman, from the knees to the fecte.

A fomentation of nouryshyng.

Take a handfull of Artemisia, with as much of the flowers of Camomille, Mynte, and Calamynte, make hote a tyle, and powre some good and odoriferous wyne vpon it, and after put also the herbes vpon it so: to laye them so hote vpon the Matrice, at euerye tyme that the payne commeth. Neuertheles, take heede that you washe or bath her not, because that all moisture is euill for her.

A very good oynment.

C. 11.

Mre

The fyrst Booke.

More a pounce of the oyle of Cheiri with foure vn-
ces of the oyle of Sureau, beate it and annoynte
the vpper parte of the Matrice with it, dippinge
some linnen cloth in the oyle, and laying it hote vpon
the Matrice. This also layed vpon a womans belly af-
ter this sort when she is in labour, will ease and miti-
gate her paine.

A plaister or cere clothe to laye vpon the Matrice yf the
griefe be olde or inuerate.

TAke an vnce of dyed Matricaria, with as muche of
the flowers of Cheiri, dyed: half an vnce of Gallia mus-
cata. Or els alefangine, if the woman be pooze of Galba-
nam, Bdellium, Serapini, of eche two Dragmes: Olibani, Ma-
sticke, of eche a Dragme and a halfe: Dissolue these
gommes in oyle of Cheiri, makinge into powder the rest
that maye be made: and make thereof a playster with
a lytle pitche, ware and oyle of Sefanni, spreadyng it vpon
some leather, and layinge it vpon the place of the
Matrice, and renewe it euery eyght dayes.

Remedyes to make a womans tyme to come that is let-
or hyndered by some cause.

TAke two vnces of the iuyce of Saupne, and par-
sie it, mixing with it two dragmes of Synamome
wel made into powder: foure graynes of Saffron,
two vnces of the water Radishe rootes distilled with a
lytle Sugre, for two tymes: this prouoketh meruey-
lously the flowers of a woman. Wherefore beware ye
geue it not vnto a woman greate with chylde. For all
that prouoketh her flowers, maketh her also to labour
before her tyme.

Another remedye verye good, also to cause a woman to
brynge forth the chylde before the tyme, yf the wo-
man be in daunger of it.

More two graynes of Saffron, and two dragmes
of Sugre in foure vnces of Pimpernell water,
making thereof a drinke, and giue it to the wo-
man at twyse, at the bryake of the daye, and when she
goeth

goeth to bedde.

A washyng very good for the same.

Take Calamint, pulegium, Sage, artemisia, Rosemarie of eche a handefull, rootes of Iris & Gladiolus, the rootes of Malworthe & Daneworthe, rootes of Syrean, of eche half a handful: seeth all in good whyte wyne inough, until thre partes be consumed. Where with washe the woman in the moynng, and when she goeth to bed, from the haunches downeward. Further more, the moynng after she is washed, you shall geue her to drinke a dragme of olde Triacle, three graynes of Saffron, and two vnces of the water of artemisia, mixte together. This is so certayne, that if she vse it fyue tymes onely she shal haue her flowers.

Agaynst to much abundaunce of flowers.

Make a berpe fyne pouder of halfe an vnce of the inwarde skyn that couereth the kernels of wilde fylberdes, giuing a dragme thereof vnto the woman, incontinent the to muche commyng shal cease.

An oynment agaynst the same.

Take the iuyce of Plantan, the iuyce of Solatrum, the iuyce of Kubarbe, of eche halfe an vnce, red Coral, Frankensence of the male kynde, Mastick, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Coziander pprepared, seedes of redde Roses, of eche two Scruples, seedes of whyte Iusquiamum, the rpyne of the rootes of Mandragora, of eche half a dragme: strong red Unai gre half an vnce, make in fyne pouder all that may be made, and mingle al together, with the whiche beinge luke warme, annoynt the soules of the womans feete euery night whan she goeth to bed, and you shal see a good & fortunat effect.

Against the prefocation or stranglyng of the matrice,

Seech in stronge wyne the rootes of Gladiolus, the rootes of Calamint, the rootes of Cickamen, in C. iii. the rape Violet, of eche a handefull, until half the
C. iii. wyne

The fyrst Booke

Wyne be consumed: than strayne them, and with that whiche is constrained out, walthe the womans knees moynge and euening: for it is very good.

Agaynst the same of what cause soeuer it come.

Myre a dragme of assa fetida, and halfe a Dragme of Daucus, with Honnye roset, and make thereof siue Pylls, and taking one of them euery mornynge, they are very good, as well to preserue a woman from it as to heale her of it.

Another agaynst the same.

TAke two scruples of the best Agaricke, two Dragmes of Turpentine, seedes of Daucus, and assa fetida, of eche halfe a scruple, mingle them and make lytle balles, of the which you shall geue the woman euery daye. For it is a thing very good to heale her, or els to kepe her from it.

Agaynst the same.

TAke water distilled of the rootes of Daucus, of wyldc Dopppe syue vnces, Honnye roset an vnce and a half: mire al together, and giue the woman drinke of it. For whether the payne be alreadye or is lyke to come, she shalbe cured or preserued from it.

Agaynst the same.

TAke two dragmes of castoreum, a dragme of the same womans heare, mixt with a litle Rosen of a Wyne tree, and make thereof greate Pylls as bigge as Filberdes, with one of the whiche Pylls perfume her nostrils, at the tyme of the peforation or stranglinge of the Matrice, and incontinent she shalbe eased.

Remedyes to be vsed wyhen the Matrice commeth out of her naturall place, or falleth.

You shall mire oyle of Masticke with oyle of rosat, greens or raw of eche two vnces, then cupularant glay, with the flowers of wyldc Pomegranade tree, the

ryne of Pomegranades, Myrtelberries, of eche a scruple, of Frankensence, mastick, Acacia, Hypocistidos half a dragme: mire them and make thereof a very fyne pouder. And then casting it vpon the necke of the Matrice and dippe your fyngers in the oyle, and so put the matrice bpwarde with them.

A plaister verye good.

Take Sozrell seede, the seede of Plantaine, and of Coriander prepared, of eche two dragmes: redde Cozall, seedes of red. Roses of eche a dragme, Hypocistidos, acacia, Frankensence of eche a dragme and a half: Galles, the Willes of Pomegranades, flowers of Pomegranads, of eche. ii. dragmes: beate al into a fine pouder, gathering together the pouder, wth the oyle of versypce rosat, & makinge thereof a plaister with Ware & pitche asmuch as shal suffice, & spreade it vpon a peece of leather, a parte of the which you shall laye vpon the womans belly, right against the place of the matryce along vnto both her haunches. And this shall help her.

Remedies for the Matryce corrupted or apostumated.

A playster for to dissolue it.

Take the flowers of Camomille, mellilot, Matricaria, the leanes of mallowes, the rootes of Violettes, Branchesque, of eche a handefull: the rootes of Wilde or marthe mallowes cut very small thre vnces: seeth it al in a sufficient quantitie of water vntil y^e half be consumed: then put to it a handful of flowze of Line seede, with as much of flower of Synegrene, of Butter beynes grease, of eche as much as wyl grease ouer the plaister, the which you shall laye vpon the apostumate or corrupt place. Notwithstanding remembre that to euery grieve of the Matrice (as we haue our selfe well tryed and proued) all moyste fomentation or bathyng is hurtfull, and therefore beware in any case you doe it not.

Another playster for the same.

Take

The fyrst Booke

TAke the iuyce of greene Camomil, and the iuyce Matricaria, of eche two vnces: mire them together with a pounce of the plaister of Melilot, and laye it vpon the corrupt place: It is certayne that doynge so often tymes, it wyll ware rype and rotte.

A playster.

TAke fyre vnces of Dyaquillon withoute Gamme: two dragmes of Saffron, an vnce and a halfe of the iuyce of Matricaria: make thereof ceratum oz plaister with ware, and a lytle Rosen of a Wyne tree, and laye it vpon the place of the corruption: it is a singular thyng.

Remedies agaynst the vlcers or corrupt matter of the matrice.

TAke two vnces of the oymntment of common Turia, dissolue it well in eyght vnces of Clves mylke, and squirt it into the Matrice. This is very good.

A drynke for the same.

TAke fyre vnces of nelve and freshe mylke, myngle it with an vnce of Honny roset, and geue it to the woman tenne dayes together, thre houres befoze she eate any thyng. And this is also very good.

Remedies agaynst the whyte flyxe of women.

TAke gomme Arabicke, Dragacante, Amylum, of eche two dragmes, of Masticke, a dragme: make all into a fyne powder, and with a lytle good Sygre dissolue it in the iuyce of Quinces: Make thereof balles of two dragmes a peece: of the whiche geue one to the woman, euery moorning thre houres befoze she breake her faste, wherevpon incontinent let her drynke a draught of red stipticke wyne, doynge the the lyke at night befoze supper. And this shal helpe her so that in short space she shal be healed.

Another

Another agaynst the same.

TAke the pelke of two egges rawe and new layed,
Frankensence of the male kynde, boale Armenick
Terra sigillata of eche halfe a dragme, make into pou-
der, that which may be made, minglinge all together,
and geue to the sicke woman: a mouthfull of it euery
morninge, sixe houres at the least befoze she eate anye
thyng. This remedye is so excellent that I haue cured
manye with it.

A drynke.

TAke foure vneces of red distick and byndyng wyne
wherein you must often tymes quenche first some
hote Steele, gomine Arabick, Dragacante, of eche
halfe a dragme, mingle it together and make a drynke
of it: Wherof you shal geue the woman siftened dayes
together earthly in the morninge: and there is no doubt
but she shalbe healed.

A powder agaynst the same.

Mixe halfe an vnice of Date stones well beaten in
to powder with a dragme of Dragons bloode in
red wyne, and geue the woman one Dragme of
it at the breaake of the day, and another when she goth
to bedde, and she shalbe healed.

Remedies agaynst pyssyng hote.

A Syrop.

TAke Syrop of Violetts, and of Penuphar, of eche
an vnice, mingling with it Plantaine water, Poz-
relaine, of common colde seedes, of eche an vnice.
This Syrop digesteth the collericke matter, and ta-
keth awaye the bytting humours that cause the heate
in pyssenge.

A drynke agaynst the same, to take three houres befoze
dynner and at noone.

The fyrst Booke.

Myre foure vnces of the water of Malloves with two vnces of Syzop violet. Drinke this continually seven dayes: and at the eyght day myre with it an vnce of lenytise Diasebestes, with a dragme and a half of Diaprunis layatyue, & make thereof a drinke with the water of the decoction pectorall, the whiche you shal geue to the Patient.

Agaynst Gonothra, which is when a mans seede goth from hym vnwittynglye.

TAke foure vnces of Cowes milke, & mixt it with .ii. dragmes of Dates hear burned and wel made into powder: geue the Patient drinke of it twise a daye morning and euening two houres befoze he eate.

An oymment agaynst the same.

TAke two vnces of Olibani, acacia, and Hypocistidos, of eche two dragmes, of Galles a dragme, Labdany, halfe a dragme: oyle of Balsicke, oyle of Spike, oyle of Myrtle, of eche halfe an vnce: Make that into a fine powder that can be made powder, and make therof a softe oymment with a sufficient quantitie of Ware, putting to it at the ende halfe a scruple of Camphyze, with this oymment annoynt his raynes and the chine of the backe, his flankes and the place aboute the priue membres, euening and morninge.

Another remedye merueylous good.

TAke half an buce of Turia prepared, Sarcocolla, washed aloes hepaticum, Sugre candie, of eche thye dragmes: mingle it and wake it into a fine powder, whereof dissolve one dragme in womans milke, and there with squirt the mans yarb a good way in, fyve or sixe tymes a day, and he shal incontinent be healed. But if there be any vlcration he shal also soone be ridde of it.

Remedies for them that pisse blood.

TAke water of Plantain, of night shade in Latin Solasum, Sorrell, Endiue, Wormewood, of eche foure vnces,

vneces, whyte Sandall and red, Been whyte and red, of red roses, of eche a dragme and a half, Spondium two dragmes, of Splea tenne grathes, of the best Vinalgre thre vneces: make that into fine pouder which maye be made, and make thereof Epithema for the lyuer.

An oynment for the same.

Take the iuyce of Plantain, of nightshade, of Sorrell, of eche an vnce, oyle roset, oyle of Myrtel, of eche halfe an vnce, Hypocistidos, red Coral of eche a dragme: make that into pouder that is to be made, and make of it an oynment very soft with a litle ware and annoyntinge the raines of the Patient, from the haunche vnto the place about the priue members, and to the roote of his yarde. And he shalbe wel eased.

A playster for the same.

Take Plantain seede, Sorrel seede, Purcellin seede, of eche two dragmes, gomme Arabicke, Dragacante, of eche a dragme and a halfe, Hypocistidos, acacia, Armenicke, sylke burned, of eche a dragme, Terra sigillata, Hares heare burned of ech a dragme: make al together in a fine smal pouder, and make thereof a playster with oyle rosat greene or rawe, ware & pitch, as muche as shall suffice: the whiche you shal lay vpon the raynes of the Patient. It is proued and tryed to be verie good.

Remedyes agaynst the grauell.

It is a thyng certaine, that if the Patient swallowe downe thre dragmes of newe Cassa euery day before dynner, he shal neuer haue the grauell.

Another.

Take the stone that is found in the heads of Crabs half an vnce: burne it, and make it in pouder very fyne, mixing the pouder with the water of Sarsifrage, and so geue it to the Patient.

Another remedy, wel tryed, whereby I haue often tymes founde my selfe eased.

F. ii.

Take

The fyrst Booke.

TAke oyle of Scoiptions made of oyle of bitter Almondes, Turpentine, freshe Butter of eche half a pounde, of Saffron a Scruple: beate all this in some vessell on the fyre, and with a linnen cloth bathe and washe often tymes a daye from the heighte of the haunches, vnto the roote or beginninge of the pynful members.

Agaynst the same.

Dissolue thre dragmes of be Goates bloode prepared in sufficient quantitie of Broomes flowers water distilled, and geue it to the Patient.

Another verye good.

Mixe an vnce of the succe of grene Lemmons with thre vnces of Palmesey, and geue it the Patient to drynke all at one tyme, when he feelleth his griefe.

Receiptes to hasten the chylde byrth, and to mitigate the payne of the trauayle and labour.

TAke Genpper berries, and bay Berries of eche seuē: great Syynamome halfe a dragme, whole Syynamom a dragme. Put al together in a turtle Doves belly that is fat and fleshye, and put her on a Spyt and roste her, and baste her with Hennes grease, the which you shal geue to the woman euerye daye for her supper. It is a thing as notable as any other can be. Yet in the meane tyme you must note, that none of these receypts muste be geuen to a woman great wth childe, vnlesse she haue passed the moone of the nynt moneth that she was wth chylde.

Another.

TAke freshe Butter washed in Violet water thre vnces, mucilago of Cabbage two vnces, mucilago of Wylde or marthe Mallowes, mucilago of Figges of eche halfe an vnce, and mixe it together.

And

And if the woman be nigh her tyme, let her put euerye daye into the entry of her Matrice, a cloute wete and dypt in this lycour, and she shall bryng forth her childe without great trauaile and difficultie.

Another,

Take fyre pounde of good whyte wyne, Calamint, Sage, Rosemary, of ech half a handful: seeth al together vntill the fourth part of the wyne be consumed: with the which the woman drawing nigh to her tyme shall washe her legges, once a daye eyther morninge or eueninge.

Another,

Take an vnce of the pilling of Radishes rootes with as muche Mercurie, thre graynes of Saffron, a dragma of grosse Synamome wel beaten into powder, two dragmes of the iuyce of Saupne. Mingle and Rampe wel altogether, byndyng it in some fyne linnen cloth vpon the necke of the Matrice. If the woman labour in great daunger, she shall soodeynly be deliuered.

Another remedye verye good, but yet such one that may not be geuen but in great necessitie, or when the child is dead within her bellye.

Mixe together two vnces of the iuyce of Saupne, a dragma of Boras mynerall well made in powder, and an vnce of odoriferous whyte wyne, and geue it the woman to drinke, and the effect wyl soone folowe.

Remedyes when a man pisseth agaynst hys wyll.

It is a thyng verye good and tryed, to geue euerye morninge to the Patient a Cytryn myzabolan well conserued.

Another for the same.

Take Plantaine water, Rose water, Sorrell water, nightshade water, of eche halfe a pounde, and

The fyrst Booke

35
Frodd water foure vnces, kyndes of Cerottria sandalia an
vnce: Spoodij, two dragmes, red Coral, red Rose seedes,
Plantain seedes, of eche two dragmes, of Spike tenne
graines, of very good Minatgre thze vnces; mfre alto-
gether, and with a whyte linnen cloth dipped therein
and well cleansed, washe and bathe the Lyther with it
and the raines of the backe. What done, take oyle Ro-
set, oyle of Myrtel, oyle of Quinces of eche an vnce.
Make into pouder that may be made, and make there-
of an oymnt very softe with a lytle ware, annoyne
tynge incontinent the Patients raignes of the backe
and hys bellye.

Remedies agaynst the stone in the bladder.

Take Liton tripon, thze dragmes, ten bitter Almondes
w as much of h kernells of Peches: braye all thys
well together, and make thereof litle balles wyth
Sugre, the which you shal geue to the Patient euerye
moneth ten dayes together, at the breake of the daye,
slepyng a lytle vpon it; and you shall see a good ende
and issue of it.

A remedy and preseruatiue agaynst the same.

Take foure vnces of Turpentine; and burne it vpon
some plate of Iron red whote, vntil it maye be
made into pouder: of the whiche pouder, take two
dragmes, water of Sarisfrage foure vnces, mingling al-
together, make thereof a drinke, which you shall geue
the Patient twise a weke, at the breake of the day con-
tinuyng so two monethes together. If he haue not yet
the stone, he shall without doubt be preserued from it:
but if he haue it, he shal also be healed of it.

Another for the same

Take sixe Dragmes of Turpentine ten tymes wa-
shed in water, and make thereof lytle balles cal-
led Bolt, with the syce of Sarisfrage, and a lytle
Sugre, and geue it to the Patient as is aforesayde.

Remedies

Remedyes for to heale the Emerhodes or Pyles.

A very excellent oyntment.

The body beyng purged take oyle Violet washed
in water of Violets, and freshe butter washed,
of eche an vnce: make thereof a softe oyntment
with the yelke of an Egge, half an vnce of oyle
of Lineseede, and as much ware as shal suffice: annoint
the Emorrhodes or Pyles with it twice or thysse a day
There is no such remedy as this is, when women lye
in childe bed because of the retention of their flowers
thei are, often tymes, yea almoste dayly molested wth
these Emorrhodes or Pyles very soore.

A playster agaynst the same.

Take of the cromme of bzan bread a pound, of elwes
mylke, or colwe milke, or elles goates milke, two
pounde: Seeth all together vntil two or thre
partes be consumed: than put to it two vnces of the
grease taken of the chyne of a goate, and an vnce of the
pouder of grounde wormes, mingling al together, and
so lay it whote vpon his foundement.

An exceclent and very good hore bath or baine for the same.

Ydu shal take the leaues of Malloves rootes and al
the rootes of wilde or marthe Malloves, of holpe
Hocke, Violets, Cabbage, the flowers of Taxus bar-
batus, Camomille, Pellot, Syngrene, Lyneseede, of
eche a handeful and a half: seeth al in a sufficient quan-
tity of water of the riuer, or some other freshe water,
vntil halfe be consumed: than poure it whote into some
tubbe, causing the Patient to sit in it thysse a daye, in
the morning and at night, the space of an houre.

Another remedye of verye great vertue.

Take. ii. vnces of the iuyce of leekes, an vnce of the
iuyce of Perdy, better made of cow milke, walmut
oyle, oyle of y detortio of calaputa, of eche an vnce: a
halfe

The fyrst Booke

halfe, oyle of Radische rootes an vnce, of the suet that is about the kydneyes of a Goat an vnce and a halfe: let all be well sturred and brayed in a moxter. This being hote, yf you laye it with fat well vpon and aboute the Emozhodes twyle a day, vsyng so thirtie dayes long. I haue proued the remedie to be of great efficacie and vertue, that withoute doubt I dare assure the Patient of heath.

Remedyes agaynst the swellng of the coddies.

Take oyle of whyte Lylles, oyle of Roses complete of eche two vnces, of the grease that is washed of from newe thorne Wulle an vnce and a halfe, wete some fatted Wulle in it, and laye it whote vpon his Coddies: and then wil the swellng go awaye with the payne.

Another agaynst harde swellng.

Take Kesyngs dyed and carnelles plucked out three vnces, Marley flower two vnces, as muche of the flower of whyte Cyche peason, half an vnce of the flower of Syngrene, as muche of the flower of Lyne sede, an vnce and a halfe of Honnye: mingle all wel together, stampyng it in a moxter, and laye it whote vpon hys Coddies.

A good playster for the same.

Take gomme Arabickie, Dragacante, of eche two dragmes, Galbanum, Armoniacke, of eche a dragme and a halfe, Beane flower and the flower of whyte Cyche peason, of eche an vnce: Dissolue the gommies in oyle of swete Almondes, and a lytle Wine gre, then mire all well together, and make thereof a plaister with Pitche & Ware, as much as shall suffice.

An oyntment agaynst the same.

Take oyle of whyte Lylles, and oyle of Camomille, of eche an vnce, of Comyn two dragmes, Labdany, Galban,

Galbany, of eche an vnce: Dissolue the Commes in stronge Maignre, and make in powder that whiche is to be made: And make of this a soft oymntment, with a lytle Mace, wherein were some newe thorne and unwashed Mulle, and laye it vpon hys Coddes.

A playster.

Seeth a poude of white Cyche peason in good white wyne, vntyl they be thoroowly sodden: than stampe them wel in a mortar, puttyng to them two vnces of Camomille flower, a dragma of Saffron, two vnces of oyle of whyte Lylles: mire al together, and lay it whote vpon his Coddes, leaynge the playster vpon them nyght and daye.

Remedyes agaynst the sciatica.

Take the Blossoms or flowers of Camomille, Meliote, Syngreene, Dill, Lynesseede, of eche two handfules: Wormelwodde, Wynte, Pennyshall, Calamint, Southernewood, the flowers of Sticados arabick, Wytonye, Patozam, the herbe Paralytis, Sage, Rosemarie, Germander, of eche a handful and a halfe, seeth all this in two hundred ponde of cleare condyte water, vntil the thyrde part be consumed: than strayne it, and seeth it agayne wel, putting to it half a ponde of quicke Wymstone, foure vnces of Saltpeter, prepared, and thre vnces of salt Gemma: seeth them agayne and strayne them: and than kepe that whiche is strained for your vse. The sycke man shall euerye moornyng bathe him selfe the space of eyght dayes together, taryng in it an houre wel couered, the head only bare. The houre past, commyng out of the bathe, and at his body wel dryed and wypped, let hym go into his warme bed, and anone after let him take a dragma of greete Triacle, mire with an vnce and a halfe of Sugre roset, and slepe therevpon two houres, and in the meane tyme beyng well couered let him sweete, and those that kepe him, let them wyppe him and drye him well, and by and by after they shall annoynt the place where the

G. f.

payne

The fyrst Booke.

paine holdeth him; that is, al the legges fro the haunch
oz huckle bone, with the oyntment Marciaton vnguentum
agrippæ, vnguentum of aragon, of eche an vnce mixed toge-
ther. Continuyng then all in this order, and as I
haue sayd eyght dayes, I dare assure y^e pacient health.

Remedies agaynst inflamations of bloode, which groweth
into an impostume in some parte of the bodye or mem-
bers, called phelgmone.

A playster to rype and rotte the impostumes.

Take a pounce of Cow milke that was neuer see-
ted: a pound & a halfe of bread wel crommed small:
three vnces of the iuyce of Cabbage, halfe a dra-
gme of Saffron, thre vnces of the oyle of whyte Lillies
mixe all together, and laye it hote vpon the soze place.

Another for the same.

Take thre vnces of Diaquilum without gommies, the
iuyce of cabbage an vnce and a halfe, of Saffron a
dragme: make hereof a good and fat oyntment and
thick wth yello w^{ax} as much as shal neede: the which
being spred vpon leather, the pacient shal weare a day
oz two continually, and be shal finde him selfe wel.

Another to rotte or rype incontinent.

Hawe wel fasting half a pound of whete, and tem-
per it well with a greate deale of spetell: take also
two vnces of oyle roset complete, and a dragme of
Saffron, mingling all together, and laye it vpon the
soore place, renewing it often tymes. The signes of the
rpyenes of it are these, when it is soft, moving by and
dolyne lyke a waue of water, when it greueth the pa-
cient no more, when the feuer ceaseth and continueth
no more. The impostume beinge thus broughte to a
ripenes, prepare your selfe to launce oz perce it. But if
the pacient be afrayed of y^e p^{er}on oz fier, breake it with
this that foloweth: take two vnces of Diaquilum simple,
an vnce

an vnce of leuen, half an vnce of oyle of swete Almonds: mire all, and spreade it vpon a peece of leather, or cloute, putting in the middes of it a dragme of Wygers donge made in pouder, and so lay it vpon the place where the breaking of the sooze shalbe most commodious. You maye also take halfe an vnce of leuen, a Dragme of common Salte, two Dragmes of the best Vinagre, foure scruples of the pouder of Cantarides, mire all together, & bray it wel in a morter, vntill it be turned into a pash, or do we as it were: of the which you shal put to it halfe a dragme, or according to the quantite of the matter that muste come out, couering that againe with the Ceratum or plaister afoze sayde.

The impostume being broken, and wel made cleane, if you feare that there wyl come muche bloode againe, take incontinent the pelkes of two Egges, two Dragmes of Salte, a dragme of bole Armenick, and steepe or dippe certain peeces of towle in it, and lay them vpon the place where it is broken, and let them lye foure and twentie houres together.

Agaynst a Ryngworme or Tetter, that runneth all ouer a mans face, or agaynst the disease that is called Erysipelas or Lychen, of some Mentagra, the French men call it feu volage, as it were a runnyng fyre.

The remedye is good to myngle at the begynnyng the iuyce of Plantaine, Marygoldes, Solatrum, barba Iouis, in Englyshe Synggreene, of eche fyre vnces, wyth three vnces of Rose water, and wetynge certayne cloutes in it, laye them vpon the sooze or Ringworme. Yet you muste take heede that ye take awaye the cloutes, as soone as they begynne to ware whote, to the ende that the heate resortynge from the linnen cloutes to the sooze, doe not encrease the payne, or elles that the linnen clothes beyng dreyed with the heate doe not cleaue to the skynne and plucke it with them.

The fyrst Booke.

For if it should be so, there would be daunger in it because of the blcers or scabbes that would come of it.

Another remedye very good to heale the same, when it doth but begynne or increase.

TAke Lylarge of Siluer, sire vnces, the iuyce of Plantaines thzee vnces, oyle roset two vnces, of the best Vlnaigre an vnce, mire and bzaue all this wel in a morter of Lead vntill it be lyke an opyntment of the colour of Lead, of the whiche beinge spzed vpon some linnen cloth you shal lay some vpon the soore, renewing it euening and moorning, and looking to it diligently vntil you be sure of the state of it and of the increase. When it beginneth to declýne (whiche thinge you shal knowe because it will chaunge from a whyte colour vnto a red) take heede you laye no colde thyng vnto it: for it maye be that you maye make some dead fleshe red and darke come or growe in it, and so there should be greate daunger, that by reason of the colde thinges the Kingwoorme or Letter should tourne into an Hestiomem. But my counsell is to take the flowers of Camomille, Pelllot, Syngreene, of eche a handfull, and to seeth the same in sufficient water vntil there remaine but the halfe. Then to strayne it, and to washe euery day the place with a sponge wette in it: and afterwarde to washe it with some whote whyte wyne. For that is it that keepeth the member from mortifying in such a disease. If the thyng be growen to an blcer, either by the foly of the Physitian, or els by the euill gouernement of the Patient, or by the euill matter whiche coulde not be amended by medecines, take lylarge of siluer thzee vnces, the opyntment of Populeon, Ceruse washed, Infrigidantis Galeni, of eche halfe an vnce, oyle roset complet an vnce. Mire al together and bzaue it wel in a morter, vntil it be as it were an opyntment, whiche you shal vse vntill the disease be consolate and sounde.

Agaynst Aematycke swellynge.

If this infirmittie be in the legge, take twenty pound
of water made with Ashes, flowers of Camomille,
rootes of Malwozt or Danewozte, of eche a hande
full, common Salte halfe a pounce, of the best whyte
Malgre foure vnces, mire and seeth all together vn
till the halfe be consumed, than straine it, and washe
the legge with it.

Remedyes for the scabbes.

An oyntment very good for to annoynt yonge chyldren who
because of theyr tendernes, can not endure a purgation.

Take foure vnces of oyle roset, a dragma and a halfe
of common Salt, an vnce of freshe Butter washed
and so bzay and sturre al well together, vntil it be
come vnto a soft oyntment.

Another oyntment verye good for lytle chyldren, and olde
folke, to vse before and after a purgation.

Take Turpentine washed in Rose water foure vn
ces, of ꝑ inyce of Lemons an vnce & a half, of fresh
Butter an vnce, the yelke of one Egge, of com
mon salte two dragmes, of oyle roset two vnces, myre
and sturre together all a greate whyle in a moztar, vn
till it become an oyntment. With the which by a fyze
when he goeth to bedde annoynte the scabbpe parte of
the bodye, or ells all the bodye: but as thyn as may be.

Another remedye.

Take the water of Lapatium acutum, distilled two pou
nd the iuyce of Plantaine foure vnces, Rose water
thre vnces, the iuyce of Lemmons two vnces, Li
targe sixe vnces, Ceruse halfe an vnce, quicke Wym
stone thre dragmes, make a very small powder of that
whiche maye be made powder, and mingle it with the
sayde waters, letting all stande xxiii. houres longe.
That done, put all in a Lymbeck, and distill it with a

G.iii.

small

The fyrst Booke

small fier. This water serueth not onely for to heale the common scabbe: but also to make the crustes of old blcers and scabbes and of the pockes to fall of, & to take cleane alwaye the cicatrice or scabbe thereof.

A bayne or bathe for the same.

Take the leaues of *Laparium acutum*, the leaues of *sumitoye*, the leaues of *Malloves* with the rootes, leaues of *Bozage* of eche thre handefull, of *bian* bounde in some cloth two handefull, of *rye* thre handefull: seeth al this in sufficient water vntil the thirde part be consumed, then straine all, and whyle the Patient is annoyntynge let him bath all his bodye in the same basne in the breake of the daye, and without tarynge any longe time, let him go into his warme bedde, and there let him slepe and sweate.

Against the scurfe or leprie, called in Latin, *psora*.

After a purgation, I commend much the annoynting at night when he goeth to bed, all the partes of the body infected with this diseale, with oyle of *Tartre* or of *Rees* of *Wyne*, and thre vnces of *verge* stronge whyte *wyne*.

A remedye agaynst pusses, bladders, blysters, or wheles and agaynst the small pockes.

An oyntment.

Take an vnce of *Peche* karnels burned and made into a powder, the succe of *Plantaine* and of *Syn* greene, of eche halfe an vnce, *Ceruse* or *Lead* washed a *dragme* and a halfe: make of this a softe oyntment as muche as shal serue you.

Another remedye well tryed.

Take

Take two dragmes of Camphyze, an vnce of Ceruse washed, half a pounce of red Ciches, a pounce of the inner parte of Melons without the pilles, ten Swallowes egges, two dragmes of Pearles, three dragmes of the seedes of Xilon or Gossipium, the tree that beareth Cotton, two dragmes of Salte foure vneces of the succe of Lemons, half an vnce of whyte wyne lees: make that in powder that ought to be, and put al together in ten pounce of water of Lapatium acutum distilled, leauing it so two dayes and two nightes. This done, distill all together in a Limbecke, with the which water so distilled, the Patient shal washe his face three or foure tymes a daye. It hath been proued very good.

Agaynst the stronge cough of yonge chyl dren.

Seth in wyne some Slope and some Serpulum, or Saurope, or elles keepe some Zentper berries in wyne, and giue the child to drinke of which you will.

Agaynst the stynkyng sweate.

To those that so sweate, make a clothe steeped in wyne wherein Hyttle leaues or the herbe it selfe, or els his fruit hath been sodden.

Agaynst the payne of the eyes.

Take Malloves, Violets that grow in Lent, topps of blacke berry trees, dyed Roses, Meruine, Willowe or Osier that groweth on the hilles, washe your eyes with these at night, and make a plaister of the herbes with the yolke of an Egge, and laye it vpon your eyes.

For a whyte spotte in the eyes.

Burne cockle shels of the sea, and Olibanum, as much of the one as of the other: make them into a powder with cuttle bones burned, and laye that vpon your eyes three or thise a weeke.

Agaynst the difficultie of bringing forth child, and the retention of the skynne that the childe is wrapped in, called in Latine Secundina or Secundæ.

Wakk

The fyrst Booke

TAke the rootes of Parslye, and leaues of Leekes, wynginge the iuyce oute, and mingle it with a lytle oyle, and geue it the woman to dypnke, puttyng a lytle Vinegre into her Matrice, and she shall inconspicuously be deliuered with gods helpe.

A remedye when the foundement commeth out.

First washe or bathe verve well the foundement (be it either of a man or of a woman) with the decoction of wyne and Wormewodde sodden together, and annoynt it rounde aboute with some restraynt iueoyntment. After this strowe vppon it Ashes made of Willowe and of hys rootes, and of the sinne bones of some fysh salted, and put in the foundement agayne with some linnen cloth: and doying thus twise or thryse a daye, he shall fynde him selfe very well.

Agaynst the payne of the guttes.

Setth in water some nightshade with ashes, and laye it vpon the place where the paine is. For this also is good rawe Sisamum, sodden with his seedes, and layed vpon the painefull place.

Agaynst the difficultie in makynge water, sauynge for that whiche commeth of the stone.

For Men.

Setth water Cresses, and make thereof Cataplasma a plaster, and laye it vpon the place about the puryte members, causyng y man to sit in the decoction of it.

For Women.

Make them an vnder smoking thozow a close scoole with wybe minte, with Peppe or Catte minte, and with Pulliole or Pulegium. We make sometime as well for the man as for the woman, an essewe or balne wherein hath been sodden some Feniper, Peppe Pulicaria,

Pulicaria, in English flea worthe, wylde Mynte, Bay lea-
ues, Pulegium, Wormelwod and Tansey, geuinge to
the Patient being in this bayne, Benedictam simplicem.
But if the stone be the cause, then seeth in water Sars-
frage with the rootes of Sanguinaria, or decoction untill
halfe of the water be consumed, the whiche geue vnto
the Patient: but if he desyre wyne, geue it him with
some of this water in it, continuynge so foure or fve
dayes, and thysle or thysle a daye. If he pisse not for all
this, it is a signe that the stone is thowolpe growen
and hardened. But than if it sticke in the bladder, take
Mallowes, Crista marina, in Englishe Sampere, lytle
wylde Cabbages, Sarsfrage, Pellitorpe of the walle,
water Cresses, Ameos, and the seedes of Pettels, seeth
all this in lycour, whereof let the thysle part be wyne,
the other parte oyle and the fourth parte salte sea wa-
ter, bathinge and washyng well with this decoction
the partes aboute his pziue members, and laying vp
on them the herbes.

Ben
sim
an e
rie,
med
ble
gou

Agaynst crabbelyce.

Against the Crabbelyce that breede aboute the pzi-
ue members and vnder the arime pyttes, annoynt
those places with alhes layed in oyle: but against
those that sticke in the eye browes, take an vnce of A-
loes, Ceruse, Alibanum, of eche fve vnces: make all
into powder, and make of it an oyntment with larde
cut small as muche as shal suffice.

Agaynst a Cankar.

Note that the leaues of wylde Zale sodden in wyne,
and layed to it are very good for it.

Against the litle wormes and itching of the hands or body.

Against the itche and woymes in what soeuer part
of the bodye that it be, but chieslye in the face and
fozehead, you must keepe weate in wyne with the
H. I. powder

The fyrst Booke.

pouder of olibanum, and lay it vpon the place as it were a playster.

Against the swelling of the coddies.

Take Malloes, Wormwoode, Meruene, bismalua o^r march Malloes, tansie, and two cabbedges, seeth all this in olde strong wine, and bathing and washing them twice o^r thise a day. As for y^e herbes, stampe them and seeth them in Donnye, laying them vpon the coddies with wyne.

For to make the wormes come out of the handes and feete.

Take a hote tyle, and some vessell ful of water, then put some seedes of Iusquiamum vpon the red whote tyle, holding your handes o^r feete ouer the smoke of it, you shal see the wormes fall into the water lyke lytle beares. Another waye: Burne Dre strawe into ashes, & put it into water as hote as you maye endure it, holding your handes and feete in it, and endurynge the heate vntill it ware colde: than straine and presse it so harde vntill there remaine no moore water, seperating it faire and softly. Pon shall finde the wormes as it were litle threades, which the smoke of the Iusquiam hath drawen out. If the place doe itche, and is eaten with wormes, burne strawe into ashes, and tossle it and mingle it in water as hote as you can endure it: put in your hande o^r foote that hath the wormes, and they wyll come oute. Than afterwarde heale the knawing as you do some other soore.

A remedye for the deafnes of the eares.

Take the fatte o^r grease of veales newe killed that swimmeth vpon the decoction of them, the saypte of caprifolium, Barba louis, and a handfull of Antes o^r Pismers egges, bray and straine all, mixing it and seething it with oyle. The decoction made, put to it some Almayre o^r wyne sufficiently, that it may be the moze penetratiue & persling: this done, powre some of it into the eare that is not desse, stopping the other that hath the

the impediment, and lying vpon the good eare: and he
w are he go not the nexte daye into the winde: but let
him kepe his house, lying all the daye longe sometime
on the good eare and sometyme on the yll.

A remedye against fistuleys.

Take the leaues of red Cabbages, and theiſe ſeedes,
the rootes of great rubra tinctorum of eche an equall
quantitie, braye all and ſeeth it well vntill thzee
partes be conſumed: than ſtraine it, putting to it ſome
honnys. And ſeethinge it againe vntill it be thicke.
WherEOF you ſhall geue the Patient two ſpones full,
morninge and euenynge.

For the ſcabbes of the handes.

Take Lapatium acutum, and ſumitrole, making there-
of as it were an oyntment with hogges or ſwines
grease and Maye Butter, wherewith annoynte
your handes.

A water of a great and meruelous effect, for to keepe mans
bodye from many infirmities and diſeaſes.

Take ſoure pounde of diſtilled Aqua vite, of verye
good wyne, two pound of ſalt burned, two pound
of quenched Brimſtone, ſoure vnces of whyte
Marte, ſoure vnces of the wodde of a Filbert tree. iiii.
vnces of rocke ſalte. Let all this be brayed, ſifted and
mixed together, powring vpon the foreſayde Aqua vi-
te, and putting it in a Limbecke to diſtill.

What operations come of ſuche diſtillations.

The firſte diſtillation draweth vnto it the powres
of all the ſpirites of man, that no venimous beſt
can appoche or come nigh him: With it is kepte
keſhe and fiſhe as with hawme, it healeth and clean-
ſeth lentils and other ſpottes of the face: it draweth a-
way all maner of ſcabbes from the body, and cleanſeth
watryng eyes.

H. II.

The

The fyrst Booke.

The seconde dzyueth awaye impostumes, and othe^r superfluities of the bodye: it pulleth oute and healeth lose teeth, and putteth awaye all swellynge of the Lyuer.

The thyrde cleanseth all spottes and scurse, it healeth stinking of breathe, and purgeth all flegme of the stomacke, as meate not digested.

The fourth putteth oute of the bodye, all colde and congeled bloode.

The fyfte delyuereth the bodye from the fallynge syckennesse.

The sixte dzyueth away all languithe and infirmittie come of the goute.

The seuenth putteth the goute from the ferte.

The eyght excelleth the Baulme, which you shoulde keepe well.

The nynth, if you mire wth it, and dissolue golde in it, is a preseruatiue for the lyuer.

The tenth, if you put a droppe of it in any vessell of golde full of wyne, a frothe and skumme will swimme vpon the wyne whiche is verie golde in deede, so that what so euer you touche wth it shalbe faire golde. Yet you muste note that after euerye distillation you must stampe and syfte the leese as at the first tyme.

Another water or Balsamum almost for the same thinges.

TAKE a pounce of Turpentine thise distilled, a pounce of Aloes thise also distilled, a pounce of Amber rawe, Mascatum brayed vpon a stone in maner of some liquide oyntment, putting to all this a lytle oyle, and so incozpozating it and distilling it nine tymes. It is a Baulme that may wel be kepte, for it is so persure that it abideth first all triall of fyre & water.

Secondly, it wyl pearce thozow the hande.

Thirde, in annoyntinge your face it kepeth your yowthful colour.

Fourthly, it fasteneth and consolidateth all incision or cuttinge.

Fifthly,

Fiftly, it purgeth merueylously the eyes.

Sirtly, annoynting all the bodye with it, it is sayde that it shall neuer rotte or corrupte, nor euer breede woꝛmes. This hath Hermes the Philosopher written and confirme it as most trewe, soꝛ as muche as I haue pꝛoued and tryed it.

A pouder very good to conserue the syght.

Take Betony, Rue, Selandine, Sarisfrage, Leuistici, Pulegium, Annice, Synamomie Euphrasia, in Englysh eyebright, of eche a handful, Grani Paradisi, Cinger, fennel, perfly, Alope, Digganny, Olier of y^e mountains of eche a dragme, Galingale an vnce, of Sugre an vnce Make all this into pouder, and eate of it euerys daye with your meate: soꝛ the sighte is thereby pꝛeserued. And if your sight be perished or halfe gone, it wil heale it and recouer it perfectly againe. This pouder is found and thus ordeyned by maister Gerarde, which tryed it vpon him selfe: soꝛ he hauing vsed spectacles the space of twelue yeres together, and yet scant coulde see with them, nor reade the greatest letters that were (so much was his sight perished) after he vsed this pouder but a whole Lent together, only in this sort as I haue tolde you: he recovered so his sighte agayne, that all the rest of his life after, he coulde read the smallest letter that was, very perfectly.

Agaynst the payne of the flankes or the pluresye.

Take a wilde Bores totbe of the byper Jawe, & the greatest, and make thereof a pouder, whereof you shall giue the Patient to dꝛinke with a little byoth, and he shall be cured.

Against quarrayne agues.

Take the grease or fatte that is vnder the manes of horses, and scorb it in a newe earth pot: and when you feele the ague come, annoynte the chyn of your backe, & you shall be healed in thre times so doing.

The fyrst Booke

To heale old woundes and cankers of the legges.

Take cuttyngs oz shearings of shomakers leather, and seeth them; and the grease oz fatte that you shall get of them, set it by it selfe: than take of the herbe that groweth at the foote oz roote of Willowes the finest that is, and the mosse that loketh lyke Velluet: drie it well and make it into a powder: and laye of it vpon the wounde, and with the sayd grease annoint round about the wound, and he shal shortly be whole.

Agaynst the scurfe.

Take Barrowes grease what quantitie you wyll, and seeth it with a glassfull of wine, and halfe a pound of Beane flower in maner of an oylment: than take byrne oz pisse, and heate it as whote as you can endure it; wherewith you shall washe your head; and than annoynt it with the sayde grease, and it shal be whole with in fiftene dayes.

Agaynst ventosie, collicke, or payne of the matrice.

Take a dragma of intralles made in powder, a dragma of Stecas, geue it the patient to drinke in a newe layed egge, and she shalbe healed.

For the hardnes or brawne of the feete.

Dryppe your feete in whote pisse, & whan the hardnes oz brawne is molified, take a launcet oz cystours, and launce it rounde about: and than by and by put some iuyce of Syngrene vpon it, and the nexte mooswe it wyll be well.

To make very persute Vnaigne.

Take the cromme of a whote lose newe drawen out of the Doren, a glasse of strong Vnaignre, where in you shal put some Ginger, Pepper, Myzethum of Leuant, Calamus aromaticus, the which thinges being brayed and stamped together, you shal put into Vnaignre: Than take the cromme of a whote lose, and put it so that it maye receyue to it all the foresayde thynges

things. Than dye the sayde lose in an Ouen, and make thereof a pouder, and put the sayde pouder in a Hoggeshead of wyne, and it will become verpe persite Alinatgre.

Agaynst the falling syckennes.

Take the Matrice of a Solwe, the whiche beinge made in pouder you shall geue to eate or to drinke vnto the Patient, and as soone as he hath receyued it, the sickennes wil remoue from the bzayne, and spede into his fingers endes, tormentinge him verpe soore: but whereas the sayde matter shall assemble and come together, make a rupture: and the matter wyl come out as yellowe as Saffron, and he shalbe quickely healed.

For children that bee broke.

Take white Paper, and chaw it well with your teeth, and make thereof a plaster, as great as wil couer al the broke, binde it in a swable band with a linnen clothe: Than laye it to his coddies, and make fast the swathing bande: but you must renewe euerye day the paper chawed, and he shalbe whole.

Agaynst the payne of the Splene.

Take of the longes or lightes of a Fore made into pouder, and vse to geue to the Patient to drinke or to eate of in good white wine, & he shalbe cured.

For to stanche blood.

Take mans blood dried in the sunne, and make it into pouder, & if it chaunce that there be any vaine broken or hurte, whereby there cometh out a pundaunce of blood, lay of the sayde pouder: vpon it, and it shalbe stetched.

For to heale in foure dayes the scaldyng with water, or anye other thyng, withoute oynments or Playsters. It hath bene tryed and founde trewe.

Take

The fyrst Booke

TAke an Onion and cutte hys ouerthwarte, and
wynginge oute the iuyce vpon the scalded place, do-
ing so euerye daye twise and it wil heale it.

E For to stencche bloode.

TAke a sowre Drenge, & make a hoole in y^e toppe
where the flower grewe, keepe that vpper peece
that you shall take of, that you maye afterwarde
close by the hoole agayne: yet before you stoppe it by,
you shal take the suet or grease of a he Goate, the big-
nesse of a Walnut, and put it into the hooles: than set
the Drenge vpon the coales or embers, that it maye
incorporate, and dissolue: Than annoynt along down
your backe bone, and ouerthwart the flankes with the
same lycoure, and it shall heale you within thre or
foure tymes by the grace of god.

Agaynst the wormes in lytle chyldren.

TAke a lampeful of oyle Olive, and lay an yddn in
the syer, and whan it is red whote quenche it in
the sayde oyle in the lampe: then annoynt thereof
the nostrilles, the throte and the nauell, and straight-
way you shall see a great miracle,

To heale the Emorrhodes or Pyles.

TAke Dogges dung foure vnces, halfe a pounce of
common oyle, put them together in a new earthen
pot and seeth them a lytle: then take oute some of
the dung, and braye it vpon a trentbur: then seeth it
again in the sayde oyle, and put to it the vnces of new
ware, to the intent that all maye come to incorporate
together: and before you annoynt the Emorrhodes or
Pyles with the same oyntment, you shall washe them
with whyte wyne, and in foure daies he shalbe whole.

Agaynst all kyndes of payne and grieve.

Take

Take a glassefull of the Iuyce of Leucozon, which is our winter Gyllofer, or violets fastinge, and you shal see a merueylous effecte.

Agaynst styfnes or shrynkyng of the synowes, called the crampe, or swellinge, comminge of the wounde taken of some venimous beaste, in Latine Spasmus or Spasina, or conuulsio.

Take Hogges dunge as muche as you will, halfe a pounce of oyle roset: seeth all in a newe yearthen pottle, and laye it as whote as you can endure by, on the soore place, and it wil heale it.

For them that can not pylse by reason of certayne gravell, and viscositie or carnositie, which is aboundaunce of flesh.

Ye shall take the Iuyce of Radishe rootes, of lyttle Leekes which are founde vnder the grounde, & dize them, and make them into poulder: put all together, and geue euery morninge a certayne quantitie of it to the Paciente to dzyinke, and he shall be healed in shorte space.

Agaynst deffencesse.

Take a quick Cele, and put him on a spit alpyne and rost him: take the greale that cometh out of him: Then take a Carlyke head roasted vpon the coales or cenders, and take one codde or huske of the same Carlyke at a tyme, and put it into the sayde greale, and so put it whote into his eare, holding his eare bywarde the space of one Credo, and you shall see the fylthie humour come out of his eare, & he shalbe healed.

Agaynst opilation or stopping.

Take wylde or Marthe Pallowes, what quantytye you will, and seeth them in runninge water, than
take

The fyrste booke

take of it about a glassefull whote with sugre Candie
mornynge and euening, and you shalbe cured.

Against the gyddinesse of the syght,

Gue euerye mornynge vnto a childe to eate some
sweete Fennell, and let the same childe lick the
Pacientes eyes, and he shalbe cured.

For them that can not broke their meate, but vomite
it againe.

Take minte wel stamped and the crommes of bread
burned in the fyre, and vnaigre: and make there
of as it were a sauce, and syede it vpon some lin-
nen clothe with the poulder of Cloues: heate it vpon a
hycke or tyle, and laye it vpon his stomacke, and you
shal see a goodly experience.

Against the head ake by to muche drinking.

Take Rue leanes, and braye them with Vnaigre,
and put Roses to them and bitter Almondes, and
with this rubbe your head, and you shalbe eased.

Against all the payne of the head.

Take halfe a dragme of Bay berries, of Scammonia,
and of Saffron a dragme, braye all well together
with Vnaigre and Roses. And when your heade
aketh, annoynt it where it greuneth you with this oynt-
ment, & you shal se the vertue to be merueilous great.

Against the paine of the head that continueth alwaies.

Take leaues of blacke Iuyce, and braye them, & put
them with Vnaigre, oyle and wine, as muche of
one as of the other: seeth this together, & annoynt
your forehead and your temples, and it shal ease you
verte muche by gods Good grace.

Another waye. 31

If the patient thinke that his hedde cleaueth in ſonder by reaſon of the great pain: take iuyce, and make iuyce of it, the which you ſhall mingle wth oyle roſet: and with a linnen cloute you ſhall annoynte faire and ſoftly his noſtreils, his temples, and his forehead. And if the paine be vehement, laie ſome of it vpon the ſcull of his head

Another waye.

Take the braine of a crowe, and ſeeth it and than rate it: ſo there is none ſo greate a paine of the head, or none ſo olde but that it will heale it with a ſingular vertue.

Againſt the Mygrame happening ſodenlye.

Take Wenge wine and brate it with Vinatgre, and annoynt your forehead with it, and your temples and it will mitigate the paine.

Againſt itchyng of the head.

Take a ſheepes gall, and mire it with white chake and therewith rubbe your head, and let it drie vpon it, and it will heale you.

Agaynſt vlcers or ſcabbes of the heade as well of men as of women,

Take the gall of a bull, and mingle it with Vinatgre, and hauing made it luke warme, rubbe your head with it, and you ſhall finde a merueilous remedie by the grace of almightie God.

Againſt olde and putrified woundes.

Bate Celandine, and than mire it with olde ſuet, and laie it ſo vpon the vlcers or ſcabbes, and you ſhalbe healed incontinent God willinge.

For to keepe that the fleſhe growe not to muche in a wounde.

I. ii.

Take

The fyrste booke

TAke the lyghtes or lunges of a sheepe whote, and lape it vpon the wounde, and the fleshe shalbe equall with the skynne.

To heale and take awaye the scurfe.

TAke a handfull of Rue, and halfe an vnce of gypcke Wintonstone, and seeth it wyth good olde wyne: and so washe your head with it: but yet your head must first be washed with luke warme water, as men are wonte to do most commonly, and it shalbe cured.

For to kyll Lyce.

TAke the whate that remaineth of cheese makinge & put to it a lytle Vinalgre, and drinke of it certain dayes: and all the Lyce wyll dye, and there wyll breede no moze aboute you.

Agaynste the distillation of the brayne, and heauines of the heade.

TAke Beete rootes and braye them well, and than take the supce of them and receiue it by into your nostrils. And that wyll draue vnto it all the humour of the head, and cause it to come out.

Against mures or catarres that beginne to growe.

You muste abstayne from supper, and from eatyng of anye herbes, and from salt and fat thinges. For the catarre cometh of indigestion of the meate, and by the rawnes of the stomacke. Wherefore aboue al thinges you ought to abstaine from fat meates. And when you are amended, you maye take your supper as befoze your sicknes you might haue done.

For to restrayne the murre or catarre.

Take

Take fine partes of wyne, and the sirte of honnye, mingle al together, and let it coole, and make of it a gargarisme.

A remedy for that disease when the heare of the bearde or head falleth of, of it selfe.

Faste you muste haue with a rasour the place, and than rubbe it well with an onyon: that done, take barley parched and made into poulder, and myre it with Beare suet, and so laye it vpon the place, and the beare wyl growe agayne.

To keepe that the heares shall not fall of.

Take the poulder of Malnutttes, of heath Cipres burned, of the ashes of a Dule or Dulets hoofe burned, of the oyle of Myrtell, the ashes of rats burned, and their dung made in poulder. Also the ashes of frethe dung of a Hedgehogge, and some Sandaracha, in Englishe yelow Dyer: mire all the sayed thinges with Vinaigre and soft Bitche, and laye it vpon your head, & it wil kepe your heare from falling of.

To make the heares of a mannes beard or head to grow.

Ye shall take y^e which groweth sometime in y^e hore or pasterne of an Asse, which is like vnto lytle warts and burne theym, and make poulder of theym, the which you shall put in old oyle, & than late it vpon the place. This thing hath suche vertue that if a man annoynte or rubbe the saues or chinne of a woman, she shall haue the heare growe vpon the same place.

For to make heares growe.

Ye shall take a Hedgehogge, and burne it al to coales, and put the poulder or ashes made fine & small, with Beares grease: and laye this oymntment ouer
all the

The fyrste booke

all the head of a balde man, and it will make his heare growe as faire as euer it was.

For to curle heare a rare secrete.

TAke the ashes of sheppes hoznes burned, and mire it wpth oyle, and rubbe your heade often tymes with it: but you must be first polde.

For to make heare blacke.

TAke Swallowes dung, and put it in good Vinalgre in a Glasse. or some vernysshed earthen pottle, than burpe it in a dungehill, or in horse dung, and leaue it so, xxxv. dayes full. And than annoynte your head, being polde, with this medecine in the shadowe with a Painters pensille. But befoze you do thus, you must annoynt your face with deare suet, to the intent that none of the colour of the sayde oyntment doe spot or black your face. And while this colour & dying doth dye, holde in youre mouth some oyle, to the ende that your teeth ware not blacke with it: and the fourth day that you haue thus annoynted youre head, you muste washe it well, and all is done.

To kepe that the heares waxe not hoare or white.

Myre the ashes of grounde woymes burned in oyle and rubbe your Combe with it when you kembe your heade, and your heare shall neuer chaunge colour in youre olde age. It is a secrete that women commonly vse.

For to make heares blacke.

TAke Cypze leaues brayed, and mire with Vinalgre: and annoynte youre heare with it, and that same will dye your whyte heares into blacke, and in their place shall growe also blacke heares.

Against the payne in the eyes.

Take

Take rawe cabbagges, and bzay them and ſteepe in the ſayde ſuyce of them ſome whyte bzead, and annoynte your forehead, and it wyl take awaye the payne of your eyes.

Against the dymneſſe or daſelyng of the ſyght.

Take ſalt Armoniack burned and well bzayed: and mire it with the piſſe of a yonge childe, and there, with annoynt often tymes your eyes, and laye of it vpon them, and it will take awaye the daſelyng.

Another waye.

Take the ſuyce of Fennell rootes bzayed, put to it as much good puriſied honnye, and ſeeth all with a ſmall fier vntill it be as thicke as honnye. Than put that in a bore of bzaffe. And when you haue neede mire it with conſerue water or womans mylke: and certainly it will put awaye the daſelyng and dimneſſe of the ſight incontinent, yf you lay of it vpo your eyes.

Agaynſt a webbe or ſpotte in the eye.

Take the gall of a whyte Cocke, and bzaye it with water, and lay it to your eyes or put ſome in your eyes, and it will take awaye the webbe or ſpotte, and wil conſume the droppes of bloode that are in the eyes, and ſtrengthen the ſight.

For to take awaye the hurfull heares of the eye browes.

You muſt plucke of the heares of the eyes diligent ly whiche hurte and hinder the eyes: and than annoynte the place with he Goates bloode hote, or Hares bloode, or elles of the bloode of a Batte or ſinder mouse, or rubbe it with the milke of a Bitche, or with a needle of copper, whiche being ofte heated and quenched in vinaire, with the which you ſhall touche the place, and the heares wil neuer growe againe.

Against

The fyrste booke

Against all payne of the eares.

Ye shall take a scruple of the gall of a Goate, and as much honny, braye all together, and heate it in a fier panne, putting it into hys eare, and stoppe it with Wulle, and it wil heale al the paine, yea though there were a canker in it.

Agaynst the payne of the eares and defnes, and for to purge the apostumes or corruption of the eares,

More Bengelwine and newe Goates milke together, and put amonge them some of an Ore gall, and oyle of Cedar, as muche of the one, as of the other. But all thys luke warme into the Pacientes eares & it will wonderfully appease the payne of them and comfort the weake hearynge, and also the apostumes of the eares.

Against the payne of the eares.

Hate wyld Bozes pyss upon the spher, and put it into the Pacientes eare, so, it is a singular remedye. The sayde pyss may be kept in a vialle of glasse, or better in the bladder it self of the Boze.

Against the noyse or ryngyng of the eares.

More together the grease of a Goose, wyth the Juycce of Saffron, and the Juycce of Garlick, or Garlick brayed: Than powze it into his eares and certainly it will heale him.

Against all infirmite of the eares.

Ye shall take ground Iwozmes, and seeth them with goose grease: and droppe of the same decoction into the patients eares, and what soever payne it be it will heale it.

Against

of Secretes.

37.

Agaynst deafnes and hardenes of hearyng.

Take an Ore galle, and the pyffe of a he Goate: Mire all together, and put of it into the deffe eare and incontinent he shalbe healed.

Agaynst the payne of the eares, deafnes, durt, or fylthe, wormes or water that is in them.

Take the iuyce of onyons, and mingle it with honny, and than droppe it into the eares, and it will cleare and heale them

For to stencche bleeding at the nose.

Take verve stronge Alinaigre, and powze of it into the eare of that syde that he bleedeth, & if he blede of both sides, put Alinaigre into both his eares, & it shall stencche it.

To heale the syckennes called noli me tangere.

Take the iuyce of the herbe called *Dracunculus*, or Serpentine, & put of the same iuyce into his nostrils, or dippe in a linnen cloth, and laye vpon the sooze and the next day take it away, soz it wil byynge wyth it all the rootes of the sooze.

Agaynst stinkyng of the mouth.

Take the roote called *acorios*, or *calamus aromaticus*, and chawne of it fastyng, as it were Masticke, holdyng it a good space in your mouthe, and it wyll make you haue a swete breath and mouth.

Agaynst the toth ache.

Take the roote of *Jusquiam*, and seeth it in Alinaigre, and holde of the decoction thereof in youre mouth, and it shall heale you.

R. i.

Another

The fyrste booke

Another waye.

TAke grounde woymes, and seeth them in oyle, and than bray them wel, and put of the decoction into the eare, on that syde that the aking toothe is of, and the paine will cease.

For to make teeth fall our,

TAke grounde woymes, and burne them vpon a redde whote tyle, and than take the ashes of the sayde woymes so burned, and put it into the holowe and aking teeth, and couer them with ware, and they wil easely fall out without any paine at all.

For to make teeth white that be blacke.

TAke whyte bread, & of a pomeyse stone, as muche of the one as of the other, burne all together, and make thereof a pouder, wherewith you shal rubbe your teeth, and they wil be verge whyte.

For them that be hoarse.

You muste swallowe downe, three morninges together the pelke of a newe layd egge rawe.

To heale the disease called the kinges euyll.

TAke Barley flower, liquide pitche, ware, and oyle, of equall quantitie, mire all together, and seeth it wel, and put into it a lytle pyffe of o ponge childe, and sterking it well about, laye it vpon the soze in manner and soyme of a plaister, and it wil heale it.

Howe to knowe the kinges euyll.

TAke a grounde woyme alpine, and laye hym vpon the swellinge or soze, and couer hym with a leafe: if it be the kinges euyll, the woyme will chaunge and

and tourne into earthe, yf it be not, he wyl remayne whole and sounde.

Agaynst the cough and distillation of the brest, and lunges, and running of the eyes, payne of the bladder, and when the pype of it is stopped, whiche causeth that a man can not pyss but with greate difficultie. Also for those that spyt bloode at the mouthe, or pyss bloode: and for the fixte, and collicke, and payne or heauynes of the bellye and cholere: and also agaynst a vomitynge withoute an ague. Also agaynst all paine of the bodye excepte of the head: and especially agaynst the vlcration of the lunges, yf you giue the Patient an ele Quarye or two of it.

Take five dragmes of myrthe, five dragmes of frankensence, foure dragmes of the iuyce of poppye called opium, five dragmes of Saffron, foure dragmes of the seede of whyte Tusquiam called Henbane, and foure dragmes of the pille or rone of the roote of blacke Tusquiam: you shall beate into powder the sayde barke or rone by it selfe, and sifte it fine and small thow we a sarce or spue, and than grynde the Saffron: and than the seede of the whyte Tusquiam or Henbane, and than after the Myrthe and the Frankensence. With the whyche you shall myre the Iuyce of the Poppye, hauing been laped before in water.

And this done, you shall put straghte waye to it a lytle water, to the intent you maye make thereof Trochiscos or lytle Balles or Tablettes, of the weyghte of halfe a Dragme. You shall take of it at nyght wpyth thre mouthfuls of water. This prouoketh sleepe, and allwageth all grieve, as is aforesayde. If you wylt you maye make Pylles of it: for it is all one, as concerninge the vertue of it.

Agaynst all vehement coughes.

R. ss.

Take

The fyrste booke

Take the Juice of Leekes brayed, and seeth it with oyle, and geue it to the Patient to drinke, and it shall profite him greatly.

Agaynst the cough be it neuer so great.

Take Bismstone made in powder, as muche as you can take vp betwene your thre fingers: Giue the same vnto the Patient with an Egge half roasted: before breakfast, foure dayes together, yf it be a man, but yf it be a childe thre mornings. And there is no cough so vehement; but it will heale it within the sayde tyme God wyllynge.

For one that hath swallowed downe a bloode Sucker.

Take Cinatgre wherein there hath bene first quenched some redde hote yron: and into the same put some butter, and heate it by little and little, and giue it him to drinke, and it will make the bloode Sucker come out. It hath bene proued.

Against an olde and inueterate cough.

Take quicke Bismstone, and beate it into powder and wzap it in olde Hogges or Barrowes grease: And than the first day giue thre Pillles thereof vnto the Patient, the seconde day two, and the thyrde day one. And the saide Pillles must be made so that he may swallowe them downe.

Against the bloody fluxe comming of the arterie or lynew of the lunges, or of the lyuer.

Take the roote of Consyre called Marquerites, & washe it in colde water and scrappe it with a knife of Iuery or bone. Giue vnto the patient to drinke two druces or moze of it, and as muche as he can eat. But note that he must not touche any Cynatgre that daye, though

though it haue greate vertue to staye the bloode, soz
trewely it taketh awayne the effecte and vertue of thys
roote, if you geue him any with it.

For to restraine a great and vehement vomityge.

Take a litle quicke Bismstone, and as much of the
scraping of a Hartes horne: all beyng bzaped and
made in poulder, mingle and temper it in a softe
Egge, and drinke it, and it wil stoppe the vomiting.

For them that can not kepe theyr meate in theyr stomack
but vomite it vp agayne,

Ye shall take a litle aloes and glue it them to drinke
with coloe water, and it wil make them kepe their
meate in their stomacke.

To quenche and asswage thurst.

Ye shall take water and oyle mixed together, and
heate it a litle and drinke, and vomite it vp againe
by and by. And if neede be do so againe, and it wyl
quenche your behement thurst.

Another waye.

Ye shall take the pelke of a Henne egge halfe rost, &
mixed with oyle, and swallowe it downe, and it
will take awayne your thurst.

Another.

Ye shall take a stone in a Fontaine, and laye it
quickely vpon your tongue, and holde it to a while
and it will quenche your thurst.

To stoppe the hicket.

Take a spoone full of Wynaggre made of the Herbe
Scilla or Squilla, and drinke it, and by and by the hicket
B. III. wyl

The fyrste booke

Wyll cease, by the grace of almighty God.

For to stoppe the hycket that commeth often.

TAKE whote water, and put your handes into it, and holde them there a good whyle, and the hicket wil cease, it hath bene proued and found true.

A soueraine remedy for them that haue wry necks by reason of shroken synnwes: also for them that haue the gout.

TAKE the stones of a Beuer, called Castoreum, white Pepper and Versceley of eche equal quantites: bray al together & sift them. This done, take a sponesfull of it, and put in so much honnye, and two mouthe fulles of whote water, and geue it the patient to drinke befoze breakefast, and he shalbe healed.

To take away the smelling vnder the arme hooles.

TAKE very olde Bengetwine, and make it into powder, and syfte it: and than rubbe your arme hooles with it, and they shal smell well.

Against apostumes and swelling at the roore of the nailes.

TAKE anakozne brayed with sope, and laye that vpon it, and they shall be well.

To make a mannes nailes growe incontinent which be fallen of.

TAKE the herbe that is called Pentaphillon or Quinquifolium, in Englishe Cinkfoyle, and braye it with any grease: and lay it vpon the place and the naile will come againe incontinent.

Against the desease called Mentagre or Lichen, whiche is a foule breaking out or coueryng al the face with a scabbe and beginneth at the chynne.

TAKE the freshe branches of a figge tree, and seeth them in Winaigre, & than bray them well, & with this annoynt the soore, and vndoubtedly he shal be cured and healed immediatly.

To

To take awaye the scabbe of a running tetter, or ryng-
worme of the face.

TAke the rootes of wyldc rowmbers, and seeth
them vnto the thyrde parte, then braye them well
and put to them some lytarge of Silver, and some
Whimstone in poulder, as muche of the one as of the o-
ther, and put to it also a lyttle Ware: and than rubbe
and annoynt the sooze place with it, & it will heale it.

Agaynst Burgeons and pushes in the face, aswell by the
heate of the Sunne as otherwise.

TAke the pelke of an Egge and braye it wyth hon-
nye and Ceruse, and so annoynt your face with it
and it wil cure them berpe wel and perfitly.

Agaynst all spots, pimples, pushes, or vlcers in the face.

TAKE Masticke, and the herbe called lappa maior, in
Englishe clotte or greate burre, sope, ware, olde
opie, lytarge of Silver, as muche of the one as of
the other: mingle al together, and seeth it like an opnt
ment, and annoynt the place with it, & it wil heale it.

To take awaye the blackenes of the necke, and spots of
the face.

TAke Beane flower and temper it wyth the Iuyce
of the inner parte of Pompons, and make thereof
eyght Trochiset or lytle Balles, whiche you shall
drye in the shadowe. And when you wyll goe to your
bayne or bathe, you shall take as muche as you shall
thynke good of the sayde Balles, whiche you shall
breake and mire wyth water, and annoynt the blacke-
nesse or spots with it befoze you enter into your bath.
And when you begynne to sweate, then rubbe the
places with it, and washe them, and the spottes wyll
goe out. It is proued and found trewe.

Agaynst

The fyrste booke

Agaynst the brusing of the face by a fall or synpe.

TAKE the rynde or barke of a Radishe roote, and braye it well, and mire it wpth Honnye, and annoynt the place and it wil heale pou.

Another waye verye good.

YE shall take new softe cheese made of Goates milke braye it with Honnye, and laye it vpon the place, and couer it with a clothe, and it wyll take awaye the brusing immediatly by the helpe of God.

Agaynst wartes and malanders.

YE shall take the herbe called in Latyne Scorpius, because it bathe seedes lyke vnto a Scorpions taylor: braye it well, and put to it a graine of salt, and lay it vpon the wartes, and they wil fall of.

Agaynst swellynge of the stomacke, paine of the rayres, grauell, steame, collicke, the emorrhodes or pyles: also to staye the flowres of a woman and for those that haue an infected lyuer and spleene: also for those that coghe ordinarily, and for them that haue the falling tyckenes.

TAKE an vnce of the roote of Enula campana, thre vnces of Fennell seede, two vnces of blacke Pepper. Stampe eche of these thynges by them selfe, and sytse them berpe syne. Than putte all into honny halfe sodden, and geue the Patient of it the quantitie of a hasell nut with whote water. Some take it with Drimel, other some wpth wyne, and other take it alone in a sponne, to make them pisse the stone and grauell.

Against the paine of the Splene.

TAKE a dragme of the roote of Enula campana, dried and made in pouder, and than sift it fine, and geue it the Patient

Pacient fastinge with olde wyne, and this wyll cure the Splene.

Another.

TAke cucumis auquimis made in poulder as muche as you can take by with your thre fingers, and braye it with wine, and giue it the Pacient to drinke before breakfast, and it wil take away the payne.

For the payne of the loynes or haunches.

TAke the roote of Iris or gladiolus, and braye it with quicke Brimstone and Beares grease, and laye it vpon your loynes lyke a plaister, and you shall fynde a soueraigne remedye.

Agaynst the swellyng or vlcers of the raynes of the backe, and kydneyes.

TAke the leaues of dye Roses, the seedes of blacke Poppye, and the kernelles or berries of Pyneapple, of equall quantitie. Stampe eche of these thinges by it selfe, and mingle all together, and take of it the bignesse of a walnut, and put it in two mouth fulles of wyne sodden, and three of water, and geue it the Pacient to drinke, and it will heale him although he pissed bloode.

Agaynst the payne of the granell, and for to make a man pyffe.

You shall take a lytle amber stone, of the roote of Cyperus, and of blacke Pepper, stampe it, and than seeth it, and giue it to the pacient to drinke a sponne full fasting, and it wil make hym pyffe, and aswage the paine of the grauell.

Agaynst the payne of the raynes.

L. i. Take

The fyrst Booke.

Take a pounce of wyldc or marthe Malloves, fresh sheepes dunge, & the old leafe of a hogge, which is the fatte that lyeth by the backe, and the ribbes, whiche husbandes vse to rolle vp and keepe to make saulues, of eche two pounce: Stampe these thynges and mingle them together. That done, laye it vpon Mulle new shorne and vnwashed, and so laye it vpon the raines of your backe in maner of a plaister, and it will shortly take awaye the paine.

Agaynst the grauell.

Take the rootes of asparagus, in Englishe Sperage, of Sarisrage, the roote of clotte or great Burres, the roote of Smallage or Alexanders, the roote of Ribulus, in Englishe Malwort or Danelwort, thre garlyke heades, the leaues of Willowes, and a lytle persley. Stampe all these thynges and mingle them together, and giue the Patient to drinke of it thre morninges with sodden wyne, or with some sweete wine, or wyne made sweete with honnye, and it will make him pisse the grauell.

Agaynst the payne of the bladder and grauell.

Take the skinne of a Hare newe cleane, and put it beare and all in an earthen pottle, or laye it vpon a cleane tyle, & that done put it to the fyre, so that you maye make a pouder of the same skynne, the whiche pouder being sifted, you shall keepe in some cleane vessel. And when you shall neede it take thereof thre spoone full in your drinke: whiche thyng soone appeaseth the greefe of the bladder, and the the grauell. Penerthelesse the remedye woulde haue greater vertue, yf you tooke the whole Hare alpye, and put hym in a newe earthen pottle, and stoppe all the hooles with plaister or with claye, so that there come no aire oute. Than yf you put the sayde pottle into an Ouen, and lette it burne with a small fyre, and when it is thorowly

Take a mortar of leade, and a pestle of the same, and put in the saide mortar some oyle roset, and the yelke of an egge: the which things you shal grinde vntill thei become thicke: and till some of the leade be mingled with the said oymment. And when it is thick like a plaister, spede it vpon a fyne & soft linen cloth, and laye it vpon the paine, and continue thus thzee daies vntill the paine be whole.

Against the swelling and payne of the soles of the fecte.

Take the Dosse that groweth in the water, but let it be greene, bray it wel with oyle olyue, and laye it vpon the place with a linnen clothe, and it will cease the payne, and take away the swelling.

To make wartes fall of.

When you kyl a Hogge, let hym that hath the wartes receiue the bloode euen whote vpon the place where the warts be, and as sone as it is drie let him washe it of. And if it be a woman that hath these wartes, she muste take the bloode of a solve, and she shal be healed of them.

For to take away the felons and catts heares, which breake out with wheales in the fyngers, and also knoppes growyng in the fecte.

Take grounde moymes, stampe them and with a litle oyle laye them vpon the soores, and they will byynge them away, and heale them.

For to asswage the payne of the goutte quickly, and for all grieve of the fecte.

Ye shall take grounde Moymes, and put them in Almagre, that they maye purge them selues of all the ordure and fylthe. The nexte moynunge
wypp

The fyrst Booke

wype them drye, and putte nyne vneces of them in a pounde of grease, brayinge them a good whyle, to the intent you maye incorporeate them: and there with annoynt your feete, and the payne shall ease.

Another waye.

TAke a Fore and seeth him well, than straine the decoction of him throzowe a linnen clothe, where with you shall bathe and walthe often tymes your feete, and it will take away the paine.

For to get out anye thyng that sticketh in a mans bodye as thornes and suche other.

TAke a peece of a Sponge or Wulle dipped in pisse and laye it vpon the thyng that sticketh in the fleshe, and it will come out without paine. Or els take some larde, and seeth it in it owne grease, and than laye it vpon the soore place and bynde it, and it will drawe out all thyng that sticketh in the fleshe.

Here foloweth certaine receiptes against the Plague.

A composition preseruatiue agaynst the pestilence, excellent as it were Tryacle or Mythridatum.

TAKE Rhympynell dyed an vnce and a halfe, Sordij veri, rootes of Gentian, Imperatoriz, Zeduariz, of eche sixe dragmes, Calamint, apiastrum or citraginis, enula campana rootes, tormentillæ, whiche is a kynde of cinkfoyle, Baye berries, the seede of carduus benedictus, whiche is one of the kyndes of the herbe called atractilis, an Ozenge or Citron, oxalidis, whiche is a kynde of Sorrell, Bole armenicke prepared of eche thye dragmes, lykozyse scraped Glycanisi seminis, y^e sedes of Scariola whiche

Which is intibus sativa of the kyndes of Endive and Suc-
corpe, Cynamomi exquisiti, of eche two dragmes, Gello-
flowers, redde Roses, Coriander prepared, the seede of
Wassill, Corticis citrij sicci, Santali lutei vel rubri, Agollochi, that
is Xilaloe, vel ligni aloes, the scraping of Juozie, red Coral,
Pearles of eche a dragme and a halfe: Saffron two
scruples. All these beinge beaten verie small, mingle
them with Sugre of equall quantitie, or elles with
Oxymelite or syrupo acetato or oxysacchara, or rather the Sy-
rope of Lymons: But vnto weake stomacks contrary
lette it be made lyke to a liquide confection, epyther
opiatz vel massz, or els let there be an electuarie per tabellas
of a dragme weyght, or foure scruples, yf you adde vn-
to euery vnce of Sugre a dragme of the sayde powder.
You shal take of it two or thre houres before your
meales. If it be powder, the quantitie shal be a dragme
or halfe a dragme at the least, with some conuenient
lycour of those whiche are now named. If it be opiatz,
the quantitie of a Chestnut or Walnutte. If it be in
forme of a masse and thicke you shall make two or thre
pylles or mo verie soft for to take at one tyme, dy-
king after it some suche lycour as I haue already spo-
ken of. When it is in lytle tablettes, you maye take
one or two.

Another composition in powder or in another maner for
the same.

Take roots of angelica, Gentian, Zedoaria, of y roses
of tormentilla, y seedes of oxalidis citrij mali, Synamome
elect, which a kinde of casia, of yellowe or red San-
dale or Sandars, carduus benedictus, of eche two dragmes
the pille of an Orenge, a dragme and a halfe: the sca-
ping of Juozie a dragme, redde Corall half a dragme,
of the best Sugre lyke weyght, put to all these things
as the powder shall seeme pleasaunt & good. Or yf you
will seeke another way as is spoken of the first preser-
uatiue. As concerning y quantitie of this copositio at
euery tyme, & the tyme of vsyng it, let it be as the o-
ther

The fyrst Booke.

ther befoze. But if you woll haue the both, let them not be of lyke sorte, but the one in pouder or in tablettes, the other in oplate or masse with pilles.

Common pylls verye good for the same.

TAke aloes probata & loze two vnces, of Saffron an vnce, of good Myrre as muche, or els Myrre and ammoniacum dissolved in white wyne, of eche halfe an vnce, mire them with honny roset. And in winter you may put to it Zedoaria, Agallochi or red Sanders of eche a dragma. But in sommer take away the Myrre and ammoniacum, and put to it bole armenicke prepared three dragmes, red Corall halfe a dragma, Camphyre halfe a scruple. You shall commonly take a pille or twaine befoze your meales. Sometime you shal procede vnto a dragma after your first slepe.

Antidotes or medecines preseruatiues and comfortable, of small cost, easye to fynde and prepare for poore folke.

1. **T**Ake Carlske, and drinke a litle wyne after it: or a figge with a Walnut, and Rue and a lytle salte specially in winter.
2. Take twenty leaues of Rue with two Walnuts and as many figges, and a graine of salt, al being mixt together receyue it in the morning.
3. Take six leaues of Rue with Almagre.
4. Take the roote of the herbe called in Latyn Imperatoria of some Lascipitium gallicum in Englishe Pellistorie of Spaine.
5. Take the roote of angelica.
6. The roote of Gentian.
7. The roote of Zedoaria.
8. Of carduus benedictus.
9. Of carlina.
10. Take the herbe called Scordium, of the one, of the

the two, oz of mo, in small powder the quantitie of a Dragme, eyther in a softe masse made with sodden Honny and Alinaigre, oz with some handsome Syrop, as of Lemons, oz in opiate, the bygnesse of a Chestnutte oz of a Cyche pcase with wyne in winter, in Sommer wyth Rose water, oz wyth the Juyce of Sorrell.

12. Take Sorrell alone, oz with Pimpernell tempered in Alinaigre, and drinke of it in the morning.

13. Oz the Juyce of them, wherewith you may make a tosse in Sommer.

14. Oz Jencyper berries, greene Pimpernell leaues, of Betonye, of Bulegion, of Sorrell as muche of the one as of the other, brayed together, sodden with sodden Honny, and a lytle Alinaigre lyke a conserue.

Another medecine.

15. Take Jencyper berries, Bole armenicke of eche two Dragmes, oz of equall weyghte. Being stamped let it be layed in swete oyle and Alinaigre, oz in Orimelite, in a meane forme, either opiate oz masse. If it be opiate, take as much of it as a Chestnutte. If it be masse take one great pille and drinke after it a lytle Hydromel oz Orymel, oz wyne.

The thynges of saour or sweete smell, as powder, balles, waters, parfumes, and fyrst a powder for many purposes.

Take Iris florentiada foure vnces, of Mafozam in Latyne samfuchum, redde Roses, Cloues, of eche an vnce, Pelistophilli, Pucis odorate oz muscate, Zedoaria, Cynamome, Agallochi, yellowe Sanders, Masticke, Stozar calamita, Bengelwine, of eche half an vnce, calami odorati, spice nardi radici, of eche a Dragme: Juncus odoratus two scruples.

M. II.

Make

The fyrst Booke.

Make of these a powder to smell, to be beaten and broken in some peece of sylke or fyne linnen clothe. Beate also these thinges grossely for to parfume and to wash your head and beard: or elles let them lye a certayne tyme in whyte wyne and rose water, and afterwarde straine them. And keepe that whiche shalbe strayned for to vse when you will, or let them be distilled in some double vessell, that there may be aqua aromatica. As I said it is for to parfume your chamber morninge and evening, being layed vpon coales, or this powder to giue a good odour keeping it about you or in some place betwene your garments and linnen, or to make a lytle bagge of it, or to mire it with some lycour meete for to washe your head and bearde, or otherwysse to weate your handkercher in it, or some peece of sponge to swell to or to make distilled water of it, for to smell to.

A parfume.

Take coales of Willowes eyghte unces, Ladani puri two unces, frankensence of the male kinde of the wodde and berries of Juniper of eche an vnce, Agallochi or Xilaloes, Bengelwine, Storax calamita, of eche halfe an vnce, Nutmegges, yellowe Sanders, of eche thre dragmes, Cloves, Storax liquida, of eche two dragmes, Zedoaria, calamus aromaticus, of eche a Dragme, gomme tracaganth, dissolued in rose water sufficiently. And make lytle parfumes of what fashon it pleaseth you.

A smellynge balle.

Take pure Labdanum two unces, Bengelwine an vnce and an half, the coales of Willowes an vnce Storax calamita, sixe dragmes: Iris florentiana, halfe an vnce, Cloves thre dragmes: Matoram, yellow or red Sanders of eche two dragmes: redde roses calamus aromaticus, of eche two scruples, Leuigetur. Than take the oyle of sweete Almondes, Bengelwine of eche sixe dragmes, Storax calaminta halfe an vnce. Let these things seeth together

together with fire dragmes of Rose water.
 Then straine it, and let that whiche is strapned be
 made soft with two vneces of whyte Ware, and Stoz-
 zar liquida a dragme. Make it lyke a ceratum or plaister
 with the which the other things must be stamped and
 incorporated with a whote pestell. Put to it a dragme
 and a halfe of Muske, or els two scruples.

Another sweete balle meeter for the Sommer.

Take redde roses and Violets, of eche three vneces
 and a halfe, the berries and leaues of Myrtle yf
 you can get them, coales of Willowe, of eche an
 vnce: Jencyper berries, the Pillles of Orenge, of eche
 fire dragmes, yellowe or redde Sanders two dragmes:
 Bengewine a dragme, Camphyr two scruples. Make
 hereof a pouder. Then take oyle of Roses an vnce and
 a halfe, Stozar calamita, Bengewine of eche two dra-
 gmes: an vnce of rose water, or as much as shall suf-
 fice. Make that soft that is strained with two vneces
 of whyte Ware. Make a ceratum, and beate all the rest
 together with a whote pestell. Put to it a litle Muske
 fine or fire graines.

Outwarde remedies to purge the ayer, the easiest, the pre-
 sentest, and those that are of the smallest pryce for men
 of small habilitie:

Parfume some Jencyper berries of the roote clouen
 a funder and dried, and of the other drogges besoze
 mencioned for the fyrst outwarde remedy.

2. Cinaygre alone, or mixte with Rose water, for to
 sprynkle your chamber.

3. For to hold oftentymes in your mouth, and chaw,
 namelye whan you go out and keepe companie with
 men, there also the Pille and seede of a Citron, which
 geueth a good odour: Cinamome, Cloues, the rootes
 of angelica or Zedoaria, and such lyke, as are afoze menti-
 oned.

The fyrst Booke

4. For to smell with a Sponge, or with a Handkercher daye and nyght, Palmsey, or other stronge wyrie and sweete, as Muscabell alone, or els with rose water, wherein there hath bene tempered some aromatis call dzoogge already spoken of, as Cloues or nutmegs.
5. Or good Unsaigne twayne as much as of colde water with a litle Camphyre, specially in Sommer.

A pouder agaynst the wormes.

Take Coriander prepared sine dragmes, Feniper berries three Dragmes, Southernwoodde, Hartes horene, ^{corallike} of eche two dragmes: whype Agarricke newe made in balles: Nutmegge, Cynamome elect, of eche two scruples, make of this a metely fine powder.

The whole summe of the regiment and governingg of a mannes selfe.

It is necessarie that you be kept nete and cleane, and all thinges in your house, flynge diligentely and as muche as you can all euill ayre.

2. Avoide al ercesse and superfluitie, specially in drinking and eating, and from women.

3. Also from trauaile, and from ercesse in sleeping and watching.

4. Beware of moyst meates and corruptible, and of all thinges that is cause of rawnes, and other euyl humours.

5. Eate soberly, drinke and eate at ordinary houres, and in good order.

6. Take your rest, and vse some neate and good exercise or occupation.

7. Mayntayne and keepe yours naturall or accustomed boyding.

8. Be merie.

A soueraigne pouder agaynst the venyme of the plague for ryche men and for prynces.

Take

Take Saphyre, Hyacinthe, Smaragdus, of one of these, or two, or of all, one Dragme, of Pearles,bole armenicke of the best, the seedes of Dralls, of eche two Dragmes: of the scraping of Juozie two scruples, of Unicoznes hozne a scruple, of the seedes of Scrimum halfe a scruple, yellowe or redde sanders: Agallochi or Nilaloes of the best. Dozonici, Cynamom erquisite, saffron, of eche three graynes, Muske fyne graines. Make herof a fyne powder. You maye leaue out the Muske for them that loue it not.

The vse of the saide powder and for other that folow shalbe declared afterwarde.

A powder for poore folke, of no lesse efficacie and strength than the seconde.

Take bole armenicke of the best two dragmes: the seede of Dralls three dragmes, albes hepaticum locum redde Cozall of eche a Dragme, the powder of Diamargariti frigidi two scruples: the powder of Diatrio santalon eyght scruples, the pylls of dyve Drenges, Cloues, Cynamome, Saffron, of eche fyne Dragmes. Make thereof a fyne Powder. You shall vse the sayde Powders with Conserues, or wythoute them, wyth Syzoppes, distilled waters, or rather wyth Iuyces, and other suche conuenient lycours.

A drynke for poore folke, and in a places, where there is none or verye lytle Iuyce eyther of Syrope, cytrons, Lemons or Pomegranades.

You shall take the powder prescribed for poore folke conditi rosati, or conserue of Roses, conditi boraginis, or rather coraginis, of eche a Dragme and a halfe of the

The fyrst Booke

of the sucke of *Dralis* two vnces *Succi arantij*, *Succi cora-*
ginis extract with Rose water: of good whyte *Vinaigre*
of eche an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

A drynke often tymes tryed, profytable, and wholesome,
the whiche as many men saye, was neuer found vaine.

Take powder of Motherwoorde, of the first, or of the
seconde two dragmes: the seedes of *Sancti* or of *D-*
*renge*s: of Myrre, of eche a dragme: the scra-
pings of Hartes horne a dragme, mire them toge-
ther well beaten. You muste drinke this with whyte
Vinaigre before a ster: and as soone as there appea-
reth anye swellynge in the gnye or flanke, or vnder-
neth the arme hooles, or any where elles, the remedye
muste be readye: for it prouoketh great sweate where-
by the venim or infection anoydeth in euerye parte.
The Patient thus sweatinge his infected sweate be-
syde a syer, must be rubbed and dyed with whote lin-
nen clothes, whiche must be alwayes chaunged, until
the sauour of the sweate begonne with rubbinge.
Of the sayde powders also a man maye make conser-
ues or opites after this maner that foloweth.

Take of the fyrste or seconde powder, *Drenge* pilles
conserued, of eche an vnce and a halfe. *conditi rosari*,
that is to say, the conserue of Roses, the conserue
of Buglosse of eche two vnces, of the syzope of the
iuyce of Citrons or Lemons or *Drenge*s, or elles of
Dralis or *omphacini*, as much as shal suffice. Make ther-
of a liquide electuarie in forme of an opiate. Whereof
take an vnce or moze, & drinke after it some of the fore-
sayde lycours, and such as here followe. It shalbe wel
done, to mingle an vnce of Purcelane with the lycours
as foloweth.

A drinke

A drynke meete after euery takyng of the sayde opiate, or to be mixte with the takynges of the same opiate, for the strongest or meanest men, accordyng to the place and tyme.

Take the Juycce of Citrons or Lemons thre vnces, of the wyne of solwe Drengees of whyte Rose water, of eche an vnce. And mire them together.

A drynke for poore folke.

Take the Juycce of Sorrell berye cleare thre vnces, of bitter or solwe Drengees, good whyte & cleare Vlnagre, rose water, of eche an vnce. Make therof a drinke, putting to it a lytle Sugre if you wil.

A drynke to cause one to sweate.

Take good triacle or Pythysdatum a dragme, bole armenick of the best, or of the poudre of one of the herbes called cardiake, afoze discribed halfe a dragme: Scabiose water two vnces: water of Dralis, Buglosse or Bozage of eche an vnce: and make thereof a drinke.

Another drynke easye for poore folke.

Take the decoction of Scabiose, and of the flowers of redde Poppye a glassefull with a lytle Sugre. Or a Wyssane made with Warley and Anyce seede and the rootes of Persley. Or of the decoction of Cyche peason, the rootes of Persley, the rootes of Succorpe: the one or the other decoction with sharpe Syrop two vnces, or with Sugre and a lytle whyte Vlnagre. These dringes must be taken whote, the Patient beinge well couered in his bedde. The Triacle and Pythysdate, although they be of great efficacy in this balfe, yet they are not meete for women with childe, nor for yonge childe. The vse also of them ought not to be often, nor in greate quantitie, when the feuer is

The fyrst Booke.

great. Some mennes aduise is to mingle the medecine for sweating wth some distilled water, or with the decoction of herbes, concerning the part to the whiche the venimous matter hath his course. Nowe yf a man knowe that the matter goeth to the head, they wyl that the patient take it for to sweate wth some distilled water, or with the decoction of Betony: but if it go to the vitall partes or to the brest and hart, with the water or decoction of Boyage, whiche is very Buglosse. If it go to the belly and bowels, with lycour of Melwodde. If to the lyuer, then with the decoction, or water of Agrimonia, which is the true cupatorium,

An Epitheme or medecine to laye the region of the harte to coole it.

TAke Rose water foure vnces: water of Violettes and of Pimper of eche thre vnces: water of Buglosse, of Dralis, of wine of pomegranads of good Vlnaigre, of eche two vnces: of Coriander prepared thre dragmes, redde Roses, flower of Pearles of eche a Dragme: of redde Sanders halfe a dragme: of bothe Coralles, of Camphyre, of eche a scruple: Saffron half a scruple, myngle them togyther. And make thereof an Epitheme.

An Epitheme for the Harte good for poore folkes, whiche maye also serue for the Lyuer.

It is made of twelue vnces or a pounce of Rose water, of thre vnces of good whyte Vlnaigre, puttyng to it in Sommer whyte and redde Sanders, of eche a dragme. If it be in Winter, in stede of Sanders you shall put to it Cloues, the flowers of Pardus celtica, or of Lauendar of eche a dragme.

An Epitheme or medecine for the Lyuer.

TAke the water of Succorye in Latine ambubeia, Rose water, of Dralis of eche foure vnces: whyte Vlnaigre

This aigre: wyne of Pomegranades of eche two vnces:
pouder of Diarhodon abbatis two dragmes: the pou-
der Diamargariton frigidum, whiche is a confection
made with Pearles, one dragme: redde Sanders halfe
a dragme: Camphier halfe a scruple. Make thereof an
Epitheme.

Locall medecines, and fyrst a plaister or oyntment, for to
drawe and dissolue.

- **T**ake the rootes of Narcissus, or of Flowerdeluce
with his oyle, and braye it with Honny. It is good
for a delicate bodye, and easeeth all the payne.

Another easye drawyng medecine.

Take Rue or Dogon brayed with Triacle, or Tri-
acle alone, or of a Radishe roote cutte into lytle
rounde peeces, and laye on one after another, and
chaunge it often tymes.

Another very good in maner of a plaister.

- **T**ake Diachylum, two vnces, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of
eche halfe an vnce and put them together.

Medecines of the kyndes that burne the skynne or fleshe
called medicamenta caustica, or vesicatoria, whereof the
fyrst is very stronge.

A plaister of Cantarides, and of vnseckt lyme mix-
ed with oyle of Walnattes in steele of a lancet,
for to get out the swellynge.

Another plaister.

Take the rootes of Marc lisse or of Lilles sodden
with ahes, of Pigeons dung of eche equal parts:
of melligo anacardina called mel anacardinum as much as
shall suffice. And mak thereof a plaister.

P. II.

Take

The fyrst Booke.

Another stronger.

TAke fermentum acris, solwe Leuen, Sope, Figges, olde Malnuttcs, of eche half an vnce, ^{in florentine} mustarde seede, vnleckt lyme, Calcanthum, that is to saye romain Nitriol, beaten together of eche two dragmes: as muche Turpentine as is nedefull. Make of it a plaister.

A Medecine that cleanseth and purifieth.

THe yelke of an Egge mixte with a lytle Barley slowze or wheate slowze, putting to it honnye roset. It is verpe sweete & mete for a delicate body.

Another of the same very good.

TAke the Juyce of Carlyke sixe vnces: the Juyce of Wormelwodde, good Honny of eche three vnces: Barley slowze or Wheate slowze, or slowze Darrell or Bearebarley two or three dragmes. Seeth it untill it be somewhat thicke, and make of it an oymment that mundifieth or purgeth the sooze.

A playster incarnatyfe.

TAke the leaues of Pimpernell, of Betasne, Veruain, ^{semperuiui tertij}, commonly called Vermicularis, of the lesse Centorie, of eche a handefull and a halfe: seeth it in whyte wyne vnto the halfe. And being strained put to it Rosen, Ware, Sheepes suet, of eche three vnces. Seeth all together with a lytle womans milke put in it, untill the Juyces be consumed. Than when you haue taken it from the fier, put to it when it beginneth to be colde, Rosen, Turpentine, three vnces, cleare Masticke and pzed ten dragmes, aloes hepaticum two dragmes: mingle them and curre them with a possicke, and make of it a plaister.

A repereusyfe and resolutyue oyntmente agaynst
the Canker.

Take Lead burned and washed, Pompholix which
the Apoticaries do cal Pil, Frankensence, of eche
two vnces, Wormewodde, of that which is called
abanthium ponticum halfe an vnce, oyle of Roses three
vnces, Ware syre dragmes: the iupce of nightshade,
as muche as is sufficiente for the thickenesse of the
oyntment.

A playster dyapompholigos of Theodoricke, for to stoppe
the gnawing and eatyng of the canker. It is repereus-
siue, refrigeratiue and desiccatiue.

Take good oyle of Roses, whyte Ware, of eche
two vnces: the iupce of the redde graines or ber-
ries of the herbe called Solapum two vnces: redde
Lead washed an vnce: Lead burned and washt, Pompho-
lygos commonly called Tutia, of eche half an vnce: fran-
kensence of the male kinde two dragmes. Make there-
of a playster.

An oyntment verye sweete for cankers that haue corrupte
matter in them, whiche also alayeth the payne of those
that haue no corrupt matter in them.

Take good Ware, Turpentine, Bulles suet, the
newe & fresh marow of a Deere or Calfe, oleum rici-
nium, newe and freshe Goose grease, Honny elect,
Frankensence, Diphzir, Pompholix, of eche equal por-
tions, and of oesipum thysle as much, without y Fran-
kensence the authour thinketh it wil be sweeter, but
with it moze resolutyue and wll rype it the sooner,
and is better for Cankers that haue no corrupte mat-
ter in them.

An oyntment of a merueylous vertue agaynst the eatyng
and running of the canker, and to take away al the griefe
of the same.

R. iiii.

Take

The fyrst Booke

Take Rue or Sumach sertarios three. Pylls of Cipres three vnces, Galles not ripe, Cassia of eche an vnce & a half: *Vinū adrianum*, that is to say: wyne that byndeth, and olde wyne of good odour syue sertarios. All these thynges beyng brused together, laye them in wyne three dayes, and then seeth them three or foure walumes styrring it with a Aspe of Cypres. Then bayning wynges all oute diligently, and caste awaye the thicke of it, the Juice wyll seeth in the thychkenesse of Honnye, for to be kepte afterwarde in a vessell of Glasse.

This oymntment muste be vsed alone without anye mixture agaynst the sayde disease, addyng to it some tyme a litle wyne. If the medecine be to thicke you muste make it liquide and softe, for the syckennesse whiche possesseth the pisyue partes of a woman, that is to saye, the necke of the Matrice. If you dissolue it in the milke of an Asse, it mitigateth the paine, also is very profitable for al other scorching of the skynne that runneth in length, & extendeth more and more, and byngeth no inflammaton. It is good for to drye vp the eares that haue bene of longe tyme subiecte to a runnyng and putrifid matter of bloode corrupted. Also for the Goumes that bee infected and wythered, also agaynst the blcers that bee harde to heale, and can not bee cutte, but wyth greate payne, yf it bee mingled moderately and reasonably. But howe is it that softe and gentle remedies shoulde resiste suche a disease, to the whiche the roughest and the moste wyldest geue place. The sayde oymntment is to bee prepared as foloweth.

Take Sumach a pounce: Pylls of Cipres three vnces: of vnyue Galles, of Cassia, of eche an vnce. *Vinū adrianum*, that is to saye: *Vinū astringens*, foure pounce.

A plaister mitigatiue, and very gentle for Cankers, specially of the brestes or pappes.

Take

Take Saffron, Poppye, Frankensence of the male
kynde of eche a dragme: Lithargyri, Plumbi ysti loni two
dragmes, Ceruse prepared an vnce and a halfe:
Whyte Ware two vnces, Goose grease, nelwe and
freshe butter of eche thre vnces. Rosacei boni soure vn-
ces. The poudre being brayed with the Iuyce of Ro-
sella must be mingled with the thinges molten.

FINIS.

Here after folowe manye

goodly receyptes, touchynge the handelynge
of dyuers metalles, all well tryed
and approued.

And fyrste for to harden yron.

Take Veruine, and bray it stalkes and all, and
keepe the iuyce of it in some glasse. Now when
you will harden any yron, put to the same iuyce
as much of pisse, with the iuyce of a litle woorme
called in Latyne Spondilis, in Dutche Engherlincker.
And let not your yron be to whote, but when you
see that it is indifferent whote, quenche it in the saide
mirton, and let it coole of it selfe untill you see lytle
spottes vpon it somewhat yellowe, and than put it to
the sayde water. If it ware verye blew, it is a segne
that it is not hardened inough.

For to harden knyues, and other suche lyke.

Take

The fyrst Booke

TAke the marowe of a Hozle, wherein you shal coole your Iron.

For to harden a fyle or other instrument of yron.

TAke olde shoes and burne them, and make them into a poulder, and put to it as much salt: cast this mixture vpon and vnder the fyles in a Cofer or Chest of yron couered with a couer of yron: and lay the poulder so that it may bee as much aboue as vnder, the thickenes of a strawe. Couer the sayde coier with his couer, and put it into y^e fyer vntill it be redde whote: after this let it fall into some colde water, & you shal haue the fyles good and very hard. You may annoynt them also with oyle of Lyne or he Goates blood.

To harden any other substance materiall.

TAke the iuyce of Cynkefyle, with the iuyce of Wormewodde, and put it in some Glasse, than take wormes which you shal stampe, and strayne throzwe a linnen clothe, and rubbe the whote yron with all, and than quenche it in the sayde iuyces.

To make any instrument of Steele harde and sharpe.

TAKE the leaues and rootes of Buglosse sodden in water, wherein you shal quenche your instrument of yron.

Another.

TAke Dragontion with his rootes, and as much Geruine: seeth this in cleare water, and lette it coole, and ware cleare, and so annoynte your instrument with it. Also take mannes pisse mirte with cleare water, made luke warme: in this quenche your instrument. Also you may harden it in good Mustarde made with stronge Vinaigre. Also when you wyl harden any thing you must see that it be cleane neate and pollished.

For to kepe it from cleauing when it is a hardening.

Take Tallowe and melte it, than polvze it in colde water, vntill it ware thicke and swymme in the water the thiknesse of a synger. Than take your instrument whote, and put it first thow the Tallow and then into the water. Some quenche also shurtes of maile in the iuyes of Rape rootes.

To make yron or Steele softe.

If you will make yron or Steele as softe as copper, take vnleckt lime with as much Alome, well stamped firste in some moxer: mire wel these two things together, and laye them vpon some linnen clothe the thiknes of a synger or half a finger, and wrape your instrument that you will haue made soft in it, and lay it so in some small fier the space of an houre, vntill the fier go out, and that your instrument be cold of it self, and than shal you finde it as softe as copper.

Another.

Laye your yron or Steele in a small fier, and when the fier is out, let your yron coole of it selfe.

Another.

Take the water of Radishe rootes and quench your yron or Steele in it. Also you maye take the ashes mire with vnleckte lyme, and make thereof lye, the whiche you shall let runne thow the sayde substaunces: in thys lye sleepe youre yron or Steele the space of a nyghte, and so shall you make it meete to cutte or engraue in. Afterwarde yf you will harden it againe you may quench it in colde water.

Another.

D. Take

The fyrste booke

TAke the yellowe flowers lyke to Marygoldes, the leaues bee large and as broode as the nape of a mans finger: take them stawkes and all, & stampe them, and straine them throzowe a linnen clothe, and keepe the iuyce in a pot. Than put your yron or Steele in the fier vntill it be redde whote, and then quenche it in the said water, and it wil be as soft as copper.

Another.

TAke some great snayles, and other great grounde woymes of equall portion, and the thyrde parte salte. Than take an earthen pottle, or some other platter of earth ful of holes; wherein you shal powder or salt your snayles and woymes, and receyue the salt whiche shall melt and droppe from them into another pot set vnderneath, and the thickest substance will remaine in the vessel full of holes, the whiche you maye cast awaye. This done laye a stone vpon the pot, and seeth it vntill it some or frothe no more: then take it from the fier, and let it coole. In this water you maye quenche your yron or Steele being redde whote, and by this meanes you shal make it as soft as copper, and so to harden it agayne, you muste make it redde whote, and quenche it in colde water.

Another.

TAke the herbe called Fole foote, and distill it: then make your yron red whote, and quenche it in the same water. Also take snayles and stampe them with good Alhaigre, wherein you maye quenche your yron or Steele: Or quenche yron in the blode of an Ele, and it wil be like wille soft.

Also take yron or Steele, and wrappe it in potters claye with a wheate linnen cloth, and laye it in the fier, and afterwarde let it coole of it selfe. Take also the iuyce of Marubium, and the Iuyce of Hylfoyle, wyth the iuyce of Radishe rootes mixt with good wyne, and quenche

quenche your yron in the mirtion.

To make Christall soft so that you may breake it in peeces.

Take burned leade and Christal as much of the one as of the other, and breake it vpon a stone, than put this mirture into a melting pot, and melt it, and so shal you make it into what forme or fashio you will. The same may you breake and buse as you wil.

Another.

Take quick lyme and ashes of equal quantitie, and lye with it, passinge and straining it thoro we the ashes and lyme nyne or tenne tymes. That done keepe your Steele or Christal in the same lye, the space of. xxiij. houres, and you shal finde it soft.

For to soften yron.

Take the water that is vpon the bloode of a man, whan he is let blood, whiche you shal handfowly polvre from the bloode. Than lay your yron in the ser vntil it be whote, than with a ttle feather wet in the said water rub it so long with it vntil the water banishe away, and it will be soft.

Another.

Take scomed honny, the new pisse of a he goate, alome, bozace, oyle olive and salt: mingle all well together, and quenche your yron in the mirtion.

To soften a ttle that which is to harde.

That which is to hard, keepe it so longe in the sper till it be very whote: Than take Tallowe, with the whiche you shal rubbe your matter, and let it so coole.

To mollifie and soften yron or Steele, in such sort that you may bow and winde it which way you will.

Take

Take

The fyrste booke

TAke Camonlie flowers with one parte of herbe Robert, and one part of Meruine: put all this in a pottle with whote water, and so stoppe it that no smoke maye come out: then seeth it, and quenche your yron in it.

To soder all thinges, and first yron.

TAke an vnce of salte Armoniacke, an vnce of common salte, an vnce of Tartre calcined, an vnce of belle metall; three vnces of Antimon shar: stampe wel all together and sift oꝝ bolt it: this done put all in a linnen cloth, and wrappe it rounde about wth potters claye well prepared the thickenesse of a finger and let it ware verpe dꝛye: then putte it betwene two pott hardes vpon a small spher, and let it heate by litle and litle. Afterwarde make the spher greater, vntill your whole masse become red and melt together: than let it so coole, and after make it into a powder. And when you will soder any thing, laye the two peeces that you w^{ill} soder vpon a table, as nere the one to the other as you can, but you must laye some paper vnder the peeces.

This done, cast of the said powder betwene the soynes, and a litle vpon them: than make some crusse of porters clay, but yet so y^t it be ope aboue: after this put some Borace in whote wyne vntill it be al consumed, than with a lytle feather rubbe the sayde powder, and incontynent it w^{ill} begynne to boyle and seeth: and when you see it boyle no more, it is a signe that the soldering and consolidation is made. And yf there be any excreescence or rising vp, you must diminish it by rubbing it, for it wil not be syled.

To soder any whote thing

TAke gomme water, chawke made in powder, and make thereof a bolwe oꝝ paste, where with you shal anoynt the thing that is a soder, laying it vpon a table

table as is afoze sayde : than take awaye the dowe oz
passe that is vpon the soyninge of the two peeces, and
leauē it on bothe sydes: than annoynte the soynt with
Sope, and holde a whote coale ouer it, and by and by
the saide substance will melte. After this take awaye
the saide dowe oz pass and it is done.

To solder copper.

Take halfe an vnce of copper, three quarters of an
vnce of white Arsenick: melte the copper, and de-
uide your Arsenick in two partes, and caste one
part into the copper molten, mingle altogether, than
cast into it also the other part: and than powze it vpon
a stone, and beate it smal.

To solder yron.

File well to purpose and proportion the soyntes of
the yrons, and than lay them in the fier, as is afoze
saide, casting vpon it some Venise glasse, and it will
be soldered.

A powder that will make all metall pliable and softe.

Take a quarterne of Antimonium, axinigia vitri, and
salte of equall quanttye: Make all together in a
pouder: than take of the same pouder thze partes,
and one part of the metal and melt it.

Another vpon brasle.

Take salt stamped, Tartre, Saltpeter, axinigia vetri,
ashes of Wyne, oz Lyes of wyne, quicke lyme,
Make al this in pouder, and laye it vpon the place
that you will solder.

For to grate in yron or Steele, knyues and harnesse.

D.iii

Take

The firste booke

TAke one part of coales made of birche stampt, two partes of Nitrioll, with as much salt armoniack: Than stampe all together with Vlnaigre, vntill it be lyke vnso a soft dowe or past. Now when you will graue in yron or other thinges, make first the description or figures that you will graue, and that with Vermillion mirt with oyle of Lyne, and let it drye, and after ward couer it with the saide substance the thickenesse of a finger, the whiche the whofer it is layed vpon it, the sooner it will be done, but you must take hede you burne it not. And when it is wel drye, take alwaye the said pouder, and washe wel the graving. Also some take two partes of Spanishe greene, or one parte of common salt, and in stamping it in some morter, they put to it some stronge Vlnaigre, and than doe it as is aforesaide. Take also Nitriol, Alom, Salt, Vlnaigre, coales of Birche, and do as befoze.

To graue with water.

TAke Spanishe greene called Verdet, gutsche Silver, Sublime, Nitrioll, and Alome of eche equally, stampe wel all together, and put it in a glasse, leauing it so halfe a day, stirring it often times: Than make youre description or figures as you will, wyth Ware or artificiall Ocre and Oyle of Lyne mirt together, or Vermillion mirt with Oyle of Lyne, than annoynte it with that water, and let it alone so the space of a daye: But if you will haue your description very deepe graued, leaue it so standing longer. But if you will engraued wrytynges or Images, you shall make a ground of Ware, wherein you shall make youre description with the pointe of a Wooden euen to the bottome: Than poynt the water vpon it whiche water will engraued it. Or elles you may laye vpon your description made as befoze is saide, some Mercurium sublimatum, and than caste some good Vlnaigre vpon it, and let it alone so halfe an houre.

Another

Another stronger and moore byrtyng.

Take a quarter of an ounce of Spanishe Greene, alu-
men plumz, salte Armoniacke, Tartre, common
Salt, of eche a quarter of an ounce, all beyng well
stamp and mixt with stronge Vinaygre, leaue it so
the space of an houre. And if you will that your deseri-
ption bee highe or rayfed vp, wryte it with artificiall
Ocre and Oyle of Lyne, brayed and mingled toge-
ther: and let it drye well: Than heate the saide water
in a panne leaded with in, letting it alone vpon the fi-
er. Than take your Steele and holde it ouer the sayde
panne, vpon the which you shal polyre of the saide wa-
ter with a sponse, and so the water will fall againe into
the panne, and there shalbe nothing lost. Do thus the
space of a quarter of an houre, but let not the water be
to whote, lest that the Oyle which was mixt with the
Ocre shal goe not out.

Thys done, rubbe ouer the saide substances wth
ashes or wycke Lyne, and than shal you fynde that
whyche before was annoynted, whole and bygbe, and
the other engraue.

To make a colour of golde or siluer to laye vpon metall,
and to make also a ground of golde or siluer, vpon yron,
belles, or stones, which shal not goe with water.

Take one part of Ocre, the seconde parte of minium,
the fourth part of Bole armenicke, and as muche
Aqua vite, and bray wel al together with Oyle of
Lime seeds, and put to it also the bignesse of a litle nut
of gallsenstein, and. iiii. oz. iiii. dropes of Ocre. Of
the colour bee to thicke, put a litle more of the saide
oyle to it: Than straine it throughe a fine linnen cloth
into some cleane vessel, and it will be as thicke as hon-
ny: and than rubbe what you wyl wth it, and let it
drye, and than laye your golde or siluer vpon it.

A colour of golde to set vpon brasse or copper.

Take

The firste booke

TAke a litle potte well leadeed, and put into it three vneces of oyle of linseedes, than take halfe an vnce of Masticke, and halfe an vnce of aloes hepaticum citrinum, and make it well into a pouder, and put it into the saide oyle, and couer it close with another pot wherein you shall make a little hole aboue, that is to say in the bottom of the saide potte that shalbe hypermost. Annoynt the saide potte wel with potters earth and let theym bee so close one vpon another, that nothing may come oute: than put in aboue a sticke brode at the ende, with the whiche you may styre it: and let all seeth as they do Painters vernishe. This done polishe well that which you will gilt, and laye the sayde colour vpon it, and drye it in the Sunne, and yf there be not inough, put more on vntill it be wel.

Another.

TAke drye Vernishe, Amber, Alome, of these two as much of the one as of the other: than take Vernishe, and oyle of linseedes: seeth all together on a fier of coales in a potte well leadeed, that it may be wel mixt together: then assaye it vpon a knife, and yf it be to thicke, put more oyle to it: but if it be to cleare or to thinne put more Alome to it.

Another.

TAke halfe an vnce of Aloe hepaticum citrinum, halfe an vnce of Amber, these two beinge made in pouder set them on a moderate fier in a potte well leadeed, but let it not be to whote at the first. And when all is molten, polishe some boylinge oyle vpon it, stirring and mixinge it well together with a litle sticke: after this let it coole, & straine it thow a linnen cloth,

Another.

TAke halfe an vnce of bole Armenick, halfe an vnce of whyte gomme, and set it vpon a fier of coales, putting

putting to it an vnce of oyle of Lyne seede, and when you may draw it in length like a threed, it is made.

A colour of golde vpon brasse.

TAke oyle of Lyne seede well clarified on the fier: than put to it Amber, and aloë hepaticum citrinum, of che alike, and being wel stamp, mingle it so wel with the oyle on the fier that it may bee thicke, then take it from the fier, and set it on the grounde wel covered the space of thze dayes: And the brasse that you shall gilt, shall take the colour of gold.

To make copper of a syluer colour.

TAke wine leese, alome and salt: bzay well altoggy, ther bpō a stone: and put vnto it a leafe oz two of siluer, bzayng them also with the other foresayd things. Put al in a pot wel leaded, putting to it some water: then cast your copper into it, and after rubbe it with a rubber, and so shall you se when it is ynough.

To gylte yron or steele,

TAke one part of wine leese, halfe asmuche of salte Armonack and asmuch spanishe grene and a lytle salt: Seeth al in white wine and anoynt your yron oz steele, with it when you haue wel polished it: and so let it drye, and then gilt it with gold ground.

To make a water for to gilt vpon yron or steele.

TAke an vnce of the ashes of wine leese burned, an vnce of white wine, an vnce of Alom, half an vnce of salt gemma, alumen pluma; the weight of two grotes, spanishe grene the weight of two grotes, Coprous the weight of a grote, bate salt, a pint of ruening seeth this vnto the half, and than put it in a new pot, laying bpō it viii. oz viiii. new paper leaues, and a tyle ouer that, to the ende it may take no ayre.

The second Booke

To keepe all maner of yron, or Steele cleane, and also all
manner of instrumentes of warre,

Take Leade syled berpe small, and put it in a pottle
with oyle Dique, vntill it couer it, leauing it so
nine dayes together: Than anoynt with the same
oyle, harnesse, swords, yron or Steele, and it shal neuer
ruste. The grease of neates feete sodden is also good
for the same.

THE seconde Booke containyng

the maner howe to take oute quickly with water or
Lye, without hurtinge any thyng, all maner of
spottes of garmentes of clothe, veluet, silke,
or other, whether they bee spottes of
oyle, grease, wyne, or what so
euer they be.

To bryng a clothe that was stayned to his colour againe,



Take a pound of eart hen pots brused, &
hauing powred vpon it about iiii. pints
of water, let it rest a night. Thā powre
out þ Lie, & put into the same two Dre
galles, & a handeful of ovy birchen lea
ues, and let them seeth together halfe
an houre long, or vntill þ leaues go to þ bottome. Thā
let it coole, & such colour as you will restore þ was stay
ned, take þ hearings or flockes of þ said Lie, leauing
it so to rest þ space of a iiii. daies or moze: for the Lie
will draw vnto it self þ colour of þ hearings or flockes.
Than powre it out, and washe the clothe with it, and
it shal receiue his first colour againe.

To take spottes out of cloth.

TAke colde Lie made of the ashes of Beeche, and put to it a litle wine Lies, and of the olde claye of some ouen, put the clothe into it where the spotte is, so; it wil take al y spot out, than washe your cloth with cleane water, and dye it in the Sunne. And yf the spots be not wel taken out do it againe as befoze.

Another waye,

TAke fire vnces of alumen fecis, foure vnces of rawe tartre, two vnces of alome, halfe a dragme of camphye, halfe a dragme of Dragons blood: Stampe them wel, and mingle them wel togither. Than take fire vnces of an Ore galle, three pintes of cleare water, put all togither in a kettie, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the twoo thirde partes, than straine it thozow a linnen clothe, and thoughe the galle no; the camphye were not in it, yet the water wold be strong enough: when you wil occupie it. bath the peice of new cloth in the saide water, and rubbe wel the spot with al: and whan the cloth is no more weate w rubbinge, weate it againe, and rubbe the cloth with it vntill the spot be out. This done, take whote water, and washe the place where the spot was: but if the cloth be white take a litle Sope with the same water, and distille it and occupie it as befoze.

Another waye.

TAke fire Ore Galles, and twyse as muche rayne water, halfe a pound of Tartre, an vnce of Alom, stampe them smal, and take a glasseful of Vitri gre, into the which you shal put fire dragmes of Vitri oll wel bzied, powze al together, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two thirde partes, and than vse it as is afoze sayde.

A water to take spottes out of whyte clothe.

P. II.

Take

The second Booke

TAke foure vneces of alumen fecis a pint of water and seeth them until they be consumed to the iiij. part.
Then take white Sope and cut it small, an vnce of Alome: put al into the water, & let it stand the space of two daies, & vse it for your white cloth as befoze.

To take spottes of grease or oyle oute of whyte clothe.

Ye shall take whay of milke sodde with flower, stepe your clothe in it so farre as to the spot, the space of a night: than washe it with faire riuer water, and hang it in the most heate of the Sunne: but if the cloth be of a noble colour, you ma' not let it be to whote lest the Sunne hurt the colour: for the heate of the sunne soone hurteth faire colours.

To take spottes of grease and oyle oute of all sortes of clothe whyte or other:

Ye shall take the water that pease hath bene sodde in, and stepe your cloth where the spot is in it, and than washe it with cleane riuer water, and hange it in the Sunne.

Another.

TAke colde Lie, lyes of whyte wyne made a lytle whote, and myre theym well together. But you muste take heede they be not to whote and washe your clothe as befoze.

To take spots of wyne out of all maner of clothe.

TAKE Lie made with ashes of beech, white wyne lees as muche of the one as the other, laye your cloth in it a night, and washe it afterward with colde water, and dye it in the Sunne.

To take all maner of spots oute of sylke.

Ye shall take the iuyce of great and rounde mushe, roms of a sharpe taste, weate the spots in it y space of two houres, and than washe them with cleare water, and let them dye.

To take all spottes out of crymsen Veluet.

TAke the ashes made of Nine twigges, and make therewith good Lye, whereof you shall take but a pinte, & put into it halfe an vnce of alumē sects, and let it stand a litle while, and than straine it. This done, take a dragme of Alome, halfe a dragme of Spanishe sope, and halfe a dragme of soft sope, a quarter of a dragme of common salt, and a quarter of salte Armoniacke, halfe a quarter of the Juice of Celandine, a quarter of the galle of a Calfe. Put altogether and straine it thozowe a linnen clothe. And when you will occupy of the said water, take stockes or hearings of Scarlate, and a litle Basil smal, seeth all that a litle in the saide water, and than straine it thozow a linnen cloth, and you shall haue a faire water, which will take the spottes out of anie lyke crymsen colour. And what colour soeuer your cloth be that hath the spots, the same colour stockes or hearings must you take. Notwithstanding if it be not red, you must leaue oute your Basil.

A water to take all spots out of cloth of gold and veluet.

Ye shall take rawe redde Arsnicke, martem curdum as much of the one as of the other, and whan they bee well brayed, powze sonne faire water vpon them, and puttinge the herbe Cinkfoyle to it, seeth it vnto halfe and than let it coole, and let it in the sunne two houres: than washe your cloth in it, and let it dry in the sunne.

To make a sope tha taketh out all spottes

TAke a pound of roche Alome, beate it into powder: the rootes of Iris of Flozence made in Boulder, halfe a pound of new lated egges, two pound and a halfe of Spanishe sope, bray the sayde pouders with the Egges and sope, and make therof round balles.

The second Booke

If one Egge be not Inough, take as many as you shal thinke good. And whan you wil take oute any spot of grease, washe the place of the spot on both spdes of the cloth with sayde water, then rubbe it with the sayde balles and cloth vpon cloth. This done, washe out the odure with cleane water, and wraing the cloth to make the grease or filth come out the better. Than washe it still with cleane water, and it will be cleane.

To take spottes of blacke yncke or other thinges out of wollen or linnen cloth

TAke greene Lemons or greene Orengees wyth their pilles, the which the Italians cal pomi d'adam or which of the two you will: take but the liquido moisture which you shal take out by p[re]ssing it, wher with you shal rubbe wel the spots, and than let them drye. This done, take luke warme water, and washe the sayde spots, and let them drye againe. And yf you see that at the first time the spots be not well Inough taken out, do it once againe, and the cloth wil retorne to his colour againe.

To take spots out of Scarlate or Veluet - of colours, without hurting any thyng at all the colour.

TAke the iuyce of Saponaria, called of the Apotscarres condiff, or lauaria the which you shal lay vpon the spot leauinge it so an houre longe, if it be in sommer, and foure houres if it be in Winter: Than take luke warme water and washe the spot with it, & if it scoure not cleane, put moze iuyce vpon it or elles of the sayde moisture of the orengees or Lemons: but if it be scarlate not dyed in Grayne, laye vppon halfe sope, and halfe iuyce: and than washe it with whote water, and the spot will go out.

To take spottes of oyle of from parchement or whyte paper.

Take

TAke Sheepes bones and burne them, and make them into poulder: and rubbe the spot on both sydes with the same poulder, and laye it so betwene two hordes in a presse the space of a nyghte and the spot shall awage.

THE thyrd Booke, for to dye

threede, yarne, or linnen cloth, teaching howe to
make the dying colours, and also to dye bones
and hoznes, and to make them softe,
vnto what forme and fashon
a man will.

To die threede, yarne, or linnen cloth into a sad brown.



TAKE a pounce of bastarde Saffron, the which you shal put into a litle bagge and hang it in riuer water a daye and a night. Than washe it so muche, that it geue no more yelloiw colour: this done, make a rancke of Saffron in a pot not to thicke, than a rowe of Saffro, and a rowe of ashes, and couer it well, and let it stand seven or eyght houres: than take eyght pottes of water, foure pottes of Wynaigre, and putting the Saffron with the ashes in a longe bagge an sharpe pointed at the ende: strayne it. or rbi. tymes the sayde water and Wynaigre thoroowe it whote. And this is the last dying or colour. Than take againe as much water and Wynaigre, and straine it thoroowe, and this shalbe the seconde dying. Do the lyke & thyrdd tyme, & it shalbe the thyrdd dying.

This

The thyrde Booke

This colour you shall heate, and laye your threede or linnen clothe in it the space of a nighte, than hange it vp without wringig or rubbing it. Do in like maner, with the second colour and with the thyrde, but let it lye in it seven houres longe.

To dye threede or linnen cloth blew.

Take the berres of Ebulus very ripe, and wel dyed in the Sunne, laie them in Vinaigre . xii. houres than rubbe theym with your hande, and strayne them thozowe a linnen clothe, putting to them some Werdet brused & Alome alone. If the blew be to cleare put more Werdet to it, and laye youre threede or linnen clothe in it.

A blew colour to dye all thinges.

Take an vnce of the beating of copper, a dragme of salt threë spones full of Vinaigre, Put all togther in a labell of copper: or some other stronge vessell of copper: and whan you wil dye, put the sayde matter into the whote decoction of Bysyll, and dye with it what you will.

Another waye to dye blew.

Take thre partes of ashes of lees burned, one part of vnleket lime, and make therof lye, let it claryfie and than strayne it thozowe a course linnen cloth: take . xv. pots of the same water, & powze it vp a pound of Flanders blew, such as is taken of the dyers cawdrons, mingle them wel togither with a stick. than sette it on the fier untill you can skante endure your hande in it. But before you dye anye thing, you must haue your linnen cloth boiled in Alome and dyed againe, and plunged afterwarde in the whote lye thowse or thyrse, accordyng as you will haue the colour darke or cleare. The substance must be whote before you occuppe it.

of Egges, and put them in a pot, whiche you shall set in a Fornepse to sublyme, and whan it shall smoke some what yello we it is inough.

To conuert and tourne copper into brasse.

TAKE Copper what quantittie you wyll, and the thyrde parte as muche of Lapis calaminaris, made in powder, and put them together in a melting pot, let them melt together the space of an houre vpon the sfer, and then polwe them out.

To melte all metall perfectly.

WHEN the metall is molten: you shal put the fourth parte of auxungia viri besyde it, and it wyll melte perfectly.

For to geue a coloure of Golde vppon Copper.

TAKE halfe an ounce of Copper, a Dragma of Tutia alexandrina, two partes of Dates, two partes of Figges, Grapes of a wylde Wine blacke, of the bygnesse of thre Hasell Nuttes, Muske the bygnesse of a Hasell Nut. Stampe all the sayde thynges together, and make it lyke Masse, and beate your Copper verie thinne, and than cut it in peeces.

Thys done, make one rolve of the sayde mirtion, and a lytle Tutia vppon it, and than youre Copper vppon that, than some of the sayde mirtion, than agayne of Tutia, and than of Copper, alwayes bedde vpon bedde: Thys done, lute oz claye by the Croset oz meltinge pot that they are in, and set it on the sfer, lettynge all the sayde thynges melte, and than polwe them oute, and it wyll be lyke Golde.

R. 11.

Some

The fourth Booke.

Some take also Tartre, Beane flower, Tuffa, as muche of the one as of the other, keepe them well in Olinaigre, and than dye them, and lay them bed vpon bed, for enery vnce of copper an vnce of the sayde powder, and it wil take colour as is afoze sayde.

To make Verdet or Spanishe greene.

TAke Brasle oz fyled Copper, sprinkle it with old pisse and salt Armonack: laye the Copper vpon a bourde in the Sunne, and whan it is drie, sprynkle it againe vntill it ware greene. Thus is Verdet made. Take Copper beaten lyke a plate, make it cleane, and bryze some atramentum vpon a stone wyth pisse, and annoynt the copper plate on euery side, and let it drie in the Sunne: than put it in a pot leaded and set it on the coales, and let it heate the space of two houres, and sometyme open the pot aboue, and whan you see blacke smoke come out of it, take the pot from the fier, and let it coole, and open the pot for to take out the copper plate, rubbing it into powder betwene your handes, and that whiche will not yet tourne to powder: doe it againe in all thinges as you did befoze, vntill it maye be made into powder: than washe it with whote water oz pisse in a basyn, and let it stand dryll, for the copper wil go to the bottome, and the atramentū wyll swimme aboue: than powze it oute and dye the copper in the Sunne. This done, take of the sayde powder a pounce, of Tartre calcined two vnces, beate them together with chilles pisse, and let them dye. Than put them in your pot, and burne them as befoze with a greate fier vntill you see a greene smoke come out of it: and than let it coole againe, & open your pot and you shal fynde it faire and greene.

To make a whyte colour of leade.

TAke leade as much as you wyll, scrape it cleane on both sydes and cut it into plates thze synger bzoze, and

and a handfull longe oꝝ moze, making a hole at the ende of eche of them, hang them on a corde, and take a palle of oke oꝝ a pot of thze handfulls long that bath a cleane couer: Than hange your plates of lead round about the pot within side, & polvze into it two pots of good Minaigre, and a hande ful of salte, stirring them together vpothe spher vntil they be ready to seeth, than couer the pot well that nothing bzeath oute, and set it in a warme place, leauinge it there. x. dayes together: than open it, and take out the plates of lead, and you shal finde at eche syde of the plates a whyte colour of a finger thicke, take it of with a knisse, and put it in a cleane glasse. This done, hang your plates of leade againe in the pot, as befoze, couerynge them well as is saide, and settinge it in a warme place, and at the. x. daye take of the whyte colour with a knisse as befoze, and hang them againe in the pot vntill you haue gotten whyte colour inough. Than bzaye all well together in a moztter putting to it a litle water the space of halfe an houre, vntill it be thicke like gruell. Than put the sayde pouder in a pot oꝝ twaine: and set it in the Sunne, and let it drie and harden, and than shall you haue your whyte colour of lead. But you muste note that you muste alwayes hang the plates of lead in the pot again at euery time as long as they wil continue, and if the Minaigre diminishe, you muste renewe it agayne.

To make Lutum sapientie.

Lutum sapientie is a moztter oꝝ clay soꝝ to lute oꝝ plat-
ter the Limbeckes oꝝ pots that are set on the fier,
because they shall not breake oꝝ cleaue. To make
this Lutum sapientie. Take the best Dotters earth you
can fynde, put in a dishe oꝝ platter of earth, oꝝ in some
other vessell, and polvze vpon it Wyne mirte with
horse dung, castynge awaye the longest heares of the
dung, mingle it syner all together vntill it be as thicke
as paste, wherewith you maye paste anye thyng: not

R. iiii. With.

The fourth Booke

Withstanding put in it alwayes good Salte soz keeping it from cleaupnge.

To lute or dawbe pottes with a linnen cloth that wyll not burse.

Pell your linnen cloth in Salte water, and let it dye of it selfe, than weate it in pelkes of Egges wel beaten, and whan you wyll lute oz plaister any pot with it, gene it one touche vpon it very thinne with the soze sayde Lutum sapientiz.

For to foder glasses.

Take minium, and halfe as muche of quicke Lym, and the mele oz flower that hangeth on the millle sydes oz walles, and the pelke of an Egge, in all this let a linnen cloth be weate and holden before the fyr that it maye be clammie meete to cleane oz stycke fast, and so lay it faire and softly vpon the broken place of the glasse.

Another lutum sapientiz.

Take Potters earth very cleane two partes, horse dong one part, a lytle powder of a Brick, and the selyng of yron, and a plaister of quicke lyme: and mingle it with salte water, and the pelke of egges: and make thereof a paste soz to lute oz clay pots withall. Or elles take dyse earth, and stampe it small, and sifte, it & cast vpon it some wheate flower rancke vpon rancke, and than the pelkes of Egges and Alnagre, and mingle all together. Than plaister oz lute glasses pottes oz limbeckes with it, and dye them in the shadowe, and they wil neuer faile noz breake in the fyr. You maye also mingle it with Dre bloode in steede of water, it is also good soz that purpose.

The

THE 68. fyste Booke & touchynge

all separations of gold, of siluer, of copper, and
other metalls, and how a man may try them
and to vse them profitably. Which is a
thing very gainefull for all gold
smithes, marchantes and o-
ther that haue neede
of it.

To separate gold from syluer.

Bate small the syluer wherin you thinke
there is any gold, then cut it in smal pe-
ces: than you shall put aqua fortis, in a glas
of separation vpon a litle syer vntil it be
bote, & cast by little bubbles like bolles.
Then powze the water out into a cuppe
of copper and let it coole and by this meanes the siluer
will sticke about the cuppe, the which you must let dry
in the cuppe: and whē you haue powzed the water out
melt the syluer in a hollowe sharde, and then take al-
so the gold oute of the glasse of separation, and melte
it in one.

Another waye.

The syluer that is gylte, lute it vpon a pot hard o-
a tile with leade, then turne it as thyn and as fine
as you can vpon some thing, then cut it in croked
and wythed peeces, and put it into the glasse of sepa-
ration, powze in vpon it aqua fortis a finger hight aboue
it, stoppe the hole aboue that it breath not oute, then
hold it vpon a slowe fire vntil the syluer be dissolved in
to the water, the gold remaineth in the bottom which
is black: then cast oute this water into a cup of copper
as before, and powze vpon it some cleane water, and
the syluer will beginne to gather into a curd and will
goe to the botteme.

R. llll

Chan

The fyfte Booke

Then powze oute the water againe, and dyle the Siluer with a sodayne heate. This done, put it in a croset or earthen pot, and melt it, and being molten powze it out, and do the lyke with the golde, and whan you put it into the melting pot, put to it a litle Bozar.

Another waye.

TAke antimonium, and put it in a melting pot that is with a sharpe pointed bottom, and melt it. Take also the Siluer that the gold is in, and melt it and powze it into the antimonium, the golde will go to the bottom, and the siluer will tarye in the antimonium. Then take halfe an vnce of copper, and two vnces of lead, and the antimonium, let them melte together, and powze them into an earthen pot, the antimonium wyll burne the Copper, and the Syluer wyll abyde vpon the pot.

For to seperate Golde or Syluer wythoute fyer or
aqua fortis.

TAke two partes of salt Armoniacke, and one parte of Byrmstone, beate them into pouder, than annoynt your vessell, dishe, or any other thinge y^e is gylded, fyrst with oyle olyue, and than disperse the said pouder vpon it, & whan it is so fast vpon it, set it to the fyer, and beate it ouer a vessell of water, and the Golde wyll fall out of it.

To separate golde from Syluer with a pouder.

TAKE an. viii. parte of Byrmstone, a. xvi. parte of salte .iii. vnces of salte Armoniacke. ii. vnces of minium, and do as afoze is sayde.

To make golde softer.

TAke Mercury sublimed, salte Armoniacke of eche a lyke, make them into a pouder, than put your golde into

into a melting pot, and when it is molten, put to it a little of this powder and it will be soft.

Another waye.

Take half an ounce of Nitrioll, half an ounce of Verdret, half an ounce of salt Armoniacke, half an ounce of burned Masse: all being mingled with aqua fortis, let it so repose in the heate two dayes, and then let it harden: doe this three times with aqua fortis, and let it drye: make it in powder, and put all wayes vpon it half an ounce of gold, a dragma of powder, and powze it three tymes into it, and it will be softer.

To make golde and siluer softer.

Take Honny and Oyle of eche alyke, and quenche your golde and siluer, being whote and glowing, three or foure tymes in it, and it will be softer.

To soften all mettalles, and other thinges that are not softe, so that they shalbe softe and gentle to be wrought vpon or forged.

Take Masticke, Frankensence, Myrthe, Bazar, Tiernit, of eche halfe an ounce, make all into a powder together, and cast the bignesse of two or three peases of it vpon y harde things, and they will be soft and tender. Take what metall you will, beate it vpon roales, and quenche it in the water of salt Armoniack and it will be softe.

An oyle that maketh all mettalles softe.

If your syluer be not soft, melt it, and powze into it this oyle that foloweth. Take Saltpeter, Tartre, Salte, Verdret, boyle all together, untill the water be consumed, powze vpon it pisse, and let it so consume, and you shall haue an oyle of it, the which you shal

S. l. put

The fyfte Booke.

put into your silver whyle it melteth, and you shall make it soft.

To separate golde from copper.

Make a Forneyle with a hole, that you may put in a pegge or ring, the whiche you maye take oute when you will, and vnderneath in the bottome of the Forneyle a gutter or hole, that the king whiche is the golde maye remaine in it. Take swyse or as much Lead as Copper, and put it vpon the hole or gutter of the Forneyle, powring it allwayes vntill there be no moze lead: Than take an yron mete for the purpose to take away the skynne of it, that it maye be cleare and neat, for than shall the copper be well prepared. This done, take a quarterne of common salt, of bzimstone a quarter, of saltpeter a quarter, of ozpiment a quarter: stampe these tober well in a moztar, and powre the said powder vpon the copper, whan it beginneth to run and melte, the gold wil go to the bottome, plucke the pegge oute, and the king will remaine in the hole or gutter, take it out afterwarde with Lead or Antimonium, and you shall fynde the Golde.

Another waye.

Take Antimonium, and melt it with your Copper and being molten you must skymme it well, than powre it into a dishe of stone, adding to it quickly as much quick silver, couer it w another dishe, & shake it well together, the powder draweth the golde vnto it and when it is colde agayne, open it, take the Mercury out, and put it in another dishe, the which you shall set vpon the sper, that the Mercury maye go awayne in a smoke, and you shall fynde your Golde in the bottom.

A powder to separate golde.

Take salt Armoniacke, Berdet, of eche one parte, Saltpeter two partes, Antimonium as muche as all the rest together, make them into powder, and

do as before, and the Golde wyll go from the Copper.

To washe Golde from Copper.

Take the Copper that is gilt, and weate it in water, and than put it in the syer, and let it be whote and than quenche it in colde water, and the golde wyll come of: rubbe it of with a brushe of Copper wyer, and it wyll goe of.

To get together the golde out of the threedes of cloth of golde.

Burne the golden threedes into pouder, and brye the sayde pouder small vppon a Marble stone, and put it in a Balsyn, than polyre vppon this pouder some water of Tartre and quicke silver, and do as before, and you shal haue fyne golde.

To gylde so that it shall not out with no water that is.

Take two partes of Ore, two partes of a Pomise stone burned vntill it be whyte, Tartre the bignesse of a good walnut, brye the sayd colours together with oyle of Lyneseede, and fine droppes of Vernix, straine them throzowe a linnen cloth, and you shal haue the substance to gylde withall.

To gather together into one, the golde that is scraped of from letters and Images.

Take the scrappynge and put them in a glasse full of water, vntill the chalwlke where vppon the Golde was layed, bee throzowe softe, washe it afterwarde betwene bothe your handes:

S. II. and

The fyfte Booke

and seperate the best you can the chaulke fro the gold: take the rest, and grinde it vpon a grinding stone. This done, put it againe into a glasse: than put some well bzaied and smal, in a cuppe of copper, and polure the water vpon it: let it seeth well: and than poure the same water agayne into the glasse vpon the substaunce scraped, puttinge into the water some quicke siluer, and shaking it and mouinge it together a good space. The quicke siluer bzaith to it self al the gold: than poure out al the water, and put the quicke siluer in a peece of wyde Goates skinne, the which you shall bynde well aboue: than make a hole with a needle, whereby you shall wyng and make the quicke siluer to come out, and that which shall remaine within, shalbe syne golde: and if the golde be not very saire, do vnto it as vnto the golde before.

To take gylte from a cuppe that is gylde within.

Take Pyrethrum, and seeth it in stronge Vinalgre, so that there maye come no smoke nor bzaith out of it, than poure into a cuppe gylte within, and the golde will go of, and go to the bottome. For the profe therof. Casse a siluer ring gylte into it, and you shall synde the experience.

To make golde softe after the meltyng.

Take as manye wedges of gold, as you haue molten, & put them one night into a Forneyse of mortar in a pot: let them be thorowly whote, but yet not so that they melte, and they wil be after ward very saire and softe.

For to giue a colour to the gold that it shalbe softe.

Take salte Armoniacke stred with quicke Lym, for it is very good, worketh very handsomely and finely: but it is better to take of Viride artis, prepared and

and than melt the gold, & so may you colour your gold. The Vinide is thus prepared: delay it in Vinaigre, & straine it thro' a felte, and let it congele, and when it becometh to ware thicke, put to it some salt Armoniacke, and let it harden a great whyle, or elles powre it by a cleane marble stone, and than melt your gold with it, and keepe it well: for it will serue you also for other thynges.

To boyle golde or syluer to make it receyue a fayre colour.

Take Cartre well brayed, and put to it some well water or raine water, and that whiche you shall boyle in it shal be faire.

To geue a colour to golde.

Take the heares of a man to y bignesse of a synger, and laye them vpon quicke coales, & holde youre golde ouer them with a paire of tongues,

To giue a weyght vnto golde.

Take faire water, melte lead and put it into it diuers tymes, the oftner the better, yea and it were twenty tymes, Than take the golde whiche you woulde make beaue, & beate it ten or twelue tymes, and quenche it in the sayde water, and you shall fynde it trewe.

For to make syluer fyne.

You shal put Syluer into a pot of earth, and to euery mark of Syluer put thre vnces of Lead. Let it be molten together, vntill the flower of it ware red. That done, put it in another earthen pot, putting to it for euery mark of syluer fire vnces of Lead, and that powre it, or straine it, and it will be fyne.

S. iii.

To

17 The fyfte Booke

To make syluer sayre and whyte.

You shal put salt and Taire made in powder, in a part of Copper: put some raine water to it, and let it seeth well, for it will become whyte: but before you seeth them, you muste heate or enflame them, and beware there come no yron into the panne, for than the siluer woulde become rebbe.

To knowe yf the syluer haue any golde in it or no.

Draw a grosse or great streeke with your siluer vp on the touche stone, than take a dragme of Uerdet or Spanishe greene well made into powder with salte Armoniacke, mixe them well with good Vinalgre, untill they be all of one colour, beate the lyne or stryke made with your siluer with it, and yf the syluer haue any golde in it, the lyne or streeke will remaine a whyte saire, and if there be none, the streeke wyll not remaine saire, but will go out incontinent. If you will haue a better profe and moze sure in stede of Vinalgre put aqua forth: for that will incontinent put out the lyne or streeke if there be no golde in it.

To mortifie or alay Mercury or quicke syluer.

Put it in a morter of yron, and put to it some oyle of olyue or oyle of bayes: this done, set it on a small fier, and let it seeth therein, but take heed that the smoke of it burie thee not, for it is vniwholesome, put often times some oyle into it, and also stronge Vinalgre distilled that it maye boyle in it. And by this meanes it will be mortified and killed. Than take it oute, for it is harde and wyll endure the hammer.

To gylte Steele or yron.

Take one part of Taire, halfe as much of salt Armonicke, as much Uerder, and a litle Salt: seeth them in whyte wyne, and vernishe with it a barnele made euen, and let it drie. And than gylt it with golde.

golde bzayed oꝝ grounde as Goldsmithes do.

To separat golde or syluer from metall or yron.

Put some Mercurye in a Goldsmithes melting pot, heating it vppon the fier, putting to it and mixing with it some Venishe glasse bzased smal mixing al together. Lay it vpon the siluer that is gilt, than laye it vpon the coales vntill it be whote, and rub it with a feather ouer some vessell: Straine the Mercurye oꝝ quick siluer thozow a linnen cloth, the which you shal afterwarde bring againe with Saltpeter.

Syluer of Tyn, to make vessell or ether thynges.

*Th***T**ake cleare, fyne, and bright Tyn, put it wryth true and naturall Tyn in the fier, that it maye purge and bee made cleane from all duffe, ashes, and felthe: and whan it is cleane inoughe and well skymmed, set it againe on the fier. If there bee a marke of it, take halfe an ounce of Mercurye, oꝝ some what more: and whan it begetteth to ryle in the fier heate, take also the powder of Cantarides, and cast it into it, and a flocke of womans heare that it maye burne in it. Having had fier inoughe, and all beyng melted together: powze into it the powder aforesayde, sprincklyng it firste a lytle with water of Artemisia, and than take it sodaynelye from the fier, and let it coole a great whyle.

To whyte any vessell of copper wrythia and wrythout with syluer colour very easily.

Take two partes of Mercurye, three partes of Tynne: Melte yafte the Tynne in a meltyng potte, and than put the Mercurye to it. Styre it well together, and than powze it out, and let it coole, and stampe it well in a mortar vntyll all be broughte into a powder.

Than

The fyfte Bobke

Then take Alome & Stampe it also in a morter, & it will be lyke a whyte powder, the which you shall laye vpon a marble stone, garnished on the sydes with potters clay, in a moss caue or seller: setting vnder it a glasse. The Alome will teurne into a water vpon the stone, and will runne into y^e glasse. And when you wyl syluer your vessell of Copper, take the sayde water of Alom, and annoynte your vessell with it, and let it drye. Do thus thre or foure tymes, and leaue it open that the bottome may be the better. Then take the powder that you haue made, and rubbe it vpon it, and your vessell will be whyte and seeme as it were syluer.

To make vessels of copper whyte lyke syluer, both within and without.

Take one parte of Azur, two partes of Mercurye, thre partes of whyte Arsnicke, mixe them together: then take grease and melse it in a panne, taking the splth fro it, making it very clean. This done mixe them together, and make thereof as it were an oymnt: annoynt your vessell with it, withyn and without very wel: y^e done, put it in a new dish of oke, or siles in helpe and freshe oken leaues, couerynge it well. Digge a hole and laye it in the earth, in a place where the Sunne shyneth most whotest, leaueing it so the space of thre monethes, and then take it out, and make it cleane with water and a brushe, and you shall fynde your experience.

Althow thus a stone

moneth To make that ronne cracke not.

Take stronge common salt, and honnye, as much of the one as of the other, according to the quantitie of your ronn, poure your ronn thre times with that straine out your ronn, so by this meanes it will purge and leaue crackinge. Put that in a pot, the which you shall claye or tute aboute very well, and set it in a fire nepe a daye and a nyght, and you shall fynde as it were a lyne of golde.

The

syxte Booke, touchyng the

makynge of certayne oyles and waters and o-
ther substances whiche are of a mer-
ueylous vertue and cure.

To take Salamanders for to occupye or to serue

a mans tourne.



When you see the Salamanders lye and
sleep in the Sunne, put on a paire of
Gloves, and so go take them fayne and
softly before they caste theyr stonime
(whiche is peltowe) than put it in some
vessel of glasse where in there stamans
bloode. Than it will serue your tourne byr yowll.

To fyne golde with Salamanders.

Take two poundes of fyled Brass or Copper, a pot
of Coates mylke pyne Salamanders, put all this in
a dia pot, wyde and large beneth and narrowe above,
couer it with his couer faste and close wher let the co-
uer haue a hole in the toppe: digge the sayde pot into
the moyle of the earth so deepe that nothing appeare
but onely the couer where the hole is, so that the Sala-
manders may haue ayre and not die: Leane it so vntil
the seuenth daye after noone. Than take your pot out
and you shall fynde that the Salamanders constra-
yned by hunger shall haue eaten the Copper, and the
great force of the poyson causeth the Copper to tourne
into Golde. This done, make a hole as deepe as two
fyngers into the which you shal put your pot with the
Salamanders, than make aboute it a fyr of coales,
whiche maye bourn above and beneth, yet lesse be
beneth than aboue: and the pot is set in the grounde
because the copper shall not melta.

¶.i. And

The syxte Booke

And whan you thincke that the Salamanders be burned to ashes, take the pot from the fier, and let it coole well. This done, put the Copper and the pouder into some vessel to washe it, and polvze water bypon it, making cleane the Copper with the said pouder: than hang it in the smoke, and let it dye well, and you shal haue good golde, and you shal let a Goldsmith syne it, and make it cleane.

The mother of all waters for to make all metalles liquifiable.

Take a pounce of Sal nitrous, a pounce of Nitrioll, and stamp eche of them by it selfe, and than mingle them together in a mortar, distille the sayde water, without addinge anye other water to it: Take an vnce of the sayde water, an vnce of wyne not distilled, put them together in a glasse, and they wyll bourne of them selues so that you maye light a candell at them: it is also the mother of all colours.

Also take thzee vnces of the sayde water, thzee vnces of Mercury, the fourth part of quicke Wymstone, put them all together to dissolve in a glasse. And whan they be dissolved, let the smoke come out, and you shal fynde the Mercury fyled berre redde. And so maye you fyre all the synners. If you wyll make this water all together stronger, adde to the seuen partes of all these thinges aforesaid Nitrioll and Salt peter, a pounce of eche, and distill them, puttinge the water into a glasse againe, and it will be so stronge that it wyll breake bothe yron and thynges made with foyge.

To prepare common skyn.

Take whyte Salte, and polvze bypon it some skale Wythe wherein bathe bene (a whole daye) steeped in some quicke Lynne, mire them well together fyer tympes a daye, and let it repose the nyghte, straine the

pisse

pisse thozowe a felte, and put all that is wth in into a panne leaded wth in, mingling it well together vntill it become water. Than seeth it vpon coales vntill it be harde, and make it into a pouder, and put it in a Dre bladder bynding it well aboue, and than hang it in a caudzon ful of whote water, leauing it there vntill the salt be tourned into water. Do this ten times, and at lasse tyme let it burne so that it be a sper and redde, than let it coole, and thus is common salt pzeared.

To prepare salte Armoniacke.

TAke ten pounce of pzeared salt, and polze vpon it some warme pissé of a man that is in health, and hath not dzonke but wyne, and let the salte dissolue in the saide pissé, and go to the bottome, than strain it thozowe a felte into a caudzon, put to it some soure of a Bakers ouen, boyling it together: Than this salte is dze: polze vpon it some mans pissé, & do this so longe vntill the ten pots of bzine be consumed in the ten pounce of salte.

You muste take heede, that the Caudzon runne not ouer, whan the Wyne boyleth. If peraduenture it ryle so that there is greate dannger of runnyng ouer: You shall polze some cleare water vpon it, and mire all together vntyll all tourne into water, let it stande, and caste the cleare oute, and seeth it so longe vntill it be dze, the whiche beyng dze, you shall take and put in a newe dyshe, and dze it in the Sunne: And than sublyme it in this wyse.

Take the sayde two pounce, and two pounce of syluer yzou, and myngle them well together, and putte them into a vessell, that is called rotunda, lutyng it well with lorum sapientie: Than set it vpon a Trypet in a Fornyse of sublimation, makynge a good sper vnder it one daye, duryng vntyll the vessell be thozow redde whote vnderneath.

L.ii. Than

The fyfte Booke

Then let it coole againe in the nighte vntill the morning and then open it, and you shall finde vpon the besell white salte, the which you shall take awaye, and putting to it as much cominon salt prepared, you shall bray them both well together the space of half a longe some day, making a small and slowe fier vnder it, let it coole againe, and bray it againe, and sublime as before. This do you thre tymes, and then keepe it for it is good.

To make sal alkali.

Take the ashes of leese of wine burned, quick lime, of eche equal quantitie, and put them into thre stillitorie glasses one ouer another, to the intent that that which falleth frō the one may distill into the other; then powe the water of the lower most into the vpper most, hauing a pot leaded vnderneath. Put oftentimes the same lye throzowe it vntill the ashes be no more bitter. Let the same lye stande a night; and seeth it in the morning in a pot leaded vntill the water consume awaye and become harde. Then let it coole, you shall finde a stone in it called Alkali, the which you shall beate in powder, and fyl a newe pot with it half full, and couer it not, & put it in a fornelse of calcination, makinge at the firste a little fier vntill it seeth: then a great fier vntill it begyn to melt like lead, then powe it quickly into another pot, and let it coole, and it will be sal Alkali, which you must kepe in a glasse.

To make sal borar.

Take tartre calcined in such sort as we will declare afterwarde, the same beinge made in powder, put some hote water vpon it vntill it dissolue, stryng it well with a sicke, then straine it throzowe a linnen cloth, & do as before, so long vntill the water be thicke and troubled, then straine it throzowe a bagge vntill it be cleere, and hath taken the bytternes oute of the leese

leese oꝛ tartre: which thinge you shall know when the leese picketh no moze vpon your tonge. Then take al commune preparatum, & putting to it water of tartre, powder them togyther into a pan of yron oꝛ fryng panne seething them vntill they be thicke, and then put them in a newe pot vntill they be harde. You shall turne oftentimes the pot, & when the salde pot woulde cleane oꝛ burne to let it coole, and open it, & you shall haue al boras philosophorum, as good as the true boras.

Water of Mercurye.

TAke a quartren of sublimed and fired mercurie and asmuch of the stone galitsenstein: bꝛay them togither vpo a marble stone: then hauig put them in a linc bagge, make a hole in an horse donghill, put them in a glasse into the same hole not touching the sides of the hole in any wise, to thintent it fyle oꝛ soyle not, make two founells, and hang the bagge with mercurie and galitsenstein ouer the glasse couerynge it with a good stronge linen cloth that nothinge fall into it: then laye donge ynough vpo it, and leaue it so a fortnight togither vntill the mercury be stilled as water oute of the bagge. If the water be not whyte ynough, bꝛaye it againe with the galitsenstein, and doe as befoze, continuing it vntill the water be good ad lunam faciendam.

Water of salt armoniack.

TAke salt armoniack asmuch as you will, asmuche of the pelkes of egges, mire them well togither, putting to them a lytle vynesgre, that it may drop oꝛ runne the better. Then hange it ouer a glasse in a dongehill as befoze is sayde of the water of mercurye, oꝛ ells set it vpon an even stone smooth & wypperpe in a most cellar, layenge the stone a litle at one side and settinge a glasse vnderneath with a founell, and moztter at one side of the stone that it maye not runne but into the founell. Then passe it thozow a selt, and kepe it

The syxte Booke

It well. For it will serue your turne very aptly.

A water called aqua lactis virginis.

Take L targe made in powder, and put it in a pan with good Vlnaigre, seeth it with a litle fier, and passe it thowoe a whyte felt vntill it ware cleare and whyle it distilleth, put it euer in againe vntill it be cleare and whyte. Then take axungia virri, made in powder, and sifte it, and do with it, as with the Lptarge, and there wpll come also water out of it: Mire these two waters together, and they wpll be as whyte as mylke, and it is called lac virginis.

Water of salt alkali.

Water of salt alkali

Take salt Alkali, and pelkes of Egges, braye them with good Vlnaigre, and do as is befoze sayde, of the water of Mercurye.

A water called aqua croci Martis.

Make of the greene Calitsenstein stone into powder: and syll therewith a newe potte and keepe it well. Burne it euen in suche sorte as is, sayd afoze of the Alome. When it is as redde as Vermilion it is inoughe.

Then put some good Vlnaigre into a Limbecke and distill it in a Forneyse with a small fier. Do thus thre tymes. Afterwardes put into it as muche as into the redde Calitsenstein stirring them allwayes together with an yron thre dayes longe. Put them agayne into a Limbecke, and syll them as befoze. If the water bee not redde inoughe, put moze of the sayde powder vnto it, stirring it well together, and distillynge it as befoze, it wpll be verpe good Crocus Martis to make Golde.

To calcyae Tartre.

Take

Take Tartre of whyte wyne, washe it with whote water, and let it drye. Than fyll a pot of a quarte with the sayde Tartre, coueringe it well aboue, and set it in a Forneyse of calcination, and let it burne vntill there come out no maner of smoke. Than let it coole, and make it in pouder, and put it into another pot, luting it well with *Lutum sapientie*, than leaue it in a Forneyse of Calcination, wherein there is a good fyre, the space of thre dayes or moze, vntill the Tartre be as whyte as Salte, the whiche you shall keepe in some warme place.

To calcine egge shelles.

Washe Egge shelles in *lixiuio colatitio* and let them drye: take awaye befoze or after the lytle skinne that is in them. Than put them in a greate pot vpon the fyre, and burne them to ashes stirring them well. Than put them in a lytle pot, and doe as wth the Tartre. Than they bee burned as whyte as chaulke, they be calcined inough.

To calcine or burne Tutia.

Red Tutia or yellowe is the best: put the same into a meltyng pot, and set it vpon the fyre, and let it burne whote. Quenche it then in good *Vinaigre*. Doe so nine tymes, and than bzaye it small lyke vnto flower vpon a stone and keepe it.

A water called *aqua lunaris*.

Take an hundred Henne egges, take out the yelke and beate the whyte, put it into a glasse, and stoppe it well aboue, & set it in Horse dung. xiiij. dayes, go to it euerye daye, and take the dung from aboute it with a sticke, leauinge it so a good houre that it maye haue the aire, than couer it agayne.

And

The fyfte Booke

And whan it hath bene there a longe tyme, there wyll come out of it a water, the which you shal powze into another glasse and let it coole, & that which was congeled vpon the water cast awaye, and put into it some lyme of egges, that the water maye be aboue it foure fingers bzode: mingle them together, and powze them in againe stoppynge it well, and seritragaine in the horse dung, leaupng it so a long tyme as befoze, than take it oute, and put it in a meltynge pot, stirrynge it well, and set it vpon a whyte felte, and by the measure that it distilleth in, powze it againe vpon it, continuing so vntill the water be cleare, cast out the lees and the water is good ad Lunam et Solem.

Aqua causata.

TAke two pounce of the ashes of lees of wyne burned, a pounce of ashes of Walnut shelles burned, two pounce of the ashes of burned beane stalkes, a pounce of the ashes of the slippes or twigges of Vines: mingle all these together, and powze water vpon them, and adde to it some quicke Lym, for eche pounce of the saide substance, you muste haue two pounce of water, than let it seeth together one sething and let it stande and repose a day and a night, stirring it fise tymes a daye.

This done, powze that whiche is cleare into a caldron, & put to it an vnce of Arsnicke, an vnce of Regall, an vnce of calcined Tarter, and a quarterne of Salt armoniacke, make all into powder, and put it in to water, and let it seeth vnto the halfe, let it coole agayne: and than put it in a Limbeck, and distill it as is sayde. And whan it wyll distill no moze, let it coole, and open the Limbecke, and powze it in agayne, and distill it thus fyue times, and keepe the water distilled. Mercury is hardened and fired in the same water as we haue sayde in another place: keepe also the lees, for it is good for to harden Mercury as thus.

Take Mercury, put it in a meltynge pot, and heate it, powze

of secretes.

77

powze the foresayde Lees into it, and mingle them together, and it wyll kyll the Mercury and make it hard and blacke, so that being colde againe, it is as hard as a stone, the which you may sublime.

A water callad aqua caustica.

Take one parte of sal Alkali, one parte of common Alome, one part of alumen plumæ, one part of white Galitsenkein stone, one part of salt Armoniacke, two partes of common salte prepared, hape all these verpe small and fyne vpon a gryndstone, and weate them with Minaigre, or verpe whote water, and put them in a glasse, the which you shall digge and set in a dunghill, leauinge it there thre weekes. All wyll be touned into water, put the same water into a melting pot, & do as befoze you did w the selte, distilling it thozowe the felt into another melting pot. Keepe it so in a glasse, for it is good to make siluer. The felt must be sharpe at the neither ende and bzoad aboue.

Aqua auri pigmenti.

Take foure partes of oppiment, two partes of salt Armoniacke, one parte of calcined Egge shelles, and one part of common salt, hape these well vpon a marble stone, weate them with Minaigre, and let them runne of from the stone into a glasse in a seller or set them vnder a dunghill, vntill they be turned into water. Than distill it as you do aqua fortis. But in haying the oppiment, you muste stoppe your mouth and your nose, because of the smoke or fume of the water, which is hurtfull.

Water of common salte prepared.

Take a pound of common salt, a quarterne of alome hape them vpon a Marble stone with Minaigre, and let it runne from the stone as befoze is sayde, and

Al. i.

distill

The sixte Booke

distill it thozowe a selte, and it is made.

Water of yelkes of Egges.

TAke yelkes of Egges sodden verye harde, stampe them and put them in a Limbecke, the first water whiche cometh out is whyte, the other redde and thicke: but whan it is colde, it is thinner and liquide. All that you rubbe with the same water, getteth alwayes a good colour of golde.

Oyle of Tartre.

TAke whyte Tartre calcined, braye it well vpon a Marble Stone, and let it runne into a glasse, as is also sayde of the salte Armoniac, and of the crocus martis. And whan all is runne into the glasse, passe it thozowe a selte so often vntyll it be cleare. And kepe it in a cleane glasse.

An oyle called oleum Laterinum or Petroleum.

TAke a newe tyle whereon there hath bene no manner of water, make it whote, and laye it in oyle of Walnuts, vntill it soke oz drinke no moze: Then make it into pouder, and put it in a Limbecke and distill it. And whan it wyll distill no moze, caste it oute, and put in other, and do as besoze thre tymes, and you shall haue pour oyle.

Oleum benedictum.

TAke oyle Olyue in seede of oyle of Walnuts, and doe as besoze.

Oyle of Brymstone.

Take

of secretes.

TAke a pounce of Byrmstone well made in pounce
a pounce of oyle of Lyneseede: put them in a p
leaded, and boyle them together vntill there rise a
redde frothe or skymme vpon them. Put Alnagre in-
to it, and the oyle wyll begiune to rise vp, and taking
of the frothe or skymme, keepe it, and keepe the oyle
neate and cleane. Than washe your Byrmstone verie
cleane, and polure some oyle of Walnuts vpon it, and
let it seeth as befoze, and whan it wareth redde as be-
foze, polure againe some Alnagre vpon it, and skym
of the oyle, and kepe it with the first. Do this so longe
vntill the Byrmstone smoke no more, wheather it be
set vpon whote coales or vpon a whote plate. Than
washe it in whote water, & let it drie. Than put it in-
to a thicke bagge, and bynde it so that the Byrmstone
maye spreade abrode in it. Put into a pot some quicke
lyme soure fingers thicke, and lay the bagge with the
Byrmstone abroade vpon it: Than polure some good
Alnagre into it that it may be a handfull high aboue
the lyne, and let it seeth a whole daye. Than take the
Byrmstone oute of the bagge, and washe it well in
whote water, polure out the water and let it drye, and
it wyll be Sulphur purgatum & preparatum.

A note.

TAKE that whiche befoze you haue gathered to-
gether, and make a stronge Lie of it, with quicke
lyme and Alhes of wyne Lees burned, take
twyse as muche of the same Lie, and seeth them toge-
ther vntill they be as it were Sope. Put the skymme
or frothe of the same into a glasse, whiche you shall set
in a dunghill ten dayes. Than brye it, and put it in
a Limbecke, and distill it as befoze is saide, and that
whiche remaineth in the Limbecke is oleum fixum sul-
phuris, with this oyle you may fire all thynges.

The sixte Booke

To purge Brymstone.

TAke common Brymstone, stampe it verie small, and sift it : put it in a pot leaded with three feete, and powze into it some good Vinaigre, let it seeth slowly a daye and a night, skymme it with a wooden spone full of lytle holes lyke a skymmer. Than the Vinaigre hath thus boyled with it a day and a night, put to it stale pisse that is well sodden and well skymmed and passed thoroowe a felt. Let it so seeth with the pisse two dayes and two nightes, and skymme it as before, and passe it so often thoroowe the selte vntill the water be cleare. Than let it drye in the Sunne, and it is purged.

To sublyme Brymstone.

TAke purged Brymstone, as I haue taught you before in the chapter of oyle of Brymstone, of the which you wyll: Take thereof a pounce of Brymstone calcined, as is saide in the chapter before, a pound of offall of yron, yron bzused small a quartene, braye them well and siste them, than put them into a Lymbecke, whiche hath a hole aboue, the whiche you shall stoppe with a peece of yron plate, lute well with claye the sublimatozie that no breathe go oute, and set it in a Forneyse to sublime, makinge a litle fier vnderneath it, looke now and than vnder the peece of yron plate: the which whan it is no more moyste, stop the hole with lutum Apientia, and make the fier a litle greater, and leaue it so fire houres. Than take it of, and that whiche sticketh fast aboue vpon it, rubbe it of with an Harres foote. Styrr it againe with the lees that remaineth vnder, and set it in againe & sublime it as before. Doe thus three tymes, and alwayes rubbe of that, whiche you fynde aboue vpon it, and keepe it, and braye the lees by it selfe, and do as before, vntyll they smoke no more vpon the syer: Than caste them oute, and take one parte of this sublimed Brymstone, two partes

partes of common salt prepared, braye them well together, and sublime them as before, laying first a plate vpon the hole. Hauinge done this fyue tymes, take of the Brymstone before sublimed, and braye it wyth twyse as muche common salte prepared. And sublime it so often that the Brymstone be as whyte as Snow and than there wilbe inough. Keepe it.

Oyle of Egges.

Take Egge Shelles stamped, hauinge the litle skyn within taken away, keepe them. Than take the yelks of Egges, and beate them wel in a pot, and set a glasse of them vnder a dung hill of whote horse, dung the space of eyght dayes together. Than take it oute, and put the saide Egges into a Limbecke, and lute it well, and distill them thus thre tymes, and there wyll come *Oleum ouorum*.

Oleum auri pigmenti.

Take auri pigmentum, and bruse it small, and seeth it with *oleum lunare* in a litle pot leaded. And whan it is halfe consumed, put it in a Limbecke and distill it: Than take the Lees, and bray them vpon a Marble Stone, and put them again into y Limbeck, and powze againe vpon it the same oyle: do thus thre tymes and keepe it, for it is good ad fixationem.

Oleum lunare.

Take as muche of *aqua lunaris* described before, as you wyll, distill it in a Limbecke vntill it ware drye, and you shall haue your Oyle, wherewith you may fire all kyndes, and harden also Mercury.

Oyle of Brymstone.

Bray Brymstone with Tarte in maner of pappe, put it in a glasse vpo a ster of quick coales. iiii. dayes than bray it again, and distill it in a Limbecke, and that is called *oleum sulphuris*.

The sixte Booke

To sublyme Mercury.

Take a pounce of Mercury, a quarterne of salt armoniacke, powze vpon it good vnaigre, that the maye be liquide: mingle them together, and let them so stande vntill the next morow. Wray them wel vpo a Marble stone, for al must be bzought into powder befoze you put the vnaigre to them. When you haue thus bzayed them that the Mercury appeareth no more, let it dze, and bzaye it well so dze wthoute vnaigre, Then put it in a Limbeck, and sublime it in a foarnisse of sublimation, as befoze is sayde of the y Bismstone: bynde fast the selte about the Limbecke that nothinge breathe put. The first. ii. houres you shal make a smale ster vnder it, vntill the moisture come out aboue, whiche you shal know by the vapour that is vpo the peece of plate: than stoppe the hole, and make a greater ster vnder it two houres long: than encrease the ster foure houres longe: than let it coole by litle and litle, and than open it and you shal fynde the Mercury as whyte as a Lilly aboue, and that which sticketh on the syde, and lyeth vpon the lees, rubbe it of with a feather, and bzaye it with the lees and stronge vnaigre as befoze, let it dze and sublime it as befoze. This doe so long vntill the lees smoke no more vpon the coales. Than take the Mercury sublimed, and twyse as much common salte prepared, mingle them together, and sublime them in a Limbecke as befoze. Do this thre times. Sublime the lees as is sayde vntill they smoke no more vpon the coales, than cast them away. And if the Mercury be not as whyte as Snowe, take other common Salte prepared, and sublime it againe, vntill it be whyte enough.

FINIS

A necessary Table

ynnyng the summaries of all the receyptes,
medicines, treated of in this present
volume.

Against euerye grieve or payne of the head, except
the pockes. Fol. 1

A preservative against the fallinge sicknesse or
epilepsia. Idem

Against the fallinge sicknesse. Idem

Another soueraigne remedy for the same. Idem

Against the palley. Idem

Another waye. Idem

Against the Fransey. Idem

A tried remedie against the great paine in the eare and
deafnesse of the eares. fol. 3

Another remedy well knowne and tried. Idem

A remedy to stanche the bleeding at the nose. Idem

Another for the same wel proued and of a merueylous
strength. Idem

Another soueraigne remedie. Idem

Another for the same. Idem

For the tooth ache a remedy proued. Idem

Another remedye, wheather the ache be by colde or by
heate. Idem

Another for the same. Idem

Another remedy. Idem

A remedy for the stinking of the mouth & nose. fol. 4

Another for the same. Idem

A very good gargarisme or gargellinge for the throte
against the Quinsy. Idem

For the same. Idem

Another for the same. Idem

An excellent plaister to soften or rype an impostume
in the throte. Idem

Against spitting of bloode commyng of the Linges or
Lignes. Idem

For the same another remedie tried and proued. Idem

Another remedy founde very singular. Idem

Another

The Table.

A remedie of merueylous great vertue.	idem
Another secrete for the same, certaine and experimen- ted and good at all houres.	fol. 5
For the same.	idem
Another for the same.	idem
Against the vlceration of the Lungen or Lightes, and Spittell full of matter and corruption.	idem
Another for the same.	idem
Another for the same.	idem
A remedie for short winded men.	idem
Drinke for the same disease, to be taken euerye daye thryse.	fol. 6
Another tried secrete good for poore folke.	idem
For the same and good also for the poore sozte.	idem
A remedie against the pluresie.	idem
A decoction for the stomacke, verie good against the pluresie.	idem
Another remedie most certain against all pluresies, as proued as deuine, for to preserve a man that he dye not of it.	idem
An oyntment to rot or ripe the pluresie.	fol. 7
A plaister for the same.	idem
For the same.	idem
Against the whote cough, that is to say, whan the paci- ent is sobered w th it that he can not wel sleepe.	idem
Against the same, if his voyce be hoarse with it.	idem
A tryed electuary for the same.	idem
Againe for the cough.	idem
Pittles for the cough.	idem
An oyntment for the same.	idem
Against the trembling and pantinge of the heart, this is very good, but especially for women, whiche are subiect thereunto.	fol. 8
A remedie against the same, and very good to restore the strength, beinge weakened with to great heate of agues.	idem
Another remedie wherewith I haue alwayes founde my selfe very well.	idem
An eptHEME against the same paine.	idem



